

# Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator

# Important Information

Texas Instruments makes no warranty, either express or implied, including but not limited to any implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, regarding any programs or book materials and makes such materials available solely on an "as-is" basis. In no event shall Texas Instruments be liable to anyone for special, collateral, incidental, or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the purchase or use of these materials, and the sole and exclusive liability of Texas Instruments, regardless of the form of action, shall not exceed the purchase price of this product. Moreover, Texas Instruments shall not be liable for any claim of any kind whatsoever against the use of these materials by any other party.

# **USA FCC Information Concerning Radio Frequency Interference**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, you can try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

• Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this equipment not expressly approved by Texas Instruments may void your authority to operate the equipment.

© 2005 Texas Instruments Incorporated
Windows and Macintosh are trademarks of their respective owners.

# **Getting Started**

# **Initial start-up**

#### **Installing the AAA Batteries**

The Voyage™ 200 uses four AAA alkaline batteries and a back-up lithium battery (CR1616 or CR1620). The backup battery is already installed, and the AAA batteries are provided with the product.

- 1. Remove the battery cover from the back of the calculator.
- 2. Unwrap the four AAA batteries provided with your product and insert them in the battery compartment. Arrange the batteries according to the polarity (+ and -) diagram in the battery compartment.
- 3. Replace the battery cover on the calculator. The cover should snap into place.

#### Turning on your Voyage™ 200 for the first time

After installing the batteries included with the calculator, press ON. The Apps desktop appears.

**Note:** If your calculator initializes the preinstalled Apps, a progress bar will appear with the message "Installation in progress . . . Do not interrupt!" instead of the Apps desktop. To avoid losing Apps, do not remove the batteries during initialization. (You can re-install Apps from either the Product CD-ROM or <u>education.ti.com</u>.)

Progress bar

#### **Adjusting the contrast**

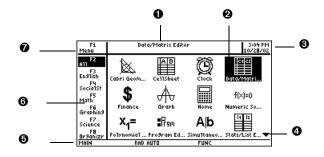
- To darken the display, press and hold → and tap +.



### The Apps desktop

The Apps desktop is the starting point for operating your Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200. Your installed Apps appear on the Apps desktop as icons organized in categories for easy access. From the Apps desktop, you can:

- Open Apps.
- Select and edit categories of Apps.
- View all of the Apps installed on your calculator.
- View the full name of the highlighted App.
- View and edit the time and date.
- · Check status line information.
- View split-screen mode information.



#### Voyage™ 200 Apps desktop

- View full name of highlighted App.
- 2 Press ENTER to open highlighted App.
- View time and date.
- Scroll down to view additional Apps.
- **6** Check status line information.
- Select category of Apps.
- Edit categories.

To return to the Apps desktop at any time, press [APPS]. The last category selected appears with the last open App highlighted.

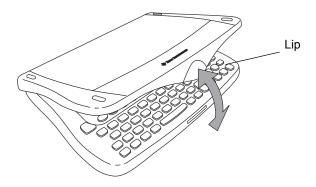
#### Removing and replacing the cover (Voyage™ 200)

To remove the cover:

- 1. Hold the unit with one hand.
- 2. Grasp the cover by the lip with the other hand.

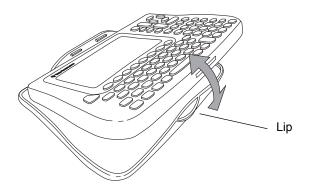
#### 3. Lift the cover by the lip.

To replace the cover, position it over the calculator with the lip in front and snap in place.



#### Stowing the cover

To stow the cover, position it upside-down beneath the calculator with the lip in front and snap in place.



#### **Turning off the calculator**

Press [2nd] [0FF]. The next time you turn on the calculator, the Apps desktop appears with the same settings and memory contents retained. (If you turned off the Apps desktop, the calculator Home screen appears.)

You can use either of the following keys to turn off the Voyage™ 200.

Press:	Description
2nd [0FF] (press 2nd and then press [0FF])	Settings and memory contents are retained by the Constant Memory™ feature.
	<ul> <li>You cannot, however, use <u>[2nd]</u> [0FF] if an error message is displayed.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When you turn the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 on again, it displays either the Home screen or the Apps desktop (regardless of the last application you used).</li> </ul>

◆ [0FF] (press ◆ Similar to 2nd [0FF] except: and then press [0FF]) • You can use ◆ [0FF] if an error	
	message is
displayed. • When you turn the Voyage™ 20 will be exactly as you left it.	00 on again, it

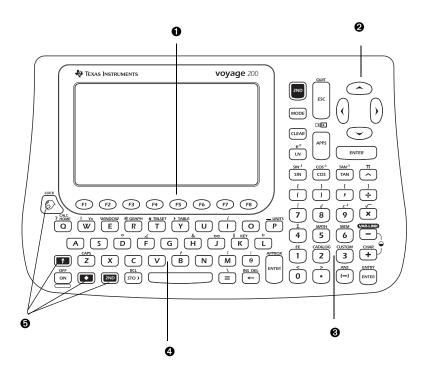
Note: [OFF] is the second function of the [ON] key.

The calculator's Automatic Power Down™ (APD™) feature prolongs battery life by turning the calculator off automatically following several minutes of inactivity. When you turn on the calculator after APD:

- The display, cursor, and any error conditions are exactly the same as before APD.
- All settings and memory contents are retained.

**Note:** APD does not occur if a calculation or program is in progress, unless the program is paused. If a program is running but waiting for a key press, APD will occur after several minutes of inactivity.

# Voyage™ 200 keys



#### Voyage™ 200 keys

● Function keys (F1 – F8) open toolbar menus, access Apps, and edit categories of Apps.

- **2** Cursor keys (0, 0, -, -) move the cursor.
- Numeric keypad performs math and scientific functions.
- **4** QWERTY keyboard is similar to a computer keyboard.
- **⑤** Modifier keys (2nd, •, ↑, 1) add features by increasing the number of key commands.

#### **QWERTY** keyboard

If you're familiar with typing on a computer, you're on your way to using the Voyage™ 200 QWERTY keyboard, with these differences:

- To type a single uppercase alphabetic character, press [†] and the letter key.
- To turn on uppercase lock, press 2nd [CAPS]. To turn off uppercase lock, press 2nd [CAPS] again.

#### **Entering special characters**

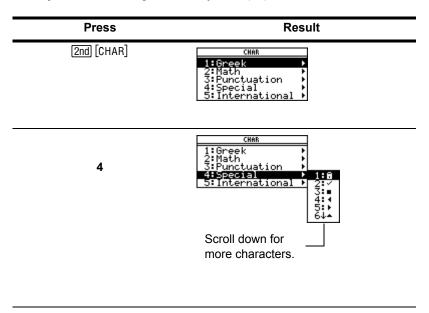
Use the CHAR (Character) menu and key commands to enter special characters. The CHAR menu lets you access Greek, math, international, and other special characters. An on-screen keyboard map shows the locations of shortcuts used to enter other commonly used characters.

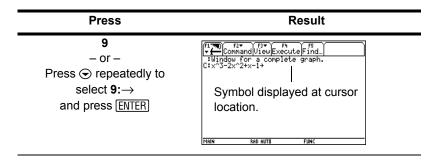
To select characters from the CHAR menu:

1. Press 2nd [CHAR]. The CHAR menu appears.

- 2. Use the cursor keys to select a category. A submenu lists the characters in that category.
- 3. Use the cursor keys to select a character, and press ENTER.

**Example:** Enter the right arrow symbol  $(\rightarrow)$  in the Text Editor.

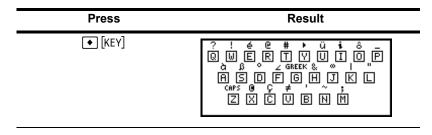


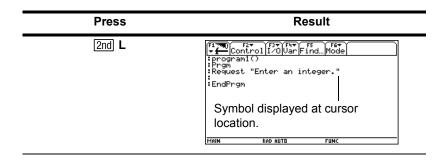


To open the keyboard map, press ▶ [KEY]. The keyboard map appears.

To type most characters, press ◆ and the corresponding key. Press ESC to close the map.

**Example:** Use the keyboard map to find the quotation symbol (") shortcut and enter the symbol in the Program Editor.





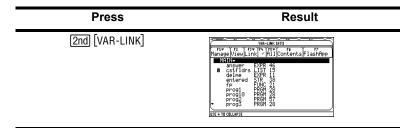
## **Modifier keys**

Modifier keys add features by increasing the number of keyboard operations at your fingertips. To access a modifier function, press a modifier key and then press the key for the corresponding operation.

Description
Accesses Apps, menu options, and other operations. Second functions are printed above their corresponding keys in the same color as the 2nd key.
Accesses Apps, menu options, and other operations. Diamond functions are printed above their corresponding keys in the same color as the • key.
Types an uppercase character for the next letter key you press. Also used with ④ and ⑥ to highlight characters when editing.

Keys	Description
(Hand)	Lets you use the cursor keys to manipulate geometric objects. Also used when drawing on a graph.

*Example:* Access the VAR-LINK [All] screen, where you can manage variables and Apps.



#### **Function keys**

Use the function keys to perform the following operations:

- On the Apps desktop, open Apps and select or edit Apps categories.
- On the calculator Home screen, open toolbar menus to select math-related operations.
- Within Apps, open toolbar menus to select App options.

### **Cursor keys**

Pressing 0, 0, 0, or 0 moves the cursor in the corresponding direction. Depending on the App, and depending on whether the 2nd or  $\textcircled{\bullet}$  modifier key is used, the cursor keys move the cursor in a variety of ways.

- 2nd or 2nd moves the cursor to the beginning or end of a line.
- 2nd ⊙ or 2nd ⊙ moves the cursor up or down one page at a time.
- and ①, ⊙ and ①, ⊙ and ①, or ⊙ and ① moves the cursor diagonally. (Press each pair of indicated cursor keys simultaneously.)

#### **Numeric keypad**

The numeric keypad lets you enter positive and negative numbers.

To enter a negative number, press [-] before typing the number.

Note: Don't confuse the negation key ( ) with the subtraction key ( ).

To enter a number in scientific notation:

- 1. Type the numbers that precede the exponent. (This value can be an expression.)
- 2. Press 2nd [EE] The exponent symbol (E) follows the numbers you entered.
- 3. Type the exponent as an integer with up to three digits. (As the following example shows, you can use a negative exponent.)

*Example:* On the calculator Home screen, enter 0.00685 using scientific notation.

Press	Result
6 . 8 5	Fire Algebra Calc Other Pronio Clean Up
(2nd) [EE]	
(-) <b>3</b>	6.85E-3 FMM RAD RETO FRINC 1/20
ENTER	Five Property Color   Five Property   Figure   F
	*.00665 6.85E-3 HNN FIRE 228

## Other important keys

Key Command	Description
◆ [Y=]	Displays the Y= Editor.
◆ [WINDOW]	Displays the Window Editor.
◆ [GRAPH]	Displays the Graph screen.
◆ [TBLSET]	Sets parameters for the Table screen.
◆ [TABLE]	Displays the Table screen.

Key Command	Description
◆ X (cut)	These keys let you edit entered information by performing a cut, copy, or paste operation.
• S	Displays the SAVE COPY AS dialog box, prompting you to select a folder and type a variable name to which data entered on the screen is saved.
<b>◆</b> N	Creates new file.
• 0	Opens an existing file you specify.
• F	Displays the FORMATS or GRAPH FORMATS dialog box, where you enter format information for the active App.
APPS	Displays the Apps desktop.
◆ (APPS)	With the Apps desktop off, displays the FLASH APPLICATIONS menu.
2nd [++1]	Switches between the last two chosen Apps.
2nd [CUSTOM]	Turns the custom menu on and off.
2nd [▶]	Converts measurement units.
2nd [_]	Designates a measurement unit.

Key Command	Description
←	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor (backspace).
• [DEL]	Deletes the character to the right of the cursor.
[2nd] [INS]	Switches between insert and overwrite modes.
2nd [MEM]	Displays the MEMORY screen.
[2nd] [CATALOG]	Displays a list of commands.
2nd [RCL]	Recalls the contents of a variable.
STO>	Stores a value to a variable.
2nd [CHAR]	Displays the CHAR menu, which lets you select Greek letters, international accented characters, and other special characters
[2nd] [QUIT]	In full-screen mode, displays the Apps desktop.
	<ul> <li>In split-screen mode, displays the full-screen view of the active App.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>With the Apps desktop off, displays the calculator Home screen.</li> </ul>

# **Mode settings**

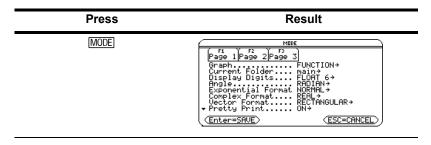
Modes control how the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 displays and interprets information. All numbers, including elements of matrices and lists, are displayed according to the current mode settings. When the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 is turned off, the Constant Memory<sup>™</sup> feature retains all of the mode settings you have selected.

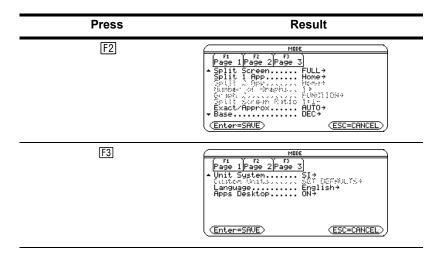
To view the Voyage™ 200 mode settings:

- Press MODE. Page 1 of the MODE dialog box appears.
- Press F2 or F3 to display the modes listed on Page 2 or Page 3.

**Note:** Modes that are grayed out are available only if other required mode settings are selected. For example, the Custom Units mode listed on Page 3 is available only if the Unit System mode is set to CUSTOM.

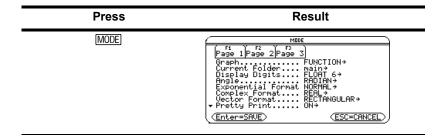
## Viewing mode settings

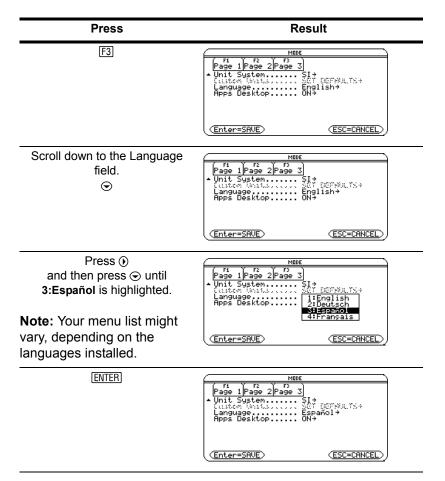


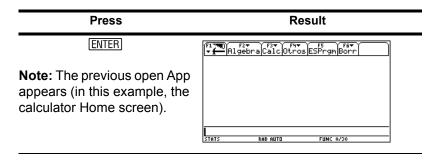


#### **Changing mode settings**

**Example:** Change the Language mode setting to Spanish (*Español*).







To return the Language mode setting to English, repeat the steps, selecting 1:English in the Language field.

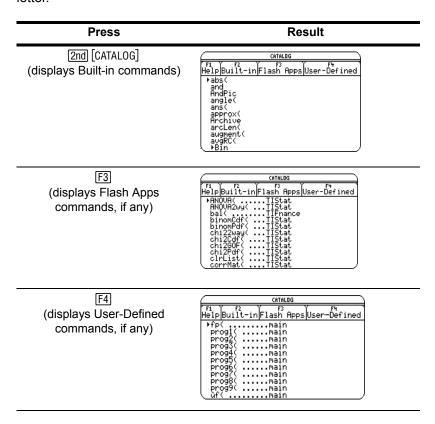
# **Using the Catalog to access commands**

Use the Catalog to access a list of Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 commands, including functions, instructions, and user-defined programs. Commands are listed alphabetically. Commands not beginning with a letter are found at the end of the list (&, /, +, -, etc.).

The Catalog Help App includes details about each command.

Options not currently valid are grayed out. For example, the Flash Apps (♠3) menu option is grayed out if no Flash applications are installed on your Voyage™ 200; the User-Defined (♠4) menu option is grayed out if you have not created a function or program.

**Note:** Typing a letter takes you to the first command in the list starting with the same letter.

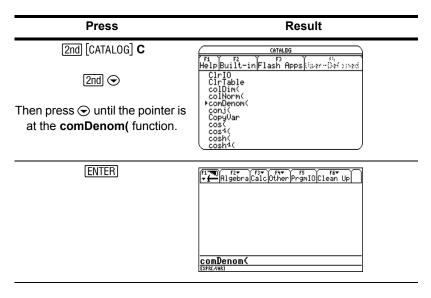


Select commands from the Catalog and insert them onto the calculator Home screen entry line or paste them to other Apps, such as the Y= Editor, Text Editor, or CellSheet™ Apps.

Example: Insert the comDenom( command on the calculator Home screen entry line.

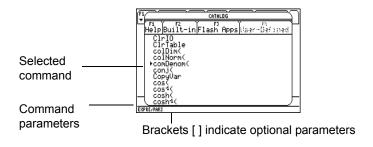
**Note:** Before selecting a command, position the cursor where you want the command to appear.

Pressing 2nd → advances the Catalog list one page at a time.



The status line displays any required and optional parameters for the selected command. Optional parameters appear in square brackets.

Note: Pressing [f1] will also display the parameters for the selected command.



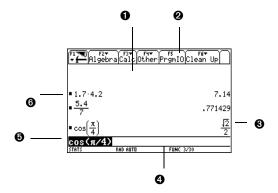
To exit the Catalog without selecting a command, press ESC.

### **Calculator Home screen**

The calculator Home screen is the starting point for math operations, including executing instructions, evaluating expressions, and viewing results.

To display the calculator Home screen, press: ● [CALC HOME].

You can also display the calculator Home screen from the Apps desktop by highlighting the Home icon and pressing [ENTER].



- History area lists the entry/answer pairs entered.
- **②** Tabs display menus for selecting lists of operations. Press [F1], [F2], and so on to display menus.
- Result of last entry is displayed here. (Note that results are not displayed on the entry line.)
- Status line shows the current state of the calculator.
- 6 Entry line displays your current entry.
- **6** Your previous entry is displayed here.

To return to the Apps desktop from the calculator Home screen, press [APPS].

#### About the history area

The history area displays up to eight entry/answer pairs, depending on the complexity and height of the expressions. When the display is filled, information scrolls off the top of the screen. Use the history area to:

- Review previous entries and answers. Use the cursor keys to view entries and answers that have scrolled off the screen.
- Recall or auto-paste a previous entry or answer onto the entry line to reuse or edit.
   (For more information, see the electronic Operating the Calculator chapter.)

The cursor, which normally rests on the entry line, can be moved into the history area. The following table shows you how to move the cursor around in the history area.

То	Do this
View entries/answers scrolled off the screen	From the entry line, press  to highlight the last answer.  Continue using  to move the cursor from answer to entry through the history area.
Go to the oldest or newest entry/answer pair	If the cursor is in the history area, press ◆ ⊙ or ◆ ⊙.
View an entry or answer too long for one line ([DEL] is displayed at the end of the line)	Move the cursor to the entry or answer. Use ① or ③ to scroll left or right and 2nd ④ or 2nd ④ to go to the beginning or end.
Return cursor to the entry line	Press ESC, or press  ⊕ until the cursor is back on the entry line.

#### Interpreting history information on the status line

Use the history indicator on the status line for information about the entry/answer pairs. For example:

If the cursor is on the entry line:

Total number of pairs \_\_\_\_\_\_ 8/30 \_\_\_\_\_ Maximum number of pairs that can be saved

If the cursor is in the history area:

Pair number of the \_\_\_\_\_\_ 8/30 \_\_\_\_\_ Total number of pairs currently saved entry/answer

#### **Modifying the history area**

To change the number of pairs that can be saved:

- 1. From the calculator Home screen, press [f1] and select 9:Format.
- 2. Press ♠ and use ♠ or ♠ to highlight the new number.
- 3. Press ENTER ENTER.

To clear the history area and delete all saved pairs:

• From the calculator Home screen, press [F1] and select 8:Clear Home.

- or -

Enter CirHome on the calculator Home screen entry line.

To delete an entry/answer pair, move the cursor to either the entry or answer, and press — or CLEAR.

# **Working with Apps**

The Voyage<sup> $\mathrm{TM}$ </sup> 200 organizes Apps by category on the Apps desktop. To select a category, press a function key (  $\boxed{\mathrm{F2}}$  through  $\boxed{\mathrm{F8}}$ ). The App icons for the selected category appear on the Apps desktop.

**Note:** If the name under an Apps desktop icon is truncated, use the cursor keys to highlight the icon. Now view the full name at the top of the Apps desktop.

## **Opening Apps**

Use the cursor keys or press the first letter of the App name to highlight the Apps icon on the Apps desktop and press ENTER. The App either opens directly or displays a dialog box. The most common dialog box lists these options for the App:

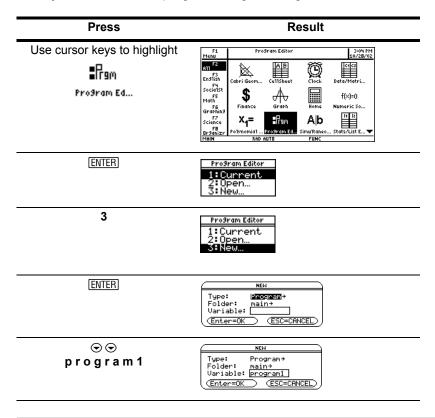
**Note:** The Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 uses the general term *variable* to refer to the App data files that you create.

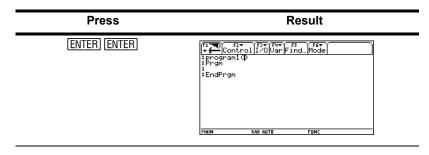
Option	Description
Current	Returns the screen displayed when you last viewed the App. If no current App variable exists, the New dialog box appears.
Open	Lets you open an existing file.

Option	Description
New	Creates a new file with the name typed in the field.

Select an option, enter any required information, and press ENTER. The App appears.

**Example:** Create a new program using the Program Editor.





The newly created program variable, program1, is saved to the Main folder.

#### Returning to the Apps desktop from within an App

Press APPS. The icons for the last Apps category selected appear on the Apps desktop with the icon for the last App opened highlighted.

You can also return to the Apps desktop by pressing [2nd] [QUIT] in full-screen mode. In split-screen mode, press [2nd] [QUIT] twice.

To return to the last open App from the Apps desktop, press [2nd] [===].

#### **Selecting an Apps category**

On the Voyage™ 200, the Apps category names appear along the left side of the Apps desktop. To select an Apps category, press the corresponding function key (displayed above the category name on the Apps desktop).

The App icons for the selected category appear on the Apps desktop.

Key	Description
F2 All	Icons for all installed Apps displayed. Not customizable.
F3 English	Customizable category. English is the default.
F4 SocialSt	Customizable category. SocialSt (social studies) is the default.
F5 Math	Customizable category. Math is the default.
F6 Graphing	Customizable category. Graphing is the default.
F7 Science	Customizable category. Science is the default.
F8 Organizr	Customizable category. Organizr (organizer) is the default.

**Example:** Select the All category.

Press	Result
F2	F1 Cabri Geometry 3:04 PM Menu 10/28/02
	End ich Cabri Geom. Cell Sheet Clock Data/Matri
	Socialst S (X)=0  For Finance Graph Home Numeric So
	Graphing F7 Science F8 Br3anizr Polynomial Program Ed Simultaneo Stats/List E
	MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC

If you select an Apps category containing no Apps, a message appears to confirm that the category is empty and point you to the F1 1:Edit Categories menu, where you can add App shortcuts to the category. (See "Customizing the Apps categories" on page 34.)

Press ENTER or ESC to clear the message and return to the Apps desktop.

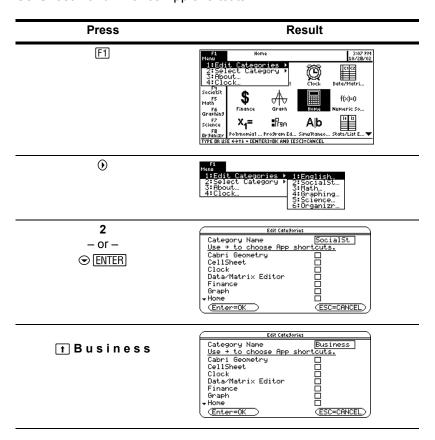
#### **Customizing the Apps categories**

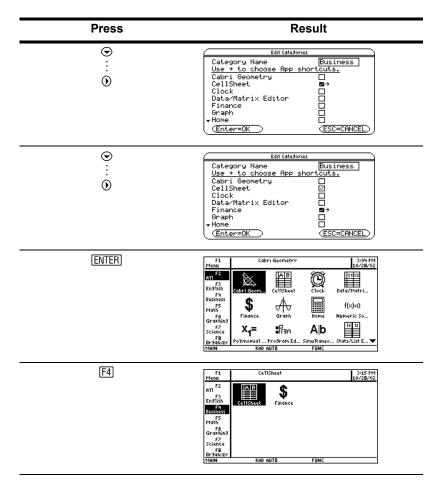
The Voyage™ 200 organizes your Apps into seven categories, six of which you can customize to fit your individual needs. (The All category contains every installed App and cannot be edited.)

To customize the F3 through F8 Apps categories:

- 1. Select 1: Ledit Categories. A submenu displays the six customizable Apps category names. (The All category is not listed.)
- Highlight an Apps category and press ENTER. The Edit Categories dialog box appears with a list of installed Apps and a text box with the category name highlighted.
- 3. To change the Apps category name, type the desired name.
  - **Note:** Enter a name of up to eight characters, including letters with or without capitalization, numbers, punctuation, and accented characters.
- 5. To save the changes and return to the Apps desktop, press ENTER.

**Example:** Replace the Social Studies category with the Business category and add the CellSheet™ and Finance App shortcuts.



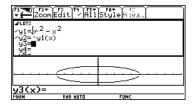


### Open Apps and split-screen status

Your Voyage™ 200 lets you split the screen to view two Apps simultaneously. For example, view the Y= Editor and Graph screens simultaneously to see the list of functions and how they are graphed.

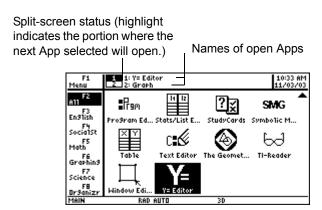
Select the Split Screen mode from Page 2 of the MODE screen. The Voyage™ 200 displays the selected Apps in the split-screen view as shown. Split the screen horizontally (top-bottom) or vertically (left-right).

Top-bottom split screen



To return to the Apps desktop, press [APPS]. The split-screen status appears at the top of the Apps desktop with the names of the open Apps and the portions of the screen in which each is displayed. The highlighted numeral indicates the split-screen portion where the next App you open will appear.

**Note:** The Apps desktop always appears in the full-screen view.



More information is available about using split screens. (For more information, see the electronic *Split Screens* chapter.)

# **Checking status information**

Look to the status line, located at the bottom of the screen, for information about the current state of your Voyage™ 200.

MAIN	2MD & RAD AUTO	GR#1 FUNC	22/30	BATT	SIISY
0			 	 	

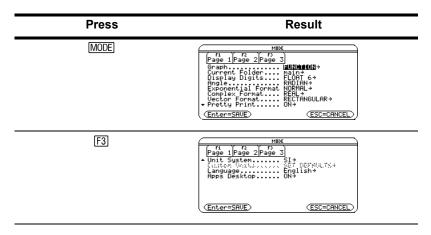
Indicator	Meaning
• Current folder	Name of the selected folder (MAIN is the default folder.)
Modifier key	Selected modifier key (2nd, ◆, t), if any.
Hand key	The (a) modifier key has been selected.
◆ Angle mode	Selected units in which angle values are displayed and interpreted (RAD, DEG, GRAD)
<b>⑤</b> Exact/Approx mode	Mode in which answers are calculated and displayed (AUTO, EXACT, APPROX)
<b>6</b> Graph number	Active of two independent graphs in split- screen mode (GR#1, GR#2)
<b>②</b> Graph mode	Selected type of graph that can be plotted (FUNC, PAR, POL, SEQ, 3D, DE)
Entry/Answer pairs	22/30–Number of entry/answer pairs (default is 30, maximum is 99) in the history area of the calculator Home screen.
Replace batteries	Displayed when batteries are low (BATT). If BATT is highlighted with a black background, change the batteries as soon as possible (EiTT).

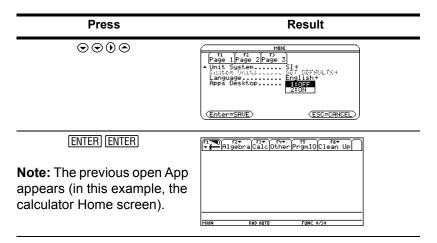
Indicator	Meaning
Busy/Pause, Locked/Archived variable	BUSY–Calculation or graph is in progress PAUSE–You paused a graph or program —Variable opened in the current editor is locked or archived and cannot be modified

# **Turning off the Apps desktop**

You can turn off the Apps desktop from the MODE dialog box. If you do, open Apps from the APPLICATIONS menu. To open the APPLICATIONS menu, press APPS.

**Example:** Turn off the Apps desktop.



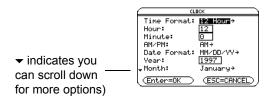


To turn on the Apps desktop, repeat the procedure, selecting ON in the Apps Desktop mode field. To return to the Apps desktop from the calculator Home screen, press APPS.

# Using the clock

Use the **CLOCK** dialog box to set the time and date, select the clock display format, and turn the clock off and on.

The clock is turned on by default. If you turn off the clock, all Clock dialog box options except Clock ON/OFF are grayed out.



### **Displaying the CLOCK dialog box**

- 1. Use the cursor keys to highlight the Clock icon on the Apps desktop.
- 2. Press ENTER. The CLOCK dialog box appears with the Time Format field highlighted.

**Note:** Because the CLOCK dialog box displays the settings current at the time you open the dialog box, you might need to update the time before exiting.

## **Setting the time**

- 1. Press () to open the list of time formats.
- 2. Press ⊙ or ⊙ to highlight an option, then press ENTER. The selected format appears in the Time Format field.
- 3. Press 

  → to highlight the Hour field.
- 4. Type the hour, then press o to highlight the Minute field.
- 5. Type the minute(s).

- 6. If the time format is 24 hours, proceed to step 9.
  - or —

- 7. Press ① to open the list of AM/PM options.
- 8. Press o or o to highlight an AM/PM option, then press ENTER. The selected AM/PM option appears.
- 9. Set the date (for procedures, see Setting the date).
  - or —

To save your settings and exit, press **ENTER**. The time is updated in the top right corner of the Apps desktop.

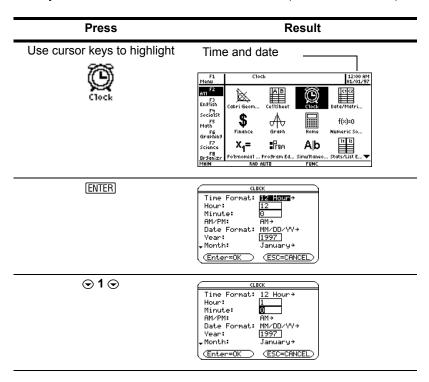
## **Setting the date**

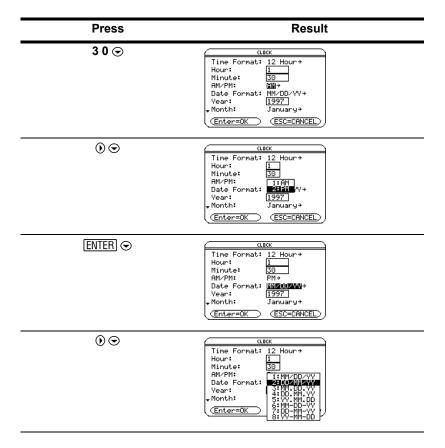
- Press o or o as required to highlight the Date Format field.
- 2. Press () to open the list of date formats.
- 3. Press ⊙ or ⊙ to highlight an option, then press ENTER. The selected format appears in the Date Format field.
- 4. Press 

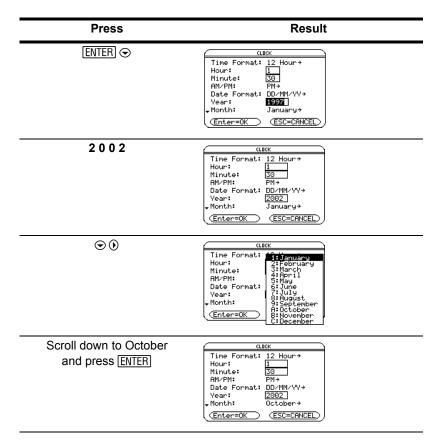
  to highlight the Year field.
- 5. Type the year, then press ⊙ to highlight the Month field.
- 6. Press () to open the list of months.
- 7. Press o or o to highlight an option, then press ENTER. The selected month appears in the Month field.

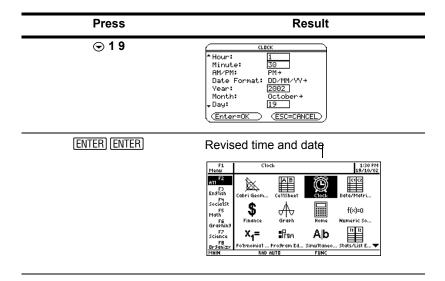
9. Type the day, then press ENTER ENTER to save your settings and exit. The date is updated in the top right corner of the Apps desktop.

**Example:** Set the time and date to 19/10/02 (October 19, 2002) at 1:30 p.m.



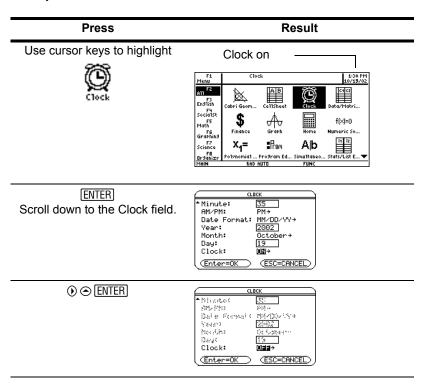


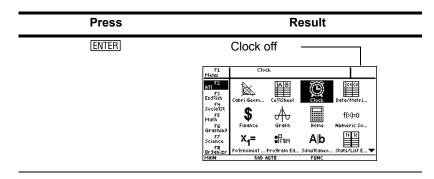




## **Turning off the clock**

From the Apps desktop, open the CLOCK dialog box and select OFF in the Clock field.





To turn on the clock, repeat the procedure, selecting ON in the Clock field. Remember to reset the time and date.

# **Using menus**

To select most Voyage™ 200 menus, press the function keys corresponding to the toolbars at the top of the calculator Home screen and most App screens. Select other menus using key commands.

#### **Toolbar menus**

The starting point for Voyage™ 200 math operations, the calculator Home screen displays toolbar menus that let you choose math-related options.

Toolbar menus also appear at the top of most App screens. These menus list common functions of the active App.

#### Other menus

Use key commands to select the following menus. These menus contain the same options regardless of the screen displayed or the active App.

Press	To display
[2nd] [CHAR]	CHAR menu. Lists characters not available on the keyboard; characters are organized by category (Greek, math, punctuation, special, and international).
[2nd] [MATH]	MATH menu. Lists math operations by category.
[APPS]	APPLICATIONS menu. Lists the installed Apps. (Menu is available only when the Apps desktop is turned off; Apps are normally accessed from the Apps desktop.)
◆ APPS	FLASH APPLICATIONS menu. Lists the installed Flash Apps. (Menu is available only when Apps desktop is turned off; Flash Apps are normally accessed from the Apps desktop.)

### **Selecting menu options**

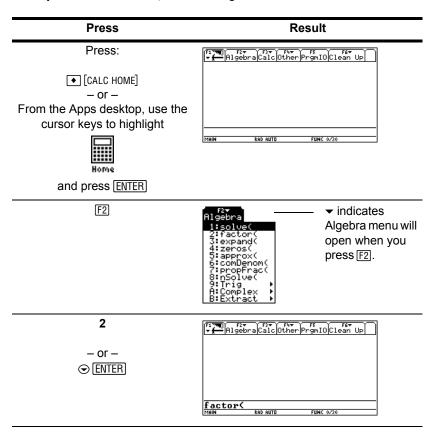
Press the number or letter to the left of the option you want to select.

- or -

Press o or o to select the option, and press ENTER.

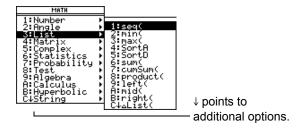
**Note:** If the first menu option is selected, press **②** to select the last option on the menu. If the last menu option is selected, press **③** to select the first option on the menu.

**Example:** Select factor( from the Algebra menu on the calculator Home screen.

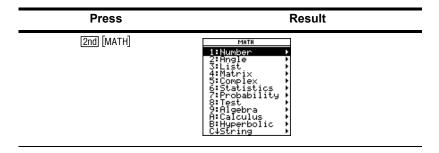


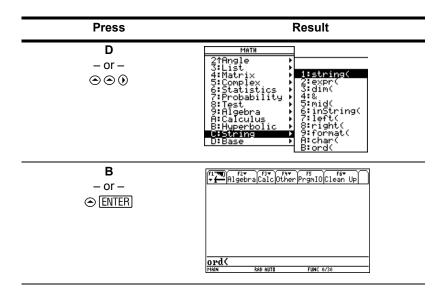
### **Selecting submenu options**

A small arrow symbol (►) to the right of a menu option indicates that selecting the option will open a submenu.



**Example:** Select ord( from the MATH menu on the calculator Home screen.



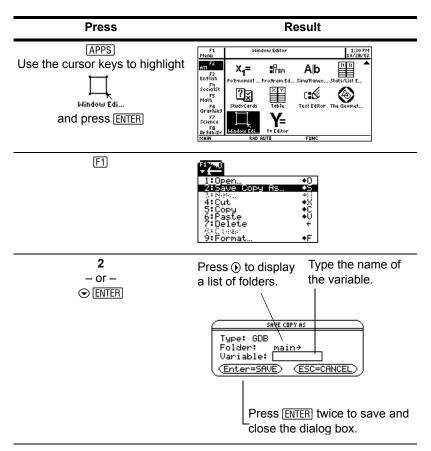


## **Using dialog boxes**

An ellipsis (...) at the end of a menu option indicates that choosing the option will open a dialog box. Select the option and press [ENTER].



**Example:** Open the SAVE COPY AS dialog box from the Window Editor.



**Note:** Pressing the **●** S key shortcut also opens the SAVE COPY AS dialog box in most Apps.

### Canceling a menu

To cancel a menu without making a selection, press ESC.

### **Moving among toolbar menus**

To move among the toolbar menus without selecting a menu option:

- Press the function key (F1 through F8) of a toolbar menu.
- Press a function key, then press ① or ② to move from one toolbar menu to the next.
   Press ② from the last menu to move to the first menu. Press ③ to move from the first menu to the last menu.

**Note:** If you press ① when a menu option with a submenu is selected, the submenu will appear instead of the next toolbar menu. Press ② again to move to the next menu.

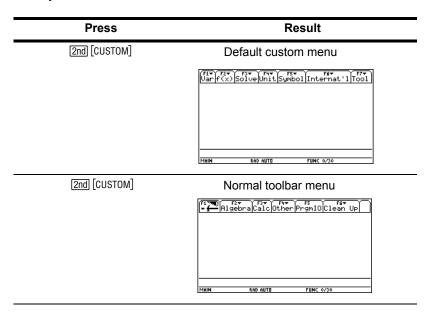
More information is available about menus. (See the electronic *Operating the Calculator* chapter.)

#### **Custom menu**

The custom menu provides quick access to your most commonly used options. Use the default custom menu or create your own using the Program Editor. You can include any available Voyage™ 200 command or character.

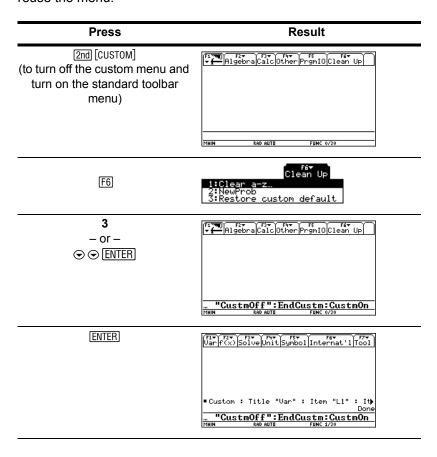
The custom menu replaces the standard toolbar menu on the calculator Home screen. (For details on creating a custom menu, see the electronic *Programming* chapter.) More information is available about custom menus. (See the electronic *Operating the Calculator* chapter.)

**Example:** Turn on and turn off the custom menu from the calculator Home screen.



Example: Restore the default custom menu.

**Note:** Restoring the default custom menu erases the previous custom menu. If you created the previous custom menu with a program, you can run the program again to reuse the menu.

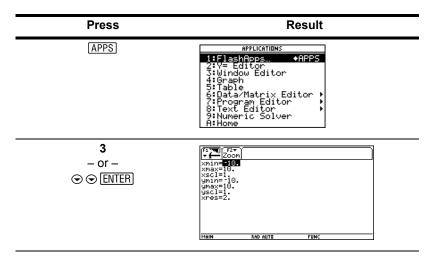


### **Opening Apps with the Apps desktop turned off**

If you turn off the Apps desktop, use the APPLICATIONS menu to open Apps. To open the APPLICATIONS menu with the Apps desktop off, press APPS.

**Note:** If you press APPS with the Apps desktop turned on, the Apps desktop will appear instead of the APPLICATIONS menu.

**Example:** With the Apps desktop turned off, open the Window Editor from the APPLICATIONS menu.



To access Apps not listed on the APPLICATIONS menu, select 1:FlashApps.

# **Using split screens**

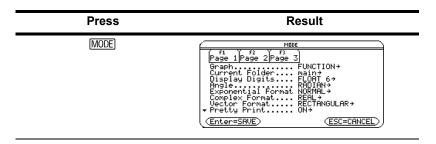
The Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 lets you split the screen to show two Apps at the same time. For example, display both the Y= Editor and Graph screens to compare the list of functions and how they are graphed.

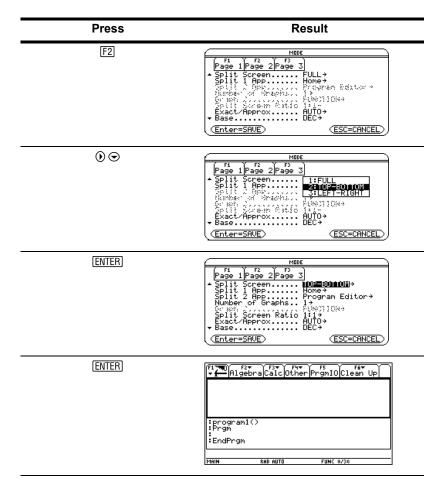
### **Setting split-screen mode**

You can split the screen either top to bottom or left to right from the MODE dialog box. The split-screen setting stays in effect until you change it.

- 1. Press MODE to display the MODE dialog box.
- 2. Press [72] to display the Split Screen mode setting.
- 3. Press ① to open the Split Screen mode menu.
- 5. Press ENTER. The Split Screen mode setting displays the option you selected.
- 6. Press ENTER again to save this change and display the split screen.

**Example:** Set split-screen mode to TOP-BOTTOM.

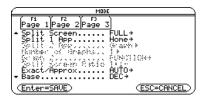




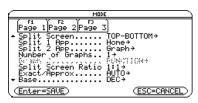
### **Setting the initial Apps for split screen**

After you select either TOP-BOTTOM or LEFT-RIGHT split-screen mode, additional mode settings become available.

#### Full-screen mode



### Split-screen mode

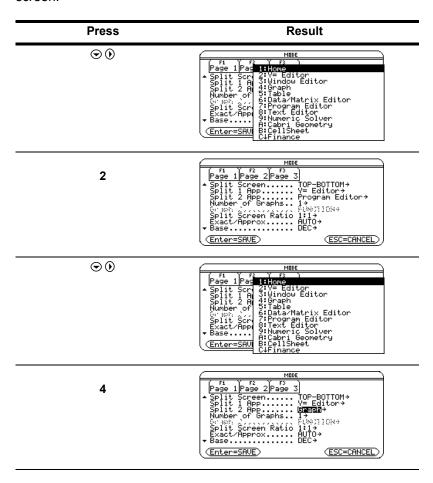


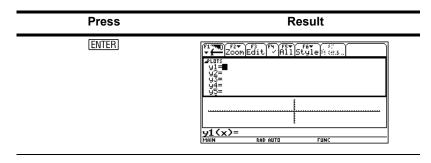
Mode	Description
Split 2 App	Lets you specify the App displayed in the bottom or right portion of the split screen. Works together with Split 1 App, which lets you specify the App displayed in the top or left portion of the split screen.
Number of Graphs	Lets you set up and display two independent graphs.
Split Screen Ratio	Lets you change the ratio of the split-screen views.

To set the initial App for each split-screen portion:

- Select the Split 1 App mode setting and press () to display a menu of available Apps. (See "Setting split-screen mode" on page 59.)
- Press 
   or 
   or to highlight the App and press ENTER.
- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the Split 2 App mode setting.

**Example:** Display the Y= Editor in the top screen and the Graph App in the bottom screen.





If you set Split 1 App and Split 2 App to the same nongraphing App or to the same graphing App with Number of Graphs set to 1, the Voyage™ 200 exits split-screen mode and displays the App in full-screen mode.

### **Selecting the active App**

In split-screen mode, only one App can be active at a time.

- To switch between active Apps, press 2nd [===].
- To open a third App, press APPS and select the App. This App replaces the active split-screen App.

### **Exiting split-screen mode**

Exit split-screen mode in any of the following ways:

 Press 2nd [QUIT] to close the active App and display the full-screen view of the other open App.

- If the Apps desktop is turned off, pressing [2nd] [QUIT] replaces the active split-screen App with the calculator Home screen. Pressing [2nd] [QUIT] again turns off the split-screen mode and displays the calculator Home screen in full-screen mode.
- Select Split Screen on Page 2 of the MODE dialog box, set split-screen mode to FULL, and press ENTER.
- Press 2nd [QUIT] twice to display the Apps desktop

More information is available about using split screens. (See the electronic *Split Screens* chapter.)

# Managing Apps and operating system (OS) versions

Using the Voyage™ 200 connectivity features, you can download Apps from:

- The TI Educational & Productivity Solutions (E&PS) Web site at: education.ti.com/latest
- The CD-ROM included with your Voyage™ 200.
- A compatible graphing calculator.

Adding Apps to your Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 is like loading software on a computer. All you need is TI Connect<sup>™</sup> software and the the USB Silver Edition cable that came with your Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200.

For system requirements and instructions to link to compatible calculators and download TI Connect software, Apps, and OS versions, see the TI E&PS Web site.

Before downloading Apps to your Voyage™ 200, please read the license agreement on the CD-ROM or TI Web site.

### Finding the OS version and identification (ID) numbers

If you purchase software from the TI E&PS Web site or call the customer support number, you will be asked to provide information about your Voyage™ 200. You will find this information on the ABOUT screen.

To display the ABOUT screen, press F1 3:About from the Apps desktop. The ABOUT screen displays the following information about your Voyage™ 200:



- OS version
- 2 Hardware version
- **3** Unit ID (required to obtain certificates for installing purchased Apps). Similar to a serial number. Write this number down and keep it in a safe place in case the calculator is ever lost or stolen.
- 4 Apps certificate revision number (Cert. Rev.)
- **5** Product identifier (Product ID). Similar to a model number.

Note that your screen will be different than the one shown above.

### **Deleting an Application**

Deleting an application removes it from the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 and increases space for other applications. Before deleting an application, consider storing it on a computer for reinstallation later.

- 1. Quit the application.
- 2. Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to display the VAR-LINK (All) screen.
- 3. Press [7] to display the list of installed applications.
- 4. Select the application you want to delete by pressing F4. (Press F4 again to deselect.)
- 5. Press [f] 1:Delete. The VAR-LINK delete confirmation dialog box displays.
- 6. Press [ENTER] to delete the application.

**Note:** Only Flash Apps can be deleted.

# Connecting your Voyage™ 200 to other devices

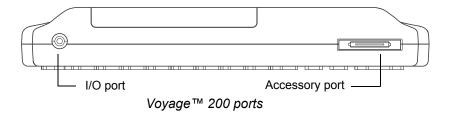
The Voyage™ 200 includes a standard I/O port. Ports are used to link two compatible graphing calculators or connect to a computer or peripheral device.

In addition, any Voyage™ 200 calculator includes an accessory port. This port is used to output visual data so that a classroom can view the calculator's display on a video device or overhead screen.

**To connect your calculator to a computer –** Connect your Voyage™ 200 using the I/O port and the included USB Silver Edition cable.

**To connect your calculator to another calculator** – Use the an I/O unit-to-unit cable to connect the Voyage™ 200 to a compatible graphing calculator or peripheral device, such as a TI-89 or TI-92 Plus graphing calculator or the CBL 2™ and CBR™ systems.

To show your calculator's display to the classroom – Use the accessory port to connect the TI-Presenter™ video adapter to the Voyage™ 200. The TI-Presenter video adapter provides a video interface between the calculator and video display or recording devices. Or use the accessory port to connect the TI ViewScreen™ overhead panel to your calculator. The TI ViewScreen overhead panel enlarges and projects the display so an entire class can view it. For more information about the TI-Presenter video adapter and TI ViewScreen panel, see the TI E&PS Web site at education.ti.com.



## **Batteries**

The Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 use four AAA alkaline batteries and a back-up lithium battery (CR1616 or CR1620). The backup battery is already installed, and the AAA batteries are provided with your product.

### **Important OS download information**

New batteries should be installed before beginning an OS download.

When in OS download mode, the APD<sup>TM</sup> feature does not function. If you leave your calculator in download mode for an extended time before you actually start the download, your batteries may become depleted. You will then need to replace the depleted batteries with new batteries before downloading.

You can also transfer the OS to another Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 using an I/O unit-to-unit cable. If you accidentally interrupt the transfer before it is complete, you will need to reinstall the OS via a computer. Again, remember to install new batteries before downloading.

Please contact Texas Instruments as described in Service & Support Information, if you experience a problem.

### **Battery Precautions**

Take these precautions when replacing batteries:

- Do not leave batteries within the reach of children.
- Do not mix new and used batteries. Do not mix brands (or types within brands) of batteries.
- Do not mix rechargeable and non-rechargeable batteries.
- Install batteries according to polarity (+ and –) diagrams.
- Do not place non-rechargeable batteries in a battery recharger.
- Properly dispose of used batteries immediately.
- Do not incinerate or dismantle batteries.

### **Installing the AAA Batteries**

- 1. Remove the battery cover from the back of the calculator.
- 2. Unwrap the four AAA batteries provided with your product and insert them in the battery compartment. Arrange the batteries according to the polarity (+ and -) diagram in the battery compartment.
- 3. Replace the battery cover on the calculator. The cover should snap into place.

### Replacing the AAA (alkaline) batteries

As the batteries lose power, the display begins to dim, especially during calculations. If you find yourself increasing the contrast frequently, replace the AAA alkaline batteries.

The status line also gives battery information.

Indicator	Meaning
BATT	Batteries are low.
BATT	Replace batteries as soon as possible.

Before replacing the batteries, turn off the Voyage™ 200 by pressing 2nd [0FF] to avoid losing information stored in memory. Do not remove both the back-up battery and the AAA alkaline batteries at the same time.

# **Previews**

# **Performing Computations**

This section provides several examples for you to perform from the Calculator Home screen that demonstrate some of the computational features of the Voyage™ 200. The history area in each screen was cleared by pressing [fi] and selecting 8:Clear Home, before performing each example, to illustrate only the results of the example's keystrokes.

### **Showing Computations**

Steps and keystrokes	Display
Compute $\sin(\pi/4)$ and display the result in symbolic and numeric format. To clear the history area of previous calculations, press [F1] and select 8:Clear Home.	* $\sin(\frac{\pi}{4})$ * $\sin(\frac{\pi}{4})$ * $\cos(\pi/4)$ *
Press SIN 2nd $[\pi]$ $\div$ 4 ) ENTER $\bullet$ $[\approx]$	

Previews 70

## **Finding the Factorial of Numbers**

## Steps and keystrokes Display

Compute the factorial of several numbers to see how the Voyage™ 200 handles very large integers. To get the factorial operator (!), press 2nd [MATH], select 7:Probability, and then select 1:!.



Press 5 [2nd [!] [ENTER] 20 [2nd [!] [ENTER] 30 [2nd [!] [ENTER]

## **Expanding Complex Numbers**

Steps and keystrokes	Display
Compute (3+5 <i>i</i> ) <sup>3</sup> to see how the Voyage™ 200 handles computations involving complex numbers.	five Rigebra Calc Other PrgnIO Clean Up
Press ( $3 + 5$ 2nd $[i]$ ) $^ 3$ ENTER	=(3+5+j) <sup>3</sup> -198+18+i (3+5+)^3 HAIN FUNC 1/20

Previews 71

### **Finding Prime Factors**

#### Steps and keystrokes

#### Display

Compute the factors of the rational number 2634492. You can enter "factor" on the entry line by typing **FACTOR** on the keyboard, or by pressing [F2] and selecting **2:factor(**.



Press F2 2 2634492 ) ENTER

(Optional) Enter other numbers on your own.

## **Finding Roots**

#### Steps and keystrokes

#### Display

Find the root of the expression (x,y). You can enter "root" on the entry line by typing **ROOT** on the keyboard, or by pressing • 9.



This example illustrates using the root function and how the expression is displayed in "pretty print" in the history area.

Press ◆ 9 X , Y ) ENTER

Previews 72

# **Expanding Expressions**

#### Steps and keystrokes

Display

Expand the expression  $(x-5)^3$ . You can enter "expand" on the entry line by typing **EXPAND** on the keyboard, or by pressing [72] and selecting **3:expand(**.



Press F2 3 ( X - 5 )  $^ 3$  )  $^ ENTER$ 

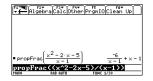
(Optional) Enter other expressions on your own.

# **Reducing Expressions**

#### Steps and keystrokes

Display

Reduce the expression  $(x^2-2x-5)/(x-1)$  to its simplest form. You can enter "propFrac" on the entry line by typing **PROPFRAC** on the keyboard, or by pressing [72] and selecting **7:propFrac**(.



1 D ENTER

# **Factoring Polynomials**

#### Steps and keystrokes

Display

Factor the polynomial  $(x^2-5)$  with respect to x. You can enter "factor" on the entry line by typing **FACTOR** on the keyboard or by pressing 2:factor(.



Press F2 2 X ^ 2 - 5 , X ) ENTER

# **Solving Equations**

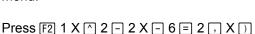
#### Steps and keystrokes

**Display** 

Solve the equation  $x^2$ –2x–6=2 with respect to x.

You can enter "solve(" on the entry line by selecting "solve(" from the Catalog menu, by typing SOLVE( on the keyboard, or by pressing F2 and selecting 1:solve(.

The status line area shows the required syntax for the marked item in the **Catalog** menu.







ENTER

# **Solving Equations with a Domain Constraint**

#### Steps and keystrokes

Display

Solve the equation  $x^2-2x-6=2$  with respect to x where x is greater than zero. The "with" (I) operator provides domain constraint.



Press F2 1 X ^ 2 - 2 X - 6 = 2 , X ) 2nd [1] X 2nd [>] 0 ENTER

# **Solving Inequalities**

Steps and keystrokes	Display
Solve the inequality $(x^2>1,x)$ with respect to x.	Rlgebra Calc Other Promio Clean Up
Press F2 1 X ^ 2 2nd [>] 1 , X) ENTER	
	■ solve(1·x²>1, x) x< -1 or x>1 solve(1x^2>1, x) HAIN FINC 1/30

# **Finding the Derivative of Functions**

#### Steps and keystrokes

#### Display

Find the derivative of  $(x-y)^3/(x+y)^2$  with respect to x.

This example illustrates using the calculus differentiation function and how the function is displayed in "pretty print" in the history area.



Press 2nd [a] ( X - Y )  $^{\land}$  3  $\div$  ( X + Y )  $^{\land}$  2  $^{\rightarrow}$  X ) ENTER

# **Finding Implicit Derivatives**

# Steps and keystrokes

#### Display

Compute implicit derivatives for equations in two variables in which one variable is defined implicitly in terms of another.

This example illustrates using the calculus implicit derivative function.



Press F3 D X  $^{\land}$  2 + Y  $^{\land}$  2 = 100 , X , Y  $^{\mid}$  ENTER

## Finding the Integral of Functions

#### Steps and keystrokes

Display

Find the integral of x\*sin(x) with respect to x.

This example illustrates using the calculus integration function.



Press  $[2nd][f] X \times [SIN] X [f] X [f] [ENTER]$ 

## **Solving Problems Involving Vectors**

# Steps and keystrokes

c ENTER

**Display** 

Input a row or column of vectors.

Press 2nd [[] (-) 6 , 0 , 0 2nd [] STO d ENTER 2nd [[] 4 , 0 , 2 2nd [] STO d a ENTER 2nd [[] (-) 1 , 2 , 1 2nd [] STO b ENTER 2nd [[] 7 , 6 , 5 2nd [] STO d



2. Solve (x\* a+y\*b+z\*c=d {x,y,z})

Press F2 1 X  $\times$  a + y  $\times$  b + z  $\times$  c = d  $\cap$  2nd [{] X  $\cap$  Y  $\cap$  Z 2nd [}) ENTER



#### Log to Any Base

# Steps and keystrokes

Display

Find log (x,b). You can enter "log" on the entry line by typing **LOG** on the keyboard, or by pressing  $\bullet$  7.



Press • 7 X , b ) ENTER

# **Converting Angle Measures**

#### Steps and keystrokes

**Display** 

 Display the MODE dialog box. For Angle mode select DEGREE. Convert 345 degrees to Gradian angle measure.

You can enter "►Grad " on the entry line by selecting "►Grad " from the Catalog menu, or from the Math menu by pressing [2nd] [MATH] and selecting 2:angle, A:►Grad.



Convert 345 degrees to Radian angle measure.

You can enter "▶Rad" on the entry line by selecting "▶Rad" from the Catalog menu, or from the Math menu by pressing [2nd] [MATH] and selecting 2:angle, B:▶Rad.

**Note:** You can also use °, r, or <sup>G</sup> to override the angle mode setting temporarily.



Display

# **Symbolic Manipulation**

Solve the system of equations 2x - 3y = 4 and -x + 7y = -12. Solve the first equation so that x is expressed in terms of y. Substitute the expression for x into the second

equation, and solve for the value of y. Then substitute the y value back into the first equation to solve for the value of x.

#### Steps and keystrokes

#### Display

 Display the Home screen and clear the entry line. Solve the equation 2x - 3y = 4 for x.



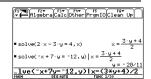
F2 1 selects solve( from the Algebra menu. You can also type solve( directly from the keyboard or select it from the Catalog.

Press • [CALC HOME] CLEAR CLEAR F2 1 2 X - 3 Y = 4 . X ) ENTER

2. Begin to solve the equation -x + 7y = -12 for y, but do not press ENTER yet.

Press F2 1 (-) X + 7 Y = (-) 12 , Y )

3. Use the "with" operator to substitute the expression for x that was calculated from the first equation. This gives the value of y.



The "with" operator is displayed as | on the screen.

Use the auto-paste feature to highlight the last answer in the history area and paste it to the entry line.

Press 2nd [I] ENTER ENTER

Steps and keystrokes		Display	
4.	Highlight the equation for x in the history area.	Proping in the Street Proping Clean the	
	Press ⊗ ⊗ ⊗	• solve(2:x-3·y=4,x) • solve(-x+7·y=-12,y) x= $\frac{3\cdot y+4}{y}$ • y= -20·11	
5.	Auto-paste the highlighted expression to the entry line. Then substitute the value of y that was calculated from the second equation.  Press ENTER 2nd [I]  ENTER ENTER	Solve(2:x-3:y=4,x)   x= $\frac{3\cdot y+4}{2}$   y= $\frac{3\cdot y+4}{2}$   y= $\frac{3\cdot y+4}{2}$   x= $\frac{3\cdot y+4}{2}$   y=	
	The solution is: $x = -8/11$ and $y = -20/11$		

This example is a demonstration of symbolic manipulation. A one-step function is available for solving systems of equations.

# **Constants and Measurement Units**

Using the equation f = m\*a, calculate the force when m = 5 kilograms and a = 20 meters/second<sup>2</sup>. What is the force when a = 9.8 meters/second<sup>2</sup>. (This is the

acceleration due to gravity, which is a constant named \_g). Convert the result from newtons to kilograms of force.

#### Steps and keystrokes

#### **Display**

 Display the MODE dialog box, Page 3. For Unit System mode, select SI for the metric system of measurements.

Results are displayed according to these default units.

Press MODE F3 1 ENTER



#### **Display**

 Create an acceleration unit for meters/second<sup>2</sup> named \_ms2.

The **UNITS** dialog box lets you select units from an alphabetical list of categories. You can use 2nd ⊕ and 2nd ⊕ to scroll one page at a time through the categories.

If you use the **UNITS** dialog box to select a unit, the \_ is entered automatically. Now, instead of re-entering \_m/\_s² each time you need it, you can use \_ms2. Also, you can now use the **UNITS** dialog box to select \_ms2 from the Acceleration category.

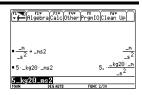




# Display

Calculate the force when m = 5 kilograms (\_kg) and a = 20 meters/second<sup>2</sup> (\_ms2).

If you know the abbreviation for a unit, you can type it from the keyboard.



Press 5 [2nd [\_] KG  $\times$  20 [2nd [\_] MS2 [ENTER]

 Using the same m, calculate the force for an acceleration due to gravity (the constant \_g).

For  $\_g$ , you can use the pre-defined constant available from the **UNITS** dialog box or you can type  $\_g$ .



Press 5 2nd [\_] KG  $\times$   $\bullet$  [UNITS]  $\odot$  G ENTER ENTER

5. Convert to kilograms of force (\_kgf).

2nd [▶] displays the ▶ conversion operator.

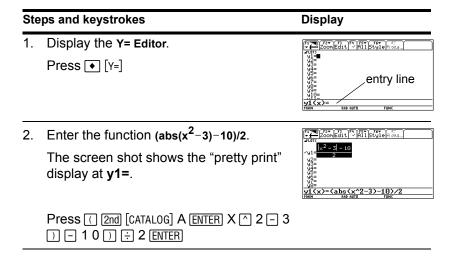
Press (▶) 2nd (▶) 2nd (\_) KGF ENTER



# **Basic Function Graphing I**

The example in this section demonstrates some of the graphing capabilities of the Voyage™ 200 keystrokes. It illustrates how to graph a function using the Y= Editor. You will learn how to enter a function, produce a graph of the function, trace a curve, find a minimum point, and transfer the minimum coordinates to the Home screen.

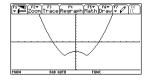
Explore the graphing capabilities of the Voyage<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> 200 by graphing the function  $y=(|x^2-3|-10)/2$ .



# Display

3. Display the graph of the function.

Select **6:ZoomStd** by pressing **6** or by moving the cursor to **6:ZoomStd** and pressing ENTER.

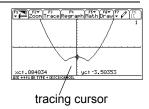


Press F2 6

4. Turn on Trace.

The tracing cursor, and the x and y coordinates are displayed.

Press F3



5. Open the MATH menu and select 3:Minimum.

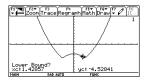
Press F5 

→ ENTER



6. Set the lower bound.

Press ① (right cursor) to move the tracing cursor until the lower bound for x is just to the left of the minimum node before pressing [ENTER] the second time.

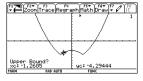


Press () ... () ENTER

# Display

7. Set the upper bound.

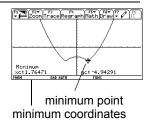
Press  $\odot$  (right cursor) to move the tracing cursor until the upper bound for x is just to the right of the minimum node.



Press () ... ()

8. Find the minimum point on the graph between the lower and upper bounds.

Press ENTER



9. Transfer the result to the Home screen, and then display the Home screen.

Press ◆ H ◆ [CALC HOME]



# **Basic Function Graphing II**

Graph a circle of radius 5, centered on the origin of the coordinate system. View the circle using the standard viewing window (**ZoomStd**). Then use **ZoomSqr** to adjust the viewing window.

# Steps and keystrokes

Display

 Display the MODE dialog box. For Graph mode, select FUNCTION.

Press MODE 1 ENTER



2. Display the Home screen. Then store the radius. 5. in variable r.

5<del>></del>r

- Press → [CALC HOME] 5 STO→ R ENTER
- 3. Display and clear the Y= Editor. Then define y1(x) =  $\sqrt{(r^2 x^2)}$ , the top half of a circle.

In function graphing, you must define separate functions for the top and bottom halves of a circle.

Press  $\bullet$  [Y=] F1 8 ENTER ENTER 2nd [ $\checkmark$ ] R  $^{\land}$  2  $^{-}$  X  $^{\land}$  2  $^{\circ}$  ENTER

# Display

4. Define  $y2(x) = -\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$ , the function for the bottom half of the circle.

The bottom half is the negative of the top half, so you can define y2(x) = -y1(x).

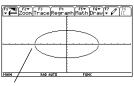


Use the full function name y1(x), not simply y1.

Press ENTER (-) Y 1 ( X ) ENTER

 Select the ZoomStd viewing window, which automatically graphs the functions.

In the standard viewing window, both the x and y axes range from -10 to 10. However, this range is spread over a longer distance along the x axis than the y axis. Therefore, the circle appears as an ellipse.



Notice slight gap between top and bottom halves.

Press F2 6

6. Select ZoomSqr.

**ZoomSqr** increases the range along the x axis so that circles and squares are shown in correct proportion.



Press F2 5

**Note:** There is a gap between the top and bottom halves of the circle because each half is a separate function. The mathematical endpoints of each half are (-5,0) and (5,0).

Depending on the viewing window, however, the *plotted* endpoints for each half may be slightly different from their *mathematical* endpoints.

# **Basic Function Graphing III**

Use the "Detect Discontinuities" graph format to eliminate faux asymptotes and connections in a jump discontinuity.

# Steps and keystrokes Display the MODE dialog box. For Graph mode, select FUNCTION. For Angle mode, select RADIAN.

 Open the Y= Editor and enter y1(x)=1/(x-1).

Press MODE () 1 ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ () 1 ENTER





Display



3. Display the Graph Formats dialog box and set "Detect Discontinuities" to OFF

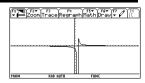
**Note:** The second item on the Graph Format dialog is not greyed out, which means it can be set to sequential "Seq" or simultaneous "Simul".

```
Press ● F ⊙ ⊙ ⊙ ⊙ ⊙ 0 1 ENTER
```



## Display

 Execute the Graph command, which automatically displays the Graph screen.
 Observe the "faux" asymptotes contained in the graph.



Press → [GRAPH]

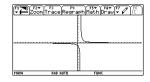
5. Display the Graph Formats dialog box and set "Detect Discontinuities" to ON.

**Note:** The second item on the Graph Format dialog is greyed out, which means the graph order is set to sequential "Seq".



Press lacktriangledown F $\odot$   $\odot$   $\odot$   $\odot$   $\odot$  2 ENTER

 Execute the Graph command, which automatically displays the Graph screen. No"faux" asymptotes are present on the graph.



**Note:** Graphing speed may slow considerably when "Detect Discontinuities" is set to ON.

Press ● [GRAPH]

# **Parametric Graphing**

Graph the parametric equations describing the path of a ball kicked at an angle ( $\theta$ ) of 60° with an initial velocity ( $v_0$ ) of 15 meters/sec. The gravity constant g = 9.8 meters/sec<sup>2</sup>. Ignoring air resistance and other drag forces, what is the maximum height of the ball and when does it hit the ground?

# Steps and keystrokes Display Display the MODE dialog box. For Graph mode, select PARAMETRIC. Press [MODE] () 2 [ENTER] 2. Display and clear the Y= Editor. Then xt1(t)=15t\*cos(60°) define the horizontal component $xt1(t) = v_0 t \cos \theta$ . Enter values for $v_0$ and $\theta$ . Press ◆ [Y=] F1 8 ENTER ENTER 15T × [COS] 60 [2nd] [°] [) [ENTER] Type $T \times COS$ , not T COS. Enter a ° symbol by typing either [2nd] [°] or [2nd] [MATH] 2 1. This ensures a number is interpreted as degrees, regardless of the angle mode.

# Display

3. Define the vertical component  $vt1(t) = v_0t \sin \theta - (g/2)t^2$ .

Enter values for  $v_0$ ,  $\theta$ , and g.



Press ENTER 15T × SIN 60 2nd [°] ) - ( 9.8 ÷ 2 ) T ^ 2 ENTER

4. Display the **Window Editor**. Enter Window variables appropriate for this example.

You can press either 

or ENTER to enter a value and move to the next variable.

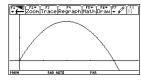


Press  $\bullet$  [WINDOW]  $0 \odot 3 \odot .02 \odot \odot 2$ 

**⊙** 25 **⊙** 5 **⊙ ⊡** 2 **⊙** 10 **⊙** 5

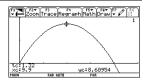
5. Graph the parametric equations to model the path of the ball.

Press • [GRAPH]



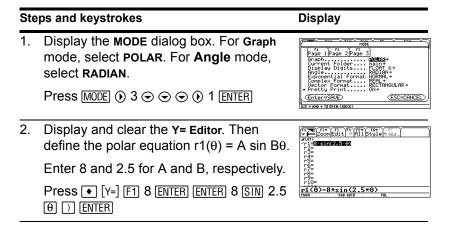
- 6. Select **Trace**. Then move the cursor along the path to find the:
  - · y value at maximum height.
  - t value where the ball hits the ground.

Press F3 ( ) or ( ) as necessary



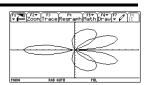
# **Polar Graphing**

The graph of the polar equation  $r1(\theta) = A \sin B\theta$  forms the shape of a rose. Graph the rose for A=8 and B=2.5. Then explore the appearance of the rose for other values of A and B.



## Display

- Select the **ZoomStd** viewing window, which graphs the equation.
  - The graph shows only five rose petals.
    - In the standard viewing window, the Window variable  $\theta$ max =  $2\pi$ . The remaining petals have  $\theta$  values greater than  $2\pi$ .
  - The rose does not appear symmetrical.
    - Both the x an y axes range from -10 to 10. However, this range is spread over a longer distance along the x axis than the y axis.



Press F2 6

4. Display the **Window Editor**, and change  $\theta$ max to  $4\pi$ .

 $4\pi$  will be evaluated to a number when you leave the Window Editor.

Press lacktriangle [WINDOW] lacktriangle 4 2nd [ $\pi$ ]



Steps and keystrokes		Display	
5.	Select <b>ZoomSqr</b> , which regraphs the equation.	Zoom Trace Regraph Math Draw -	
	ZoomSqr increases the range along the		

**ZoomSqr** increases the range along the x axis so that the graph is shown in correct proportion.

Press F2 5

You can change values for A and B as necessary and regraph the equation.

# **Sequence Graphing**

A small forest contains 4000 trees. Each year, 20% of the trees will be harvested (with 80% remaining) and 1000 new trees will be planted. Using a sequence, calculate the number of trees in the forest at the end of each year. Does it stabilize at a certain number?

Initially	After 1 Year	After 2 Years	After 3 Years	
4000	.8 x 4000 + 1000	.8 x (.8 x 4000 + 1000) + 1000	.8 x (.8 x (.8 x 4000 + 1000) + 1000) + 1000	

## **Display**

 Display the MODE dialog box. For Graph mode, select SEQUENCE.

Press MODE () 4 ENTER



2. Display and clear the Y= Editor. Then define the sequence as u1(n) = iPart(.8\*u1(n-1)+1000).

Use **iPart** to take the integer part of the result. No fractional trees are harvested.

To access iPart(, you can use 2nd [MATH], simply type it, or select it from the CATALOG



Press ◆ [Y=] F1 8 ENTER ENTER 2nd [MATH] 1 4 . 8 U1 ( N - 1 ) + 1000 ) ENTER

Define ui1 as the initial value that will be used as the first term.

Press ENTER 4000 ENTER

Display the Window Editor. Set the n and plot Window variables.

nmin=0 and nmax=50 evaluate the size of the forest over 50 years.

Press  $\bullet$  [WINDOW]  $0 \odot 50 \odot 1 \odot 1 \odot$ 



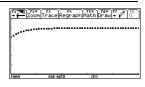
## Display

5. Set the x and y Window variables to appropriate values for this example.

Press 0 ⊙ 50 ⊙ 10 ⊙ 0 ⊙ 6000 ⊙ 1000

6. Display the Graph screen.

Press ▶ [GRAPH]



7. Select Trace. Move the cursor to trace year by year. How many years (nc) does it take the number of trees (yc) to stabilize?

Trace begins at nc=0. nc is the number of years. xc = nc since n is plotted on the x axis. yc = u1(n), the number of trees at year n.

Press [3] ① and ① as necessary



By default, sequences use the Square display style.

# **3D Graphing**

Graph the 3D equation  $z(x,y) = (x^3y - y^3x) / 390$ . Animate the graph by using the cursor to interactively change the eye Window variable values that control your viewing angle. Then view the graph in different graph format styles.

# Steps and keystrokes

## Display

 Display the MODE dialog box. For Graph mode, select 3D.

Press MODE • 5 ENTER



Display and clear the Y= Editor. Then define the 3D equation

$$z1(x,y) = (x^3y - y^3x) / 390.$$

Notice that implied multiplication is used in the keystrokes.





 Change the graph format to display and label the axes. Also set Style = WIRE FRAME.

You can animate any graph format style, but **WIRE FRAME** is fastest.

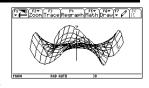


Press ● F ⊙ ③ 2 ⊙ ⊙ 2 ⊙ 0 1 ENTER

## Display

4. Select the **ZoomStd** viewing cube, which automatically graphs the equation.

As the equation is evaluated (before it is graphed), "evaluation percentages" are shown in the upper-left part of the screen.



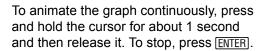
Press F2 6

**Note:** If you have already used 3D graphing, the graph may be shown in expanded view. When you animate the graph, the screen returns to normal view automatically. (Except for animation, you can do the same things in normal and expanded view.)

| Loon | I nace | Represent | Plant | Loon | Plant | Pl

Press ⋈ (press ⋈ to switch between expanded and normal view)

- 5. Animate the graph by decreasing the eyeb Window variable value.
  - $\odot$  or  $\odot$  may affect eye $\theta$  and eye $\psi$ , but to a lesser extent than eye $\phi$ .



CONTrace Regraph Math Draul V

## Display

6. Return the graph to its initial orientation. Then move the viewing angle along the "viewing orbit" around the graph.



Press 0 (zero, not the letter O) ① ① ①

7. View the graph along the x axis, the y axis, and then the z axis.



Press X

This graph has the same shape along the y axis and x axis.



Press Y

Press Z

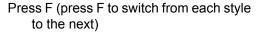


8. Return to the initial orientation.

Press 0 (zero)

# Display

Display the graph in different graph format styles.





HIDDEN SURFACE



CONTOUR LEVELS (may require extra time to calculate contours)



WIRE AND CONTOUR



**WIRE FRAME** 

**Note:** You can also display the graph as an implicit plot by using the **GRAPH FORMATS** dialog box ( • F). If you press F to switch between styles, the implicit plot is not displayed.

# **Differential Equation Graphing**

Graph the solution to the logistic 1st-order differential equation y' = .001y\*(100-y). Start by drawing only the slope field. Then enter initial conditions in the **Y= Editor** and interactively from the Graph screen.

Steps and keystrokes		Display	
1.	Display the <b>MODE</b> dialog box. For <b>Graph</b> mode, select <b>DIFF EQUATIONS</b> .		
	Press MODE	Display Units TROTHS TO THE TROTHS THE TROTHS TROTHS TO THE TROTHS TROTHS TO THE TROTHS THE TROTHS TROTHS TO THE TROTHS TROTHS TO THE TROTHS TROTHS TROTHS TO THE TROTHS TROTHS TO THE TROTHS T	

## Display

Display and clear the Y= Editor. Then define the 1st-order differential equation:

$$y1'(t)=.001y1*(100-y1)$$

Press 
to enter the \* shown above. Do not use implied multiplication between the variable and parentheses. If you do, it is treated as a function call.

Leave the initial condition yi1 blank.

**Note:** With y1' selected, the device will graph the **y1** solution curve, not the derivative y1'.



Display the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box.
 Then set Axes = ON, Labels = ON, Solution
 Method = RK, and Fields = SLPFLD.

**Note:** To graph one differential equation, *Fields* must be set to **SLPFLD** or **FLDOFF**. If **Fields=DIRFLD**, an error occurs when you graph.



Press  $\bullet$  F  $\odot$   $\odot$   $\odot$  2  $\odot$   $\odot$  0 2  $\odot$   $\odot$  1  $\odot$  1 ENTER

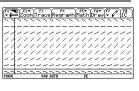
#### Display

4. Display the **Window Editor**, and set the Window variables as shown to the right.

Press  $\bullet$  [WINDOW]  $0 \odot 10 \odot .1 \odot 0 \odot$   $\bigcirc$   $10 \odot 110 \odot 10 \odot \bigcirc 10 \odot 120 \odot 10$  $\bigcirc$   $0 \odot .001 \odot 20$  t0=0. tmax=10. tstep=.1 tplot=0. xmin=-10. xmax=110. xsc1=10. ymax=120. ysc1=10. ncurves=0. diftol=.00: fldres=20.

5. Display the Graph screen.

Because you did not specify an initial condition, only the slope field is drawn (as specified by Fields=SLPFLD in the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box).



Press • [GRAPH]

Return to the Y= Editor and enter an initial condition:

yi1=10

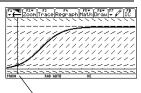
Press ◆ [Y=] ENTER 10 ENTER



7. Return to the Graph screen.

Initial conditions entered in the Y= Editor always occur at  $t_0$ . The graph begins at the initial condition and plots to the right. Then it plots to the left.

Press ◆ [GRAPH]



The initial condition is marked with a circle.

#### **Display**

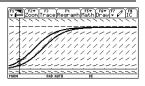
 Return to the Y= Editor and change yi1 to enter two initial conditions as a list:

Press  $\bullet$  [Y=]  $\odot$  ENTER 2nd [{] 10 , 20 2nd [}] ENTER



9. Return to the Graph screen.

Press ◆ [GRAPH]



## **Display**

10. To select an initial condition interactively, press:

F8

When prompted, enter t=40 and y1=45.

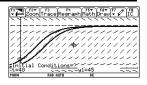
When selecting an initial condition interactively, you can specify a value for t other than the t<sub>0</sub> value entered in the **Y= Editor** Or **Window Editor**.

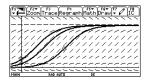
Instead of entering  ${\bf t}$  and  ${\bf y1}$  after pressing F8

you can move the cursor to a point on the screen and then press **ENTER**.

You can use [F3] to trace curves for initial conditions specified in the Y= Editor. However, you cannot trace the curve for an initial condition selected interactively.

Press F8 40 ENTER 45 ENTER





# **Additional Graphing Topics**

From the Home screen, graph the piecewise defined function: y = -x when x < 0 and  $y = 5 \cos(x)$  when  $x \ge 0$ . Draw a horizontal line across the top of the cosine curve. Then save a picture of the displayed graph.

#### Steps and keystrokes

Display the **MODE** dialog box. For **Graph** mode, select **FUNCTION**. For **Angle** mode, select RADIAN.

Press MODE () 1  $\odot$   $\odot$   $\odot$  1 ENTER

Display



Display the Home screen. Use the Graph command and the when function to specify the piecewise defined function.

Graph when (x<0,-x,5\*cos(x))

F4 2 selects Graph from the Other toolbar menu and automatically adds a space.

Press • [CALC HOME] F4 2 WHEN [] X [2nd] [<] 0 , (-) X , 5 × (COS) X ) )

3. Execute the Graph command, which automatically displays the Graph screen.

The graph uses the current Window variables, which are assumed to be their standard values (F2 6) for this example.



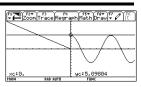
F1 TD F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F7 P1 Zoom Trace Regraph Math Draw 7 P (

Press ENTER

## Display

4. Draw a horizontal line across the top of the cosine curve.

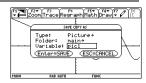
The calculator remains in "horizontal" mode until you select a different operation or press [ESC].



Press  $\boxed{\text{F7}}$  5 - (until the line is positioned)  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ 

5. Save a picture of the graph. Use **PIC1** as the variable name for the picture.

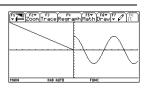
Be sure to set **Type = Picture**. By default, it is set to **GDB**.



Press F1 2 () 2 (→ ○ PIC1 ENTER ENTER

6. Clear the drawn horizontal line.

You can also press [F4] to regraph.



Press F6 1

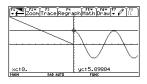
#### Display

Open the saved picture variable to redisplay the graph with the line.

Be sure to set **Type = Picture**. By default, it is set to **GDB**.

Press [f] 1 ① 2 (if not already shown, also set Variable = pic1) [ENTER]





# **Tables**

Evaluate the function  $y=x^3-2x$  at each integer between -10 and 10. How many sign changes are there, and where do they occur?

## Steps and keystrokes

## Display

 Display the MODE dialog box. For the Graph mode, select FUNCTION.

Press [MODE] () 1 [ENTER]



# Display

2. Display and clear the Y= Editor. Then define  $y1(x) = x^3 - 2x$ .

Press ◆ [Y=] F1 8 ENTER ENTER X ^ 3 - 2 X [ENTER]



3. Set the table parameters to:

tblStart = -10

 $\Delta$ tbl = 1

Graph < - > Table = OFF Independent = AUTO

Press ▶ [TBLSET] → 10 ⊙ 1 ⊙ ⊕ 1 ⊙ ⊕ 1 ENTER]



4. Display the Table screen.

Press ◆ [TABLE]

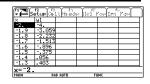


5. Scroll through the table. Notice that **y1** changes sign at x = -1, 1, and 2.

To scroll one page at a time, use  $2nd \odot$  and  $2nd \odot$ .



6.	Zoom in on the sign change between
	x = -2 and $x = -1$ by changing the table
	parameters to:
	tblStart = -2
	$\Delta tbl = .1$



Display

Press F2 (-) 2 ◆ .1 ENTER ENTER

# **Split Screens**

Steps and keystrokes

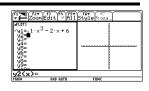
Split the screen to show the **Y= Editor** and the Graph screen. Explore the behavior of a polynomial as its coefficients change.

# Steps and keystrokes 1. Display the MODE dialog box. For Graph, select FUNCTION. For Split Screen, select LEFT-RIGHT. For Split 1 App, select Y= Editor. For Split 2 App, select Graph. Press MODE ♦ 1 F2 ♦ 3 ♦ • 2 ♦ • 4 ENTER

# Display

2. Clear the Y= Editor and turn off any stat data plots. Define  $y1(x) = .1x^3 - 2x + 6$ .

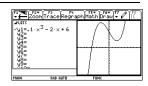
A thick border around the **Y= Editor** indicates it is active. When active, its entry line goes all the way across the display.



Press F1 8 ENTER F5 5 ENTER .1 X  $^{\land}$  3 - 2 X + 6 ENTER

 Select the ZoomStd viewing window, which switches to the Graph screen and graphs the function.

The thick border is now around the Graph screen.



Press F2 6

4. Switch to the Y= Editor and edit y1(x) to change  $.1x^3$  to  $.5x^3$ .

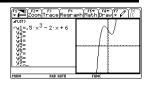
[2nd] [ is the second function of APPS]. The thick border is around the Y= Editor.

Press 2nd  $\bigoplus$   $\bigcirc$  ENTER  $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$  5 ENTER

5. Switch to the Graph screen, which regraphs the edited function.

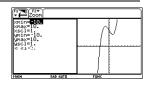
The thick border is around the Graph screen.

Press [2nd] [#]



6. Switch to the Y= Editor and open the Window Editor in its place.

Press 2nd [⊞] ◆ [WINDOW]



7. Open the Home screen and then exit to a full-sized Home screen.

Press: 2nd [QUIT]

# **Data/Matrix Editor**

Use the **Data/Matrix Editor** to create a one-column list variable. Then add a second column of information. Notice that the list variable (which can have only one column) is automatically converted into a data variable (which can have multiple columns).

## Steps and keystrokes

Display

- Use APPS to display the Data/Matrix Editor. Create a new list variable named TEMP.
  - Press 3 (▶3 ⊙ ⊤EMP [ENTER] [ENTER]



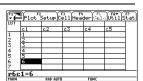
Enter a column of numbers. Then move the cursor up one cell (just to see that a highlighted cell's value is shown on the entry line).

**LIST** is shown in the upper-left corner to indicate a list variable.

You can use 

instead of ENTER to enter information in a cell.

Press 1 ENTER 2 ENTER 3 ENTER 4 ENTER 5 ENTER 6 ENTER ♠



## Display

Move to column 2, and define its column header so that it is twice the value of column 1.

**DATA** is shown in the upper-left corner to indicate that the list variable was converted to a data variable.

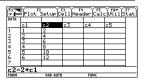


means the cell is in a defined column.

Press ) F4 2 × C 1 ENTER

Move to the column 2 header cell to show its definition in the entry line.

When the cursor is on the header cell, you do not need to press [F4] to define it. Simply begin typing the expression.



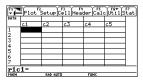
Press 2nd 

O

5. Clear the contents of the variable.

Simply clearing the data does not convert the data variable back into a list variable.

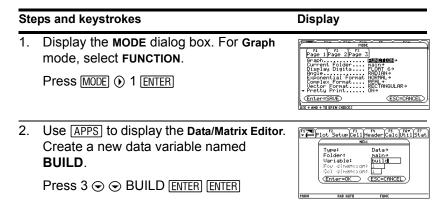
Press [F1] 8 [ENTER]



**Note:** If you don't need to save the current variable, use it as a *scratchpad*. The next time you need a variable for temporary data, clear the current variable and re-use it. This lets you enter temporary data without wasting memory by creating a new variable each time.

# **Statistics and Data Plots**

Based on a sample of seven cities, enter data that relates population to the number of buildings with more than 12 stories. Using Median-Median and linear regression calculations, find and plot equations to fit the data. For each regression equation, predict how many buildings of more than 12 stories you would expect in a city of 300,000 people.



# Display

3. Using the sample data below, enter the population in column 1.

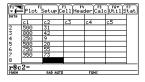
Pop. (in 1000s)	Bldgs > 12 stories
150	4
500	31
800	42
250	9
500	20
750	55
950	73

₩ É	≃ Plot	Setup	Cell He	ader Ca	1c Util	Sta
	c1	c2	c3	c4	c5	1
2	500					_
2 3 4 5	800					7
4	250					7
5	500					7
6	750					7
ž	950					7
8						

Press 150 Enter 500 Enter 800 Enter 250 Enter 500 Enter 750 Enter 950 Enter

- 4. Move the cursor to row 1 in column 2 (r1c2). Then enter the corresponding number of buildings.
  - moves the cursor to the top of the page. After typing data for a cell, you can press ENTER or ⊙ to enter the data and move the cursor down one cell. Pressing ⊙ enters the data and moves the cursor up one cell.

Press (•) 2nd (•) 4 ENTER 31 ENTER 42 ENTER 9 ENTER 20 ENTER 55 ENTER 73 ENTER



## **Display**

Move the cursor to row 1 in column 1 (r1c1). Sort the data in ascending order of population.



This sorts column 1 and then adjusts all other columns so that they retain the same order as column 1. This is critical for maintaining the relationships between columns of data.

7	Plot	Setup	Cell He	F4 F eader Ca	slc Util	Sťa
ATA	c1	c2	c3	c4	c5	┨
	150	4				7
	250	9				7
	500	31				7
	500	20				7
	750	55				7
,	800	42				7
,	950	73				
·10	1=15	n				

To sort column 1, the cursor can be anywhere in column 1. This example has you press 2nd ♠ so that you can see the first four rows.

Press **④** 2nd **●** F6 4

 Display the Calculate dialog box. Set Calculation Type = MedMed x = C1

y = C2

Store RegEQ to = v1(x)



Press  $\digamma$ 5 0 7  $\textcircled{\odot}$  C1  $\textcircled{\odot}$  C2  $\textcircled{\odot}$   $\textcircled{\odot}$  ENTER

## Display

Perform the calculation to display the MedMed regression equation.

As specified on the Calculate dialog box, this equation is stored in v1(x).



Press ENTER

8. Close the STAT VARS screen. The Data/Matrix Editor displays.

Press ENTER

Display the Calculate dialog box. Set: Calculation Type = LinReg

y = C2

Store RegEQ to = y2(x)



10. Perform the calculation to display the LinReg regression equation.

This equation is stored in y2(x).

Press [ENTER]



Press ENTER



## Display

12. Display the Plot Setup screen.

Plot 1 is highlighted by default.

F3 lets you clear highlighted Plot settings.

Press [F2]



13. Define Plot 1 as:

Plot Type = Scatter Mark = Box

x = C1

y = C2

Notice the similarities between this and the **Calculate** dialog box.



Press [F1] () 1 (○ ()) 1 (○ C1 (○ C2

14. Save the plot definition and return to the Plot Setup screen.

Notice the shorthand notation for **Plot 1's** definition.



Press ENTER twice

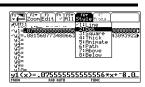
## **Display**

15. Display the Y= Editor. For y1(x), the MedMed regression equation, set the display style to Dot.

**Note:** Depending on the previous contents of your **Y= Editor**, you may need to move the cursor to **y1**.

**PLOTS 1** at the top of the screen means that **Plot 1** is selected.

Notice that y1(x) and y2(x) were selected when the regression equations were stored.



Press ◆ [Y=] F6 2

16. Scroll up to highlight Plot 1.

The displayed shorthand definition is the same as on the Plot Setup screen.

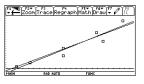
Press



17. Use **ZoomData** to graph **Plot 1** and the regression equations **y1(x)** and **y2(x)**.

**ZoomData** examines the data for all selected stat plots and adjusts the viewing window to include all points.

Press F2 9



 Return to the current session of the Data/Matrix Editor.

Press (APPS) D (ENTER) (ENTER)

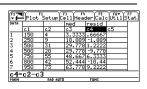
 Enter a title for column 3. Define column 3's header as the values predicted by the MedMed line.

To enter a title, the cursor must highlight the title cell at the very top of the column.

F4 lets you define a header from anywhere in a column. When the cursor is on a header cell, pressing F4 is not required.

Press () () (△) (△) MED ENTER F4 Y1 ( C1

 Enter a title for column 4. Define column 4's header as the residuals (difference between observed and predicted values) for MedMed.



Press  $\odot$  RESID ENTER F4 C2 - C3 ENTER

21. Enter a title for column 5. Define column 5's header as the values predicted by the LinReg line.

Press (▶) (♠) LIN ENTER F4 Y2 (↑) C1 (↑)
ENTER

22. Enter a title for column 6. Define column 6's header as the residuals for LinReg.



Press  $\textcircled{\bullet}$   $\textcircled{\bullet}$  RESID ENTER F4 C2 - C5 ENTER

23. Display the Plot Setup screen and deselect **Plot 1**.

Press F2 F4

24. Highlight Plot 2 and define it as:

Plot Type = Scatter Mark = Box

x = C1

y = C4 (MedMed residuals)



Press 

F1 

C1 

C4 ENTER ENTER

# Display

25. Highlight Plot 3 and define it as:

Plot Type = Scatter Mark = Plus

x = C1

y = C6 (LinReg residuals)



Press  $\odot$  F1  $\odot$   $\odot$  3  $\odot$  C1  $\odot$  C6 ENTER ENTER

26. Display the Y= Editor and turn all the y(x) functions off.

From F5, select 3:Functions Off, not 1:All Off.

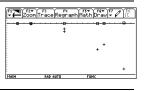
Plots 2 and 3 are still selected.

Press ◆ [Y=] F5 3



- 27. Use ZoomData to graph the residuals.
  - □ marks the MedMed residuals;
  - + marks the LinReg residuals.

Press F2 9



28. Display the Home screen.

Press ▶ [CALC HOME]

Steps and keystrokes Display 29. Use the MedMed (y1(x)) and Algebra Calc Other Promio Clean Up LinReg (y2(x)) regression equations to calculate values for x = 300 (300,000)population). ■ round(y1(300),0) ■ round(y2(300),0) ound(y2(300),0) The round function ([2nd] [MATH] 1 3) ensures that results show an integer number of buildings. After calculating the first result, edit the entry line to change y1 to y2. Press 2nd [MATH] 1 3 Y1 ( 300 ) , 0 ) ENTER () () (eight times) ← 2 ENTER

# **Programming**

Write a program that prompts the user to enter an integer, sums all integers from 1 to the entered integer, and displays the result.

Steps and keystrokes		Display	
1.	Use APPS to display the <b>Program Editor</b> . Create a new program.	1: Current 2: Open 31Nov	
	Press 3		

## Display

2. Type **PROG1** (with no spaces) as the name of the new program variable.



Press 

→ PROG 1

3. Display the "template" for a new program. The program name, **Prgm**, and **EndPrgm** are shown automatically.

After typing in an input box such as Variable, you must press ENTER twice.

Press ENTER twice



## **Display**

4. Type the following program lines.

```
Request "Enter an integer", n
Displays a dialog box that prompts
"Enter an integer", waits for the user
to enter a value, and stores it (as a
string) to variable n.
```

expr(n)→n

Converts the string to a numeric expression.

0≯temp

Creates a variable named temp and initializes it to **0**.

For i, 1, n, 1

Starts a For loop based on variable i. First time through the loop, i = 1. At end of loop, i is incremented by 1. Loop continues until i > n.

temp+i⇒temp

Adds current value of i to temp.

EndFor

Marks the end of the For loop.

Disp temp

Displays the final value of temp.

Type the program lines as shown. Press ENTER at the end of each line.

## Display

Go to the Home screen. Enter the program name, followed by a set of parentheses.

prog1()

You must include ( ) even when there are no arguments for the program.

The program displays a dialog box with the prompt specified in the program.

Press → [CALC HOME] PROG1 ( ) [ENTER]

6. Type 5 in the displayed dialog box.

Press 5

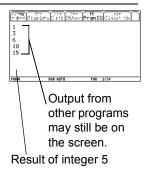


 Continue with the program. The Disp command displays the result on the Program I/O screen.

The result is the sum of the integers from 1 through 5.

Although the Program I/O screen looks similar to the Home screen, it is for program input and output only. You cannot perform calculations on the Program I/O screen.

Press ENTER twice



## Display

8. Leave the Program I/O screen and return to the Home screen.

You can also press ESC, 2nd [QUIT], or

◆ [CALC HOME]

to return to the Home screen.

Press F5



# **Text Operations**

Start a new **Text Editor** session. Then practice using the **Text Editor** by typing whatever text you want. As you type, practice moving the text cursor and correcting any typos you may enter.

## Steps and keystrokes

#### Display

Start a new session of the Text Editor.

Press 3



Create a text variable called **TEST**, which will automatically store any text you enter in the new session.

Use the **MAIN** folder, shown as the default on the **NEW** dialog box.

After typing in an input box such as **Variable**, you must press **ENTER** twice.

Press TEST [ENTER] [ENTER]



## Display

- 3. Type some sample text.
  - To type a single uppercase letter, press 1 and then the letter.

Practice editing your text by using:

- The cursor pad to move the text cursor.



Type anything you want.

 Leave the Text Editor and display the Home screen.

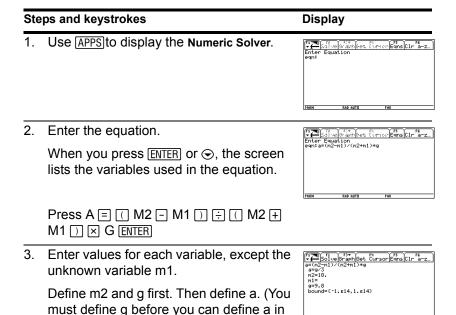
Your text session was stored automatically as you typed. Therefore, you do not need to save the session manually before exiting the **Text Editor**.

Press ▶ [CALC HOME]

 Return to the current session on the Text Editor. Notice that the displayed session is exactly the same as you left it.

# **Numeric Solver**

Consider the equation a=(m2-m1)/(m2+m1)\*g, where the known values are m2=10 and g=9.8. If you assume that a=1/3 g, find the value of m1.



Press ⊙ 10 ⊙ ⊙ 9.8 ⊙ ⊙ ⊙ G ⊕ 3

its value is shown as a default.

terms of g.) Accept the default for bound. If a variable has been defined previously,

## **Display**

 Move the cursor to the unknown variable m1.

Optionally, you can enter an initial guess for m1. Even if you enter a value for all variables, the Numeric Solver solves for the variable marked by the cursor.

Press **⊙ ⊙** 



g/3 is evaluated when you move the cursor off the line.

5. Solve for the unknown variable.

To check the solution's accuracy, the left and right sides of the equation are evaluated separately. The difference is shown as left-rt. If the solution is precise, left-rt=0.

Press F2



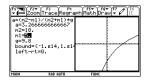
marks the calculated values.

Graph the solution using a ZoomStd viewing window.

The graph is displayed in a split screen. You can explore the graph by tracing, zooming, etc.

The variable marked by the cursor (unknown variable m1) is on the x axis, and left-rt is on the y axis.

Press F3 3



7. Return to the **Numeric Solver** and exit the split screen.

Press 2nd [⊞] F3 2

F 1633 (2110) (1921) [F3] 2

# **Number Bases**

Calculate 10 binary (base 2) + F hexadecimal (base 16) + 10 decimal (base 10). Then, use the ▶ operator to convert an integer from one base to another. Finally, see how changing the Base mode affects the displayed results.

## Steps and keystrokes

**Display** 

 Display the MODE dialog box, Page 2. For Base mode, select DEC as the default number base.

Integer results are displayed according to the Base mode. Fractional and floatingpoint results are always displayed in decimal form.

Press  $\boxed{\texttt{MODE}}$   $\boxed{\texttt{F2}}$  (use  $\odot$  to move to **Base** mode) ) 1  $\boxed{\texttt{ENTER}}$ 



## **Display**

Calculate 0b10+0hF+10.

To enter a binary or hex number, you must use the 0b or 0h prefix (zero and the letter B or H). Otherwise, the entry is treated as a decimal number.



**Note:** The 0b or 0h prefix is a zero, not the letter O, followed by B or H.

Press 0 B 10 + 0 HF + 10 ENTER

- 3. Add 1 to the result and convert it to binary.
  - 2nd [▶] displays the ▶ conversion operator.

Press + 1 2nd [▶] BIN ENTER

 Add 1 to the result and convert it to hexadecimal.

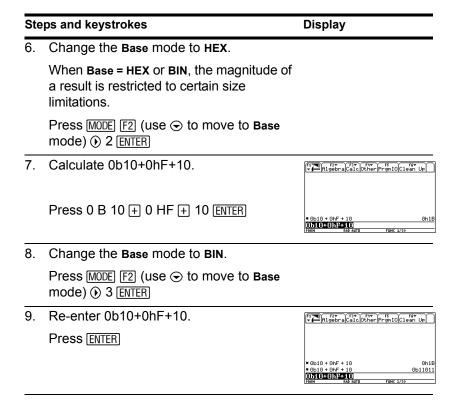
Press + 1 2nd [▶] HEX ENTER

5. Add 1 to the result and leave it in the default decimal base.

Results use the 0b or 0h prefix to identify the base.

Press [+] 1 [ENTER]





# **Memory and Variable Management**

Assign values to a variety of variable data types. Use the **VAR-LINK** screen to view a list of the defined variables. Then move a variable to the user data archive memory and explore the ways in which you can and cannot access an archived variable. (Archived

variables are locked automatically.) Finally, unarchive the variable and delete the unused variables so that they will not take up memory.

#### Steps and keystrokes

#### **Display**

1. From the Home screen, assign variables with the following variable types.

Expression:  $5 \rightarrow x1$ 

Function:  $x^2+4 \Rightarrow f(x)$ List:  $\{5,10\} \Rightarrow L1$ Matrix:  $[30,25] \Rightarrow m1$ 



```
Press \bullet [CALC HOME] CLEAR 5 STO• X1 ENTER X ^ 2 \dotplus 4 STO• F ( X ) ENTER 2nd [{] 5 , 10 2nd [}] STO• L1 ENTER 2nd [1] 30 , 25 2nd [] STO• M1 ENTER
```

2. Suppose you start to perform an operation using a function variable but can't remember its name.

5\*

Press 5 ⋉

3. Display the **VAR-LINK** screen.

This example assumes that the variables assigned above are the only ones defined.



Press 2nd [VAR-LINK]

## **Display**

Change the screen's view to show only function variables.

Although this may not seem particularly useful in an example with four variables, consider how useful it could be if there were many variables of all different types.

Press [F2] 

◆ ◆ 5 [ENTER]





5. Highlight the f function variable, and view its contents.

Notice that the function was assigned using f(x) but is listed as f on the screen.



Press **⊙** F6

6. Close the Contents window.

Press **ESC** 

 With the f variable still highlighted, close VAR-LINK to paste the contents of the variable to the entry line. Notice that "(" is pasted.



Press ENTER

Ste	eps and keystrokes	Display		
8.	Complete the operation.	5*f(2)		
	Press 2 () ENTER			

# **Archiving a variable**

## Steps and keystrokes

#### **Display**

 Redisplay VAR-LINK, and highlight the variable you want to archive.

The previous change in view is no longer in effect. The screen lists all defined variables.

Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] (use [Soliton] to highlight [X1]



2. Use the F1 Manage toolbar menu to archive the variable.

x indicates the variable is archived.

Press F1 8





Return to the Home screen and use the archived variable in a calculation.

Press ◆ [CALC HOME] 6 × X1 [ENTER]



## **Display**

 Attempt to store a different value to the archived variable.

Press 10 STO► X1 ENTER



Cancel the error message.

Press **ESC** 

Use VAR-LINK to unarchive the variable.

Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] (use  $\odot$  to highlight x1) [7] 9

Return to the Home screen and store a different value to the unarchived variable.





# **Deleting variables**

## Steps and keystrokes

Display

Display VAR-LINK, and use the F5 AII toolbar menu to select all variables.

A ✓ mark indicates items that are selected. Notice that this also selected the **MAIN** folder.

**Note:** Instead of using F5 (if you don't want to delete all your variables), you can select individual variables. Highlight each variable to delete and press F4.





Press F5 1

2. Use F1 to delete.

**Note:** You can press ← (instead of F1 1) to delete the marked variables.

Press F1 1

3. Confirm the deletion.

Press ENTER



## Display

 Because F5 1 also selected the MAIN folder, an error message states that you cannot delete the MAIN folder. Acknowledge the message.



When **VAR-LINK** is redisplayed, the deleted variables are not listed.

Press ENTER

Close VAR-LINK and return to the current application (Home screen in this example).

When you use ESC (instead of ENTER) to close **VAR-LINK**, the highlighted name is not pasted to the entry line.

Press ESC

# **Operating the Calculator**

# **Turning the Calculator On and Off**

You can turn your graphing calculator on and off manually by using the ON and 2nd [0FF] (or ● [0FF]) keys. To prolong battery life, the APD™ (Automatic Power Down™) feature lets the calculator turn itself off automatically.

# **Turning the Calculator On**

Press ON.

- If you turned the unit off by pressing [2nd] [0FF], the unit returns to either the Apps desktop or the Home screen.
- If you turned the unit off by pressing [0FF] or if the unit turned itself off through APD, the unitreturns to whichever application you used last.

#### **Turning the Calculator Off**

You can use either of the following keys to turn off your graphing calculator.

Press:	Description	
2nd [0FF] (press 2nd and then press [0FF])	Settings and memory contents are retained by the Constant Memory™ feature. However:	
	<ul> <li>You cannot use 2nd [0FF] if an error message is displayed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>When you turn the calculator on again, it displays either the Home screen or the Apps desktop (regardless of the last application you used).</li> </ul>	
◆ [0FF]	Similar to 2nd [0FF] except:	
(press ◆ and then press [0FF])	<ul> <li>You can use   [0FF] if an error message is displayed.</li> </ul>	
	When you turn the calculator on again, it will be exactly as you left it.	

Note: [0FF] is the second function of the ON key.

## **APD (Automatic Power Down)**

After several minutes without any activity, the calculator turns itself off automatically. This feature is called APD.

When you press ON, the calculator will be exactly as you left it.

- The display, cursor, and any error conditions are exactly as you left them.
- · All settings and memory contents are retained.

APD does not occur if a calculation or program is in progress, unless the program is paused. If a program is running, but waiting for a key press, APD will occur after several minutes of inactivity.

# **Setting the Display Contrast**

The brightness and contrast of the display depend on room lighting, battery freshness, viewing angle, and the adjustment of the display contrast. The contrast setting is retained in memory when the graphing calculator is turned off.

## **Adjusting the Display Contrast**

You can adjust the display contrast to suit your viewing angle and lighting conditions.

То:	Press and hold both:
Decrease (lighten) the contrast	• and -
Increase (darken) the contrast	• and +



#### Contrast keys

If you press and hold ● - or ● + too long, the display may go completely black or blank. To make finer adjustments, hold ● and then tap - or +.

### When to Replace Batteries

As the batteries get low, the display begins to dim (especially during calculations) and you must increase the contrast. If you have to increase the contrast frequently, replace the four alkaline batteries.

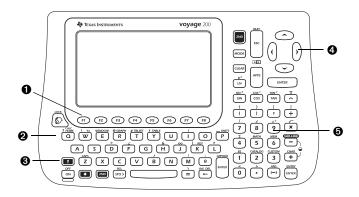
**Note:** The display may be very dark after you change batteries. Use **● -** to lighten the display.

The status line along the bottom of the display also gives battery information.

Indicator in status line	Description
BATT	Batteries are low.
BATT	Replace batteries as soon as possible.

# The Voyage™ 200 Keyboard

With its easy-to-hold shape and keyboard layout, you can quickly access any area of the keyboard even when you are holding the unit with two hands. The keyboard is divided into several areas of related keys.



- F1 F8 open toolbar menus.
- QWERTY keyboard functions the same as a computer keyboard.
- **③** , 2nd, ↑ and ⑤ add functionality by increasing the available key commands.
- $\bullet$   $\bullet$ ,  $\bullet$ , and  $\bullet$  move the cursor.
- **3** Numeric keypad performs math and scientific functions.

## **Moving the Cursor**

To move the cursor in a particular direction, press the appropriate cursor key (0, 0, -, -, -).

Some applications also let you press:

- 2nd ① or 2nd ② to move to the beginning or end of a line.
- 2nd o or 2nd o to move up or down one screen at a time.
- • or • to move to the top or bottom of a page.

# **Modifier Keys**

#### **Modifier Keys**

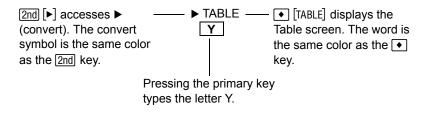
Modifier	Description
2nd (second)	Accesses the second function of the next key you press. On the keyboard, these are printed in the same color as the 2nd key.
(diamond)	Activates keys that select certain applications, menu items, and other operations from the keyboard. On the keyboard, these are printed in the same color as the key.
t (shift)	Types an uppercase character for the next letter key you press. 1 is also used with () and () to highlight characters in the entry line for editing purposes.
(hand)	Used with the cursor pad to manipulate geometric objects. (2) is also used for drawing on a graph.

Note: Information is available about using 1 and alpha.

## **Examples of [2nd] and [diamond] Modifiers**

The ESC key is one of several keys that can perform three operations, depending on whether you first press 2nd or •.

The following Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator example shows using the 2nd or • modifier key with the Y alphabetic key.



Some keys perform only one additional operation, which may require either 2nd or •, depending on the color in which the operation is printed on the keyboard and where it is positioned above the key.

When you press a modifier such as 2nd or ◆, a 2ND or ◆ indicator appears in the status line at the bottom of the display. If you press a modifier by accident, press it again (or press ESC) to cancel its effect.

### Other Important Keys You Need to Be Familiar With

Key	Description
<b>◆</b> [Y=]	Displays the Y= Editor.
◆ [WINDOW]	Displays the Window Editor.
◆ [GRAPH]	Displays the Graph screen.
◆ [TBLSET]	Sets parameters for the Table screen.
◆ [TABLE]	Displays the Table screen.

Key	Description
• X (cut) • C (copy) • V (paste)	These keys let you edit entered information by performing a cut, copy, or paste operation.
2nd [#+]	Toggles between the last two chosen Apps or between split screen portions.
2nd [CUSTOM]	Toggles the custom menu on and off.
[2nd] [▶]	Converts measurement units.
2nd [_]	Designates a measurement unit.
←	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor (backspaces).
2nd [INS]	Toggles between insert and overtype mode for entering information.
◆ [DEL]	Deletes the character to the right of the cursor.
2nd [1]	Enters the "with" operator, which is used in symbolic calculations.
2nd [ʃ], 2nd [d]	Performs integrations and derivatives.
2nd [∠]	Designates an angle in polar, cylindrical, and spherical coordinates.
[2nd] [MATH]	Displays the MATH menu.
2nd [MEM]	Displays the MEMORY screen.
2nd [VAR-LINK]	Displays the VAR-LINK screen for managing variables and Flash applications.

Key	Description
2nd [RCL]	Recalls the contents of a variable.
● [UNITS]	Displays the UNITS dialog box.
2nd [CHAR]	Displays the CHAR menu, which lets you select Greek letters, international accented characters, etc.
2nd [ENTRY], 2nd [ANS]	Recalls the previous entry and the last answer, respectively.

# **Entering Alphabetic Characters**

Alphabetic characters are used in expressions such as  $\mathbf{x}^2+\mathbf{y}^2$  to enter variable names and in the Text Editor (*Text Editor* module).

## Typing Alphabetic Characters on the /Voyage™ 200

То:	Press:
Type a single lowercase alpha character.	the letter key
Type a single uppercase alpha character.	
Type a space.	spacebar
Turn on lowercase alpha-lock.	(no action needed)

То:	Press:
Turn on uppercase ALPHA-lock.	[2nd] [CAPS]
Turn off alpha-lock.	2nd [CAPS] (turns off uppercase lock)

### **For Special Characters**

Use the [2nd] [CHAR] menu to select from a variety of special characters. For more information, refer to "Entering Special Characters" in the *Text Editor* module.

# **Entering Numbers**

The keypad lets you enter positive and negative numbers for your calculations. You can also enter numbers in scientific notation.

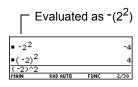
## **Entering a Negative Number**

- 1. Press the negation key [-]. (Do not use the subtraction key [-].)
- 2. Type the number.

To see how your graphing calculator evaluates a negation in relation to other functions, refer to the Equation Operating System (EOS™) hierarchy in the *Technical Reference* 

module. For example, it is important to know that functions such as  $x^2$  are evaluated before negation.

Use ( and ) to include parentheses if you have any doubt about how a negation will be evaluated.



If you use  $\Box$  instead of  $\Box$  (or vice versa), you may get an error message or you may get unexpected results. For example:

- 9 × (-) 7 = -63
  - but -
  - 9 × 7 displays an error message.
- 6 2 = 4
  - but -
  - $6 \ \Box \ 2 = -12 \ \text{since it is interpreted as } 6(-2), \ \text{implied multiplication.}$
- (-) 2 + 4 = 2
  - but -
  - 2 + 4 subtracts 2 from the previous answer and then adds 4.

**Important:** Use  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  for subtraction and use  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  for negation.

## **Entering a Number in Scientific Notation**

 Type the part of the number that precedes the exponent. This value can be an expression. 2. Press:

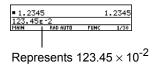
2nd [EE]

E appears in the display.

Type the exponent as an integer with up to 3 digits. You can use a negative exponent.

Entering a number in scientific notation does not cause the answers to be displayed in scientific or engineering notation.

The display format is determined by the mode settings and the magnitude of the number.



# **Entering Expressions and Instructions**

You perform a calculation by evaluating an expression. You initiate an action by executing the appropriate instruction. Expressions are calculated and results are displayed according to the mode settings.

#### **Definitions**

Expression	Consists of numbers, variables, operators, functions, and their arguments that evaluate to a single answer. For example: $\pi r^2 + 3$ .		
	<ul> <li>Enter an expression in the same order that it normally is written.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>In most places where you are required to enter a value, you can enter an expression.</li> </ul>		
Operator	Performs an operation such as +, -, *, ^.		
	<ul> <li>Operators require an argument before and after the operator. For example: 4+5 and 5<sup>2</sup>.</li> </ul>		
Function	Returns a value.		
	• Functions require one or more arguments (enclosed in parentheses) after the function. For example: $\sqrt{(5)}$ and $\min(5,8)$ .		
Instruction	Initiates an action.		
	<ul> <li>Instructions cannot be used in expressions.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Some instructions do not require an argument. For example: ClrHome.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Some require one or more arguments. For example:</li> <li>Circle 0,0,5.</li> </ul>		
	<b>Note:</b> For instructions, do not put the arguments in parentheses.		

#### Notes:

 The Technical Reference module describes all of the built-in functions and instructions.  This guidebook uses the word command as a generic reference to both functions and instructions.

## **Implied Multiplication**

The graphing calculator recognizes implied multiplication, provided it does not conflict with a reserved notation.

	If you enter:	The calculator interprets it as:
Valid	2π 4 sin(46) 5(1+2) or (1+2)5 [1,2]a 2(a)	2*π 4*sin(46) 5*(1+2) or (1+2)*5 [a 2a] 2*a
Invalid	xy a(2) a[1,2]	Single variable named xy Function call Matrix index to element a[1,2]

#### **Parentheses**

Expressions are evaluated according to the Equation Operating System (EOS™) hierarchy described in the *Technical Reference* module. To change the order of evaluation or just to ensure that an expression is evaluated in the order you require, use parentheses.

Calculations inside a pair of parentheses are completed first. For example, in 4(1+2), EOS first evaluates (1+2) and then multiplies the answer by 4.

## **Entering an Expression**

Type the expression, and then press **ENTER** to evaluate it. To enter a function or instruction name on the entry line, you can:

- Press its key, if available. For example, press: SIN
  - or -
- Select it from a menu, if available. For example, select 2:abs from the Number submenu of the MATH menu.
  - or -
- Type the name letter-by-letter from the keyboard. You can use any mixture of uppercase or lowercase letters. For example, type sin( or Sin(.

## **Example**

Type the function name in Calculate 3.76 
$$\div$$
 (-7.9 +  $\sqrt{5}$ ) + 2 log 45. this example.

## Voyage™ 200

Press	Display
3.76 ÷ ( ←) 7.9 + 2nd [√]	3.76/(-7.9+√( 2nd [√] inserts √( because its argument must be in parentheses.
5 🕦 🕽	3.76/( $-7.9+\sqrt(5)$ ) Use $\bigcirc$ once to close $\sqrt(5)$ and again to close ( $-7.9+\sqrt{5}$ ).
+ 2 LOG ( 45 )	3.76/( $-7.9+\sqrt{(5)}$ )+2log(45) log requires () around its argument.
[ENTER]	$ \begin{array}{c c} \hline & 3.76 \\ \hline -7.9 + \sqrt{5} + 2 \cdot \log(45) \\ \hline & 2.64258 \\ \hline & 3.76/(-7.9 + \sqrt{(5)}) + 2\log(45) \\ \hline & \text{MAIN} & \text{RAD AUTO} & \text{FUNC} & 1/30 \\ \hline \end{array} $

Note: You can also select log by using [2nd] [CATALOG]

## **Entering Multiple Expressions on a Line**

To enter more than one expression or instruction at a time, separate them with a colon by pressing [2nd] [:].



- Displays last result only.
- ② → is displayed when you press STO► to store a value to a variable.

## If an Entry or Answer Is Too Long for One Line

In the history area, if both the entry and its answer cannot be displayed on one line, the answer is displayed on the next line.

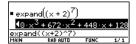
If an entry or answer is too long to fit on one line, ▶ is displayed at the end of the line.

To view the entire entry or answer:

1. Press 

to move the cursor from the entry line up into the history area. This highlights the last answer.

- 2. As necessary, use and to highlight the entry or answer you want to view. For example, moves from answer to entry, up through the history area.
- 3. Use (a) and (a) or (and (b) and (and (c) to scroll right and left.



**Note:** When you scroll to the right, **◄** is displayed at the beginning of the line.

4. To return to the entry line, press ESC.

### **Continuing a Calculation**

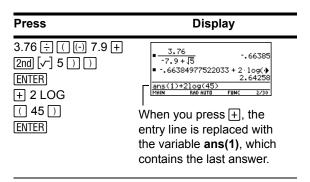
When you press **ENTER** to evaluate an expression, the graphing calculator leaves the expression on the entry line and highlights it. You can continue to use the last answer or enter a new expression.

If you press:	The calculator:
+, -, ×, ÷, ^, or \$T0▶	Replaces the entry line with the variable <b>ans(1)</b> , which lets you use the last answer as the beginning of another expression.
Any other key	Erases the entry line and begins a new entry.

## **Example**

Calculate 3.76  $\div$  (-7.9 +  $\sqrt{5}$ ). Then add 2 log 45 to the result.

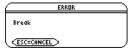
#### Voyage™ 200



#### **Stopping a Calculation**

When a calculation is in progress, BUSY appears on the right end of the status line. To stop the calculation, press ON.

There may be a delay before the Break message is displayed.



Press ESC to return to the current application.

# **Formats of Displayed Results**

A result may be calculated and displayed in any of several formats. This section describes the modes and their settings that affect the display formats. You can check or change your current mode settings.

## **Pretty Print Mode**

By default, **Pretty Print = ON**. Exponents, roots, fractions, etc., are displayed in the same form in which they are traditionally written. You can use MODE to turn pretty print off and on.

	Pretty Print
ON	OFF
$\pi^2, \frac{\pi}{2}, \sqrt{\frac{x-3}{2}}$	$\pi^2$ , $\pi/2$ , $\sqrt{((x-3)/2)}$

The entry line does not show an expression in pretty print. If pretty print is turned on, the history area will show both the entry and its result in pretty print after you press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a>.

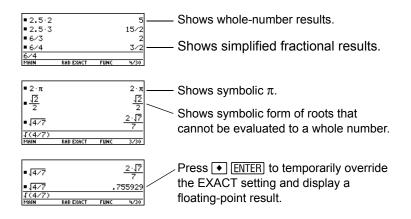
## **Exact/Approx Mode**

By default, **Exact/Approx = AUTO**. You can use MODE to select from three settings.

Because AUTO is a combination of the other two settings, you should be familiar with all three settings.



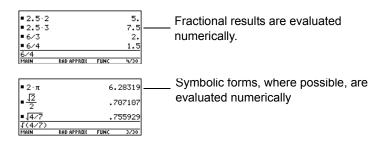
**EXACT** — Any result that is not a whole number is displayed in a fractional or symbolic form (1/2,  $\pi$ ,  $\sqrt{2}$ , etc.).



**Note**: By retaining fractional and symbolic forms, EXACT reduces rounding errors that could be introduced by intermediate results in chained calculations.

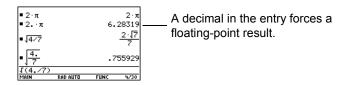
**APPROXIMATE** — All numeric results, where possible, are displayed in floating-point (decimal) form.

**Note**: Results are rounded to the precision of your graphing calculator and displayed according to current mode settings.



Because undefined variables cannot be evaluated, they are treated algebraically. For example, if the variable r is undefined,  $\pi r^2 = 3.14159 \cdot r^2$ .

**AUTO** — Uses the EXACT form where possible, but uses the APPROXIMATE form when your entry contains a decimal point. Also, certain functions may display APPROXIMATE results even if your entry does not contain a decimal point.



**Note:** To retain an EXACT form, use fractions instead of decimals. For example, use 3/2 instead of 1.5.

The following chart compares the three settings.

Entry	Exact Result	Approximate Result	Auto Result	•
8/4	2	2.	2	
8/6	4/3	1.33333	4/3	-
8.5*3	51/2	25.5	25.5	— A decimal in the
√(2)/2	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	.707107	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	<ul> <li>entry forces a floating-point result in AUTO.</li> </ul>
<del>π*2</del>	2⋅π	6.28319	2⋅π	-
π <b>*2</b> .	2⋅π	6.28319	6.28319	-

**Note:** To evaluate an entry in APPROXIMATE form, regardless of the current setting, press ◆ [ENTER].

## **Display Digits Mode**

By default, **Display Digits = FLOAT 6**, which means that results are rounded to a maximum of six digits. You can use MODE to select different settings. The settings apply to all exponential formats.

Internally, the calculator calculates and retains all decimal results with up to 14 significant digits (although a maximum of 12 are displayed).

Setting	Example		Description
FIX (0–12)	123. 123.5 123.46 123.457	(FIX 0) (FIX 1) (FIX 2) (FIX 3)	Results are rounded to the selected number of decimal places.
FLOAT	123.45678	9012	Number of decimal places varies, depending on the result.
FLOAT (1–12)	1.E 2 1.2E 2 123. 123.5 123.46 123.457	(FLOAT 1) (FLOAT 2) (FLOAT 3) (FLOAT 4) (FLOAT 5) (FLOAT 6)	Results are rounded to the total number of selected digits.

#### Notes:

- Regardless of the Display Digits setting, the full value is used for internal floatingpoint calculations to ensure maximum accuracy.
- A result is automatically shown in scientific notation if its magnitude cannot be displayed in the selected number of digits.

## **Exponential Format Mode**

By default, **Exponential Format = NORMAL**. You can use MODE to select from three settings.



Setting	Example	Description
NORMAL	12345.6	If a result cannot be displayed in the number of digits specified by the Display Digits mode, the calculator switches from NORMAL to SCIENTIFIC for that result only.
SCIENTIFIC	1.23456E 4 T	1.23456 × 10 <sup>4</sup>
ENGINEERING	1.23456E 3	12.3456 × 10 <sup>3</sup>

- Always 1 digit to the left of the decimal point.
- 2 Exponent (power of 10).
- 1 May have 1, 2, or 3 digits to the left of the decimal point.
- 4 Exponent is a multiple of 3.

**Note:** In the history area, a number in an entry is displayed in SCIENTIFIC if its absolute value is less than .001.

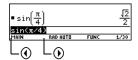
# **Editing an Expression in the Entry Line**

Knowing how to edit an entry can be a real time-saver. If you make an error while typing an expression, it's often easier to correct the mistake than to retype the entire expression.

## **Removing the Highlight from the Previous Entry**

After you press ENTER to evaluate an expression, the calculator leaves that expression on the entry line and highlights it. To edit the expression, you must first remove the highlight; otherwise, you may clear the expression accidentally by typing over it.

To remove the highlight, move the cursor toward the side of the expression you want to edit.



- noves the cursor to the beginning.
- noves the cursor to the end of the expression.

## **Moving the Cursor**

After removing the highlight, move the cursor to the applicable position within the expression.

To move the cursor:	Press:	
Left or right within an expression.	① or ①	Hold the pad to repeat the movement.
To the beginning of the expression.	2nd ①	
To the end of the expression.	2nd ()	

**Note**: If you accidentally press o instead of o or o, the cursor moves up into the history area. Press ESC or press o until the cursor returns to the entry line.

## **Deleting a Character**

To delete:	Press:	
The character to the left of the cursor.	<b>←</b>	Hold — to delete multiple characters.
The character to the right of the cursor.	<b>+</b>	
All characters to the right of the cursor.	CLEAR (once only)	If there are no characters to the right of the cursor, CLEAR erases the entire entry line.

#### **Clearing the Entry Line**

To clear the entry line, press:

- CLEAR if the cursor is at the beginning or end of the entry line.
  - or -
- CLEAR CLEAR if the cursor is not at the beginning or end of the entry line. The first press deletes all characters to the right of the cursor, and the second clears the entry line.

### **Inserting or Overtyping a Character**

The calculator has both an insert and an overtype mode. By default, the calculator is in the insert mode. To toggle between the insert and overtype modes, press [2nd] [INS].

If in:	The next character you type:
Insert mode Thin cursor between characters	Will be inserted at the cursor.
Overtype mode Cursor highlights a character	Will replace the highlighted character.

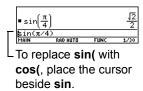
Note: Look at the cursor to see if you're in insert or overtype mode.

## **Replacing or Deleting Multiple Characters**

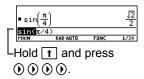
First, highlight the applicable characters. Then, replace or delete all the highlighted characters.

#### To highlight multiple characters:

 Move the cursor to either side of the characters you want to highlight.



 Hold and press or to highlight characters left or right of the cursor.



#### To replace or delete the highlighted characters:

- 1. Type the new characters.
- 2. Press ←.

**Note:** When you highlight characters to replace, remember that some function keys automatically add an open parenthesis.

$= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$			<u>√2</u>
cos(π/4	)		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30

## **Menus**

To leave the keyboard uncluttered, the calculator uses menus to access many operations. This section gives an overview of how to select an item from any menu. Specific menus

are described in the appropriate modules.

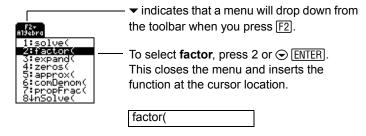
## Displaying a Menu

Press:	To display
Press:	To display:
F1, F2, etc.	A toolbar menu — Drops down from the toolbar at the top of most application screens. Lets you select operations useful for that application.
APPS	<b>Apps desktop</b> or <b>APPLICATIONS</b> menu — Lets you select from a list of applications.
2nd [CHAR]	<b>CHAR</b> menu — Lets you select from categories of special characters (Greek, math, etc.).
2nd [MATH]	<b>MATH</b> menu — Lets you select from categories of math operations.
2nd [CATALOG]	CATALOG menu — Lets you select from a complete, alphabetic list of built-in functions and instructions. Also lets you select user-defined functions or Flash application functions (if any have been defined or loaded).
2nd [CUSTOM]	<b>CUSTOM</b> menu — Lets you access a menu that you can customize to list any available function, instruction, or character. The calculator includes a default custom menu, which you can modify or redefine. Refer to the <i>Calculator Home Screen</i> and/or the <i>Programming</i> module for more information on the custom menu.

### Selecting an Item from a Menu

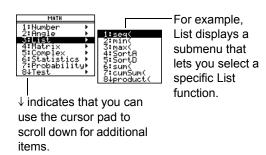
To select an item from the displayed menu, either:

- Press the number or letter shown to the left of that item.
  - or -
- Use the cursor pad ⊙ and ⊙ to highlight the item, and then press ENTER. (Note that pressing ⊙ from the first item moves the highlight to the last item, and vice versa.)



### Items Ending with ▶ (Submenus)

If you select a menu item ending with ▶, a submenu is displayed. You then select an item from the submenu.

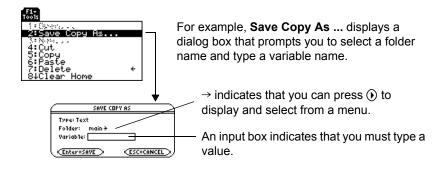


For items that have a submenu, you can use the cursor pad as described below.

- To display the submenu for the highlighted item, press ①.
   (This is the same as selecting that item.)
- To cancel the submenu without making a selection, press ①. (This is the same as pressing ESC.)
- To wrap to the last menu item directly from the first menu item, press ⊙. To wrap to the first menu item directly from the last menu item, press ⊙.

### Items Containing "..." (Dialog Boxes)

If you select a menu item containing "..." (ellipsis marks), a dialog box is displayed for you to enter additional information.



After typing in an input box such as Variable, you must press **ENTER** twice to save the information and close the dialog box.

## **Canceling a Menu**

To cancel the current menu without making a selection, press ESC. Depending on whether any submenus are displayed, you may need to press ESC several times to cancel all displayed menus.

## **Moving from One Toolbar Menu to Another**

To move from one toolbar menu to another without making a selection, either:

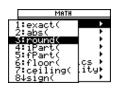
- Press the key (F1, F2, etc.) for the other toolbar menu.
  - or -
- Use the cursor pad to move to the next (press ①) or previous (press ①) toolbar menu. Pressing ② from the last menu moves to the first menu, and vice versa.

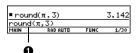
When using  $\odot$ , be sure that an item with a submenu is not highlighted. If so,  $\odot$  displays that item's submenu instead of moving to the next toolbar menu.

### **Example: Selecting a Menu Item**

Round the value of  $\pi$  to three decimal places. Starting from a clear entry line on the Home screen:

- 1. Press 2nd [MATH] to display the MATH menu.
- Press 1 to display the Number submenu. (Or press ENTER since the first item is automatically highlighted.)
- 3. Press 3 to select round. (Or press ⊙ ⊙ and [ENTER].)
- 4. Press  $[\pi]$   $[\pi]$   $[\pi]$  and then  $[\pi]$  to evaluate the expression.
- Selecting the function in Step 3 automatically typed **round(** on the entry line.





# **Selecting an Application**

The graphing calculator has different applications that let you solve and explore a variety of problems. You can select an application from a menu, the Apps desktop, or you can access commonly used applications directly from the keyboard.

#### From the APPLICATIONS Menu

- 1. If the Apps desktop is off, press APPS to display a menu that lists the applications.
  - Note: To cancel the menu without making a selection, press ESC.
- 2. Select an application. Either:
  - - or –
  - Press the number or letter for that application.

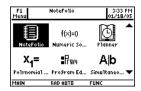


Application:	Lets you:
FlashApps	Display a list of Flash applications, if any.
Y= Editor	Define, edit, and select functions or equations for graphing.
Window Editor	Set window dimensions for viewing a graph.
Graph	Display graphs.
Table	Display a table of variable values that correspond to an entered function.
Data/Matrix Editor	Enter and edit lists, data, and matrices. You can perform statistical calculations and graph statistical plots.
Program Editor	Enter and edit programs and functions.
Text Editor	Enter and edit a text session.

Application:	Lets you:
Numeric Solver	Enter an expression or equation, define values for all but one variable, and then solve for the unknown variable.
Home	Enter expressions and instructions, and perform calculations.

## From the Apps Desktop

Press the first letter of the application name, or use the cursor keys to highlight an application icon on the Apps desktop and press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a>. (If you press the first letter of the application and more than one application begins with that letter, the first one alphabetically is highlighted). The application either opens directly or displays a dialog box. (Your Apps desktop may vary from the one shown below.)



The most common dialog box lists these options for the application:

Option	Description
Current	Returns the screen displayed when you last viewed the App. (If there is no current file/variable for the selected App, this option defaults to New if you press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> .)
Open	Lets you select an existing file.

Option	Description
New	Creates a new file with the name typed in the field.

Select an option and press **ENTER**. The application appears.

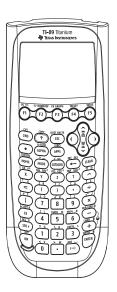
**Note:** The general term *variable* is used to refer to the application data files that you create.

Use any of these methods to return to the Apps desktop from within an application:

- Press APPS.
- In full-screen mode, press 2nd [QUIT].
- In split-screen mode, press [2nd] [QUIT] to open the full-screen view of the active application, then press [2nd] [QUIT] again.

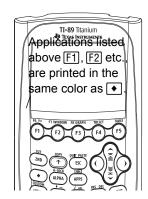
To return to the last open application from the Apps desktop, press [ et l].

# From the Keyboard

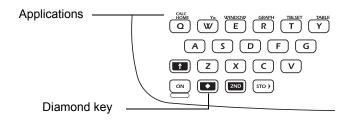


You can access commonly used applications from the keyboard. This guidebook uses the notation  $\bullet$  [Y=], similar to the notation used in second functions.

Application:	Press:
Home	(HOME) [CALC HOME]
Y= Editor	◆ [Y=]
Window Editor	◆ [WINDOW]
Graph	◆ [GRAPH]
Table Setup	◆ [TBLSET]
Table Screen	◆ [TABLE]



On the Voyage™ 200, some commonly used applications are listed above the QWERTY keys.



Note: 2nd key functions are not shown in the above graphic.

# **Setting Modes**

Modes control how numbers and graphs are displayed and interpreted. Mode settings are retained by the Constant Memory  $^{\text{TM}}$  feature when the graphing calculator is turned off. All numbers, including elements of matrices and lists, are displayed according to the current mode settings.

# **Checking Mode Settings**

Press MODE to display the MODE dialog box, which lists the modes and their current settings.



- There are three pages of mode listings. Press [F1], [F2], or [F3] to quickly display a particular page.
- 2 Indicates you can scroll down to see additional modes.
- indicates that you can press or or to display and select from a menu.

**Note:** Modes that are not currently valid are dimmed. For example, on **Page 2, Split 2 App** is not valid when **Split Screen = FULL**. When you scroll through the list, the cursor skips dimmed settings.

# **Changing Mode Settings**

From the MODE dialog box:

- 1. Highlight the mode setting you want to change. Use ⊙ or ⊙ (with F1, F2, or F3) to scroll through the list.
- 2. Press ① or ③ to display a menu that lists the valid settings. The current setting is highlighted.
- 3. Select the applicable setting. Either:
  - - or -
  - Press the number or letter for that setting.

**Note**: To cancel a menu and return to the **MODE** dialog box without making a selection, press [ESC].

- 4. Change other mode settings, if necessary.
- 5. When you finish all your changes, press **ENTER** to save the changes and exit the dialog box.

**Important**: If you press **ESC** instead of **ENTER** to exit the **MODE** dialog box, any mode changes you made will be canceled.

## **Overview of the Modes**

**Note:** For detailed information about a particular mode, look in the applicable section of this guidebook.

Mode	Description
Graph	Type of graphs to plot: FUNCTION, PARAMETRIC, POLAR, SEQUENCE, 3D, or DE.
Current Folder	Folder used to store and recall variables. Unless you have created additional folders, only the MAIN folder is available. Refer to "Using Folders to Store Independent Sets of Variables" in <i>Calculator Home Screen</i> .
Display Digits	Maximum number of digits (FLOAT) or fixed number of decimal places (FIX) displayed in a floating-point result. Regardless of the setting, the total number of displayed digits in a floating-point result cannot exceed 12.
Angle	Units in which angle values are interpreted and displayed: RADIAN, DEGREE or GRADIAN.
Exponential Format	Notation used to display results: NORMAL, SCIENTIFIC, or ENGINEERING.
Complex Format	Format used to display complex results, if any: REAL (complex results are not displayed unless you use a complex entry), RECTANGULAR, or POLAR.
Vector Format	Format used to display 2- and 3-element vectors: RECTANGULAR, CYLINDRICAL, or SPHERICAL.
Pretty Print	Turns the pretty print display feature OFF or ON.

Mode	Description
Split Screen	Splits the screen into two parts and specifies how the parts are arranged: FULL (no split screen), TOP-BOTTOM, or LEFT-RIGHT. Refer to the <i>Split Screens</i> module.
Split 1 App	Application in the top or left side of a split screen. If you are not using a split screen, this is the current application.
Split 2 App	Application in the bottom or right side of a split screen. This is active only for a split screen.
Number of Graphs	For a split screen, lets you set up both sides of the screen to display independent sets of graphs.
Graph 2	If <b>Number of Graphs = 2</b> , selects the type of graph in the Split 2 part of the screen. Refer to <i>Calculator Home Screen</i> .
Split Screen Ratio	Proportional sizes of the two parts of a split screen: 1:1, 1:2, or 2:1.
Exact/Approx	Calculates expressions and displays results in numeric form or in rational/symbolic form: AUTO, EXACT, or APPROXIMATE.
Base	Lets you perform calculations by entering numbers in decimal (DEC), hexadecimal (HEX), or binary (BIN) form.
Unit System	Lets you select from three systems of measurement to specify the default units for displayed results: <b>SI</b> (metric or MKS); <b>Eng/US</b> (feet, pounds, etc.); or <b>Custom</b> .
Custom Units	Lets you select custom defaults. The mode is dimmed until you select Unit System, <b>3:CUSTOM</b> .

Mode	Description
Language	Lets you localize the calculator into one of several languages, depending on which language Flash applications are installed.
Apps Desktop	Turns the Apps desktop ON or OFF.

# Using the Clean Up Menu to Start a New Problem

On the Home screen, the **Clean Up** toolbar menu lets you start a new calculation from a cleared state without resetting the memory.

## **Clean Up Toolbar Menu**

To display the **Clean Up** menu from the Home screen, press:





Menu Item	Description
Clear a-z	Clears (deletes) all single-character variable names in the current folder, unless the variables are locked or archived. You will be prompted to press ENTER to confirm the action.

Menu Item	Description
	Single-character variable names are often used in symbolic calculations such as:
	solve(a•x²+b•x+c=0,x)  If any of the variables have already been assigned a value, your calculation may produce misleading results.  To prevent this, you can select 1:Clear a–z before beginning the calculation.
NewProb	Places <b>NewProb</b> in the entry line. You must then press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> to execute the command. <b>NewProb</b> performs a variety of operations that let you begin a new problem from a cleared state without resetting the memory:
	<ul> <li>Clears all single-character variable names in the current folder (same as 1:Clear a-z), unless the variables are locked or archived.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Turns off all functions and stat plots (FnOff and PlotsOff) in the current graphing mode.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Performs CirDraw, CirErr, CirGraph, CirHome, CiriO, and CirTable.</li> </ul>
Restore custom default	If a custom menu other than the default is in effect, this lets you restore the default. Refer to the <i>Calculator Home Screen</i> module for information on the custom menu.

#### Notes:

- When defining a variable that you want to retain, use more than one character in the name. This prevents it from being deleted inadvertently by 1:Clear a-z.
- For information about checking and resetting memory or other system defaults, refer to *Memory and Variable Management*.

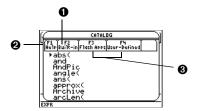
# **Using the Catalog Dialog Box**

The CATALOG provides a way to access any built-in command (functions and instructions) from one convenient list. In addition, the CATALOG dialog box lets you select functions used in Flash applications or user-defined functions (if any have been loaded or defined).

## **Displaying the CATALOG**

To display the CATALOG dialog box, press: [2nd] [CATALOG]

The CATALOG defaults to [2] **Built-in**, which displays an alphabetic list of all pre-installed commands (functions and instructions).



- Defaults to F2 Built-in.
- 2 F1 Help displays a command's parameters in a dialog box.
- F3 and F4 allow access to Flash application functions and User-Defined functions and programs.

**Note**: Options that are not currently valid are dimmed. For example, [3] **Flash Apps** is dimmed if you have not installed a Flash application. [4] **User-Defined** is dimmed if you have not created a function or a program.

## **Selecting a Built-in Command from the CATALOG**

When you select a command, its name is inserted in the entry line at the cursor location. Therefore, you should position the cursor as necessary before selecting the command.

1. Press:

[2nd] [CATALOG]

2. Press F2 Built-in.



- Commands are listed in alphabetical order.
   Commands that do not start with a letter
   (+, %, √, Σ, etc.) are at the end of the list.
- To exit the CATALOG without selecting a command, press [ESC].

**Note:** The first time you display the **Built-in** list, it starts at the top of the list. The next time you display the list, it starts at the same place you left it.

3. Move the ▶ indicator to the command, and press ENTER.

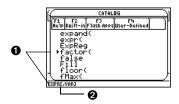
To move the ▶ indicator:	Press or type:
One function or program at a time	⊙ or ⊙
One page at a time	2nd → or 2nd →

To move the ▶ indicator:	Press or type:	
To the first function that begins with a specified letter	The letter key.	

**Note:** From the top of the list, press  $\odot$  to move to the bottom. From the bottom, press  $\odot$  to move to the top.

#### **Information about Parameters**

For the command indicated by ▶, the status line shows the required and optional parameters, if any, and their type.



- 1 Indicated command and its parameters
- ② Brackets [] indicate optional parameters

From the example above, the syntax for factor is:

factor(expression) required

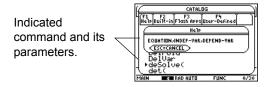
– or –

factor(expression, variable) optional

**Note:** For details about the parameters, refer to that command's description in the *Technical Reference* module.

# **Viewing CATALOG Help**

You can display a command's parameters in a dialog box by pressing [f] Help. The parameters are the same as those displayed on the status line.



Some commands, such as **CIrDraw**, do not require parameters. If you select one of these commands, parameters will not display on the status line and you will see Unavailable if you press [f] **Help**.

Press ESC to exit the CATALOG Help dialog box.

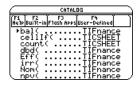
## **Selecting a Flash Application Function**

A Flash application may contain one or more functions. When you select a function, its name is inserted in the entry line at the cursor location. Therefore, you should position the cursor as necessary before selecting the function.

#### 1. Press:

[2nd] [CATALOG]

2. Press [3] Flash Apps. (This option is dimmed if no Flash applications are installed.)



- The list is alphabetized by function name.
   The left column lists functions. The right column lists the Flash application that contains the function.
- Information about a function is displayed in the status line.
- To exit without selecting a function, press [ESC].
- 3. Move the ▶ indicator to the function, and press ENTER.

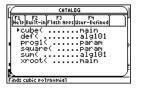
To move the ▶ indicator:	Press or type:
One function or program at a time	or
One page at a time	2nd → or 2nd →
To the first function that begins with a specified letter	The letter key.

## **Selecting a User-Defined Function or Program**

You can create your own functions or programs and then use [4] **User-Defined** to access them. For instructions on how to create functions, see "Creating and Evaluating User-Defined Functions" in *Calculator Home Screen*, and "Overview of Entering a Function" in the *Programming* module. See *Programming* for instructions on how to create and run a program.

When you select a function or program, its name is inserted in the entry line at the cursor location. Therefore, you should position the cursor as necessary before selecting the function or program.

- 1. Press: [2nd [CATALOG]
- 2. Press [4] **User-Defined**. (This option is dimmed if you have not defined a function or created a program.)



- The list is alphabetized by function / program name. The left column lists functions and programs. The right column lists the folder that contains the function or program.
- If the function or program's first line is a comment, the comment text is displayed in the status line.
- To exit without selecting a function or program, press <u>ESC</u>.

**Note:** Use the **VAR-LINK** screen to manage variables, folders, and Flash applications. See the *Memory and Variable Management* module.

3. Move the ▶ indicator to the function or program, and press ENTER].

To move the ▶ indicator:	Press or type:
One function or program at a time	or
One page at a time	2nd → or 2nd →
To the first function or program that begins with a specified letter	The letter key.

# **Storing and Recalling Variable Values**

When you store a value, you store it as a named variable. You can then use the name instead of the value in expressions. When the calculator encounters the name in an expression, it substitutes the variable's stored value.

#### **Rules for Variable Names**

#### A variable name:

- Can use 1 to 8 characters consisting of letters and digits. This includes Greek letters (but not  $\pi$ ), accented letters, and international letters.
  - Do not include spaces.
  - The first character cannot be a digit.
- Can use uppercase or lowercase letters. The names AB22, Ab22, aB22, and ab22 all
  refer to the same variable.
- Cannot be the same as a name that is preassigned by the calculator. Preassigned names include:
  - Built-in functions (such as abs) and instructions (such as LineVert). Refer to the Technical Reference module.
  - System variables (such as **xmin** and **xmax**, which are used to store graph-related values). Refer to the *Technical Reference* module for a list.

# **Examples**

Variable	Description
myvar	OK
а	OK
Log	Not OK, name is preassigned to the <b>log</b> function.
Log1	OK
3rdTotal	Not OK, starts with a digit.
circumfer	Not OK, more than 8 characters.

# **Data Types**

DataTypes	Examples
Expressions	2.54, 1.25E6, $2\pi$ , xmin/10, 2+3 <i>i</i> , (x–2) <sup>2</sup> , $\sqrt{2}/2$
Lists	{2 4 6 8}, {1 1 2}
Matrices	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$
Character strings	"Hello", "The answer is:", "xmin/10"
Pictures	
Functions	myfunc(arg), ellipse(x,y,r1,r2)

# Storing a Value in a Variable

- 1. Enter the value you want to store, which can be an expression.
- 2. Press ST0▶. The store symbol (→) is displayed.
- 3. Type the variable name.

Note: TI-89 Titanium users should use alpha as necessary when typing variable names.

3			E47
■ 5 + 8 <sup>3</sup> 5+8^3→	r≯numı num1		517
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30

4. Press ENTER].

To store to a variable temporarily, you can use the "with" operator. Refer to "Substituting Values and Setting Constraints" in *Symbolic Manipulation*.

# Displaying a Variable

- 1. Type the variable name.
- 2. Press ENTER.

■ num1			517
num1			
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30

If the variable is undefined, the variable name is shown in the result.

In this example, the variable a is undefined. Therefore, it is used as a symbolic variable.

■ num1			517
■ num1 + a			a + 517
num1+a			
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

**Note:** Refer to *Symbolic Manipulation* for information about symbolic manipulation.

# Using a Variable in an Expression

- Type the variable name into the expression.
- 2. Press ENTER to evaluate the expression.

**Note:** To view a list of existing variable names, use 2nd [VAR-LINK] as described in *Memory and Variable Management*.

If you want the result to replace the variable's previous value, you must store the result.

■3·num1			1551
■ num1			517
num1			
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

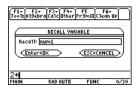
The variable's value\_did not change.

■ 3 · num1	→ num1		1551
■ num1 num1			1551
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

## Recalling a Variable's Value

In some cases, you may want to use a variable's actual value in an expression instead of the variable name.

- 1. Press 2nd [RCL] to display a dialog box.
- 2. Type the variable name.
- 3. Press ENTER twice.

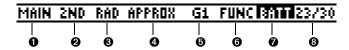


In this example, the value stored in **num1** will be inserted at the cursor position in the entry line.

# **Status Line Indicators in the Display**

The status line is displayed at the bottom of all application screens. It shows information about the current state of the calculator, including several important mode settings.

#### **Status Line Indicators**



- Current Folder
- Modifier Key
- Angle Mode
- Exact/Approx Mode
- **6** Graph Number
- Graph Mode
- Replace Batteries
- 8 History Pairs, Busy/Pause, Locked Variable

Indicator	Meaning
Current Folder	Shows the name of the current folder. Refer to "Using Folders to Store Independent Sets of Variables" in Calculator Home Screen. MAIN is the default folder.
Modifier Key	Shows which modifier key is in effect, as described below.
2nd	2nd — will use the second function of the next key you press.

Indicator	Meaning
•	◆ — will use the diamond feature of the next key you press.
•	<u>†</u> — will type the uppercase letter for the next key you press.
ā	When used in combination with a cursor key, the Voyage™ 200 will use any "dragging" features that are available in graphing and geometry.
Angle Mode	Shows the units in which angle values are interpreted and displayed. To change the Angle mode, use the MODE key.
RAD	Radians
DEG	Degrees
GRAD	Gradian
Exact/Approx Mode	Shows how answers are calculated and displayed. To change the Exact/Approx mode, use the MODE key.
AUTO	Auto
EXACT	Exact
APPROX	Approximate
Graph Number	If the screen is split to show two independent graphs, this indicates which graph is active — <b>G1</b> or <b>G2</b> . (Displays <b>GR#1</b> or <b>GR#2</b> on the Voyage™ 200.)
Graph Mode	Indicates the type of graphs that can be plotted. To change the Graph mode, use the MODE key.
FUNC	y(x) functions

Indicator	Meaning
PAR	x(t) and y(t) parametric equations
POL	r(θ) polar equations
SEQ	u(n) sequences
3D	z(x,y) 3D equations
DE	y'(t) differential equations
Battery	Displayed only when the batteries are getting low. If BATT is shown with a black background, change the batteries as soon as possible.
History Pairs, Busy/Pause, Archived	The information shown in this part of the status line depends on the application you are using.
23/30	Displayed on the Home screen to show the number of entry/answer pairs in the history area. Refer to History Information on the Status Line in the Calculator Home Screen module.
BUSY	A calculation or graph is in progress.
PAUSE	You paused a graph or program.
â	The variable opened in the current editor (Data/Matrix Editor, Program Editor, or Text Editor) is locked or archived and cannot be modified.

## Notes:

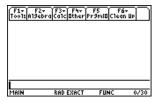
• To cancel 2nd, ◆, alpha, or ↑, press the same key again or press a different modifier key.

•	the key performs its normal operation.
_	

# **Calculator Home Screen**

# **Calculator Home Screen**

The calculator Home screen is the starting point for math operations, including executing instructions, evaluating expressions, and viewing results.



A blank calculator Home screen

This module describes the parts of the calculator Home screen, how to scroll through or modify the history area; how to use cut, copy, and paste, and more.

**Note:** The term "calculator Home screen" is used in this module. Other modules use the term "Home screen." Both terms are interchangeable and refer to the same screen.

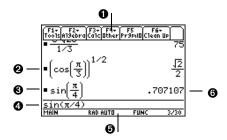
# **Displaying the Calculator Home Screen**

When you first turn on your Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator, the Apps desktop is displayed. To display the calculator Home screen, highlight the Home icon and press [ENTER]. You can also display the calculator Home screen by pressing • [CALC HOME]

(Voyage™ 200). If you turn off the Apps Desktop mode, the calculator Home screen appears automatically.

#### **Parts of the Calculator Home Screen**

The following example contains previously entered data and describes the main parts of the calculator Home screen. Entry/answer pairs in the history area are displayed in "pretty print." Pretty print displays expressions in the same form in which they are written on the board or in textbooks.



#### Toolbar

Lets you display menus for selecting operations applicable to the calculator Home screen. To display a toolbar menu, press [F1], [F2], etc.

### Pretty Print Display

Shows exponents, roots, fractions, etc., in traditional form.

#### Last Entry

Your last entry.

#### Entry Line

Where you enter expressions or instructions.

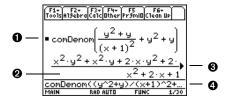
#### Status Line

Shows the current state of the calculator, including several important mode settings.

#### **6** Last Answer

Result of your last entry. Note that results are not displayed on the entry line. Note: • ENTER (Approx) was used in this example.

The following example shows an answer that is not on the same line as the expression. Note that the answer is longer than the screen width. An arrow (▶) indicates the answer is continued. The entry line contains ellipsis (...). Ellipsis indicates the entry is longer than the screen width.



#### • Last Entry

"Pretty print" is ON. Exponents, roots, fractions, etc., are displayed in the same form in which they are traditionally written.

#### History Area

Lists entry/answer pairs you have entered. Pairs scroll up the screen as you make new entries.

#### Answer Continues

Highlight the answer and press ① to scroll right and view the rest of it. Note that the answer is not on the same line as the expression.

#### **◆** Expression Continues (...)

Press 1 to scroll right and view the rest of the entry. Press 2nd 1 or 2nd 2 to go to the beginning or end of the entry line.

# **History Area**

The history area shows up to eight previous entry/answer pairs (depending on the complexity and height of the displayed expressions). When the display is filled, information scrolls off the top of the screen. You can use the history area to:

- Review previous entries and answers. You can use the cursor to view entries and answers that have scrolled off the screen.
- Recall or auto-paste a previous entry or answer onto the entry line so that you can re-use or edit it.

# Scrolling through the History Area

Normally, the cursor is in the entry line. However, you can move the cursor into the history area.

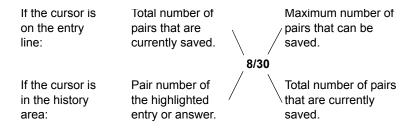
То:	Do this:
View entries or answers that have scrolled off	<ul> <li>From the entry line, press</li></ul>
the screen	<ul> <li>Continue using          <ul> <li>to move the cursor from answer to entry, up through the history area.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Go to the oldest or newest history pair	If the cursor is in the history area, press  ◆ ④ or ◆ ⊙, respectively.

То:	Do this:
View an entry or answer that is too long for one line (▶ is at end of line)	Move the cursor to the entry or answer. Use  ① and ① to scroll left and right (or 2nd ① and 2nd ① to go to the beginning or end), respectively.
Return the cursor to the entry line	Press ESC, or press ⊕ until the cursor is back on the entry line.

Note: An example of viewing a long answer is available.

# **History Information on the Status Line**

Use the history indicator on the status line for information about the entry/answer pairs. For example:



By default, the last 30 entry/answer pairs are saved. If the history area is full when you make a new entry (indicated by 30/30), the new entry/answer pair is saved and the oldest pair is deleted. The history indicator does not change.

# **Modifying the History Area**

То:	Do this:
Change the number of pairs that can be saved	Press F1 and select <b>9:Format</b> , or press  F Then press ♠, use ♠ or ♠ to highlight the new number, and press ENTER twice.
Clear the history area and delete all saved pairs	Press [f1] and select <b>8:Clear Home</b> , or enter <b>CIrHome</b> on the entry line.
Delete a particular entry/answer pair	Move the cursor to either the entry or answer.  Press — or CLEAR.

# **Saving the Calculator Home Screen Entries as a Text Editor Script**

To save all the entries in the history area, you can save the calculator Home screen to a text variable. When you want to reexecute those entries, use the Text Editor to open the variable as a command script.

# **Saving the Entries in the History Area**

From the calculator Home screen:

1. Press [f1] and select 2:Save Copy As.



2. Specify a folder and text variable that you want to use to store the entries.

**Note:** Only the entries are saved, not the answers.



Item	Description
Туре	Automatically set as Text and cannot be changed.
Folder	Shows the folder in which the text variable will be stored. To use a different folder, press ① to display a menu of existing folders. Then select a folder.
Variable	Type a valid, unused variable name.

**Note:** For information about folders, see the *Memory and Variable Management module*.

3. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box such as Variable, press ENTER twice).

# **Restoring the Saved Entries**

Because the entries are stored in a script format, you cannot restore them from the calculator Home screen. (On the calculator Home screen's [ft] toolbar menu, 1:Open is not available.) Instead:

 Use the Text Editor to open the variable containing the saved calculator Home screen entries.

The saved entries are listed as a series of command lines that you can execute individually, in any order.

- 2. Starting with the cursor on the first line of the script, press [F4] repeatedly to execute the commands line by line.
- Display the restored calculator Home screen.



This split screen shows the Text Editor (with the command line script) and the restored calculator Home screen.

**Note:** For complete information on using the Text Editor and executing a command script, refer to the *Text Editor* module.

# **Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Information**

Cut, copy, and paste operations let you move or copy information within the same application or between different applications. These operations use the clipboard, which is an area in memory that serves as a temporary storage location.

## **Auto-paste vs. Cut/Copy/Paste**

Auto-paste is a quick way to copy an entry or answer in the history area and paste it to the entry line.

- 1. Use  $\odot$  and  $\odot$  to highlight the item in the history area.
- 2. Press ENTER to auto-paste that item to the entry line.

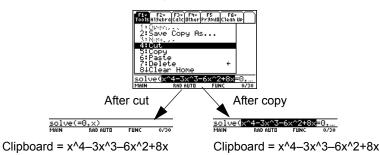
To copy or move information in the entry line, you must use a cut, copy, or paste operation. (You can perform a copy operation in the history area, but not a cut or paste.)

## **Cutting or Copying Information to the Clipboard**

When you cut or copy information, that information is placed in the clipboard. However, cutting deletes the information from its current location (used to move information) and copying leaves the information.

- Highlight the characters that you want to cut or copy.
   In the entry line, move the cursor to either side of the characters. Hold and press
   or to highlight characters to the left or right of the cursor, respectively.
- 2. Press F1 and select 4:Cut or 5:Copy.

Clipboard = (empty or the previous contents)



Note: You can cut, copy or paste without having to use the F1 toolbar menu. Press:

↑ X, ↑ C, or ↑ V

Cutting is not the same as deleting. When you delete information, it is not placed in the clipboard and cannot be retrieved.

**Note:** When you cut or copy information, it replaces the clipboard's previous contents, if any.

# **Pasting Information from the Clipboard**

A paste operation inserts the contents of the clipboard at the current cursor location on the entry line. This does not change the contents of the clipboard.

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to paste the information.
- 2. Press [f1] and select 6:Paste, or use the key shortcut:



# **Example: Copying and Pasting**

Suppose you want to reuse an expression without retyping it each time.

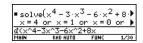
- Copy the applicable information.
  - a) Use 1 or 1 to highlight the expression.



b) Press:



- c) For this example, press [ENTER] to evaluate the entry.
- 2. Paste the copied information into a new entry.
  - a) Begin a new entry and place the cursor where you want to paste the copied information.
  - b) Press F3 1 to select the *d* (differentiate) function.
  - Press: C)
    - to paste the copied expression.



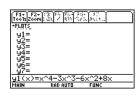
d) Complete the new entry, and press ENTER].



Note: You can also reuse an expression by creating a user-defined function.

- 3. Paste the copied information into a different application.
  - a) Press [Y=] to display the Y= Editor.
  - b) Press ENTER to define y1(x).
  - c) Press:





d) Press ENTER to save the new definition.

**Note**: By copying and pasting, you can easily transfer information from one application to another.

# **Reusing a Previous Entry or the Last Answer**

You can reuse a previous entry by reexecuting the entry "as is" or by editing the entry and then reexecuting it. You can also reuse the last calculated answer by inserting it into a new expression.

## **Reusing the Expression on the Entry Line**

When you press ENTER to evaluate an expression, the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator leaves that expression on the entry line and highlights it. You can type over the entry, or you can reuse it as necessary.

For example, using a variable, find the square of 1, 2, 3, etc. As shown below, set the initial variable value and then enter the variable expression. Next, reenter to increment

Voyage™ 200	Display
0 STO► NUM ENTER	■ 0 → num 0 0→num MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC 1/30
NUM + 1 ST0► NUM 2nd [:] NUM ^ 2 ENTER	■ 0 → num 0  ■ num + 1 → num : num 2 1 num + 1 → num: num^2 2  Main 8a0 auto FUNC 2/30
(ENTER) (ENTER)	■ 0 → num

**Note:** Reexecuting an entry "as is" is useful for iterative calculations that involve variables.

Using the equation  $A=\pi r^2$ , use trial and error to find the radius of a circle that covers 200 square centimeters.

Note: Editing an entry lets you make minor changes without retyping the entire entry.

The example below uses 8 as the first guess and then displays the answer in its approximate floating-point form. You can edit and reexecute using 7.95 and continue until the answer is as accurate as you want.

Voyage™ 200	Display
8 STO► R 2nd [:] 2nd [π] R ^ 2 ENTER	■8 → r : π·r² 64·π 8→r:πr^2 MRIN RAD AUTO FUNC 1/20
◆ [ENTER]	■8 ÷ r : π·r² 64·π ■8 ÷ r : π·r² 201.062 8 ÷ r: πr² 2202.062 MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC 2/30
<ul><li>◆ [DEL]</li><li>7.95 [ENTER]</li></ul>	■8 ÷ r : π·r² 64·π ■8 ÷ r : π·r² 201.062 ■7.95 ÷ r : π·r² 198.557 7.95 ÷ r:πr^2 MAIN BAD AUTO FUNC 3/30

**Note:** When the entry contains a decimal point, the result is automatically displayed in floating-point.

# **Recalling a Previous Entry**

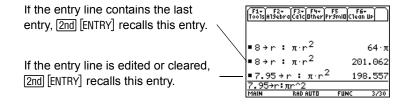
You can recall any previous entry that is stored in the history area, even if the entry has scrolled off the top of the screen. The recalled entry *replaces* whatever is currently shown on the entry line. You can then reexecute or edit the recalled entry.

To recall:	Press:	Effect:
The last entry (if you've changed the entry line)	2nd [ENTRY] once	If the last entry is still shown on the entry line, this recalls the entry prior to that.

To recall:	Press:	Effect:
Previous entries	2nd [ENTRY] repeatedly	Each press recalls the entry prior to the one shown on the entry line.

**Note:** You can also use the entry function to recall any previous entry. Refer to **entry()** in the *Technical Reference* module.

#### For example:



### **Recalling the Last Answer**

Each time you evaluate an expression, the Voyage™ 200 stores the answer to the variable ans(1). To insert this variable in the entry line, press 2nd [ANS].

For example, calculate the area of a garden plot that is 1.7 meters by 4.2 meters. Then calculate the yield per square meter if the plot produces a total of 147 tomatoes.

- 1. Find the area.
  - 1.7 × 4.2 ENTER
- 2. Find the yield.
  - 147 ÷ 2nd [ANS] ENTER



Variable **ans(1)** is inserted, and its value is used in the calculation.

Just as ans(1) always contains the last answer, ans(2), ans(3), etc., also contain previous answers. For example, ans(2) contains the next-to-last answer.

Note: Refer to ans() in the Technical Reference module.

# Auto-Pasting an Entry or Answer from the History Area

You can select any entry or answer from the history area and "auto-paste" a duplicate of it on the entry line. This lets you insert a previous entry or answer into a new expression without having to retype the previous information.

### **Why Use Auto-Paste**

The effect of using auto-paste is similar to <code>2nd</code> <code>[ENTRY]</code> and <code>2nd</code> <code>[ANS]</code> as described in the previous section, but there are differences.

For entries:	Pasting lets you:	2nd [ENTRY] lets you:
	Insert any previous entry into the entry line.	Replace the contents of the entry line with any previous entry.
For answers:	Pasting lets you:	2nd [ANS] lets you:
	Insert the displayed value of any previous answer into the entry line.	Insert the variable ans(1), which contains the last answer only. Each time you enter a calculation, ans(1) is updated to the latest answer.

Note: You can also paste information by using the [f1] toolbar menu.

### **Auto-Pasting an Entry or Answer**

- 1. On the entry line, place the cursor where you want to insert the entry or answer.
- 2. Press ⊚ to move the cursor up into the history area. This highlights the last answer.

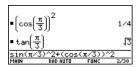
- 3. Use  $\odot$  and  $\odot$  to highlight the entry or answer to auto-paste.
  - moves from answer to entry up through the history area.
  - You can use 
     o to highlight items that have scrolled off the screen



Note: To cancel auto-paste and return to the entry line, press ESC. To view an entry or answer too long for one line (indicated by ► at the end of the line), use ① and ① or ②nd ② and ②nd ②.

Press Enter

The highlighted item is inserted in the entry line.



This pastes the entire entry or answer. If you need only a part of the entry or answer, edit the entry line to delete the unwanted parts.

### **Creating and Evaluating User-Defined Functions**

User-defined functions can be a great time-saver when you need to repeat the same expression (but with different values) multiple times. User-defined functions can also extend your Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator's capabilities beyond the built-in functions.

#### **Format of a Function**

The following examples show user-defined functions with one argument and two arguments. You can use as many arguments as necessary. In these examples, the definition consists of a single expression (or statement).

cube(x) = 
$$x^3$$

$$xroot(x,y) = y^{1/x}$$

- Function name
- Argument list
- Openition

When defining functions and programs, use unique names for arguments that will not be used in the arguments for a subsequent function or program call.

**Note:** Function names follow the same rules as variable names. Refer to "Storing and Recalling Variable Values" in *Operating the Calculator*.

In the argument list, be sure to use the same arguments that are used in the definition. For example,  $cube(n) = x^3$  gives unexpected results when you evaluate the function.

Arguments (x and y in these examples) are placeholders that represent whatever values you pass to the function. They do not represent the variables x and y unless you specifically pass x and y as the arguments when you evaluate the function.

### **Creating a User-Defined Function**

Use one of the following methods.

Method	Description	
STO►	Store an expression to a function name (including the argument list).	
	$ \begin{array}{lll} \blacksquare \times^{3} + cube(\times) & Done \\ \frac{1}{\underline{  }} & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{  } & \underline{  } \\ & \underline{   } \\ & \underline{  } \\ &$	
Define command	Define a function name (including the argument list) as an expression.	
	■ Define cube(x) = x <sup>3</sup> Done  ■ Define xroot(x, y) = y x  Done  Define xroot(x, y) = y^(1/x)  MAIN BAD BUTD FUNC 2/20	
Program Editor	Refer to <i>Programming</i> or information on creating a user-defined function.	

### **Creating a Multi-Statement Function**

You can also create a user-defined function whose definition consists of multiple statements. The definition can include many of the control and decision-making structures (If, Elself, Return, etc.) used in programming.

**Note:** For information about similarities and differences between functions and programs, refer to *Programming*.

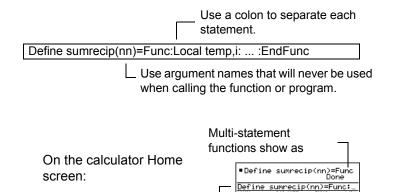
For example, suppose you want to create a function that sums a series of reciprocals based on an entered integer (n):

$$\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n-1} + \dots + \frac{1}{1}$$

When creating the definition of a multi-statement function, it may be helpful to visualize it first in a block form.

- Func
- ② Local temp,i
   If fPart(nn)≠0 or nn≤0
- Return "bad argument"
   0>temp
- For i,nn,1,-1
   approx(temp+1/i) → temp
  EndFor
- 6 Return temp
- 1 EndFunc
- Func and EndFunc must begin and end the function.
- 2 Variables not in the argument list must be declared as local.
- Returns a message if nn is not an integer or if nn≤0.
- Sums the reciprocals.
- 6 Returns the sum.

When entering a multi-statement function on the calculator Home screen, you must enter the entire function on a single line. Use the **Define** command just as you would for a single-statement function.

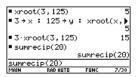


Enter a multi-statement function on one line. Be sure to include colons.

**Note:** It's easier to create a complicated multi-statement function in the Program Editor than on the calculator Home screen. Refer to *Programming*.

#### **Evaluating a Function**

You can use a user-defined function just as you would any other function. Evaluate it by itself or include it in another expression.



### **Displaying and Editing a Function Definition**

To:	Do this:
10.	DO UIIS.
Display a list of all user-defined functions	Press 2nd [VAR-LINK] to display the VAR-LINK screen. You may need to use the 2 View toolbar menu to specify the Function variable type. (Refer to Memory and Variable Management.)  – or –  Press:
	2nd [CATALOG] F4
Display a list of Flash application functions	Press:  [CATALOG] F3
Display the definition of a user-defined function	From the VAR-LINK screen, highlight the function and display the Contents menu.  [6] - or - From the calculator Home screen, press 2nd [RCL]. Type the function name but not the argument list (such as <b>xroot</b> ), and press ENTER twice.
	<ul><li>or –</li><li>From the Program Editor, open the function. (Refer to <i>Programming</i>.)</li></ul>
Edit the definition	From the calculator Home screen, use 2nd [RCL] to display the definition. Edit the definition as necessary. Then use \$\overline{ST0}\rightarrow\$ or <b>Define</b> to save the new definition.  - or -  From the Program Editor, open the function, edit it, and save your changes. (Refer to <i>Programming</i> .)

**Note:** You can view a user-defined function in the CATALOG dialog box, but you cannot use the CATALOG to view or edit its definition.

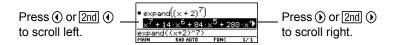
### If an Entry or Answer Is "Too Big"

In some cases, an entry or answer may be "too long" and/or "too tall" to be displayed completely in the history area. In other cases, the Voyage  $^{\text{TM}}$  200 Graphing Calculator may not be able to display an answer because there is not enough free memory.

### If an Entry or Answer Is "Too Long"

Move the cursor into the history area, and highlight the entry or answer. Then use the cursor pad to scroll. For example:

The following shows an answer that is too long for one line.

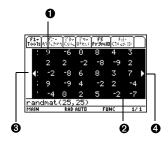


 The following shows an answer that is both too long and too tall to be displayed on the screen.

**Note:** This example uses the **randMat** function to generate a 25 x 25 matrix.



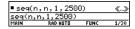
- ❸ Press ◆ or 2nd ◆ to scroll left
- 4 Press () or [2nd] () to scroll right



### If There Is not Enough Memory

A << ...>> symbol is displayed when the Voyage  $^{\text{TM}}$  200 does not have enough free memory to display the answer.

#### For example:



**Note:** This example uses the seq function to generate a sequential list of integers from 1 to 2500.

When you see the << ...>> symbol, the answer cannot be displayed even if you highlight it and try to scroll.

In general, you can try to:

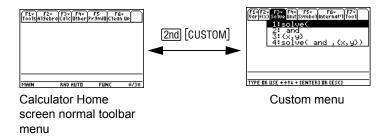
 Free up additional memory by deleting unneeded variables and/or Flash applications. Use 2nd [VAR-LINK] as described in Memory and Variable Management. • If possible, break the problem into smaller parts that can be calculated and displayed with less memory.

### **Using the Custom Menu**

The Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator has a custom menu that you can turn on and off at any time. You can use the default custom menu or create your own as described in the *Programming* module.

### **Turning the Custom Menu On and Off**

When you turn on the custom menu, it replaces the normal toolbar menu. When you turn it off, the normal menu returns. For example, from the calculator Home screen's normal toolbar menu, press [2nd] [CATALOG] to toggle the custom menu on and off.



**Note**: You can also turn the custom menu on and off by entering **CustmOn** or **CustmOff** in the entry line and pressing **ENTER**].

Unless the menu has been modified, the default custom menu appears.

Menu	Function
F1 Var	Common variable names.
F2 <b>f(x)</b>	Function names such as $f(x)$ , $g(x)$ , and $f(x,y)$ .
F3 Solve	Items related to solving equations.
F4 Unit	Common units such as _m, _ft, and _l.
F5 Symbol	Symbols such as #, ?, and ~.
International F6	Commonly accented characters such as è, é,and ê.
Tool F7	CIrHome, NewProb, and CustmOff.

**Note**: A custom menu can give you quick access to commonly used items. The *Programming* module shows you how to create custom menus for the items you use most often.

### **Restoring the Default Custom Menu**

If a custom menu other than the default is displayed and you want to restore the default:

- 1. From the calculator Home screen, use [2nd] [CATALOG] to turn off the custom menu and display the calculator Home screen's normal toolbar menu.
- 2. Display the Clean Up toolbar menu, and select 3:Restore custom default.







This pastes the commands used to create the default menu into the entry line.

**Note:** The previous custom menu is erased. If that menu was created with a program, it can be recreated later by running the program again.

3. Press ENTER to execute the commands and restore the default.

### **Finding the Software Version and ID Number**

In some situations, you may need to find out information about your Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator, particularly the software version and the unit's ID number.

### Displaying the "About" Screen

 From either the calculator Home screen or the Apps desktop, press [f1] and then select A:About.



Your screen will be different from the one shown to the right.

2. Press ENTER or ESC to close the screen.

ABOUT

TI-89 Hardware Version 2.00
Advanced Mathematics Software
Advanced Mathematics Software
Froduct ID: F03-1-1-32 2.1999
Froduct ID: F03-1-32 2.1999
Froduct I

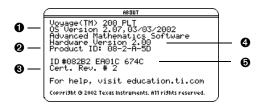
#### When Do You Need this Information?

The information on the About screen is intended for situations such as:

- If you obtain new or upgraded software or Flash applications for your Voyage™ 200, you may need to provide your current software version and/or the ID number of your unit.
- If you have difficulties with your Voyage™ 200 and need to contact technical support, knowing the software version may make it easier to diagnose the problem.

The About screen displays the following information about your calculator:

- Hardware version
- OS (Advanced Mathematics Software) version
- Product identifier (Product ID)
- Unit ID
- · Apps certificate revision number (Cert. Rev.)



- OS version
- Product identifier
- Apps certificate revision number
- 4 Hardware version
- Unit ID (required to obtain certificates for installing purchased Apps)

Your screen will be different from the one shown above.

# **Symbolic Manipulation**

### **Using Undefined or Defined Variables**

When performing algebraic or calculus operations, it is important that you understand the effect of using undefined and defined variables. Otherwise, you may get a number for a result instead of the algebraic expression that you anticipated.

#### **How Undefined and Defined Variables Are Treated**

When you enter an expression that contains a variable, the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator treats the variable in one of two ways.

- If the variable is undefined, it is treated as an algebraic symbol.
- If the variable is defined (even if defined as 0), its value replaces the variable.

■ 2·×+	x+y	3	·x + 9
2x+x+y			
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30



To see why this is important, suppose you want to find the first derivative of  $x^3$  with respect to x.

 If x is undefined, the result is in the form you probably expected.

$=\frac{d}{d\times}(\times^3)$	·)		3·×2
$d(\times^3,\times$	)		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30

• If x is defined, the result may be in a form you did not expect.

**Note:** When defining a variable, it's a good practice to use more than one character in the name. Leave one-character names undefined for symbolic calculations.



Unless you knew that 5 had been stored to x previously, the answer 75 could be misleading.

### **Determining If a Variable Is Exists**

Method:	Example:
Enter the variable name.	If defined, the variable's value is displayed.
	■ × 5 ■ y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y
Use the isVar() function.	If defined, "true" is displayed.    isVar(x) true     isVar(y) false     isUar(y) false     isuar(x) false

Method:	Example:
Use the <b>getType</b> function.	If defined, the variable's type is displayed.  getType(y) getType(y) MRIN FUNC 2730  If undefined, "NONE" is displayed.

**Note:** Use [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to view a list of defined variables, as described in *Memory and Variable Management*.

### **Deleting a Defined Variable**

You can "undefine" a defined variable by deleting it.

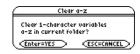
To delete:	Do this:
One or more specified variables	Use the <b>DelVar</b> function.
	■ DelVar × Done ■ DelVar ×, y, test, radius
	You can also delete variables by using the VAR-LINK screen (2nd [VAR-LINK]) as described in Memory and Variable Management.
All variables of a specific type	Use the <b>Deltype</b> function.
<b>Note:</b> The Deltype function deletes all variables of the specified type in all folders.	■ DelType "num" Done DelType "num" Main ■0■ Rab autd Func 1/30

# To delete: Do this:

All one-letter variables (a - z) in the current folder.

**Note:** For information about folders, refer to the *Calculator Home Screen* module.

From the Home screen
Clean Up menu, select
1:Clear a-z. You will be
prompted to press ENTER to
confirm the deletion.



### **Temporarily Overriding a Variable**

By using the "with" operator ( | ), you can:

Temporarily override a variable's defined value.



 Temporarily define a value for an undefined variable.



**Note:** For more information about the | operator, refer to Typing the "With" Operator.

To type the "with" operator ( | ), press:



### **Using Exact, Approximate, and Auto Modes**

The Exact/Approx mode settings, which are described briefly in *Operating the Handheld*, directly affect the precision and accuracy with which the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator calculates a result. This section describes these mode settings as they relate to symbolic manipulation.

### **EXACT Setting**

When Exact/Approx = EXACT, the handheld uses exact rational arithmetic with up to 614 digits in the numerator and 614 digits in the denominator. The EXACT setting:

- Transforms irrational numbers to standard forms as much as possible without approximating them. For example,  $\sqrt{12}$  transforms to  $2\sqrt{3}$  and In(1000) transforms to 3 In(10).
- Converts floating-point numbers to rational numbers. For example, 0.25 transforms to 1/4.

The functions solve, cSolve, zeros, cZeros, factor, ∫, fMin, and fMax use only exact symbolic algorithms. These functions do not compute approximate solutions in the EXACT setting.

• Some equations, such as  $2^{-x} = x$ , have solutions that cannot all be finitely represented in terms of the functions and operators on the handheld.

With this kind of equation, EXACT will not compute approximate solutions. For example, 2<sup>-x</sup> = x has an approximate solution x ≈ 0.641186, but it is not displayed in the EXACT setting.

Advantages	Disadvantages	
Results are exact.	As you use more complicated rational numbers and irrational constants, calculations can:	
	<ul> <li>Use more memory, which may exhaust the memory before a solution is completed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Take more computing time.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Produce bulky results that are harder to comprehend than a floating-point number.</li> </ul>	

#### **APPROXIMATE Setting**

When Exact/Approx = APPROXIMATE, the handheld converts rational numbers and irrational constants to floating-point. However, there are exceptions:

- Certain built-in functions that expect one of their arguments to be an integer will convert that number to an integer if possible. For example: d(y(x), x, 2.0) transforms to d(y(x), x, 2).
- Whole-number floating-point exponents are converted to integers. For example:  $x^{2.0}$  transforms to  $x^2$  even in the APPROXIMATE setting.

Functions such as **solve** and  $\int$  (integrate) can use both exact symbolic and approximate numeric techniques. These functions skip all or some of their exact symbolic techniques in the APPROXIMATE setting.

Advantages	Disadvantages
If exact results are not needed, this might save time and/or use less memory than the EXACT setting. Approximate results are sometimes more compact and comprehensible than exact results.	Results with undefined variables or functions often exhibit incomplete cancellation. For example, a coefficient that should be <b>0</b> might be displayed as a small magnitude such as <b>1.23457E-11</b> .
If you do not plan to use symbolic computations, approximate results are similar to familiar, traditional numeric calculators.	Symbolic operations such as limits and integration are less likely to give satisfying results in the APPROXIMATE setting. Approximate results are sometimes less compact and comprehensible than exact results. For example, you may prefer to see 1/7 instead of .142857.

### **AUTO Setting**

When Exact/Approx = AUTO, the handheld uses exact rational arithmetic wherever all of the operands are rational numbers. Otherwise, floating-point arithmetic is used after

converting any rational operands to floating-point. In other words, floating-point is "infectious." For example:

1/2 - 1/3 transforms to 1/6 but 0.5 - 1/3 transforms to .16666666666667

This floating-point infection does not leap over barriers such as undefined variables or between elements of lists or matrices. For example:

(1/2 - 1/3) x + (0.5 - 1/3) y transforms to x/6 + .1666666666667 y and  $\{1/2 - 1/3, 0.5 - 1/3\}$  transforms to  $\{1/6, .16666666666667\}$ 

In the AUTO setting, functions such as **solve** determine as many solutions as possible exactly, and then use approximate numerical methods if necessary to determine additional solutions. Similarly, ] (integrate) uses approximate numerical methods if appropriate where exact symbolic methods fail.

Advantages	Disadvantages
You see exact results when practical, and approximate numeric results when exact results are impractical. You can often control the format of a result by choosing to enter some coefficients as either rational or floating-point numbers.	If you are interested only in exact results, some time may be wasted seeking approximate results.  If you are interested only in approximate results, some time may be wasted seeking exact results.  Moreover, you might exhaust the memory seeking those exact results.

### **Automatic Simplification**

When you type an expression on the entry line and press ENTER, the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator automatically simplifies the expression according to its default simplification rules.

### **Default Simplification Rules**

All of the following rules are applied automatically. You do not see intermediate results.

 If a variable has a defined value, that value replaces the variable.

If the variable is defined in terms of another variable, the variable is replaced with its "lowest level" value (called infinite lookup).

■5÷nu	m		5
■ 7 · num	I.		35
7*num			
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

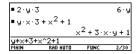


Default simplification does not modify variables that use path names to indicate a folder. For example, *x+class\x* does not simplify to 2x.

Note: For information about folders, refer to the Calculator Home Screen module.

- For functions:
  - The arguments are simplified. (Some built-in functions delay simplification of some of their arguments.)
  - If the function is a built-in or user-defined function, the function definition is applied to the simplified arguments. Then the functional form is replaced with this result.

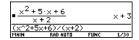
- · Numeric subexpressions are combined.
- · Products and sums are sorted into order.



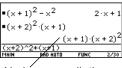
Products and sums involving undefined variables are sorted according to the first letter of the variable name.

- Undefined variables *r* through *z* are assumed to be true variables, and are placed in alphabetical order at the beginning of a sum.
- Undefined variables a through q are assumed to represent constants, and are placed in alphabetical order at the end of a sum (but before numbers).
- Similar factors and similar terms are collected.
   | x²·x·y | x³·y | x³·y | x²·x+x+7 | x²·x+x+7

Polynomial greatest common divisors are canceled.

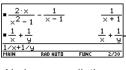


Polynomials are expanded unless no key cancellation can occur.



No key cancellation

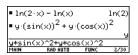
 Common denominators are formed unless no key cancellation can occur.



No key cancellation

Functional identities are exploited. For example:

and 
$$\sin(x)^2 + \cos(x)^2 = 1$$



### **How Long Is the Simplification Process?**

Depending on the complexity of an entry, result, or intermediate expression, it can take a long time to expand an expression and cancel common divisors as necessary for simplification.

To interrupt a simplification process that is taking too long, press ON. You can then try simplifying only a portion of the expression. (Auto-paste the entire expression on the entry line, and then delete the unwanted parts.)

### **Delayed Simplification for Certain Built-In Functions**

Usually, variables are automatically simplified to their lowest possible level before they are passed to a function. For certain functions, however, complete simplification is delayed until after the function is performed.

### **Functions that Use Delayed Simplification**

Functions that use delayed simplification have a required var argument that performs the function with respect to a variable. These functions have at least two arguments with the general form:

```
function(expression, var [, ...])
```

Note: Not all functions that use a var argument use delayed simplification.

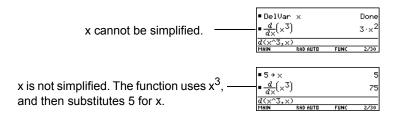
For example: solve(
$$x^2-x-2=0,x$$
)  
 $d(x^2-x-2,x)$   
 $\int (x^2-x-2,x)$   
 $\lim_{x\to 0} t(x^2-x-2,x)$ 

For a function that uses delayed simplification:

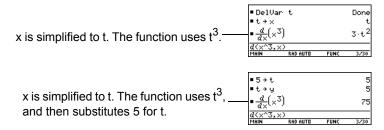
- 1. The *var* variable is simplified to the lowest level at which it remains a variable (even if it could be further simplified to a non-variable value).
- 2. The function is performed using the variable.
- 3. If var can be further simplified, that value is then substituted into the result.

**Note:** You may or may not want to define a numeric value for *var*, depending on the situation.

#### For example:



**Note:** The example to the right finds the derivative of  $x^3$  at x=5. If  $x^3$  was initially simplified to 75, you would find the derivative of 75, which is not what you want.



### **Substituting Values and Setting Constraints**

The "with" operator ( | ) lets you temporarily substitute values into an expression or specify domain constraints.

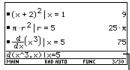
### Typing the "With" Operator

To type the "with" operator ( | ), press:



### **Substituting for a Variable**

For every occurrence of a specified variable, you can substitute a numeric value or an expression.



First derivative of  $x^3$  at x = 5

$$||(x+2)^2|| \times = a+1$$
  $(a+3)^2$   
 $|(x+2)^2|| \times = a+1$   $(a+3)^2$   
 $|(x+2)^2|| \times = a+1$   $(a+3)^2$ 

To substitute for multiple variables at the same time, use the Boolean *and* operator.

$$\left(x^2 + y^2\right)^{1/2} \mid x = 3 \text{ and } y = 4$$

$$\frac{5}{2}$$

$$\frac{2+y^2}{1+y^2} \cdot (1/2) \mid x = 3 \text{ and } y = 4$$

$$\frac{2}{1+y^2} \cdot (1/2) \mid x = 3 \text{ and } y = 4$$

$$\frac{2}{1+y^2} \cdot (1/2) \mid x = 3 \text{ and } y = 4$$

### **Substituting for a Simple Expression**

For every occurrence of a simple expression, you can substitute a variable, numeric value, or another expression.

By replacing a commonly used (or long) term, you can display results in a more compact form

Note: acos(x) is different from a\*cos(x).

### **Substituting Complex Values**

You can substitute complex values just as you would for other values.

•  ×   ×	= a + b · i	√a:	2 + b <sup>2</sup>
	= 2 + 3 · i		113
abs(x)	1x=2+3i		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

All undefined variables are treated as real numbers in symbolic calculations. To perform complex symbolic analysis, you must define a complex variable. For example:

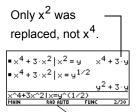
Then you can use z as a complex variable. You can also use z. For more information see the \_ (underscore) topic in the *Technical Reference* module.

#### Note:

- For an overview of complex numbers, refer to the Technical Reference module.
- To get the complex *i*, press [2nd] [*i*]. Do not simply type the letter i on the keyboard.

#### **Be Aware of the Limitations of Substitutions**

• Substitution occurs only where there is an exact match for the substitution.



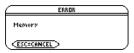
Define the substitution in simpler terms for a more complete substitution.

 Infinite recursions can occur when you define a substitution variable in terms of itself.

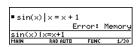
Substitutes 
$$sin(x+1)$$
,  $sin(x+1+1)$ ,  $sin(x+1+1)$ , etc  $sin(x)|x=x+1$ 

When you enter a substitution that causes an infinite recursion:

An error message is displayed.



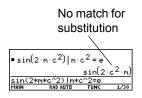
- When you press ESC, an error is shown in the history area.



- Internally, an expression is sorted according to the automatic simplification rules.
   Therefore, products and sums may not match the order in which you entered them.
  - As a general rule, you should substitute for a single variable.

■ solve(
$$m \cdot c^2 = e$$
,  $m$ )  $m = \frac{e}{c^2}$   
■ sin( $2 \cdot m \cdot c^2$ ) |  $m = \frac{e}{c^2}$   
sin( $2 \cdot m \cdot c^2$ ) |  $m = e \cdot c^2$   
sin( $2 \cdot m \cdot c^2$ ) |  $m = e \cdot c^2$ 

 Substituting for more general expressions (either m·c²=e or c²·m=e) may not work as you anticipate.



**Note:** Use the **solve** function to help determine the single-variable substitution.

### **Specifying Domain Constraints**

Many identities and transformations are valid for only a particular domain. For example:

$$ln(x*y) = ln(x) + ln(y)$$
 only if x and/or y is not negative

$$Sin^{-1}(sin(\theta)) = \theta$$
 only if  $\theta \ge -\pi/2$  and  $\theta \le \pi/2$  radians

Use the "with" operator to specify the domain constraint.

Because ln(x\*y) = ln(x) + ln(y) is not always valid, the logarithms are not combined.

With a constraint, the identity is valid and the expression is simplified.

■ 
$$\ln(x \cdot y) = \ln(x)$$
  
 $\ln(x \cdot y) = \ln(x)$   
■  $\ln(x \cdot y) = \ln(x) | x > 0$   $\ln(y)$   
 $\ln(x \cdot y) = \ln(x) | x > 0$   $\ln(y)$   
 $\ln(x \cdot y) = \ln(x) | x > 0$   
 $\ln(x \cdot y) = \ln(x)$   $\ln(x)$ 

**Note:** Enter In(x\*y) instead of In(xy); otherwise, xy is interpreted as a single variable named xy.

Because  $\sin^{-1}(\sin(\theta)) = \theta$  is not always valid, the expression is not simplified.

■  $\sin^4(\sin(\theta))$   $\sin^4(\sin(\theta))$ ■  $\sin^4(\sin(\theta)) | \theta \ge \frac{-\pi}{2}$  and  $\theta$ ⊕  $\sin(\theta)) | \theta \ge \frac{-\pi}{2}$  and  $\theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}$ Helm Repairs Func 2/30

With a constraint, the expression can be simplified.

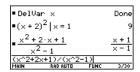
**Note:** For  $\geq$  or  $\leq$ , press  $\bullet$  [>] or  $\bullet$  [<]. You can also use 2nd [MATH] **8** or 2nd [CHAR] **2** to select them from a menu.

### Using Substitutions vs. Defining a Variable

In many cases, you can achieve the same effect as a substitution by defining the variable.

However, substitution is preferable for most cases because the variable is defined only for the current calculation and does not accidentally affect later calculations.

Substituting x=1 does not affect the next calculation.



Storing 1→x affects the subsequent calculations.calculation.



Caution: After x is defined, it can affect all calculations that involve x (until you delete x).

# **Overview of the Algebra Menu**

You can use the F2 Algebra toolbar menu to select the most commonly used algebraic functions.

### The Algebra Menu

From the Home screen, press [7] to display:



This menu is also available from the **MATH** menu. Press 2nd [MATH] and then select **9:Algebra**.

**Note**: For a complete description of each function and its syntax, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

Menu Item	Description	
solve	Solves an equation for a specified variable. This returns real solutions only, regardless of the <b>Complex Format</b> mode setting. Displays answers with "and" and "or" connecting solutions. (For complex solutions, select <b>A:Complex</b> from the <b>Algebra</b> menu.)	
factor	Factors an expression with respect to all its variables or with respect to only a specified variable.	
expand	Expands an expression with respect to all its variables or with respect to only a specified variable.	
zeros	Determines the values of a specified variable that make an expression equal to zero. Displays in a list.	
approx	Evaluates an expression using floating-point arithmetic, where possible. This is equivalent to using MODE to set Exact/Approx = APPROXIMATE (or using • ENTER to evaluate an expression).	
comDenom	Calculates a common denominator for all terms in an expression and transforms the expression into a reduced ratio of a numerator and denominator.	
propFrac	Returns an expression as a proper fraction expression.	
nSolve	Calculates a single solution for an equation as a floating- point number (as opposed to solve, which may display several solutions in a rational or symbolic form).	

Menu Item	Description
Trig	Displays the submenu:
	1:tExpand( 2:tCollect(
	<b>tExpand</b> — Expands trig expressions with angle sums and multiple angles.
	TCollect — Collects the products of integer powers of trig functions into angle sums and multiple angles. tCollect is the opposite of tExpand.
Complex	Displays the submenu:
	1:cSolve( 2:cFactor( 3:cZeros(
	These are the same as <b>solve</b> , <b>factor</b> , and <b>zeros</b> ; but they also compute complex results.
Extract	Displays the submenu:
	1:getNum( 2:getUenom( 3:left( 4:right(
	<b>getNum</b> — Applies <b>comDenom</b> and then returns the resulting numerator.
	<b>getDenom</b> — Applies <b>comDenom</b> and then returns the resulting denominator.
	<b>left</b> — Returns the left-hand side of an equation or inequality.

Menu Item	Description
	right — Returns the right-hand side of an equation or inequality.

**Note**: The **left** and **right** functions are also used to return a specified number of elements or characters from the left or right side of a list or character string.

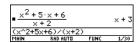
# **Common Algebraic Operations**

This section gives examples for some of the functions available from the [7] Algebra toolbar menu. For complete information about any function, refer to the *Technical Reference* module. Some algebraic operations do not require a special function.

### **Adding or Dividing Polynomials**

You can add or divide polynomials directly, without using a special function.

■×+3+	x + 2	2	×+5
(x+3)+(	x+2)		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30



## **Factoring and Expanding Polynomials**

Use the factor (F2 2) and expand (F2 3) functions.

Factor  $x^5$  – 1. Then expand the result.

Notice that **factor** and **expand** perform opposite operations.

■ factor(
$$x^5 - 1$$
)  
 $(x - 1) \cdot (x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1)$   
■ expand( $(x - 1) \cdot (x^4 + x^3 + x^2)$   
 $x^5 - 1$   
expand(ans(1))  
HNN R60 BUTE FUNC 2/30

## **Finding Prime Factors of a Number**

The factor (F2 2) function lets you do more than simply factor an algebraic polynomial.

You can find prime factors of a rational number (either an integer or a ratio of integers).

■ factor	^(1729)	7.	13 · 19
■ factor	\(\frac{21475}{1548}\)	52.	859
	21475/15	2 <sup>4</sup> ·3	43
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

## **Finding Partial Expansions**

With the **expand** (F2 3) function's optional var value, you can do a partial expansion that collects similar powers of a variable.

Do a full expansion of  $(x^2-x)$   $(y^2-y)$  with respect to all variables.

■ expand((
$$x^2 - x$$
)·( $y^2 - y$ ))  
 $x^2 \cdot y^2 - x^2 \cdot y - x \cdot y^2 + x \cdot y$   
■ expand(( $x^2 - x$ )·( $y^2 - y$ ),  $x$ )  
 $x^2 \cdot y \cdot (y - 1) - x \cdot y \cdot (y - 1)$   
expand(( $x^2 - x$ )\*·( $y^2 - y$ ),  $x$ )

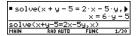
Then do a partial expansion with respect to x.

## **Solving an Equation**

Use the **solve** (F2 1) function to solve an equation for a specified variable.

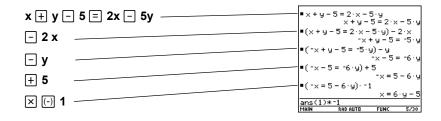
solve(equation, var)

Solve 
$$x + y - 5 = 2x - 5y$$
 for x.



Notice that solve displays only the final result.

To see intermediate results, you can manually solve the equation step-by-step.



**Note**: An operation such as - 2 × subtracts 2x from both sides.

## **Solving a System of Linear Equations**

Consider a set of two equations with two 2x - 3y = 4 unknowns: -x + 7y = -12

To solve this system of equations, use any of the following methods.

Method	Example
Use the <b>solve</b> function for a one-step solution.	<b>solve(</b> 2x-3y=4 and -x+7y=-12,{x,y} <b>)</b>
Use the <b>solve</b> function with substitution (   ) for step-by-step manipulation.	Substitutions are in the form of an equality, such as $x=3$ or $y=\sin(x)$ . To be most effective, the left side should be a simple variable.  See "Symbolic Manipulation" in the <i>Previews</i> chapter, which solved for $x = -8/11$ and $y = -20/11$ .

Method	Example
Use the <b>simult</b> function with a matrix.	Enter the coefficients as a matrix and the results as a constant column matrix.
	■ simult $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ , $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}$ $\begin{bmatrix} -3/1 \\ -20/11 \end{bmatrix}$ $\begin{bmatrix} -3/1 \\ -20/11 \end{bmatrix}$ $\begin{bmatrix} -3/1 \\ -20/11 \end{bmatrix}$ MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC 1/30
Use the <b>rref</b> function with a matrix.	Enter the coefficients as an augmented matrix.
	■ rref \[ \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 4 \ -1 & 7 & -12 \end{pmatrix} \] \[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -8/11 \ 0 & 1 & -20/11 \end{pmatrix} \] \[ \text{rref([2, -3, 4; -1, 7, -12])} \] \[ \text{MAIN RAB BUTS } \text{FUNC} \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \

Note: The simult and rref matrix functions are not on the  $\boxed{\texttt{F2}}$  Algebra menu. Use  $\boxed{\texttt{2nd}}$   $\boxed{\texttt{[MATH]}}$  4 or the Catalog.

## Finding the Zeros of an Expression

Use the zeros (F2 4) function.

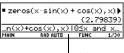
zeros(expression, var)

Use the expression x

sin(x) + cos(x).

Find the zeros with respect to x in the interval  $0 \le x$  and  $x \le 3$ .

Note: For  $\geq$  or  $\leq$ , type  $\bullet$  [>] or  $\bullet$  [<]. You can also use 2nd [MATH] 8 or 2nd [CHAR] 2 to select them from a menu.



Use the "with" operator to specify the interval.

## **Finding Proper Fractions and Common Denominators**

Use the propFrac (F2 7) and comDenom (F2 6) functions.

Find a proper fraction for the expression  $(x^4 - 2x^2 + x) / (2x^2 + x + 4)$ .

Then transform the answer into a ratio of a fully expanded numerator and a fully expanded denominator.

Notice that **propFrac** and **comDenom** perform opposite operations.

**Note:** You can use **comDenom** with an expression, list, or matrix.

■ propFrac 
$$\left(\frac{x^4 - 2 \cdot x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x + 4}\right)$$
  
 $\frac{31 \cdot x + 60}{8 \cdot \left(2 \cdot x^2 + x + 4\right)} + \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x}{4} - \frac{x}{4}$   
■ comDenom  $\left(\frac{31 \cdot x + 60}{8 \cdot \left(2 \cdot x^2 + x + 4\right)} + \frac{x^4 - 2 \cdot x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x + 4} + \frac{x^4 - 2 \cdot x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^4 - x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4 - x^2 + x}{2 \cdot x^2 + x} + \frac{x^4$ 

If you do this example on your handheld, the propFrac function scrolls off the top of the screen.

In this example:

•  $\frac{31x+60}{8}$  is the remainder of  $x^4-2x^2+x$  divided by  $2x^2+x+4$ .

•  $\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x}{4} - 15/8$  is the quotient.

## **Overview of the Calc Menu**

You can use the F3 Calc toolbar menu to select commonly used calculus functions.

### **The Calc Menu**

From the Home screen, press [3] to display:



This menu is also available from the MATH menu. Press [2nd] [MATH] and then select **A:Calculus**.

**Note**: For a complete description of each function and its syntax, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

Menu Item	Description
d differentiate	Differentiates an expression with respect to a specified variable.

∫integrate	Integrates an expression with respect to a specified variable.	
limit	Calculates the limit of an expression with respect to a specified variable.	
$\Sigma$ sum	Evaluates an expression at discrete variable values within a range and then calculates the sum.	
∏ product	Evaluates an expression at discrete variable values within a range and then calculates the product.	
fMin	Finds candidate values of a specified variable that minimize an expression.	
fMax	Finds candidate values of a specified variable that maximize an expression.	
arcLen	Returns the arc length of an expression with respect to a specified variable.	
taylor	Calculates a Taylor polynomial approximation to an expression with respect to a specified variable.	
nDeriv	Calculates the numerical derivative of an expression with respect to a specified variable.	
nInt	Calculates an integral as a floating-point number using quadrature (an approximation using weighted sums of integrand values).	
deSolve	Symbolically solves many 1st and 2nd order differential equations, with or without initial conditions.	
impDif	Computes implicit derivatives for equations in two variables in which one variable is defined implicitly in terms of another.	

**Note:** The d symbol for differentiate is a special symbol. It is not the same as typing the letter **D** on the keyboard. Use  $\boxed{53}$  **1** or  $\boxed{2nd}$   $\boxed{d}$ .

# **Common Calculus Operations**

This section gives examples for some of the functions available from the [3] **Calc** toolbar menu. For complete information about any calculus function, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

## **Integrating and Differentiating**

Use the  $\int$  integrate (F3 2) and d differentiate (F3 1) functions.

d (expression, var [,order])

Integrate  $x^2*sin(x)$  with respect to x.

Differentiate the answer with respect to x.

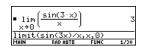
To get d, use  $\boxed{f3}$  1 or  $\boxed{2nd}$   $\boxed{d}$ . Do not simply type the letter D on the keyboard.

**Note:** You can integrate an expression only; you can differentiate an expression, list, or matrix.

## **Finding a Limit**

Use the limit (F3 3) function.

Find the limit of sin(3x) / x as x approaches 0.



Note: You can find a limit for an expression, list, or matrix.

## **Finding a Taylor Polynomial**

Use the taylor (F3 9) function.

**taylor**(*expression*, *var*, *order* [*.point*]) \_\_\_\_if omitted, expansion point is 0

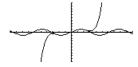
Find a 6th order Taylor polynomial for **sin(x)** with respect to x.

Store the answer as a user-defined function named y1(x).

■ taylor(sin(x), x, 6)  $\frac{x^5}{120} - \frac{x^3}{6} + x$ ■  $\frac{x^5}{120} - \frac{x^3}{6} + x + y$  I Done ans(1)+y1(x) Fink RADAUTO FUNC 2/30

Then graph **sin(x)** and the Taylor polynomial.

Graph sin(x):Graph y1(x)



**Important**: Degree-mode scaling by  $\pi/180$  may cause calculus application results to appear in a different form.

# **User-Defined Functions and Symbolic Manipulation**

You can use a user-defined function as an argument for the Voyage™ 200 's built-in algebra and calculus functions.

## For Information about Creating a User-Defined Function

#### Refer to:

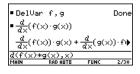
- "Creating and Evaluating User-Defined Functions" in the Calculator Home Screen module.
- "Graphing a Function Defined on the Home Screen" and "Graphing a Piecewise Defined Function" in the *Calculator Home Screen* module.
- "Overview of Entering a Function" in the *Programming* module.

#### **Undefined Functions**

You can use functions such as f(x), g(t),  $r(\theta)$ , etc., that have not been assigned a definition. These "undefined" functions yield symbolic results. For example:

Use **DelVar** to ensure that f(x) and g(x) are not defined.

Then find the derivative of f(x) g(x) with respect to x.



**Note**: To select **d** from the Calc toolbar menu, press [3] **1** (or press [2nd] [d] on the keyboard).

## **Single-Statement Functions**

You can use user-defined functions consisting of a single expression. For example:

• Use STO to create a user-defined secant function, where:

$$\sec x = \frac{1}{\cos x}$$

Then find the limit of sec(x) as x approaches  $\pi/4$ .

$$\begin{array}{ll} & \frac{1}{\cos(\times)} \rightarrow \sec(\times) & \text{Done} \\ & \text{lim sec}(\times) & \sqrt{2} \\ & \times \frac{\pi}{4} & \\ & \frac{1 \min \{ \sec(\times), \times, \pi/4 \}}{\min \text{ Fine British Fune }} \\ \end{array}$$

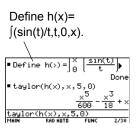
**Note:** To select **limit** from the Calc toolbar menu, press **F3 3**.

• Use **Define** to create a user-defined function **h(x)**, where:

$$h(x) = \int_{0}^{x} \frac{\sin t}{t}$$

Then find a 5th order Taylor polynomial for h(x) with respect to x.

Note: To select  $\int$  from the Calc toolbar menu, press [3] 2 (or press 2nd [ $\int$ ] on the keyboard). To select taylor, press [3] 9.



## **Multi-Statement vs. Single-Statement Functions**

Multi-statement user-defined functions should be used as an argument for numeric functions (such as **nDeriv** and **nInt**) only.

In some cases, you may be able to create an equivalent single-statement function. For example, consider a piecewise function with two pieces.

When:	Use expression:	
x < 0	-x	<u> </u>
$x \ge 0$	5 cos(x)	$ \vee $
		[

If you were to create a multi-statement user-defined function with the form:



Then numerically integrate y1(x) with respect to x.

Note: To select nint from the Calc toolbar menu, press F3 B:nint.

• Create an equivalent single-statement user-defined function.

Use the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator's built-in **when** function.

Then integrate y1(x) with respect to x.

**Note:** To select  $\int$  from the Calc toolbar menu, press [3] **2** (or press [2nd [ $\int$ ] on the keyboard).



# If You Get an Out-of-Memory Error

The Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator stores intermediate results in memory and then deletes them when the calculation is complete. Depending on the complexity of the calculation, the handheld may run out of memory before a result can be calculated.

## **Freeing Up Memory**

- Delete unneeded variables and/or Flash applications, particularly large-sized ones.
  - Use 2nd [VAR-LINK] as described in *Memory and Variable Management* to view and delete variables and/or Flash applications.
- On the Home screen:

- Clear the history area (F1 8) or delete unneeded history pairs.
- You can also use [1] 9 to reduce the number of history pairs that will be saved.
- Use MODE to set Exact/Approx = APPROXIMATE. (For results that have a large number of digits, this uses less memory than AUTO or EXACT. For results that have only a few digits, this uses more memory.)

## **Simplifying Problems**

- · Split the problem into parts.
  - Split solve(a\*b=0,var) into solve(a=0,var) and solve(b=0,var). Solve each part and combine the results.
- If several undefined variables occur only in a certain combination, replace that combination with a single variable.
  - If m and c occur only as  $\mathbf{m} * \mathbf{c}^2$ , substitute e for  $\mathbf{m} * \mathbf{c}^2$ .
  - In the expression  $\frac{(a+b)^2+\sqrt{(a+b)^2}}{1-(a+b)^2}$ , substitute c for **(a+b)** and use  $\frac{c^2+\sqrt{c^2}}{1-c^2}$ . In the solution, replace c with **(a+b)**.
- For expressions combined over a common denominator, replace sums in denominators with unique new undefined variables.
  - In the expression  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}+c}+\frac{y}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}+c}$ , substitute d for  $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}+c$  and are  $\frac{x}{d}+\frac{y}{d}$ . In the solution, replace d with  $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}+c$ .
- Substitute known numeric values for undefined variables at an earlier stage, particularly if they are simple integers or fractions.

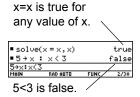
- Reformulate a problem to avoid fractional powers.
- Omit relatively small terms to find an approximation.

# **Special Constants Used in Symbolic Manipulation**

The result of a calculation may include one of the special constants described in this section. In some cases, you may also need to enter a constant as part of your entry.

### true, false

These indicate the result of an identity or a Boolean expression.



### @n1 ... @n255

This notation indicates an "arbitrary integer" that represents any integer.

When an arbitrary integer occurs multiple times in the same session, each occurrence is numbered consecutively. After it reaches 255, arbitrary integer consecutive numbering restarts at @n0. Use Clean Up 2:NewProb to reset to @n1.

Note: For @, press:





A solution is at every integer multiple of  $\pi$ .



Both @n and @n2 represent any arbitrary integer, but this notation identifies separate arbitrary integers.

### @1 ... @255

This notation indicates an "arbitrary constant" that represents any integer.

When an arbitrary constant occurs multiple times in the same session, each occurrence is numbered consecutively. After it reaches 255, arbitrary integer consecutive numbering restarts at @0. Use Clean Up 2:NewProb to reset to @1.

Note: For @, press:





∞ represents infinity, and e represents the constant **2.71828...** (base of the natural logarithms).

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right)^n \right), & \infty \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) & \varepsilon \\ & \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( (1 + 1/n)^n \right) &$$

These constants are often used in entries as well as results.

#### Notes:

For  $\infty$ , press:





For e, press:



2nd 
$$[e^x]$$

### undef

This indicates that the result is undefined.

Mathematically undefined

±∞ (undetermined sign)

Non-unique limit



# **Constants and Measurement Units**

# **Entering Constants or Units**

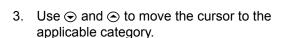
You can use a menu to select from a list of available constants and units, or you can type them directly from the keyboard.

### From a Menu

The following shows how to select a unit, but you can use the same general procedure to select a constant.

From the Home screen:

- 1. Type the value or expression.
- Display the **UNITS** dialog box. Press:



Note: Use 2nd ⊙ and 2nd ⊙ to scroll one page at a time through the categories.







 To select the highlighted (default) unit, press [ENTER].

- or -

To select a different unit from the category, press ①. Then highlight the applicable unit, and press ENTER.

**Note:** If you created a user-defined unit for an existing category, it is listed in the menu.

The selected unit is placed in the entry line. Constant and unit names always begin with an underscore ( ).



You can also move the cursor by typing the first letter of a unit.

6.3\_pF

## From the Keyboard

If you know the abbreviation that the Voyage™ 200 uses for a particular constant or unit, you can type it directly from the keyboard. For example:

256\_m

- The first character must be an underscore ( \_ ). For \_, press:
   [2nd] [\_]
- A space or a multiplication symbol (\*) before the underscore is optional. For example, 256\_m, 256\_m, and 256\*\_m are equivalent.
- However, if you are adding units to a variable, you must put a space or \* before the
  underscore. For example, x\_m is treated as a variable, not as x with a unit.

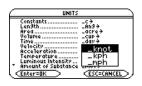
Note: You can type units in either uppercase or lowercase characters.

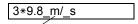
### **Combining Multiple Units**

You may need to combine two or more units from different categories.

For example, suppose you want to enter a velocity in meters per second. In the UNITS dialog box, however, the **Velocity** category does not contain this unit.

You can enter meters per second by combining \_m and \_s from the Length and Time categories, respectively.





Combine the units \_m and \_s. There is no pre-defined m/\_s unit.

**Note:** Create a user-defined unit for frequently used combinations.

## **Using Parentheses with Units in a Calculation**

In a calculation, you may need to use parentheses () to group a value and its units so that they are evaluated properly. This is particularly true for division problems. For example:

To calculate:	Enter:
100 m 2_s	100_m/(2_s) 50 • m _s
	└─You must use parentheses for (2_s). This is important for division.
	If you omit the parentheses, you will get unexpected units. For example:
	100_m/2_s 50. *_m *_s

**Note**: If you have any doubt about how a value and its units will be evaluated, group them within parentheses ( ).

Here's why you get unexpected units if you do not use parentheses. In a calculation, a unit is treated similar to a variable. For example: 100\_m is treated as 100\*\_m and 2\_s is treated as 2\*\_s. Without parentheses, the entry is calculated as:

100\*\_m / 2\*\_s = 
$$\frac{100*_m}{2}$$
 \*\_s = 50. \*\_m \*\_s.

## **Converting from One Unit to Another**

You can convert from one unit to another in the same category, including any userdefined units.

### For All Units Except Temperature

If you use a unit in a calculation, it is converted and displayed automatically in the current default unit for that category, unless you use the ▶ conversion operator as described later. The following examples assume that your default units are set to the SI system of metric units.

#### Notes:

- Refer to the list of pre-defined units.
- From the UNITS dialog box, you can select available units from a menu.

To multiply 20 times 6 kilometers.

20\*6\_km

■ 20·6·L	.km	120000	. · _m
20*6_km			
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30

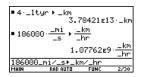
Shown in the default unit for Length, (\_m in SI system).

If you want to convert to a unit other than the default, use the > conversion operator.

expression\_unit1 
$$\blacktriangleright$$
 \_unit2   
  $\sqsubseteq$  For  $\blacktriangleright$ , press 2nd  $[\blacktriangleright]$ .

To convert 4 light years to kilometers:

To convert 186000 miles/second to kilometers/hour:



If an expression uses a combination of units, you can specify a conversion for some of the units only. Any units for which you do not specify a conversion will be displayed according to your defaults.

To convert 186000 miles/second from miles to kilometers:

To convert 186000 miles/second from seconds to hours:

To enter meters per second squared:

To convert meters per second squared from seconds to hours:

Because a Time conversion is not specified, it is shown in its default unit (\_s in this example).



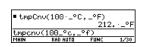
Because a Length conversion is not specified, it is shown in its default unit (\_m in this example).

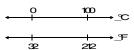
## **For Temperature Values**

To convert a temperature value, you must use tmpCnv() instead of the ▶ operator.

For example, to convert 100\_°C to \_°F:

$$tmpCnv(100\_^{\circ}c,\_^{\circ}f)$$





## **For Temperature Ranges**

To convert a temperature range (the difference between two temperature values), use  $\Delta \text{tmpCnv}$  ().

For example, to convert a 100\_°C range to its equivalent range in °F:

$$\Delta \text{tmpCnv}(100\_^{\circ}c,\_^{\circ}f)$$

**Note:** For  $\Delta$ , press:

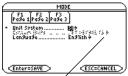
# **Setting the Default Units for Displayed Results**

All results involving units are displayed in the default unit for that category. For example, if the default unit for **Length** is \_m, any length result is displayed in meters (even if you entered \_km or \_ft in the calculation).

## If You're Using the SI or ENG/US System

The SI and ENG/US systems of measurement (set from Page 3 of the MODE screen) use built-in default units, which you cannot change.

The default units for these systems are available.



If Unit System=SI or ENG/US, the Custom Units item is dimmed. You cannot set a default for individual categories.

## **Setting Custom Defaults**

To set custom defaults:

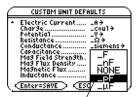
- Press MODE F3 → 3 to set Unit System = CUSTOM.
- 2. Press 

  to highlight SET DEFAULTS.
- Press () to display the CUSTOM UNIT DEFAULTS dialog box.



- For each category, you can highlight its default, press 

   and select a unit from the list.
- Press ENTER twice to save your changes and exit the MODE screen.



You can also move the cursor by typing the first letter of a unit.

#### Notes:

- You can also use setUnits() or getUnits() to set or return information about default units. Refer to the Technical Reference module.
- When the CUSTOM UNIT DEFAULTS dialog box first appears, it shows the current default units.

### What is the NONE Default?

Many categories let you select NONE as the default unit.

This means that results in that category are displayed in the default units of its components.

For example,  $Area = Length^2$ , so Length is the component of Area.



- If the defaults are Area = \_acre and Length = \_m (meters), area results are shown with \_acre units.
- If you set Area = NONE, area results are shown with \_m<sup>2</sup> units.

**Note:** NONE is not available for base categories such as **Length** and **Mass** that have no components.

# **Creating Your Own User-Defined Units**

In any category, you can expand the list of available units by defining a new unit in terms of one or more pre-defined units. You can also use "standalone" units.

### Why Use Your Own Units?

Some example reasons to create a unit are:

- You want to enter length values in dekameters. Define 10\_m as a new unit named \_dm.
- Instead of entering \_m/\_s² as an acceleration unit, you define that combination of units as a single unit named \_ms2.
- You want to calculate how many times someone blinks. You can use \_blinks as a valid unit without defining it. This "standalone" unit is treated similar to a variable that is not defined. For instance, 3\_blinks is treated the same as 3a.

**Note:** If you create a user-defined unit for an existing category, you can select it from the UNITS dialog box menu. But you cannot use MODE to select the unit as a default for displayed results.

#### **Rules for User-Defined Unit Names**

The naming rules for units are similar to variables.

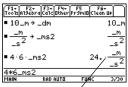
- · Can have up to 8 characters.
- First character must be an underscore. For \_, press:
   2nd [\_]
- Second character can be any valid variable name character except \_ or a digit. For example, \_ 9f is not valid.
- Remaining characters (up to 6) can be any valid variable name character except an underscore.

## **Defining a Unit**

Define a unit the same way you store to a variable.

For example, to define a dekameter unit:

To define an acceleration unit:



Assuming unit defaults for Length and Time are set to \_m and \_s.

To calculate 195 blinks in 5 minutes as \_blinks/\_min:

195\_blinks/(5\_min)



Assuming unit default for Time is set to s.

#### Notes:

- User-defined units are displayed in lowercase characters, regardless of the case you use to define them.
- User-defined units such as \_dm are stored as variables. You can delete them the same as you would any variable.

### **List of Pre-Defined Constants and Units**

This section lists the pre-defined constants and units by category. You can select any of these from the UNITS dialog box. If you use MODE to set default units, note that categories with only one defined unit are not listed.

#### **Defaults for SI and ENG/US**

The SI and ENG/US systems of measurement use built-in default units. In this section, the built-in defaults are indicated by (SI) and (ENG/US). In some categories, both systems use the same default.

Some categories do not have default units.

### **Constants**

	Description	Value
_c	speed of light	2.99792458E8_m/_s
_Cc	coulomb constant	8.9875517873682E9_N • _m <sup>2</sup> /_coul <sup>2</sup>
<u>_</u> g	acceleration of gravity	9.80665_m/_s <sup>2</sup>
_Gc	gravitational constant	6.6742E -11_m <sup>3</sup> /_kg/_s <sup>2</sup>
_h	Planck's constant	6.6260693E -34_J • _s
_k	Boltzmann's constant	1.3806505E -23_J/_°K
_Me	electron rest mass	9.1093826E -31_kg
_Mn	neutron rest mass	1.67492728E -27_kg
_Mp	proton rest mass	1.67262171E -27_kg
_Na	Avogadro's number	6.0221415E23 /_mol
_q	electron charge	1.60217653E -19_coul
_Rb	Bohr radius	5.291772108E -11_m
_Rc	molar gas constant	8.314472_J/_mol/_°K
_Rdb	Rydberg constant	10973731.568525 /_m
_Vm	molar volume	2.2413996E -2_m <sup>3</sup> /_mol
_60	permittivity of a vacuum	8.8541878176204E -12_F/_m
_σ	Stefan-Boltzmann constant	5.670400E -8_W/_m <sup>2</sup> /_°K <sup>4</sup>
_φ0	magnetic flux quantum	2.06783372E -15_Wb

	Description	Value
_μ0	permeability of a vacuum	1.2566370614359E -6_N/_A <sup>2</sup>
_μb	Bohr magneton	9.27400949E -24_J ·_m <sup>2</sup> /_Wb

#### Notes:

- The calculator simplifies unit expressions and displays results according to your default units. Therefore, constant values displayed on your screen may appear different from the values in this table.
- · For Greek characters, refer to Quick Reference Key Table.
- These values represent the most up-to-date constants available at time of printing from the CODATA Internationally recommended values of the Fundamental Physical Constants available on the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) web site. (http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Constants/index.html).

### Length

_Ang	angstrom	_mi	mile
_au	astronomical unit	_mil	1/1000 inch
_cm	centimeter	_mm	millimeter
_fath	fathom	_Nmi	nautical mile
_fm	fermi	_рс	parsec
_ft	foot (ENG/US)	_rod	rod
_in	inch	_yd	yard

_km	kilometer	_μ	micron
_ltyr	light year	_Å	angstrom
_m	meter (SI)		

### Area

_acre	acre	NONE (SI) (ENG/US)		
_ha	hectare			

### **Volume**

_cup	cup	_ml	milliliter
_floz	fluid ounce	_pt	pint
_flozUK	British fluid ounce	_qt	quart
_gal	gallon	_tbsp	tablespoon
_galUK	British gallon	_tsp	teaspoon
_l	liter	NONE	(SI) (ENG/US)

### **Time**

_day	day	_s	second (SI) (ENG/US)
_hr	hour	_week	week
_min	minute	_yr	year

_ms	millisecond	_μs	microsecond
_ns	nanosecond		

## **Velocity**

_knot	knot	_mph	miles per hour
_kph	kilometers per hour	NONE	(SI) (ENG/US)

### **Acceleration**

no pre-defined units		
----------------------	--	--

## **Temperature**

_°C	°Celsius (For °, press [2nd [°].)	_°K	°Kelvin
_°F	°Fahrenheit	_°R	°Rankine (no default)

## **Luminous Intensity**

_cd	candela (no default)		
-----	----------------------	--	--

### **Amount of Substance**

_mol	mole (no default)		
------	-------------------	--	--

### Mass

_amu	atomic mass unit	_oz	ounce
_gm	gram	_slug	slug
_kg	kilogram (SI)	_ton	ton
_lb	pound (ENG/US)	_tonne	metric ton
_mg	milligram	_tonUK	long ton
_mton	metric ton		

#### **Force**

_dyne	dyne	_N	newton (SI)
_kgf	kilogram force	_tonf	ton force
_lbf	pound force (ENG/US)		

## **Energy**

_Btu	British thermal unit (ENG/US)	_J	joule (SI)
_cal	calorie	_kcal	kilocalorie

_erg	erg	_kWh	kilowatt-hour
_eV	electron volt	_latm	liter-atmosphere
_ftlb	foot-pound		

#### **Power**

_hp	horsepower (ENG/US)	_W	watt (SI)
_kW	kilowatt		

#### **Pressure**

_atm	atmosphere	_mmHg	millimeters of mercury
_bar	bar	_Pa	pascal (SI)
_inH2O	inches of water	_psi	pounds per square inch (ENG/US)
_inHg	inches of mercury	_torr	millimeters of mercury
_mmH2O	millimeters of water		

# **Viscosity, Kinematic**

_St stokes		
------------	--	--

## **Viscosity, Dynamic**

|--|

## Frequency

_GHz	gigahertz	_kHz	kilohertz
_Hz	hertz (SI) (ENG/US	_MHz	megahertz

### **Electric Current**

_A	ampere (SI) (ENG/US)	_mA	milliampere
_kA	kiloampere	_μΑ	microampere

## Charge

_coul	coulomb (SI) (ENG/US)		
-------	-----------------------	--	--

#### **Potential**

_kV	kilovolt	_V	volt (SI) (ENG/US)
_mV	millivolt	_volt	volt

#### Resistance

_kΩ	kilo ohm	_ohm	ohm
$_{-M\Omega}$	megaohm	_Ω	ohm (SI) (ENG/US)

### Conductance

_mho	mho (ENG/US)	_siemens	siemens (SI)
_mmho	millimho	_µmho	micromho

## Capacitance

_F	farad (SI) (ENG/US)	_pF	picofarad
_nF	nanofarad	_μF	microfarad

## **Mag Field Strength**

_Oe	oersted	NONE (SI) (ENG/US)

## **Mag Flux Density**

_Gs	gauss	_T	tesla (SI) (ENG/US)
-----	-------	----	---------------------

# **Magnetic Flux**

_Wb weber (SI) (ENG/US)	
-------------------------	--

## Inductance

_henry	henry (SI) (ENG/US)	_nH	nanohenry
_mH	millihenry	_μΗ	microhenry

# **Basic Function Graphing**

# **Overview of Steps in Graphing Functions**

To graph one or more y(x) functions, use the general steps shown below. For a detailed description of each step, refer to the following pages. You may not need to do all the steps each time you graph a function.

### **Graphing Functions**

 Set Graph mode (MODE) to FUNCTION. Also set Angle mode, if necessary.



- Define x and y components on Y= Editor ((▶ [Y=]).
- Select (F4) which defined functions to graph.

Note: To turn off any stat data plots, press 5 or use F4 to deselect them.

4. Set the display style for a function.



This is optional. For multiple equations, this helps visually distinguish one from another.





5. Define the viewing window ◆ [WINDOW]).

F2 Zoom also changes the viewing window.

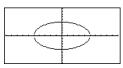
xmin=-10.
xmax=10.
xscl=1.
ymin=10.
ymax=10.
yscl=1.
xres=2.

6. Change the graph format if necessary.

F1 9 - or -→ F



Graph the selected functions (► [GRAPH]).



### **Exploring the Graph**

From the Graph screen, you can:

- Display the coordinates of any pixel by using the free-moving cursor, or of a plotted point by tracing a function.
- Use the F2 **Zoom** toolbar menu to zoom in or out on a portion of the graph.
- Use the F5 Math toolbar menu to find a zero, minimum, maximum, etc.

# **Setting the Graph Mode**

Before graphing y(x) functions, you must select FUNCTION graphing. You may also need to set the Angle mode, which affects how the Voyage<sup>TM</sup> 200 Graphing Calculator graphs trigonometric functions.

### **Graph Mode**

 Press MODE to display the MODE dialog box, which shows the current mode settings.



2. Set the Graph mode to **FUNCTION**. Refer to "Setting Modes" in *Operating the Calculator*.

For graphs that do not use complex numbers, set **Complex Format = REAL**. Otherwise, it may affect graphs that use powers, such as  $x^{1/3}$ .

While this module specifically describes y(x) function graphs, the calculator lets you select from six Graph mode settings.

Graph Mode Setting	Description
FUNCTION	y(x) functions
PARAMETRIC	x(t) and y(t) parametric equations
POLAR	r(θ) polar equations
SEQUENCE	u(n) sequences
3D	z(x,y) 3D equations
DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION	y'(t) differential equations

### **Angle Mode**

When using trigonometric functions, set the Angle mode for the units (RADIAN, DEGREE or GRADIAN) in which you want to enter and display angle values.

### **Checking the Status Line**

To see the current Graph mode and Angle mode, check the status line at the bottom of the screen.

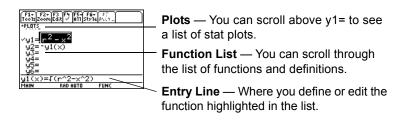
MAIN	MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	
	Angle Mode	Graph Mode		

# **Defining Functions for Graphing**

In FUNCTION graphing mode, you can graph functions named y1(x) through y99(x). To define and edit these functions, use the Y= Editor. (The Y= Editor lists function names for the current graphing mode. For example, in POLAR graphing mode, function names are  $r1(\theta)$ ,  $r2(\theta)$ , etc.)

### **Defining a New Function**

1. Press ● [Y=] to display the Y= Editor.



**Note:** The function list shows abbreviated function names such as y1, but the entry line shows the full name y1(x).

- 2. Press 

  and 

  to move the cursor to any undefined function. (Use 

  and 

  and 

  and 

  to scroll one page at a time.)
- 3. Press ENTER or F3 to move the cursor to the entry line.
- 4. Type the expression to define the function.
  - The independent variable in function graphing is x.
  - The expression can refer to other variables, including matrices, lists, and other functions. Only floats and lists of floats will produce a plot.

**Note:** For an undefined function, you do not need to press **ENTER** or **F3**. When you begin typing, the cursor moves to the entry line.

5. When you complete the expression, press ENTER.

The function list now shows the new function, which is automatically selected for graphing.

**Note:** If you accidentally move the cursor to the entry line, press ESC to move it back to the function list.

### **Editing a Function**

From the Y= Editor:

- 1. Press 

  and 

  to highlight the function.
- 2. Press ENTER or F3 to move the cursor to the entry line.
- 3. Do any of the following:
  - Use ① and ① to move the cursor within the expression and edit it. Refer to "Editing an Expression in the Entry Line" in *Operating the Calculator*.
    - or -
  - Press <u>CLEAR</u> once or twice to clear the old expression, and then type the new one.
- 4. Press ENTER].

The function list now shows the edited function, which is automatically selected for graphing.

Note: To cancel any editing changes, press ESC instead of ENTER.

### **Clearing a Function**

From the Y= Editor:

To erase:	Do this:
A function from the function list	Highlight the function and press ← or CLEAR.

To erase:	Do this:
A function from the entry line	Press CLEAR once or twice (depending on the cursor's location) and then press ENTER.
All functions	Press F1 and then select <b>8:Clear</b> Functions. When prompted for confirmation, press ENTER.

Note: F1 8 does not erase any stat plots.

You don't have to clear a function to prevent it from being graphed. You can select the functions you want to graph.

#### **Shortcuts to Move the Cursor**

From the Y= Editor:

Press:	То:
• ⊕ or • ⊕	Go to function 1 or to the last defined function, respectively. If the cursor is on or past the last defined function, ● ⊙ goes to function 99.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

You can also define and evaluate a function from the Home screen or a program.

• Use the **Define** and **Graph** commands. Refer to:

- "Graphing a Function Defined on the Home Screen" and "Graphing a Piecewise Defined Function" in *Additional Graphing Topics*.
- "Overview of Entering a Function" in Programming.
- Store an expression directly to a function variable. Refer to:
  - "Storing and Recalling Variable Values" in Operating the Calculator.
  - "Creating and Evaluating User-Defined Functions" in Calculator Home Screen.

**Note:** User-defined functions can have almost any name. However, if you want them to appear in the Y = Editor, use function names y1(x), y2(x), etc.

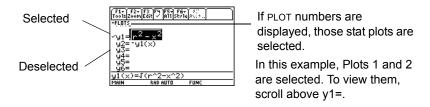
# **Selecting Functions to Graph**

Regardless of how many functions are defined in the Y= Editor, you can select the ones you want to graph.

### **Selecting or Deselecting Functions**

Press ▶ [Y=] to display the Y= Editor.

A "\sqrt{"}" indicates which functions will be graphed the next time you display the Graph screen.



To select or deselect:	Do this:
A specified function	Move the cursor to highlight the function.
	<ul> <li>Press F4.</li> </ul>
	This procedure selects a deselected function or deselects a selected function.
All functions	Press F5 to display the All toolbar menu.
	Select the applicable item.
	1:All Off 2:Functions On 3:Functions Off 4:Reset Styles 5:Data Plots Off

You don't have to select a function when you enter or edit it; it is selected automatically. To turn off any stat plots, press F5 5 or use F4 to deselect them.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

You can also select or deselect functions from the Home screen or a program.

- Use the FnOn and FnOff commands (available from the Home screen's F4 Other toolbar menu) for functions. Refer to the *Technical Reference* module.
- Use the PlotsOn and PlotsOff commands for stat plots. Refer to the Technical Reference module.

# **Setting the Display Style for a Function**

For each defined function, you can set a style that specifies how that function will be graphed. This is useful when graphing multiple functions. For example, set one as a solid line, another as a dotted line, etc.

### **Displaying or Changing a Function's Style**

From the Y= Editor:

- 1. Move the cursor to highlight the applicable function.
- 2. Select the **Style** menu and press: F6



- Although the Line item is initially highlighted, the function's current style is indicated by a ✓ mark.
- To exit the menu without making a change, press [ESC].
- 3. To make a change, select the applicable style.

Style	Description
Line	Connects plotted points with a line. This is the default.
Dot	Displays a dot at each plotted point.
Square	Displays a solid box at each plotted point.
Thick	Connects plotted points with a thick line.

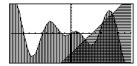
Style	Description
Animate	A round cursor moves along the leading edge of the graph but does not leave a path.
Path	A round cursor moves along the leading edge of the graph and does leave a path.
Above	Shades the area above the graph.
Below	Shades the area below the graph.

To set Line as the style for all functions, press [5] and select 4:Reset Styles.

### If You Use Above or Below Shading

The Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator has four shading patterns, used on a rotating basis. If you set one function as shaded, it uses the first pattern. The next shaded function uses the second pattern, etc. The fifth shaded function reuses the first pattern.

When shaded areas intersect, their patterns overlap.



### From the Home Screen or a Program

You can also set a function's style from the Home screen or a program. Refer to the **Style** command in the *Technical Reference* module.

# **Defining the Viewing Window**

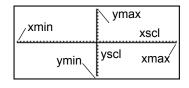
The viewing window represents the portion of the coordinate plane displayed on the Graph screen. By setting Window variables, you can define the viewing window's boundaries and other attributes. Function graphs, parametric graphs, etc., have their own independent set of Window variables.

### **Displaying Window Variables in the Window Editor**

Press ▶ [WINDOW] to display the Window Editor.



Window Variables (shown in Window Editor)



Corresponding Viewing Window (shown on Graph screen)

Variable	Description
xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax	Boundaries of the viewing window.
xscl, yscl	Distance between tick marks on the x and y axes.

Variable	Description	
xres	Sets pixel resolution (1 through 10) for function graphs. The default is 2.	
	<ul> <li>At 1, functions are evaluated and graphed at each pixel along the x axis.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>At 10, functions are evaluated and graphed at every 10th pixel along the x axis.</li> </ul>	

To turn off tick marks, set **xscl=0** and/or **yscl=0**. Small values of **xres** improve the graph's resolution but may reduce the graphing speed.

### **Changing the Values**

From the Window Editor:

- 1. Move the cursor to highlight the value you want to change.
- 2. Do any of the following:
  - Type a value or an expression. The old value is erased when you begin typing.
    - or -
  - Press CLEAR to clear the old value; then type the new one.
    - or -
  - Press ① or ② to remove the highlighting; then edit the value.

Values are stored as you type them; you do not need to press ENTER. ENTER simply moves the cursor to the next Window variable. If you type an expression, it is evaluated when you move the cursor to a different Window variable or leave the Window Editor.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

You can also store values directly to the Window variables from the Home screen or a program. Refer to "Storing and Recalling Variable Values" in *Operating the Calculator*.

# **Changing the Graph Format**

You can set the graph format to show or hide reference elements such as the axes, a grid, and the cursor's coordinates. Function graphs, parametric graphs, etc., have their own independent set of graph formats.

### **Displaying Graph Format Settings**

From the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen, press [f] and select 9:Format.



- The GRAPH FORMATS dialog box shows the current settings.
- To exit without making a change, press [ESC].

You also can display the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box from the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen. Press: ▶ **F** 

Format	Description
Coordinates	Shows cursor coordinates in rectangular (RECT) or polar (POLAR) form, or hides (OFF) the coordinates.

Format	Description
Graph Order	Graphs functions one at a time (SEQ) or all at the same time (SIMUL). Not available when Discontinuity Detection is set to ON.
Grid	Shows (ON) or hides (OFF) grid points that correspond to the tick marks on the axes.
Axes	Shows (ON) or hides (OFF) the x and y axes.
Leading Cursor	Shows (ON) or hides (OFF) a reference cursor that tracks the functions as they are graphed.
Labels	Shows (ON) or hides (OFF) labels for the x and y axes.
Discontinuity Detection	Eliminates (ON) or allows (OFF) faux asymptotes and connections in a jump discontinuity.

To turn off tick marks, define the viewing window so that xscI and/or yscI = 0.

## **Changing Settings**

From the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box:

- 1. Move the cursor to highlight the format setting.
- 2. Press ① to display a menu of valid settings for that format.
- 3. Select a setting. Either:
  - Move the cursor to highlight the setting, and then press ENTER.
    - or –
  - Press the number for that setting.

4. After changing all applicable format settings, press **ENTER** to save your changes and close the **GRAPH FORMATS** dialog box.

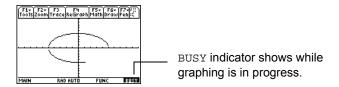
**Note**: To cancel a menu or exit the dialog box without saving any changes, use ESC instead of ENTER.

# **Graphing the Selected Functions**

When you are ready to graph the selected functions, display the Graph screen. This screen uses the display style and viewing window that you previously defined.

### **Displaying the Graph Screen**

Press ● [GRAPH]. The Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator automatically graphs the selected functions.



If you select an F2 **Zoom** operation from the Y= Editor or Window Editor, the Voyage™ 200 automatically displays the Graph screen.

### **Interrupting Graphing**

While graphing is in progress:

- To pause graphing temporarily, press ENTER. (The PAUSE indicator replaces BUSY.) To resume, press ENTER again.
- To cancel graphing, press ON. To start graphing again from the beginning, press F4 (ReGraph).

### If You Need to Change the Viewing Window

Depending on various settings, a function may be graphed such that it is too small, too large, or offset too far to one side of the screen. To correct this:

- Redefine the viewing window with different boundaries.
- Use a Zoom operation.

### **Smart Graph**

When you display the Graph screen, the Smart Graph feature displays the previous window contents immediately, provided nothing has changed that requires regraphing.

Smart Graph updates the window and regraphs only if you have:

- Changed a mode setting that affects graphing, a function's graphing attribute, a Window variable, or a graph format.
- Selected or deselected a function or stat plot. (If you only select a new function, Smart Graph adds that function to the Graph screen.)
- Changed the definition of a selected function or the value of a variable in a selected function.
- · Cleared a drawn object.

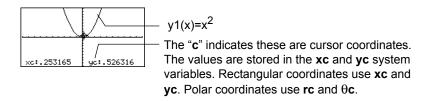
Changed a stat plot definition.

# **Displaying Coordinates with the Free-Moving Cursor**

To display the coordinates of any location on the Graph screen, use the free-moving cursor. You can move the cursor to any pixel on the screen; the cursor is not confined to a graphed function.

### **Free-Moving Cursor**

When you first display the Graph screen, no cursor is visible. To display the cursor, press a cursor pad arrow. The cursor moves from the center of the screen, and its coordinates are displayed.



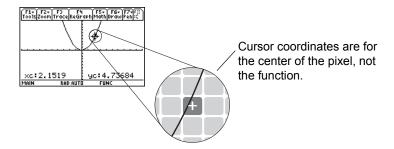
If your screen does not show coordinates, set the graph format so that **Coordinates = RECT** or **POLAR**. Press:

• F

To move the free-moving cursor:	Press:
To an adjoining pixel	A cursor pad arrow for any direction.
In increments of 10 pixels	2nd and then a cursor pad arrow.

**Note:** To hide the cursor and its coordinates temporarily, press <u>CLEAR</u>, <u>ESC</u>, or <u>ENTER</u>. The next time you move the cursor, it moves from its last position.

When you move the cursor to a pixel that appears to be "on" the function, it may be near the function but not on it.



To increase the accuracy:

- Use the Trace tool described on the next page to display coordinates that are on the function.
- Use a Zoom operation to zoom in on a portion of the graph.

# **Tracing a Function**

To display the exact coordinates of any plotted point on a graphed function, use the F3 Trace tool. Unlike the free-moving cursor, the trace cursor moves only along a function's plotted points.

### **Beginning a Trace**

From the Graph screen, press [F3].

The trace cursor appears on the function, at the middle x value on the screen. The cursor's coordinates are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

If multiple functions are graphed, the trace cursor appears on the lowest-numbered function selected in the Y= Editor. The function number is shown in the upper right part of the screen.

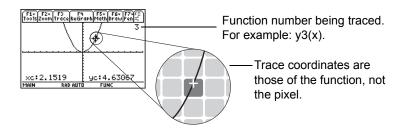
If any stat plots are graphed, the trace cursor appears on the lowest-numbered stat plot.

### **Moving along a Function**

To move the trace cursor:	Do this:
To the previous or next plotted point	Press ( or ( ).
Approximately 5 plotted points (it may be more or less than 5, depending on the <b>xres</b> Window variable)	Press 2nd ① or 2nd ①.
To a specified x value on the function	Type the x value and press [ENTER].

**Note:** If you enter an x value, it must be between **xmin** and **xmax**.

The trace cursor moves only from plotted point to plotted point along the function, not from pixel to pixel.



If your screen does not show coordinates, set the graph format so that **Coordinates = RECT** or **POLAR**. Press:

• F

Each displayed y value is calculated from the x value; that is, y=yn(x). If the function is undefined at an x value, the y value is blank.

You can continue to trace a function that goes above or below the viewing window. You cannot see the cursor as it moves in that "off the screen" area, but the displayed coordinate values show its correct coordinates.

Note: Use QuickCenter to trace a function that goes above or below the window.

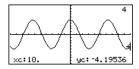
### **Moving from Function to Function**

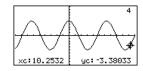
Press ⊚ or ⊚ to move to the previous or next selected function at the same x value. The new function number is shown on the screen.

The "previous or next" function is based on the order of the selected functions in the Y= Editor, not the appearance of the functions as graphed on the screen.

### **Automatic Panning**

If you trace a function off the left or right edge of the screen, the viewing window automatically pans to the left or right. There is a slight pause while the new portion of the graph is drawn.





Before automatic pan

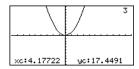
After automatic pan

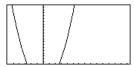
After an automatic pan, the cursor continues tracing.

**Note**: Automatic panning does not work if stat plots are displayed or if a function uses a shaded display style.

## **Using QuickCenter**

If you trace a function off the top or bottom of the viewing window, you can press **ENTER** to center the viewing window on the cursor location.





Before using QuickCenter

After using QuickCenter

After QuickCenter, the cursor stops tracing. If you want to continue tracing, press F3.

You can use QuickCenter at any time during a trace, even when the cursor is still on the screen.

### **Canceling Trace**

To cancel a trace at any time, press ESC.

A trace is also canceled when you display another application screen such as the Y= Editor. When you return to the Graph screen and press [3] to begin tracing:

- If Smart Graph regraphed the screen, the cursor appears at the middle x value.
- If Smart Graph does not regraph the screen, the cursor appears at its previous location (before you displayed the other application).

# **Using Zooms to Explore a Graph**

The [2] **Zoom** toolbar menu has several tools that let you adjust the viewing window. You can also save a viewing window for later use.

#### **Overview of the Zoom Menu**

Press [F2] from the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen.



Procedures for using ZoomBox, ZoomIn, ZoomOut, ZoomStd, Memory, and SetFactors are given later in this section.

For more information about the other items, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

**Note**: If you select a **Zoom** tool from the Y=Editor or Window Editor, the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator automatically displays the Graph screen.

Zoom Tool	Description	
ZoomBox	Lets you draw a box and zoom in on that box.	
ZoomIn, ZoomOut	Lets you select a point and zoom in or out by an amount defined by <b>SetFactors</b> .	
ZoomDec	Sets $\Delta x$ and $\Delta y$ to .1, and centers the origin.	
ZoomSqr	Adjusts Window variables so that a square or circle is shown in correct proportion (instead of a rectangle or ellipse).	
ZoomStd	Sets Window variables to their default values.  xmin = -10	

Zoom Tool	Description	
ZoomTrig	Sets Window variables to preset values that are often appropriate for graphing trig functions. Centers the origin and sets: $\Delta x = \pi/24 \qquad (.130899 \text{ radians} \qquad \text{ymin} = -4$ or 7.5 degrees)  \text{ymax} = 4	
	$xscl = \pi/2$ (1.570796 radians yscl = 0.5 or 90 degrees)	
ZoomInt	Lets you select a new center point, and then sets $\Delta x$ and $\Delta y$ to 1 and sets <b>xscl</b> and <b>yscl</b> to 10.	
ZoomData	Adjusts Window variables so that all selected stat plots are in view.	
ZoomFit	Adjusts the viewing window to display the full range of dependent variable values for the selected functions. In function graphing, this maintains the current <b>xmin</b> and <b>xmax</b> and adjusts <b>ymin</b> and <b>ymax</b> .	
Memory	Lets you store and recall Window variable settings so that you can recreate a custom viewing window.	
SetFactors	Lets you set <b>Zoom</b> factors for <b>ZoomIn</b> and <b>ZoomOut</b> .	

 $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  are the distances from the center of one pixel to the center of an adjoining pixel.

### **Zooming In with a Zoom Box**

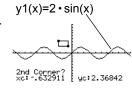
1. From the F2 Zoom menu, select 1:ZoomBox.

The screen prompts for 1st Corner?

Move the cursor to any corner of the box you want to define, and then press ENTER.

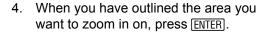
The cursor changes to a small square, and the screen prompts for **2nd Corner?** 

**Note:** To move the cursor in larger increments, use 2nd  $\bigcirc$ , 2nd  $\bigcirc$ , etc.

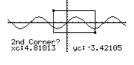


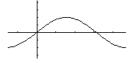
3. Move the cursor to the opposite corner of the zoom box.

As you move the cursor, the box stretches.



The Graph screen shows the zoomed area. You can cancel **ZoomBox** by pressing [ESC] before you press [ENTER].

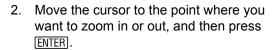




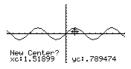
### **Zooming In and Out on a Point**

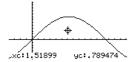
From the F2 Zoom menu, select 2:ZoomIn or 3:ZoomOut.

A cursor appears, and the screen prompts for **New Center?** 



The Voyage™ 200 adjusts the Window variables by the **Zoom** factors defined in **SetFactors**.





- For a ZoomIn, the x variables are divided by xFact, and the y variables are divided by yFact.
  - new xmin = xmin/xFact, etc.
- For a ZoomOut, the x variables are multiplied by xFact, and the y variables are multiplied by yFact.

new xmin = xmin \* xFact , etc.

### **Changing Zoom Factors**

The Zoom factors define the magnification and reduction used by **ZoomIn** and **ZoomOut**.

 From the F2 Zoom menu, select C:SetFactors to display the ZOOM FACTORS dialog box.



Zoom factors must be  $\geq$  1, but they do not have to be integers. The default setting is 4.

Note: To exit without saving any changes, press ESC.

- 2. Use ⊙ and ⊙ to highlight the value you want to change. Then:
  - Type the new value. The old value is cleared automatically when you begin typing.
    - or -
  - Press ① or ② to remove the highlighting, and then edit the old value.
- 3. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box, you must press ENTER twice) to save any changes and exit the dialog box.

### **Saving or Recalling a Viewing Window**

After using various **Zoom** tools, you may want to return to a previous viewing window or save the current one.

From the F2 Zoom menu, select
 B:Memory to display its submenu.



2. Select the applicable item.

Select:	То:		
1:ZoomPrev	Return to the viewing window displayed before the previous zoom.		
2:ZoomSto	Save the current viewing window. (The current Window variable values are stored to the system variables <b>zxmin</b> , <b>zxmax</b> , etc.)		
3:ZoomRcI	Recall the viewing window last stored with <b>ZoomSto</b> .		

**Note:** You can store only one set of Window variable values at a time. Storing a new set overwrites the old set.

### **Restoring the Standard Viewing Window**

You can restore the Window variables to their default values at any time. From the **[2] Zoom** menu, select **6:ZoomStd**.

# **Using Math Tools to Analyze Functions**

On the Graph screen, the F5 Math toolbar menu has several tools that help you analyze graphed functions.

#### **Overview of the Math Menu**

Press F5 from the Graph screen.





On the Derivatives submenu, only dy/dx is available for function graphing. The other derivatives are available for other graphing modes (parametric, polar, etc.).

Math Tool	Description		
Value	Evaluates a selected <b>y(x)</b> function at a specified x value.		
Zero, Minimum, Maximum	Finds a zero (x-intercept), minimum, or maximum point within an interval.		
Intersection	Finds the intersection of two functions.		
Derivatives	Finds the derivative (slope) at a point.		
∫f(x)dx	Finds the approximate numerical integral over an interval.		
Inflection	Finds the inflection point of a curve, where its second derivative changes sign (where the curve changes concavity).		
Distance	Draws and measures a line between two points on the same function or on two different functions.		
Tangent	Draws a tangent line at a point and displays its equation.		
Arc	Finds the arc length between two points along a curve.		

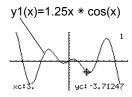
Math Tool	Description  Depends on the number of functions graphed.		
Shade			
	<ul> <li>If only one function is graphed, this shades the function's area above or below the x axis.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>If two or more functions are graphed, this shades the area between any two functions within an interval.</li> </ul>		

**Note:** For Math results, cursor coordinates are stored in system variables xc and yc (rc and  $\theta$ c if you use polar coordinates). Derivatives, integrals, distances, etc., are stored in the system variable sysMath.

### Finding y(x) at a Specified Point

- 1. From the Graph screen, press F5 and select 1:Value.
- 2. Type the x value, which must be a real value between **xmin** and **xmax**. The value can be an expression.
- 3. Press ENTER].

The cursor moves to that x value on the first function selected in the Y= Editor, and its coordinates are displayed.

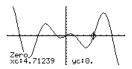


- 4. Press ⊙ or ⊙ to move the cursor between functions at the entered x value. The corresponding y value is displayed.
  - If you press ① or ①, the free-moving cursor appears. You may not be able to move it back to the entered x value.

You can also display function coordinates by tracing the function (F3), typing an x value, and pressing ENTER.

### Finding a Zero, Minimum, or Maximum within an Interval

- 1. From the Graph screen, press [F5] and select 2:Zero, 3:Minimum, or 4:Maximum.
- 2. As necessary, use ⊙ and ⊙ to select the applicable function.
  - **Note:** Typing x values is a quick way to set bounds.
- 3. Set the lower bound for x. Either use ① and ① to move the cursor to the lower bound or type its x value.
- 4. Press ENTER. A ▶ at the top of the screen marks the lower bound.
- Set the upper bound, and press ENTER.
   The cursor moves to the solution, and its coordinates are displayed.

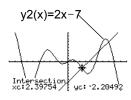


### Finding the Intersection of Two Functions within an Interval

- 1. From the **Graph** screen, press [5] and select **5:Intersection**.
- 2. Select the first function, using ⊙ or ⊙ as necessary, and press ENTER. The cursor moves to the next graphed function.
- 3. Select the second function, and press [ENTER].
- 4. Set the lower bound for x. Either use ① and ① to move the cursor to the lower bound or type its x value.

- 5. Press ENTER. A ▶ at the top of the screen marks the lower bound.
- 6. Set the upper bound, and press ENTER.

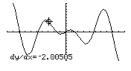
The cursor moves to the intersection, and its coordinates are displayed.



### Finding the Derivative (Slope) at a Point

- 1. From the **Graph** screen, press [F5] and select **6:Derivatives**. Then select **1:dy/dx** from the submenu.
- 2. As necessary, use **⊙** and **⊙** to select the applicable function.
- 3. Set the derivative point. Either move the cursor to the point or type its x value.
- 4. Press ENTER.

The derivative at that point is displayed.



### Finding the Numerical Integral over an Interval

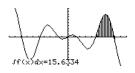
- 1. From the **Graph** screen, press  $\boxed{F5}$  and select  $7:\int f(x)dx$ .
- 2. As necessary, use ⊙ and ⊙ to select the applicable function.

**Note:** Typing x values is a quick way to set the limits.

- 3. Set the lower limit for x. Either use ① and ① to move the cursor to the lower limit or type its x value.
- 4. Press ENTER. A ▶ at the top of the screen marks the lower limit.

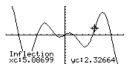
Note: To erase the shaded area, press F4 (ReGraph).

Set the upper limit, and press ENTER.
 The interval is shaded, and its approximate numerical integral is displayed.



### Finding an Inflection Point within an Interval

- 1. From the **Graph** screen, press [F5] and select **8:Inflection**.
- 2. As necessary, use **⊙** and **⊙** to select the applicable function.
- 3. Set the lower bound for x. Either use **④** and **⑤** to move the cursor to the lower bound or type its x value.
- 4. Press ENTER. A ▶ at the top of the screen marks the lower bound.
- Set the upper bound, and press ENTER.
   The cursor moves to the inflection point (if any) within the interval, and its coordinates are displayed.



### Finding the Distance between Two Points

1. From the **Graph** screen, press F5 and select **9:Distance**.

- 2. As necessary, use ⊙ and ⊙ to select the function for the first point.
- Set the first point. Either use ⑥ or ⑥ to move the cursor to the point or type its x value.
- 4. Press ENTER. A + marks the point.
- 5. If the second point is on a different function, use  $\odot$  and  $\odot$  to select the function.
- 6. Set the second point. (If you use the cursor to set the point, a line is drawn as you move the cursor.)
- 7. Press ENTER.

The distance between the two points is displayed, along with the connecting line.



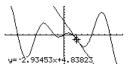
### **Drawing a Tangent Line**

- 1. From the **Graph** screen, press F5 and select **A:Tangent**.
- 2. As necessary, use  $\odot$  and  $\odot$  to select the applicable function.

Note: To erase a drawn tangent line, press [F4] (ReGraph).

- 3. Set the tangent point. Either move the cursor to the point or type its x value.
- 4. Press ENTER].

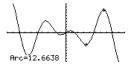
The tangent line is drawn, and its equation is displayed.



### Finding an Arc Length

- 1. From the **Graph** screen, press [5] and select **B:Arc**.
- 2. As necessary, use **⊙** and **⊙** to select the applicable function.
- 3. Set the first point of the arc. Either use ① or ① to move the cursor or type the x value.
- 4. Press ENTER. A + marks the first point.
- 5. Set the second point, and press **ENTER**.

A + marks the second point, and the arc length is displayed.



### Shading the Area between a Function and the x Axis

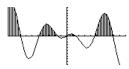
You must have only one function graphed. If you graph two or more functions, the Shade tool shades the area between two functions.

- From the Graph screen, press F5 and select C:Shade. The screen prompts for Above X axis?
- 2. Select one of the following. To shade the function's area:
  - Above the x axis, press ENTER.
  - Below the x axis, press:
     N

3. Set the lower bound for x. Either use **④** and **♠** to move the cursor to the lower bound or type its x value.

**Note**: If you do not press ① or ①, or type an x value when setting the lower and upper bound, **xmin** and **xmax** will be used as the lower and upper bound, respectively.

- 4. Press ENTER. A ▶ at the top of the screen marks the lower bound.
- 5. Set the upper bound, and press ENTER. The bounded area is shaded. To erase the shaded area, press [4] (ReGraph).



### Shading the Area between Two Functions within an Interval

You must have at least two functions graphed. If you graph only one function, the Shade tool shades the area between the function and the x axis.

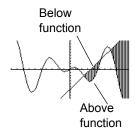
- From the Graph screen, press F5 and select C:Shade. The screen prompts for Above?
- 2. As necessary, use ⊙ or ⊙ to select a function. (Shading will be above this function.)
- 3. Press ENTER. The cursor moves to the next graphed function, and the screen prompts for **Below?**
- 4. As necessary, use ⊙ or ⊙ to select another function. (Shading will be below this function.)
- 5. Press ENTER.

6. Set the lower bound for x. Either use ① and ① to move the cursor to the lower bound or type its x value.

**Note**: If you do not press ① or ①, or type an x value when setting the lower and upper bound, **xmin** and **xmax** will be used as the lower and upper bound, respectively.

- 7. Press ENTER. A ▶ at the top of the screen marks the lower bound.
- 8. Set the upper bound, and press ENTER.

  The bounded area is shaded. To erase the shaded area, press [F4] (ReGraph).



# **Polar Graphing**

### **Overview of Steps in Graphing Polar Equations**

To graph polar equations, use the same general steps used for y(x) functions as described in *Basic Function Graphing*. Any differences that apply to polar equations are described on the following pages.

### **Graphing Polar Equations**

 Set Graph mode (MODE) to POLAR. Also set Angle mode, if necessary.



- Define x and y components on Y= Editor ( ▼ [Y=]).
- 3. Select (F4) which defined equations to graph. Select the x or y component, or both.

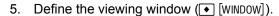
**Note**: To turn off any stat data plots press [F5] **5** or use [F4] to deselect them.



4. Set the display style for an equation. You can set either the x or y component.



This is optional. For multiple equations, this helps visually distinguish one from another.



**E2** Zoom also changes the viewing window.

Change the graph format if necessary.

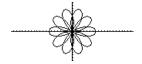
F1 9 − or − • F

Graph the selected equations ( GRAPH).



```
0min=0.
0max=12.5663706144
0step=.15089969389957
xmin=-10.
xmax=10.
xscl=1.
ymin=-10.
ymax=10.
uscl=1.
```





### **Exploring the Graph**

From the Graph screen, you can:

- Display the coordinates of any pixel by using the free-moving cursor, or of a plotted point by tracing a polar equation.
- Use the F2 **Zoom** toolbar menu to zoom in or out on a portion of the graph.

• Use the F5 Math toolbar menu to find derivatives, tangents, etc. Some menu items are not available for polar graphs.

### **Differences in Polar and Function Graphing**

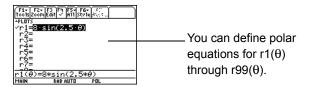
This module assumes that you already know how to graph y(x) functions as described in *Basic Function Graphing*. This section describes the differences that apply to polar equations.

### **Setting the Graph Mode**

Use MODE to set **Graph = POLAR** before you define equations or set Window variables. The Y= Editor and the Window Editor let you enter information for the current **Graph** mode setting only.

You should also set the **Angle** mode to the units (RADIAN or DEGREE) you want to use for  $\theta$ .

### **Defining Polar Equations on the Y= Editor**



You can use the **Define** command from the Home screen (see the *Technical Reference* module) to define functions and equations for any graphing mode, regardless of the current mode.

The Y= Editor maintains an independent function list for each **Graph** mode setting. For example, suppose:

- In FUNCTION graphing mode, you define a set of y(x) functions. You change to POLAR graphing mode and define a set of  $r(\theta)$  equations.
- When you return to FUNCTION graphing mode, your y(x) functions are still defined in the Y= Editor. When you return to POLAR graphing mode, your r(θ) equations are still defined.

### **Selecting the Display Style**

The **Above** and **Below** styles are not available for polar equations and are dimmed on the Y= Editor's **Style** toolbar menu.

#### **Window Variables**

The Window Editor maintains an independent set of Window variables for each **Graph** mode setting (just as the Y= Editor maintains independent function lists). Polar graphs use the following Window variables.

Variable	Description
$\theta$ min, $\theta$ max	Smallest and largest $\theta$ values to evaluate.

Variable	Description		
θstep	Increment for the $\theta$ value. Polar equations are evaluated at: $r(\theta min) \\ r(\theta min+\theta step) \\ r(\theta min+2(\theta step)) \\ not to exceed \\ r(\theta max)$		
xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax	Boundaries of the viewing window.		
xscl, yscl	Distance between tick marks on the x and y axes.		

**Note:** You can use a negative  $\theta$ **step**. If so,  $\theta$ **min** must be greater than  $\theta$ **max**.

Standard values (set when you select 6:ZoomStd from the F2 Zoom toolbar menu) are:

$\theta$ min = 0.		xmin = -10.	ymin = -10.
θmax = 2π	(6.2831853 radians or 360 degrees)	xmax = 10.	ymax = 10.
$\theta$ step = $\pi/24$	(.1308996 radians or 7.5 degrees)	xscl = 1.	yscl = 1.

You may need to change the standard values for the  $\theta$  variables ( $\theta$ min,  $\theta$ max,  $\theta$ step) to ensure that enough points are plotted.

### **Setting the Graph Format**

To display coordinates as  $\mathbf{r}$  and  $\theta$  values, use:



to set **Coordinates = POLAR**. If **Coordinates = RECT**, the polar equations will be graphed properly, but coordinates will be displayed as x and y.

When you trace a polar equation, the  $\theta$  coordinate is shown even if Coordinates = RECT.

### **Exploring a Graph**

As in function graphing, you can explore a graph by using the following tools. Any displayed coordinates are shown in polar or rectangular form as set in the graph format.

Tool	For Polar Graphs:		
Free-Moving Cursor	Works just as it does for function graphs.		
F2 Zoom	Works just as it does for function graphs.		
	<ul> <li>Only x (xmin, xmax, xscl) and y (ymin, ymax, yscl)</li> <li>Window variables are affected.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>The θ Window variables (θmin, θmax, θstep) are not affected unless you select 6:ZoomStd (which sets θmin = 0, θmax = 2π, and θstep = π/24).</li> </ul>		

Tool	For Polar Graphs:
F3 Trace	Lets you move the cursor along a graph one $\theta \text{\bf step}$ at a time.
	• When you begin a trace, the cursor is on the first selected equation at $\theta \text{min}$ .
	<ul> <li>QuickCenter applies to all directions. If you move the cursor off the screen (top or bottom, left or right), press ENTER to center the viewing window on the cursor location.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Automatic panning is not available. If you move the cursor off the left or right side of the screen, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator will not automatically pan the viewing window. However, you can use QuickCenter.</li> </ul>
F5 Math	Only 1:Value, 6:Derivatives, 9:Distance, A:Tangent, and B:Arc are available for polar graphs. These tools are based on $\theta$ values. For example:
	• 1:Value displays an ${\bf r}$ value (or x and y, depending on the graph format) for a specified $\theta$ value.
	• <b>6:Derivatives</b> finds $dy/dx$ or $dr/d\theta$ at a point defined for a specified $\theta$ value.

During a trace, you can also evaluate  $\mathbf{r}(\theta)$  by typing the  $\theta$  value and pressing ENTER.

**Note:** You can use QuickCenter at any time during a trace, even if the cursor is still on the screen.

# **Parametric Graphing**

# Overview of Steps in Graphing Parametric Equations

To graph parametric equations, use the same general steps used for y(x) functions as described in *Basic Function Graphing*. Any differences that apply to parametric equations are described on the following pages.

### **Graping Parametic Equations**

 Set Graph mode (MODE) to PARAMETRIC. Also set Angle mode, if necessary.



- Define x and y components on Y= Editor (→ [Y=]).
- Select ([4]), which defined equations to graph. Select the x or y component, or both.

**Note:** To turn off any stat data plots, press [5] 5 or use [6] to deselect them.



4. Set the display style for an equation. You can set either the x or y component.



This is optional. For multiple equations, this helps visually distinguish one from another.



- 5. Define the viewing window (▶ [WINDOW]).
  - F2 **Zoom** also changes the viewing window.



6. Change the graph format if necessary.

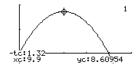
```
F1 9
```

- or -

• F

Graph the selected equations ((♠) [GRAPH]).





### **Exploring the Graph**

From the Graph screen, you can:

- Display the coordinates of any pixel by using the free-moving cursor, or of a plotted point by tracing a parametric equation.
- Use the F2 **Zoom** toolbar menu to zoom in or out on a portion of the graph.

• Use the F5 Math toolbar menu to find derivatives, tangents, etc. Some menu items are not available for parametric graphs.

## **Differences in Parametric and Function Graphing**

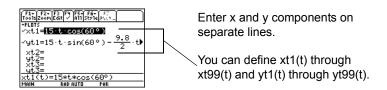
This module assumes that you already know how to graph y(x) functions as described in Basic Function Graphing. This section describes the differences that apply to parametric equations.

### **Setting the Graph Mode**

Use MODE to set **Graph = PARAMETRIC** before you define equations or set Window variables. The Y= Editor and the Window Editor let you enter information for the *current* **Graph** mode setting only.

### **Defining Parametric Equations on the Y= Editor**

To graph a parametric equation, you must define both its x and y components. If you define only one component, the equation cannot be graphed. (However, you can use single components to generate an automatic table as described in *Tables*.)



Parametric Graphing 347

Be careful when using implied multiplication with t. For example:

Enter:	Instead of:	Because:
t*cos(60)	tcos(60)	tcos is interpreted as a user-defined function called tcos, not as implied multiplication. In most cases, this refers to a nonexistent function. So the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator simply returns the function name, not a number.

**Note:** When using t, be sure implied multiplication is valid for your situation. You can use the **Define** command from the Home screen (see the *Technical Reference* module) to define functions and equations for any graphing mode, regardless of the current mode.

The Y= Editor maintains an independent function list for each **Graph** mode setting. For example, suppose:

- In FUNCTION graphing mode, you define a set of **y(x)** functions. You change to PARAMETRIC graphing mode and define a set of x and y components.
- When you return to FUNCTION graphing mode, your y(x) functions are still defined
  in the Y= Editor. When you return to PARAMETRIC graphing mode, your x and y
  components are still defined.

### **Selecting Parametric Equations**

To graph a parametric equation, select either its x or y component or both. When you enter or edit a component, it is selected automatically.

Selecting x and y components separately can be useful for tables as described in *Tables*. With multiple parametric equations, you can select and compare all the x components or all the y components.

### **Selecting the Display Style**

You can set the style for either the x or y component. For example, if you set the x component to **Dot**, the Voyage  $^{\text{TM}}$  200 automatically sets the y component to **Dot**.

Note: Use the Animate and Path styles for interesting projectile-motion effects.

The **Above** and **Below** styles are not available for parametric equations and are dimmed on the Y= Editor's **Style** toolbar menu.

#### **Window Variables**

The Window Editor maintains an independent set of Window variables for each **Graph** mode setting (just as the Y= Editor maintains independent function lists). Parametric graphs use the following Window variables.

Note: You can use a negative tstep. If so, tmin must be greater than tmax.

Variable	Description
tmin, tmax	Smallest and largest <b>t</b> values to evaluate.

Variable	Description		
tstep	Increment for the t va evaluated at: x(tmin) x(tmin+tstep) x(tmin+2(tstep)) not to exceed x(tmax)	y(tmin) y(tmin+tstep) y(tmin+2(tstep)) not to exceed y(tmax)	
xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax	Boundaries of the viewing window.		
xscl, yscl	Distance between tick marks on the x and y axes.		

Standard values (set when you select 6:ZoomStd from the F2 Zoom toolbar menu) are:

tmin = 0		xmin = -10.	ymin = −10.
tmax = 2π	(6.2831853 radians or 360 degrees)	xmax = 10.	ymax = 10.
tstep = $\pi/24$	(.1308996 radians or 7.5 degrees)	xscl = 1.	yscl = 1.

You may need to change the standard values for the t variables (tmin, tmax, tstep) to ensure that enough points are plotted.

### **Exploring a Graph**

As in function graphing, you can explore a graph by using the following tools.

Note: During a trace, you can also evaluate **x(t)** and **y(t)** by typing the **t** value and pressing ENTER. You can use QuickCenter at any time during a trace, even if the cursor is still on the screen.

Tool	For Parametric Graphs:
Free-Moving Cursor	Works just as it does for function graphs.
F2 Zoom	Works just as it does for function graphs, with the following exceptions:
	<ul> <li>Only x (xmin, xmax, xscl) and y (ymin, ymax, yscl)</li> <li>Window variables are affected.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The t Window variables (tmin, tmax, tstep) are not affected unless you select 6:ZoomStd (which sets tmin = 0, tmax = 2π, and tstep = π/24).</li> </ul>
F3 Trace	Lets you move the cursor along a graph one <b>tstep</b> at a time.
	<ul> <li>When you begin a trace, the cursor is on the first selected parametric equation at tmin.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>QuickCenter applies to all directions. If you move the cursor off the screen (top or bottom, left or right), press ENTER to center the viewing window on the cursor location.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Automatic panning is not available. If you move the cursor off the left or right side of the screen, the Voyage™ 200 will not automatically pan the viewing window. However, you can use QuickCenter.</li> </ul>

Tool	For Parametric Graphs:
F5 Math	Only 1:Value, 6:Derivatives, 9:Distance, A:Tangent, and B:Arc are available for parametric graphs. These tools are based on t values. For example:
	<ul> <li>1:Value displays x and y values for a specified t value.</li> <li>6:Derivatives finds dy/dx, dy/dt, or dx/dt at a point defined for a specified t value.</li> </ul>

# **Sequence Graphing**

## **Overview of Steps in Graphing Sequences**

To graph sequences, use the same general steps used for y(x) functions as described in Basic Function Graphing. Any differences are described on the following pages.

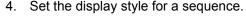
### **Graphing Sequences**

Set Graph mode (MODE) to SEQUENCE.
 Also set Angle mode, if necessary.



- Define sequences and, if needed, initial values on Y= Editor (► [Y=]).
- 3. Select (F4) which defined sequences to graph. Do not select initial values.

**Note:** To turn off any stat data plots, press [F5] **5** or use [F4] to deselect them.





For sequences, the default style is **Square**.





Define the viewing window (→ [WINDOW]).

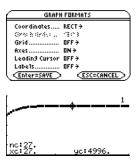
F2 **Zoom** also changes the viewing window.

plotSte xmin=0. xmax=50 xscl=10 ymin=0. ymax=60 yscl=10

6. Change the graph format if necessary.



Graph the selected equations ( GRAPH).



### **Exploring the Graph**

From the Graph screen, you can:

- Display the coordinates of any pixel by using the free-moving cursor, or of a plotted point by tracing a sequence.
- Use the [2] **Zoom** toolbar menu to zoom in or out on a portion of the graph.
- Use the F5 Math toolbar menu to evaluate a sequence. Only 1:Value is available for sequences.
- Plot sequences on Time (the default), Web, or Custom axes.

**Note**: You can also evaluate a sequence while tracing. Simply enter the n value directly from the keyboard.

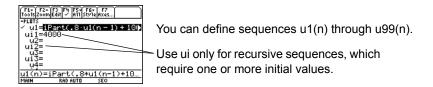
## **Differences in Sequence and Function Graphing**

This module assumes that you already know how to graph y(x) functions as described in *Basic Function Graphing*. This section describes the differences that apply to sequences.

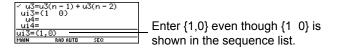
### **Setting the Graph Mode**

Use MODE to set **Graph = SEQUENCE** before you define sequences or set Window variables. The Y= Editor and the Window Editor let you enter information for the current Graph mode setting only.

### **Defining Sequences on the Y= Editor**



If a sequence requires more than one initial value, enter them as a list enclosed in braces {} and separated by commas. You must use a list to enter two or more initial values.



If a sequence requires an initial value but you do not enter one, you will get an error when graphing.

On the Y= Editor, Axes lets you select the axes that are used to graph the sequences. Optionally, for sequences only, you can select different axes for the graph. TIME is the default.

Axes	Description
TIME	Plots n on the x axis and <b>u(n)</b> on the y axis.
WEB	Plots <b>u(n-1)</b> on the x axis and <b>u(n)</b> on the y axis.
CUSTOM	Lets you select the x and y axes.

The Y= Editor maintains an independent function list for each Graph mode setting. For example, suppose:

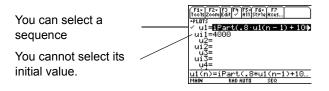
- In FUNCTION graphing mode, you define a set of y(x) functions. You change to SEQUENCE graphing mode and define a set of u(n) sequences.
- When you return to FUNCTION graphing mode, your y(x) functions are still defined
  in the Y= Editor. When you return to SEQUENCE graphing mode, your u(n)
  sequences are still defined.

**Note:** You can use the **Define** command from the Home screen (see *Technical Reference*) to define functions and equations for any graphing mode, regardless of the current mode.

### **Selecting Sequences**

With TIME and WEB axes, the Voyage™ 200 graphs only the selected sequences. If you entered any sequences that require an initial value, you must enter the corresponding ui value.

**Note:** With TIME and CUSTOM axes, all defined sequences are evaluated even if they are not plotted.



With CUSTOM axes, when you specify a sequence in the custom settings, it is graphed regardless of whether it is selected.

### **Selecting the Display Style**

Only the **Line**, **Dot**, **Square**, and **Thick** styles are available for sequence graphs. **Dot** and **Square** mark only those discrete integer values (in plotstep increments) at which a sequence is plotted.

#### **Window Variables**

The Window Editor maintains an independent set of Window variables for each Graph mode setting (just as the Y= Editor maintains independent function lists). Sequence graphs use the following Window variables.

Variable	Description
nmin, nmax	Smallest and largest n values to evaluate. Sequences are evaluated at: u(nmin) u(nmin+1) u(nmin+2) not to exceed u(nmax)
plotStrt	The term number that will be the first one plotted (depending on plotstep). For example, to begin plotting with the 2nd term in the sequence, set <b>plotstrt = 2</b> . The first term will be evaluated at <b>nmin</b> but not plotted.
plotStep	Incremental n value for graphing only. This does not affect how the sequence is evaluated, only which points are plotted. For example, suppose plotstep = 2. The sequence is evaluated at each consecutive integer but is plotted at only every other integer.
xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax	Boundaries of the viewing window.
xscl, yscl	Distance between tick marks on the x and y axes.

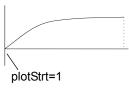
**Note:** Both nmin and nmax must be positive integers, although nmin can be zero; nmin, nmax, plotstrt and plotstep must be integers  $\geq 1$ . If you do not enter integers, they will be rounded to integers.

Standard values (set when you select 6:ZoomStd from the F2 Zoom toolbar menu) are:

You may need to change the standard values for the n and plot variables to ensure that sufficient points are plotted.

To see how **plotstrt** affects graph, look at the following examples of a recursive sequence.

This graph is plotted beginning with the 1st term.



This graph is plotted beginning with the 9th term.

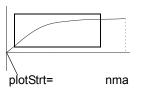


**Note:** Both of these graphs use the same Window variables, except for **plotstrt**.

With TIME axes (from Axes on the Y= Editor), you can set **plotstrt = 1** and still graph only a selected part of the sequence. Simply define a viewing window that shows only the area of the coordinate plane you want to view.

#### You could set:

- xmin = first n value to graph
- xmax = nmax (although you can use other values)
- ymin and ymax = expected values for the sequence



### **Changing the Graph Format**

The Graph Order format is not available.

- With TIME or CUSTOM axes, multiple sequences are always plotted simultaneously.
- With WEB axes, multiple sequences are always plotted sequentially.

### **Exploring a Graph**

As in function graphing, you can explore a graph by using the following tools. Any displayed coordinates are shown in rectangular or polar form as set in the graph format.

Tool	For Sequence Graphs:
Free-Moving Cursor	Works just as it does for function graphs.

Tool	For Sequence Graphs:		
F2 Zoom	Works just as it does for function graphs.		
	<ul> <li>Only x (xmin, xmax, xscl) and y (ymin, ymax, yscl)</li> <li>Window variables are affected.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>The n and plot Window variables (nmin, nmax, plotStrt, plotStep) are not affected unless you select 6:ZoomStd (which sets all Window variables to their standard values).</li> </ul>		
F3 Trace	Depending on whether you use TIME, CUSTOM, or WEB axes, Trace operates very differently.		
	<ul> <li>With TIME or CUSTOM axes, you move the cursor along the sequence one plotstep at a time. To move approximately ten plotted points at a time, press 2nd () or 2nd ().</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>When you begin a trace, the cursor is on the first selected sequence at the term number specified by plotstrt, even if it is outside the viewing window.</li> <li>QuickCenter applies to all directions. If you move the cursor off the screen (top or bottom, left or right), press ENTER to center the viewing window on the cursor location.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>With WEB axes, the trace cursor follows the web, not the sequence.</li> </ul>		
F5 Math	Only <b>1:Value</b> is available for sequence graphs.		
	<ul> <li>With TIME and WEB axes, the u(n) value (represented by yc) is displayed for a specified n value.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>With CUSTOM axes, the values that correspond to x and y depend on the axes you choose.</li> </ul>		

During a trace, you can evaluate a sequence by typing a value for n and pressing ENTER. You can use QuickCenter at any time during a trace, even if the cursor is still on the screen.

## **Setting Axes for Time, Web, or Custom Plots**

For sequences only, you can select different types of axes for the graph. Examples of the different types are given later in this module.

### **Displaying the AXES Dialog Box**

From the Y= Editor, Axes:

- Depending on the current Axes setting, some items may be dimmed.
- To exit without making any changes, press ESC.



Item	Description
Axes	TIME — Plots <b>u(n)</b> on the y axis and n on the x axis.  WEB — Plots <b>u(n)</b> on the y axis and <b>u(n-1)</b> on the x axis.  CUSTOM — Lets you select the x and y axes.
Build Web	Active only when Axes = WEB, this specifies whether a web is drawn manually (TRACE) or automatically (AUTO).

Sequence Graphing 362

Item	Description
X Axis and Y Axis	Active only when Axes = CUSTOM, these let you select the value or sequence to plot on the x and y axes.

To change any of these settings, use the same procedure that you use to change other types of dialog boxes, such as the MODE dialog box.

## **Using Web Plots**

A web plot graphs u(n) vs. u(n-1), which lets you study the long-term behavior of a recursive sequence. The examples in this section also show how the initial value can affect a sequence's behavior.

#### **Valid Functions for Web Plots**

A sequence must meet the following criteria; otherwise, it will not be graphed properly on WEB axes. The sequence:

- Must be recursive with only one recursion level; u(n-1) but not u(n-2).
- Cannot reference n directly.
- Cannot reference any other defined sequence except itself.

### When You Display the Graph Screen

After you select WEB axes and display the Graph screen, the Voyage™ 200:

Sequence Graphing 363

- Draws a y=x reference line.
- Plots the selected sequence definitions as functions, with u(n-1) as the independent variable. This effectively converts a recursive sequence into a nonrecursive form for graphing.

For example, consider the sequence u1(n) =  $\sqrt{5-u1(n-1)}$  and an initial value of ui1=1. The Voyage<sup>TM</sup> 200 draws the y=x reference line and then plots y =  $v = \sqrt{5-x}$ .

### **Drawing the Web**

After the sequence is plotted, the web may be displayed manually or automatically, depending on how you set **Build Web** on the AXES dialog box.

If Build Web =	The web is:
TRACE	Not drawn until you press F3. The web is then drawn step-by-step as you move the trace cursor (you must have an initial value before using Trace).
	<b>Note</b> : With WEB axes, you cannot trace along the sequence itself as you do in other graphing modes.
AUTO	Drawn automatically. You can then press F3 to trace the web and display its coordinates.

#### The web:

- 1. Starts on the x axis at the initial value ui (when **plotstrt = 1**).
- 2. Moves vertically (either up or down) to the sequence.

- 3. Moves horizontally to the y=x reference line.
- 4. Repeats this vertical and horizontal movement until n=nmax.

**Note**: The web starts at **plotstrt**. The value of n is incremented by 1 each time the web moves to the sequence (**plotStep** is ignored).

### **Example: Convergence**

- 1. On the Y= Editor ( $\bullet$  [Y=]), define u1(n) = -.8u1(n-1) + 3.6. Set initial value ui1 = -4.
- 2. Set Axes = TIME.
- 3. On the Window Editor (▶ [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

nmin=1	xmin=0	ymin=-10
nmax=25	xmax=25	ymax=10
plotstrt=1	xscl=1	yscl=1
plotstep=1		•

- Graph the sequence ( [GRAPH]).
   By default, a sequence uses the Square display style.
- n) - - n
- 5. On the Y= Editor, set Axes = WEB and Build Web = AUTO.

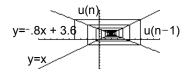
6. On the Window Editor, change the Window variables.

nmin=1	xmin=-10	ymin=-10
nmax=25	xmax=10	ymax=10
plotstrt=1	xscl=1	yscl=1
nlotsten=1		•

7. Regraph the sequence.

Web plots are always shown as lines, regardless of the selected display style.

**Note:** During a trace, you can move the cursor to a specified n value by typing the value and pressing [ENTER].



8. Press F3. As you press ①, the trace cursor follows the web. The screen displays the cursor coordinates nc, xc, and yc (where xc and yc represent u(n-1) and u(n), respectively).

As you trace to larger values of nc, you can see xc and yc approach the convergence point.

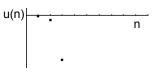
**Note:** When the nc value changes, the cursor is on the sequence. The next time you press (), nc stays the same but the cursor is now on the y=x reference line.

### **Example: Divergence**

- 1. On the Y= Editor ( $\bullet$  [Y=]), define u1(n) = 3.2u1(n-1) .8(u1(n-1))<sup>2</sup>. Set initial value ui1 = 4.45.
- 2. Set Axes = TIME.
- 3. On the Window Editor ( [window]), set the Window variables.

nmin=0	xmin=0	ymin=⁻75
nmax=10	xmax=10	ymax=10
plotstrt=1	xscl=1	yscl=1
plotstep=1		

Graph the sequence ( [GRAPH]).
 Because the sequence quickly diverges to large negative values, only a few points are plotted.

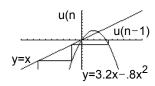


- 5. On the Y= Editor, set Axes = WEB and Build Web = AUTO.
- 6. On the Window Editor ( [ [WINDOW] ), set the Window variables.

nmin=0	xmin=-10	ymin=-10
nmax=10	xmax=10	ymax=10
plotstrt=1	xscl=1	yscl=1
plotstep=1		

7. Regraph the sequence.

The web plot shows how quickly the sequence diverges to large negative values.



### **Example: Oscillation**

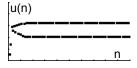
This example shows how the initial value can affect a sequence.

- 1. On the Y= Editor ( $\bullet$  [Y=]), use the same sequence defined in the divergence example: u1(n) = 3.2u1(n-1) .8(u1(n-1))<sup>2</sup>. Set initial value ui1 = 0.5.
- 2. Set Axes = TIME.
- 3. On the Window Editor (▶ [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

nmin=1	xmin=0	ymin=0
nmax=100	xmax=100	ymax=5
plotstrt=1	xscl=10	yscl=1
plotstep=1		

4. Graph the sequence (● [GRAPH]).

**Note:** Compare this graph with the divergence example. This is the same sequence with a different initial value.



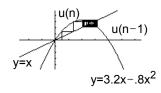
5. On the Y= Editor, set Axes = WEB and Build Web = AUTO.

6. On the Window Editor (▶ [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

nmin=1	xmin=2.68	ymin=4.7
nmax=100	xmax=6.47	ymax=47
plotstrt=1	xscl=1	yscl=1
plotstep=1		

7. Regraph the sequence.

**Note:** The web moves to an orbit oscillating between two stable points.

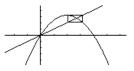


8. Press F3. Then use (1) to trace the web.

As you trace to larger values of nc, notice that xc and yc oscillate between 2.05218 and 3.19782.

9. On the Window Editor, set **plotstrt=50**. Then regraph the sequence.

**Note:** By starting the web plot at a later term, the stable oscillation orbit is shown more clearly.



## **Using Custom Plots**

CUSTOM axes give you great flexibility in graphing sequences. As shown in the following example, CUSTOM axes are particularly effective for showing relationships between one sequence and another.

### **Example: Predator-Prey Model**

Using the predator-prey model in biology, determine the numbers of rabbits and foxes that maintain population equilibrium in a certain region.

- R Number of rabbits =
- М Growth rate of rabbits if there are no foxes (use .05) =
- Κ Rate at which foxes can kill rabbits (use .001) =
- Number of foxes w =
- Growth rate of foxes if there are rabbits (use .0002) G
- Death rate of foxes if there are no rabbits (use .03) D =
- Rn  $= R_{n-1} (1 + M - K W_{n-1})$
- $= W_{n-1} (1 + G R_{n-1} D)$ Wn
- On the Y= Editor ( $\bullet$  [Y=]), define the sequences and initial values for  $\mathbf{R}_n$  and  $\mathbf{W}_n$ .

$$u1(n) = u1(n-1) * (1 + .05 - .001 * u2(n-1))$$
  
 $ui1 = 200$ 

$$ui1 = 200$$

$$u2(n) = u2(n-1) * (1 + .0002 * u1(n-1) - .03)$$

ui2 = 50

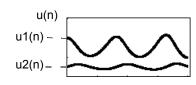
Note: Assume there are initially 200 rabbits and 50 foxes.

2. Set Axes = TIME. 3. On the Window Editor ( [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

nmin=0	xmin=0	ymin=0
nmax=400	xmax=400	ymax=300
plotstrt=1	xscl=100	yscl=100
plotstep=1		

Graph the sequence ( [♠] [GRAPH]).

Note: Use F3 to individually trace the number of rabbits u1(n) and foxes u2(n) over time (n).

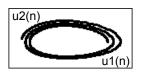


- 5. On the Y= Editor, set Axes = CUSTOM, X Axis = u1, and Y Axis = u2.
- 6. On the Window Editor ( [ [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

nmin=0	xmin=84	ymin=25
nmax=400	xmax=237	ymax=75
plotstrt=1	xscl=50	yscl=10
plotstep=1		

7. Regraph the sequence.

**Note:** Use [3] to trace both the number of rabbits (xc) and foxes (yc) over the cycle of 400 generations.



## **Using a Sequence to Generate a Table**

Previous sections described how to graph a sequence. You can also use a sequence to generate a table. Refer to *Tables* for detailed information.

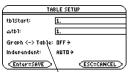
### **Example: Fibonacci Sequence**

In a Fibonacci sequence, the first two terms are 1 and 1. Each succeeding term is the sum of the two immediately preceding terms.



You must enter {1,1}, although {1 1} is shown in the sequence list.

 Set table parameters ( [TBLSET]) to: tblStart = 1 ∆tbl = 1 Independent = AUTO



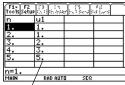
This item is dimmed if you are not using TIME axes.

Sequence Graphing 372

3. Set Window variables ( [WINDOW]) so that nmin has the same value as tblStart.

nmin=10. nmax=10. plotStrt=1. plotStep=1. xmin=-10. xmax=10. ymin=-10. ymax=10. yscl=1.

4. Display the table (◆ [TABLE]).



Fibonacci sequence is in column 2.

5. Scroll down the table (⋄ or 2nd ⋄) to see more of the sequence.

# 3D Graphing

## **Overview of Steps in Graphing 3D Equations**

To graph 3D equations, use the same general steps used for y(x) functions as described in Basic Function Graphing. Any differences that apply to 3D equations are described on the following pages.

### **Graphing 3D Equations**

1. Set Graph mode (MODE) to 3D. Also set Angle mode, if necessary.



- 2. Define 3D equations on Y= Editor ( Y= ).
- Select (F4) which equation to graph. You can select only one 3D equation.

To turn off any stat data plots, press F5 5 or use F4 to deselect them.

Define the viewing cube ( [ WINDOW]). For 3D graphs, the viewing window is

called the viewing cube. F2 Zoom also changes the viewing cube.



5. Change the graph format if necessary.

F1 9

– or -

**Note**: To help you see the orientation of 3D graphs, turn on **Axes and Labels**.

Graph the selected equations ((♠) [GRAPH]).

**Note:** Before displaying the graph, the screen shows the "percent evaluated."





### **Exploring the Graph**

From the Graph screen, you can:

- Trace the equation.
- Use the F2 **Zoom** toolbar menu to zoom in or out on a portion of the graph. Some of the menu items are dimmed because they are not available for 3D graphs.
- Use the F5 Math toolbar menu to evaluate the equation at a specified point. Only 1:Value is available for 3D graphs.

You can also evaluate z(x,y) while tracing. Type the x value and press  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$ ; then type the y value and press  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$ .

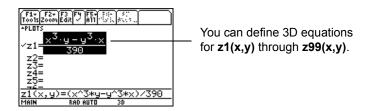
## **Differences in 3D and Function Graphing**

This module assumes that you already know how to graph y(x) functions as described in Basic Function Graphing. This section describes the differences that apply to 3D equations.

### **Setting the Graph Mode**

Use MODE to set **Graph = 3D** before you define equations or set Window variables. The Y= Editor and the Window Editor let you enter information for the current Graph mode setting only.

### **Defining 3D Equations on the Y= Editor**



The Y= Editor maintains an independent function list for each Graph mode setting. For example, suppose:

• In FUNCTION graphing mode, you define a set of y(x) functions. You change to 3D graphing mode and define a set of z(x,y) equations.

When you return to FUNCTION graphing mode, your y(x) functions are still defined
in the Y= Editor. When you return to 3D graphing mode, your z(x,y) equations are
still defined.

**Note:** You can use the **Define** command from the Home screen (see the Technical Reference module) to define functions and equations for any graphing mode, regardless of the current mode.

### **Selecting the Display Style**

Because you can graph only one 3D equation at a time, display styles are not available. On the Y= Editor, the Style toolbar menu is dimmed.

For 3D equations, however, you can use:

F1] 9

- or -

• F

to set the Style format to WIRE FRAME or HIDDEN SURFACE.

#### **Window Variables**

The Window Editor maintains an independent set of Window variables for each Graph mode setting (just as the Y= Editor maintains independent function lists). 3D graphs use the following Window variables.

Variable	Description
eyeθ, eyeφ, eyeψ	Angles (always in degrees) used to view the graph.

Variable	Description
xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, zmin, zmax	Boundaries of the viewing cube.
xgrid, ygrid	The distance between <b>xmin</b> and <b>xmax</b> and between <b>ymin</b> and <b>ymax</b> is divided into the specified number of grids. The <b>z</b> ( <b>x</b> , <b>y</b> ) equation is evaluated at each grid point where the grid lines (or grid wires) intersect.  The incremental value along x and y is calculated as:
	$x increment = \frac{xmax - xmin}{xgrid}$
	y increment = $\frac{ymax - ymin}{ygrid}$
	The number of grid wires is <b>xgrid</b> + 1 and <b>ygrid</b> + 1. For example, when <b>xgrid</b> = 14 and <b>ygrid</b> = 14, the xy grid consists of 225 $(15 \times 15)$ grid points.
	z(xmin,ymin) z(xmin,ymax) z(xmax,ymin) z(xmax,ymax)
ncontour	The number of contours evenly distributed along the displayed range of z values.

**Note:** If you enter a fractional number for **xgrid** or **ygrid**, it is rounded to the nearest whole number  $\geq 1$ . The 3D mode does not have **scl** Window variables, so you cannot set tick marks on the axes.

Standard values (set when you select 6:ZoomStd from the F2 Zoom toolbar menu) are:

eye $\theta$ = 20.	xmin = -10.	ymin = −10.	zmin = -10.
eyeφ = 70.	xmax = 10.	ymax = 10.	zmax = 10.
eyeψ = 0.	xgrid = 14.	ygrid = 14.	ncontour = 5.

You may need to increase the standard values for the grid variables (**xgrid**, **ygrid**) to ensure that enough points are plotted.

**Note:** Increasing the grid variables decreases the graphing speed.

### **Setting the Graph Format**

The Axes and Style formats are specific to the 3D graphing mode.

### **Exploring a Graph**

As in function graphing, you can explore a graph by using the following tools. Any displayed coordinates are shown in rectangular or cylindrical form as set in the graph format. In 3D graphing, cylindrical coordinates are shown when you use use:

F1 9

- or -

to set Coordinates = POLAR.

Tool	For 3D Graphs:	
Free-Moving Cursor	The free-moving cursor is not available.	
F2 Zoom	Works essentially the same as it does for function graphs, but remember that you are now using three dimensions instead of two.	
	<ul> <li>Only the following zooms are available:</li> <li>2:ZoomIn, 3:ZoomOut, 5:ZoomSqr, 6:ZoomStd,</li> <li>A:ZoomFit, B:Memory, C:SetFactors</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Only x (xmin, xmax), y (ymin, ymax), and z (zmin, zmax) Window variables are affected.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>The grid (xgrid, ygrid) and eye (eyeθ, eyeφ, eyeψ) Window variables are not affected unless you select 6:ZoomStd (which resets these variables to their standard values).</li> </ul>	
F3 Trace	Lets you move the cursor along a grid wire from one grid point to the next on the 3D surface.	
	<ul> <li>When you begin a trace, the cursor appears at the midpoint of the xy grid.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>QuickCenter is available. At any time during a trace, regardless of the cursor's location, you can press ENTER to center the viewing cube on the cursor.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Cursor movement is restricted in the x and y directions.</li> <li>You cannot move the cursor beyond the viewing cube boundaries set by xmin, xmax, ymin, and ymax.</li> </ul>	

Tool	For 3D Graphs:
F5 Math	Only <b>1:Value</b> is available for 3D graphs. This tool displays the z value for a specified x and y value.  After selecting <b>1:Value</b> , type the x value and press ENTER.  Then type the y value and press ENTER.

**Note:** During a trace, you can also evaluate z(x,y). Type the x value and press  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$ ; then type the y value and press  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$ .

## **Moving the Cursor in 3D**

When you move the cursor along a 3D surface, it may not be obvious why the cursor moves as it does. 3D graphs have two independent variables (x,y) instead of one, and the x and y axes have a different orientation than other graphing modes.

#### **How to Move the Cursor**

On a 3D surface, the cursor always follows along a grid wire.

Cursor Key	Moves the cursor to the next grid point in the:
$\odot$	Positive x direction
•	Negative x direction
<b>⊙</b>	Positive y direction
•	Negative y direction

**Note**: You can move the cursor only within the x and y boundaries set by Window variables **xmin**, **xmax**, **ymin**, and **ymax**.

Although the rules are straightforward, the actual cursor movement can be confusing unless you know the orientation of the axes.

In 2D graphing, the x and y axes always have the same orientation relative to the Graph screen.



In 3D graphing, x and y have a different orientation relative to the Graph screen. Also, you can rotate and/or elevate the viewing angle.

eyeθ=20 eyeφ=70 eye
$$\psi$$
=0

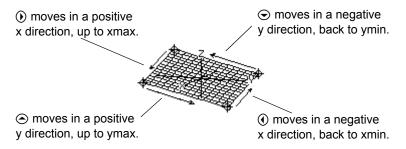
**Note:** To show the axes and their labels from the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen, use:

• F

### **Simple Example of Moving the Cursor**

The following graph shows a sloped plane that has the equation z1(x,y) = -(x + y) / 2. Suppose you want to trace around the displayed boundary.

When you press [3], the trace cursor appears at the midpoint of the xy grid. Use the cursor pad to move the cursor to any edge.



By displaying and labeling the axes, you can more easily see the pattern in the cursor movement. To move grid points closer together, you can increase Window variables **xgrid** and **ygrid**.

When the trace cursor is on an interior point in the displayed plane, the cursor moves from one grid point to the next along one of the grid wires. You cannot move diagonally across the grid. Notice that the grid wires may not appear parallel to the axes.

### **Example of the Cursor on a Hidden Surface**

On more complex shapes, the cursor may appear as if it is not on a grid point. This is an optical illusion caused when the cursor is on a hidden surface.

For example, consider a saddle shape  $z1(x,y) = (x^2-y^2)/3$ . The following graph shows the view looking down the y axis.



eye0=90. eye4=70. xmin=-10. xmax=10. xgrid=14. ymin=-10. ygax=10. ygrid=14. zmin=-10. ncontour=5.

Now look at the same shape at  $10^{\circ}$  from the x axis (eye $\theta$  = 10).



You can move the cursor so that it does not appear to be on a grid point.



If you cut away the front side, you can see the cursor is actually on a grid point on the hidden back side.

**Note**: To cut away the front of the saddle in this example, set **xmax=0** to show only negative x values.

### **Example of an "Off the Curve" Cursor**

Although the cursor can move only along a grid wire, you will see many cases where the cursor does not appear to be on the 3D surface at all. This occurs when the z axis is too short to show z(x,y) for the corresponding x and y values.

For example, suppose you trace the paraboloid  $z(x,y) = x^2 + .5y^2$  graphed with the indicated Window variables. You can easily move the cursor to a position such as:



Although the cursor is actually tracing the paraboloid, it appears off the curve because the trace coordinates:

- xc and yc are within the viewing cube.
  - but –
- zc is outside the viewing cube.

**Note:** QuickCenter lets you center the viewing cube on the cursor's location. Simply press **ENTER**].

When **zc** is outside the z boundary of the viewing cube, the cursor is physically displayed at **zmin** or **zmax** (although the screen shows the correct trace coordinates).

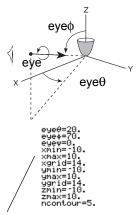
## **Rotating and/or Elevating the Viewing Angle**

In 3D graphing mode, the  $\mathbf{eye}\theta$  and  $\mathbf{eye}\phi$  Window variables let you set viewing angles that determine your line of sight. The  $\mathbf{eye}\psi$  Window variable lets you rotate the graph around that line of sight.

### **How the Viewing Angle Is Measured**

The viewing angle has three components:

- eyeθ angle in degrees from the positive x axis.
- eyeφ angle in degrees from the positive z axis.
- eye
   — angle in degrees by which the graph is rotated counter-clockwise around the line of sight set by eyeθ and eyeφ.



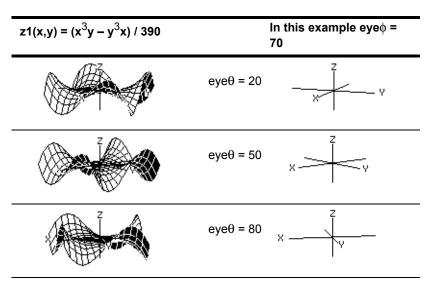
Do not enter a °symbol. For example, type 20, 70, and 0, not 20°, 70° and 0°.

**Note:** When  $eye\psi=0$ , the z axis is vertical on the screen. When  $eye\psi=90$ , the z axis is rotated  $90^{\circ}$  counterclockwise and is horizontal.

In the Window Editor ( $\bullet$  [WINDOW]), always enter **eye** $\theta$ , **eye** $\phi$ , and **eye** $\psi$  in degrees, regardless of the current angle mode.

### Effect of Changing eye $\theta$ theta

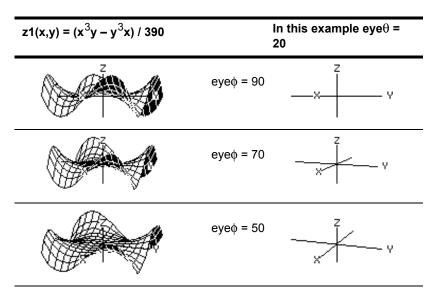
The view on the Graph screen is always oriented along the viewing angle. From this point of view, you can change  $eye\theta$  to rotate the viewing angle around the z axis.



**Note:** This example increments  $eye\theta$  by 30.

### Effect of Changing eyeo phi

By changing  $eye\phi$ , you can elevate your viewing angle above the xy plane. If **90** <  $eye\phi$  < **270**, the viewing angle is below the xy plane.

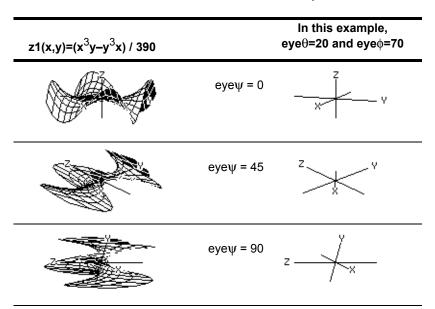


**Note**: This example starts on the xy plane ( $eye\phi = 90$ ) and decrements  $eye\phi$  by 20 to elevate the viewing angle.

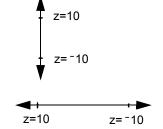
### Effect of Changing eyew psi

The view on the Graph screen is always oriented along the viewing angles set by **eye**θ and **eye**φ. You can change **eye**ψ to rotate the graph around that line of sight.

**Note:** During rotation, the axes expand or contract to fit the screen's width and height. This causes some distortion as shown in the example.



When **eye**ψ**=0**, the z axis runs the height of the screen.



When eyeψ=90, the z axis runs the width of the screen.

As the z axis rotates 90°, its range (-10 to 10 in this example) expands to almost twice its original length. Likewise, the x and y axes expand or contract.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

The eye values are stored in the system variables eyeθ, eyeφ, and eyeψ. You can access or store to these variables as necessary.



To type φ or ψ, press 2nd G F or 2nd G Y respectively. You can also press [2nd] [CHAR] and use the Greek menu.

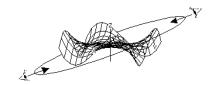
## Animating a 3D Graph Interactively

After plotting any 3D graph, you can change the viewing angle interactively by using the cursor.

### **The Viewing Orbit**

When using () and () to animate a graph, think of it as moving the viewing angle along its "viewing orbit" around the graph.

Moving along this orbit can cause the z axis to wobble slightly during the animation.



**Note:** The viewing orbit affects the eye Window variables in differing amounts.

### **Animating the Graph**

То:	Do this:
Animate the graph incrementally.	Press and release the cursor quickly.
Move along the viewing orbit.	<b>④</b> or <b>⑤</b>
Change the viewing orbit's elevation. (primarily increases or decreases eye¢)	⊙ or ⊙
Animate the graph continuously.	Press and hold the cursor for about 1 second, and then release it. To stop, press [ESC], [ENTER], [ON], or the space bar.
Change between 4 animation speeds (increase or decrease the incremental changes in the eye Window variables).	Press + or
Change the viewing angle of a non-animated graph to look along the x, y, or z axis.	Press X, Y or Z, respectively.
Return to the initial eye angle values.	Press 0 (zero).

**Notes:** If the graph is shown in expanded view, it returns to normal view automatically when you press a cursor key.

- After animating the graph, you can stop and then re-start the animation in the same direction by pressing:
   ENTER or space bar
- During an animation, you can switch to the next graph format style by pressing:
   F
- You can view a graphic that shows the eye angles.

### **Animating a Series of Graph Pictures**

You can also animate a graph by saving a series of graph pictures and then flipping (or cycling) through those pictures. Refer to "Animating a Series of Graph Pictures" Additional Graphing Topics. This method gives you more control over the Window variable values, particularly eyey, which rotates the graph.

## **Changing the Axes and Style Formats**

With its default settings, Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 Graphing Calculator displays hidden surfaces on a 3D graph but does not display the axes. However, you can change the graph format at any time.

### **Displaying the GRAPH FORMATS Dialog Box**

From the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen, press: F1 9

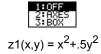
- The dialog box shows the current graph format settings.
- To exit without making a change, press [ESC].



To change any of these settings, use the same procedure that you use to change other types of dialog boxes, such as the MODE dialog box.

### **Examples of Axes Settings**

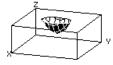
To display the valid **Axes** settings, highlight the current setting and press **①**.



• AXES — Shows standard xyz axes.



BOX — Shows 3-dimensional box axes.
 The edges of the box are determined by the Window variables xmin, xmax, etc.



In many cases, the origin (0,0,0) is inside the box, not at a corner. For example, if xmin = ymin = zmin = -10 and xmax = ymax = zmax = 10, the origin is at the center of the box.

**Note:** Setting Labels = ON is helpful when you display either type of 3D axes.

### **Examples of Style Settings**

**Note:** WIRE FRAME is faster to graph and may be more convenient when you're experimenting with different shapes.

To display the valid Style settings, highlight the current setting and press ①.



 WIRE FRAME — Shows the 3D shape as a transparent wire frame.



 HIDDEN SURFACES — Uses shading to differentiate the two sides of the 3D shape.

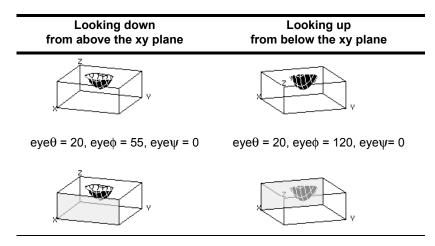


Later sections in this module describe CONTOUR LEVELS, WIRE AND COUNTOUR, and implicit plots.

### **Be Aware of Possible Optical Illusions**

The eye angles used to view a graph ( $\mathbf{eye}\theta$ ,  $\mathbf{eye}\phi$ , and  $\mathbf{eye}\psi$  Window variables) can result in optical illusions that cause you to lose perspective on a graph. Typically, most optical illusions occur when the eye angles are in a negative quadrant of the coordinate system.

Optical illusions may be more noticeable with box axes. For example, it may not be immediately obvious which is the "front" of the box.



**Note:** The first two examples show the graphs as displayed on the screen. The second two examples use artificial shading (which is not displayed on the screen) to show the front of the box.

To minimize the effect of optical illusions, use the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box to set Style = HIDDEN SURFACE.

### **Contour Plots**

In a contour plot, a line is drawn to connect adjacent points on the 3D graph that have the same z value. This module discusses the CONTOUR LEVELS and WIRE AND CONTOUR graph format styles.

### **Selecting the Graph Format Style**

In 3D graphing mode, define an equation and graph it as you would any 3D equation, with the following exception. Display the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box by pressing [f] 9 from the Y= Editor, Window editor, or Graph screen. Then set:

Style = CONTOUR LEVELS
- or Style = WIRE AND CONTOUR



- For CONTOUR LEVELS, only the contours are shown.
  - The viewing angle is set initially so that you are viewing the contours by looking down the z axis. You can change the viewing angle as necessary.
  - The graph is shown in expanded view. To switch between expanded and normal view, press x.
  - The Labels format is set to OFF automatically.
- For WIRE AND CONTOUR, the contours are drawn on a wire frame view. The viewing angle, view (expanded or normal), and Labels format retain their previous settings.

#### Notes:

 From the Graph screen, you can switch from one graph format style to the next (skipping IMPLICIT PLOT) by pressing:

F

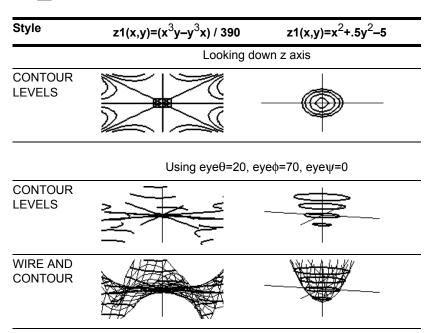
Pressing:

F

to select CONTOUR LEVELS does not affect the viewing angle, view, or Labels

format as it does if you use:





**Note:** These examples use the same x, y, and z Window variable values as a **ZoomStd** viewing cube. If you use **ZoomStd**, press Z to look down the z axis. Do not confuse the contours with the grid lines. The contours are darker.

#### **How Are Z Values Determined?**

You can set the ncontour Window variable ( [WINDOW]) to specify the number of contours that will be evenly distributed along the displayed range of z values, where:

If **ncontour=5** and you use the standard viewing window (**zmin=-10** and **zmax=10**), the increment is 3.333. Five contours are drawn for z=-6.666, -3.333, 0, 3.333, and 6.666.

Note, however, that a contour is not drawn for a z value if the 3D graph is not defined at that z value.

## **Drawing a Contour for the Z Value of a Selected Point Interactively**

If a contour graph is currently displayed, you can specify a point on the graph and draw a contour for the corresponding z value.

1. To display the **Draw** menu, press: F6



- 2. Select 7:Draw Contour.
- 3. Either:
  - Type the point's x value and press ENTER, and then type the y value and press ENTER.
    - or -
  - Move the cursor to the applicable point. (The cursor moves along the grid lines.) Then press [ENTER].

For example, suppose the current graph is  $z1(x,y)=x^2+.5y^2-5$ . If you specify x=2 and y=3, a contour is drawn for z=3.5.

**Note:** Any existing contours remain on the graph. To remove the default contours, display the Window editor (▶ [WINDOW]) and set **ncontour=0**.

## **Drawing Contours for Specified Z Values**

From the Graph screen, display the Draw menu and then select **8:DrwCtour**. The Home screen is displayed automatically with **DrwCtour** in the entry line. You can then specify one or more z values individually or generate a sequence of z values.

#### Some examples are:

DrwCtour 5	Draws a contour for z=5.
DrwCtour {1,2,3}	Draws contours for z=1, 2, and 3.
DrwCtour seq(n,n,-10,10,2)	Draws contours for a sequence of z values from -10 through 10 in steps of 2 (-10, -8, -6, etc.).

**Note:** To remove the default contours, use ● [WINDOW] and set **ncontour=0**.

The specified contours are drawn on the current 3D graph. (A contour is not drawn if the specified z value is outside the viewing cube or if the 3D graph is not defined at that z value.)

#### **Notes about Contour Plots**

#### For a contour plot:

- You can use the cursor keys to animate the contour plot.
- You cannot trace (F3) the contours themselves. However, you can trace the wire frame as seen when Style=WIRE AND CONTOUR.

It may take awhile to evaluate the equation initially.

 Because of possible long evaluation times, you first may want to experiment with your 3D equation by using Style=WIRE FRAME. The evaluation time is much shorter. Then, after you're sure you have the correct Window variable values, display the Graph Formats dialog box and set Style=CONTOUR LEVELS or WIRE AND CONTOUR.

**Example: Contours of a Complex Modulus Surface** 

The complex modulus surface given by z(a,b) = abs(f(a+bi)) shows all the complex zeros of any polynomial y=f(x).

## **Example**

**→** F

In this example, let  $f(x)=x^3+1$ . By substituting the general complex form x+yi for x, you can express the complex surface equation as  $z(x,y)=abs((x+yi)^3+1)$ .

- 1. Use MODE to set Graph=3D.
- Press 
   [WINDOW], and set the Window variables as shown.



eye0=-90. eye0=0. eye0=0. eye0=0. eye0=1.5 xmax=1.5 xgrid=14. ymin=-1.5 ymax=1.5 ygrid=14. zmin=-1. zmax=2. ncontour=10.

Display the Graph Formats dialog box:

• F

Turn on the axes, set

Style = CONTOUR LEVELS, and return to the Window editor.



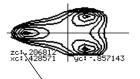
5. Press [ GRAPH] to graph the equation.

It will take awhile to evaluate the graph; so be patient. When the graph is displayed, the complex modulus surface touches the xy plane at exactly the complex zeros of the polynomial:

$$-1$$
,  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$ , and  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$ 

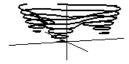
Press F3, and move the trace cursor to the zero in the fourth quadrant.

The coordinates let you estimate .428-.857i as the zero.



The zero is precise when z=0.

7. Press ESC. Then use the cursor keys to animate the graph and view it from different eye angles.



This example shows eye $\theta$ =70, eye $\phi$ =70, and eye $\psi$ =0.

#### Notes:

- For more accurate estimates, increase the xgrid and ygrid Window variables.
   However, this increases the graph evaluation time.
- When you animate the graph, the screen changes to normal view. Use ⋉ to toggle between normal and expanded views.

# **Implicit Plots**

An implicit plot is used primarily as a way to graph 2D implicit forms that cannot be graphed in function graphing mode. Technically, an implicit plot is a 3D contour plot with a single contour drawn for **z=0** only.

#### **Explicit and Implicit Forms**

In 2D function graphing mode, equations have an explicit form y=f(x), where y is unique for each value of x.

Many equations, however, have an implicit form f(x,y)=g(x,y), where you cannot explicitly solve for y in terms of x or for x in terms of y.

y is not unique for each x, so you cannot graph this in function graphing mode.

By using implicit plots in 3D graphing mode, you can graph these implicit forms without solving for y or x.

Rearrange the implicit form as an equation set to zero.

$$f(x,y)-g(x,y)=0$$

In the Y= Editor, enter the non-zero side of the equation. This is valid because an implicit plot automatically sets the equation equal to zero.

$$z1(x,y)=f(x,y)-g(x,y)$$

For example, given the ellipse equation shown to the right, enter the implicit form in the Y= Editor.

If 
$$x^2+.5y^2=30$$
,  
then  $z1(x,y)=x^2+.5y^2-30$ .

Notes: You can also graph many implicit forms if you either:

- Express them as parametric equations.
- Break them into separate, explicit functions.

#### **Selecting the Graph Format Style**

In 3D graphing mode, define an appropriate equation and graph it as you would any 3D equation, with the following exception. Display the GRAPH FORMATS dialog box from

the Y= Editor, Window editor, or Graph screen:

• F

and then set Style = IMPLICIT PLOT.



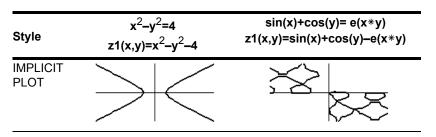
**Note:** From the Graph screen, you can switch to the other graph format styles by pressing:

F

However, to return to IMPLICIT PLOT press:

• F

- The viewing angle is set initially so that you are viewing the plot by looking down the z axis. You can change the viewing angle as necessary.
- The plot is shown in expanded view. To switch between expanded and normal view, press ⋈.
- The Labels format is set to OFF automatically.



**Note**: These examples use the same x, y, and z Window variable values as a **ZoomStd** viewing cube. If you use **ZoomStd**, press Z to look down the z axis.

#### **Notes About Implicit Plots**

#### For an implicit plot:

- The ncontour Window variable has no affect. Only the z=0 contour is drawn, regardless of the value of ncontour. The displayed plot shows where the implicit form intersects the xy plane.
- You can use the cursor keys to animate the plot.
- You cannot trace (F3) the implicit plot itself. However, you can trace the unseen wire frame graph of the 3D equation.
- It may take awhile to evaluate the equation initially.
- Because of possible long evaluation times, you first may want to experiment with your 3D equation by using Style=WIRE FRAME. The evaluation time is much shorter. Then, after you're sure you have the correct Window variable values, set Style=IMPLICIT PLOT.

**→** F

# Example: Implicit Plot of a More Complicated Equation

You can use the IMPLICIT PLOT graph format style to plot and animate a complicated equation that cannot be graphed otherwise. Although it may take a long time to evaluate such a graph, the visual results can justify the time required.

## **Example**

Graph the equation  $sin(x^4+y-x^3 y) = .1$ .

- 1. Use MODE to set Graph=3D.
- 3. Press ▶ [WINDOW], and set the Window variables as shown.



eye0=-90.
eye0=0.
eye0=0.
xmin=-10.
xmax=10.
ymin=-10.
ymin=-10.
ymin=-10.
zmin=-10.
zmin=-10.
zmin=-10.
zmontour=5.

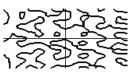
- 4. Press:
  - **◆** F

Turn on the axes, set

Style = IMPLICIT PLOT, and return to the Window editor.

Press • [GRAPH] to graph the equation.
 It will take awhile to evaluate the graph; so be patient.





The graph shows where  $sin(x^4+y-x^3y) = .1$ 

6. Use the cursor keys to animate the graph and view it from different eye angles.

**Note:** For more detail, increase the **xgrid** and **ygrid** Window variables. However, this increases the graph evaluation time.



In expanded view, this example shows eye $\theta$ =-127.85, eye $\phi$ =52.86, and eye $\psi$ =-18.26.

**Note:** When you animate the graph, the screen changes to normal view. Press  $\boxtimes$  to switch between normal and expanded views.

# **Differential Equation Graphing**

# Overview of Steps in Graphing Differential Equations

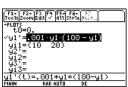
To graph differential equations, use the same general steps used for y(x) functions as described in *Basic Function Graphing*. Any differences are described on the following pages.

#### **Graphing Differential Equations**

- Set Graph mode (MODE) to DIFF EQUATIONS. Also set Angle mode, if necessary.
- Define equations and, optionally, initial conditions on Y= Editor (► [Y=]).
- 3. Select (F4) which defined functions to graph.

Note: To turn off any stat data plots, press 5 or use 4 to deselect them.





4. Set the display style for a function.





 Set the graph format. Solution Method and Fields are unique to differential equations.



— or —



**■** • F

**Note:** The **Fields** format is critical, depending on the order of the equation.

Set the axes as applicable, depending on the Fields format.





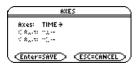
**Note:** Valid **Axes** settings depend on the Fields format.

7. Define the viewing window (▶ [WINDOW]).

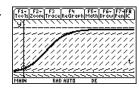
Note: Depending on the Solution Method and Fields formats, different Window variables are displayed. F2 Zoom also changes the viewing window.







t0=0. tmax=10. tstep=.1 tplot=0. xmin=-10. xmax=110. xscl=10. ymax=120. yscl=10. diftol=.00 fldres=20. 8. Graph the selected functions (▶ [GRAPH]).



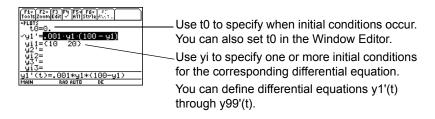
# **Differences in Diff Equations and Function Graphing**

This module assumes that you already know how to graph y(x) functions as described in *Basic Function Graphing*. This section describes the differences.

#### **Setting the Graph Mode**

Use MODE to set **Graph = DIFF EQUATIONS** before you define differential equations or set Window variables. The Y= Editor and the Window Editor let you enter information for the current Graph mode setting only.

## **Defining Differential Equations on the Y= Editor**



**Note**: You can use the **Define** command from the Home screen to define functions and equations.

When entering equations in the Y= Editor, do not use y(t) formats to refer to results. For example:

```
Do not use implied multiplication between a variable and parenthetical expression. If you do, it is treated as a function call.

Enter: y1' = .001y1*(100-y1)

Not: y1' = .001y1(t)*(100-y1(t))
```

Only 1st-order equations can be entered in the Y= Editor. To graph 2nd- or higher-order equations, you must enter them as a system of 1st-order equations.

Detailed information is available on setting initial conditions.

#### **Selecting Differential Equations**



**Important:** Selecting y1' will graph the y1 solution curve, not the derivative y1', depending on the axis setting.

#### **Selecting the Display Style**

With the Style menu, only the Line, Dot, Square, Thick, Animate, and Path styles are available. Dot and Square mark only those discrete values (in tstep increments) at which a differential equation is plotted.





#### **Setting Graph Formats**

From the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen, press:











The formats affected by differential equations are:

Graph format	Description
Graph Order	Not available.
Solution Method	Specifies the method used to solve the differential equations.
	<ul> <li>RK — Runge-Kutta method. For information about the algorithm used for this method, refer to the <i>Technical</i> <i>Reference</i> module.</li> </ul>
	• EULER — Euler method.
	<ul> <li>The method lets you choose either greater accuracy or speed. Typically, RK is more accurate than EULER but takes longer to find the solution.</li> </ul>

Graph format	Description
Fields	Specifies whether to draw a field for the differential equation.
	<ul> <li>SLPFLD — Draws a slope field for only one 1st-order equation, with t on the x axis and the solution on the y axis.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>DIRFLD — Draws a direction field for only one 2nd- order equation (or system of two 1st-order equations), with axes determined by the custom axes settings.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>FLDOFF — Does not display a field. This is valid for equations of any order, but you must use it for 3rd- or higher-order. You must enter the same number of initial conditions for all equations in the Y= Editor.</li> </ul>

**Important**: The Fields graph format is critical in successfully graphing differential equations.

**Note:** If you press ENTER while a slope or direction field is being drawn, the graph pauses after the field is drawn but before the solutions are plotted. Press ENTER gain to continue. To cancel graphing, press ON.

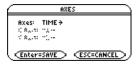
## **Setting Axes**

In the Y= Editor, **Axes** may or may not be available, depending on the current graph format.

If it is available, you can select the axes that are used to graph the differential equations.







Axes	Description
TIME	Plots t on the x axis and y (the solutions to the selected differential equations) on the y axis.
CUSTOM	Lets you select the x and y axes.

#### **Window Variables**

Differential equation graphs use the following Window variables. Depending on the **Solution Method** and **Fields** graph formats, not all of these variables are listed in the Window Editor ( [\* [WINDOW]) at the same time.

Variable	Description
t0	Time at which the initial conditions entered in the Y= Editor occur. You can set <b>t0</b> in the Window Editor and Y= Editor. (If you set <b>t0</b> in the Y= Editor, <b>tplot</b> is set to the same value automatically.)
tmax, tstep	Used to determine the t values where the equations are plotted: y'(t0) y'(t0+tstep) y'(t0+2*tstep) not to exceed y'(tmax) If Fields = SLPFLD, tmax is ignored. Equations are plotted from t0 to both edges of the screen in tstep increments.

Variable	Description
tplot	First t value plotted. If this is not a <b>tstep</b> increment, plotting begins at the next <b>tstep</b> increment. In some situations, the first points evaluated and plotted starting at <b>t0</b> may not be interesting visually. By setting <b>tplot</b> greater than <b>t0</b> , you can start the plot at the interesting area, which speeds up the graphing time and avoids unnecessary clutter on the Graph screen.

Note: If tmax < t0, tstep must be negative. If Fields=SLPFLD, tplot is ignored and is assumed to be the same as t0.

Variable	Description
xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax	Boundaries of the viewing window.
xscl, yscl	Distance between tick marks on the x and y axes.
ncurves	Number of solution curves (0 through 10) that will be drawn automatically if you do not specify an initial condition. By default, <b>ncurves = 0</b> .

Variable	Description
	When <b>ncurves</b> is used, <b>t0</b> is set temporarily at the middle of the screen and initial conditions are distributed evenly along the y axis, where:
	$increment = \frac{ymax - ymin}{ncurves + 1}$
	The y values for the initial conditions are: ymin + increment ymin + 2*(increment) :
	ymin + ncurves*(increment)
diftol	(Solution Method = RK only) Tolerance used by the RK method to help select a step size for solving the equation; must be ≥1E-14.
fldres	(Fields = SLPFLD or DIRFLD only) Number of columns (1 through 80) used to draw a slope or direction field across the full width of the screen.
Estep	(Solution Method = EULER only) Euler iterations between tstep values; must be an integer >0. For more accuracy, you can increase Estep without plotting additional points.
dtime	( <b>Fields = DIRFLD</b> only) Point in time at which a direction field is drawn.

Standard values (set when you select 6:ZoomStd from the F2 Zoom toolbar menu) are:

```
      t0 = 0.
      xmin = -1.
      ymin = -10.
      ncurves = 0.

      tmax = 10.
      xmax = 10.
      ymax = 10.
      diftol = .001

      tstep = .1
      tplot = 0.
      tplot = 0.
      tplot = 0.
```

You may need to change the standard values for the t variables to ensure that sufficient points are plotted.

## **The fldpic System Variable**

When a slope or direction field is drawn, a picture of the field is stored automatically to a system variable named **fldpic**. If you perform an operation that regraphs the plotted equations but does not affect the field, the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 Graphing Calculator reuses the picture in **fldpic** instead of having to redraw the field. This can speed up the regraphing time significantly.

**fldpic** is deleted automatically when you exit the differential equation graphing mode or when you display a graph with **Fields = FLDOFF**.

## **Exploring a Graph**

As in function graphing, you can explore a graph by using the following tools. Any displayed coordinates are shown in rectangular or polar form as set in the graph format.

Tool	For Differential Equation Graphs:
Free-Moving Cursor	Works just as it does for function graphs.
F2 Zoom	Works just as it does for function graphs.
	<ul> <li>Only x (xmin, xmax, xscl) and y (ymin, ymax, yscl)</li> <li>Window variables are affected.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The t Window variables (t0, tmax, tstep, tplot) are not affected unless you select 6:ZoomStd (which sets all Window variables to their standard values).</li> </ul>
F3 Trace	Lets you move the cursor along the curve one <b>tstep</b> at a time. To move approximately ten plotted points at a time, press 2nd

Tool	For Differential Equation Graphs:
F5 Math	Only <b>1:Value</b> is available.
	<ul> <li>With TIME axes, the y(t) solution value (represented by yc) is displayed for a specified t value.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>With CUSTOM axes, the values that correspond to x and y depend on the axes you choose.</li> </ul>

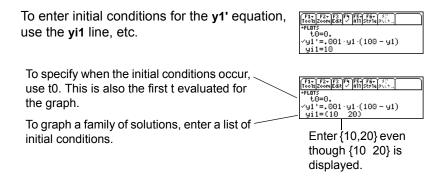
**Note:** During a trace, you can move the cursor to a particular point by typing a value for t and pressing ENTER. You can use QuickCenter at any time during a trace, even if the cursor is still on the screen.

# **Setting the Initial Conditions**

You can enter initial conditions in the Y= Editor, let the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator calculate initial conditions automatically, or select them interactively from the Graph screen.

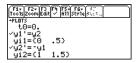
## **Entering Initial Conditions in the Y= Editor**

You can specify one or more initial conditions in the Y= Editor. To specify more than one, enter them as a list enclosed in braces { } and separated by commas.



For a 2nd- or higher-order differential equation, you must define a system of 1st-order equations in the Y= Editor.

If you enter initial conditions, you must enter the same number of initial conditions for each equation in the system. Otherwise, a Dimension error occurs.



#### If You Do Not Enter an Initial Condition in the Y= Editor

If you do not enter initial conditions, the **ncurves** Window variable ( [WINDOW]) specifies the number of solution curves graphed automatically. By default, **ncurves = 0**. You can

enter a value from 0 through 10. However, the **Fields** graph format and the **Axes** setting determine whether **ncurves** is used.

If Fields =	Then:
SLPFLD	Uses <b>ncurves</b> , if not set to 0, to graph curves.
DIRFLD	Ignores <b>ncurves</b> . Does not graph any curves.
FLDOFF	Uses <b>ncurves</b> if Axes = TIME (or if Axes = Custom and the x axis is t). Otherwise, a Diff Eq setup error occurs.

When **ncurves** is used, **t0** is set temporarily at the middle of the Graph screen. However, the value of **t0** as set in the Y= Editor or Window Editor is not changed.

#### Notes:

- Without entering initial conditions, use SLPFLD (with ncurves=0) or DIRFLD to display a slope or direction field only.
- SLPFLD is for a single 1st-order equation only. DIRFLD is for a 2nd-order equation (or system of two 1st-order equations) only.

## Selecting an Initial Condition Interactively from the Graph Screen

When a differential equation is graphed (regardless of whether a solution curve is displayed), you can select a point on the Graph screen and use it as an initial condition.

If Fields =	Do this:
SLPFLD – or – DIRFLD	Press:  Specify an initial condition. Either:  Move the cursor to the applicable point and press ENTER.  or –  For each of the two coordinates, type a value and press ENTER.  For SLPFLD (1st-order only), enter values for t0 and y(t0).  For DIRFLD (2nd-order or system of two 1st-order equations only), enter values for both y(t0) initial conditions, where t0 is the value set in the Y= Editor or Window Editor.  A circle marks the initial condition and the solution curve is drawn.

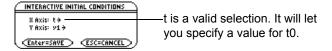
#### If Fields = Do this:

#### FLDOFF

Press:



You are prompted to select the axes for which you want to enter initial conditions.



Your selections will be used as the axes for the graph.

- You can accept the defaults or change them. Then press [ENTER].
- Specify an initial condition as described for SLPFLD or DIRFLD.

**Note:** With SLPFLD or DIRFLD, you can select initial conditions interactively regardless of whether you enter initial conditions in the Y= Editor. With FLDOFF, you can select initial conditions interactively. However, if three or more equations are entered, you must enter a single value (not a list) as the initial condition for each equation in the Y= Editor. Otherwise, a Dimension error occurs when graphing.

## **Note about Tracing a Solution Curve**

When you enter initial conditions in the Y= Editor or let **ncurves** graph solution curves automatically, you can use F3 to trace the curves. However, you cannot trace a curve drawn by selecting an initial condition interactively. These curves are drawn, not plotted.

# **Defining a System for Higher-Order Equations**

In the Y= Editor, you must enter all differential equations as 1st-order equations. If you have an nth-order equation, you must transform it into a system of n 1st-order equations.

## Transforming an Equation into a 1st-Order System

A system of equations can be defined in various ways, but the following is a general method.

- Rewrite the original differential equation as necessary.
  - a) Solve for the highest-ordered derivative.
  - b) Express it in terms of y and t.
  - On the right side of the equation only, substitute to eliminate any references to derivative values.

**Note:** To produce a 1st-order equation, the right side must contain non-derivative variables only.

$$y'' + y' + y = e^X$$

$$y'' = e^{X} - y' - y$$

$$y'' = e^{t} - y' - y$$

In place of:	Substitute:	
у	y1	у"
y'	y2	1
y"	у3	
y'''	y4	
y(4)	y5	
•	·	

 $y'' = e^t - y2 - y1$ Do not substitute on the left side at

this time.

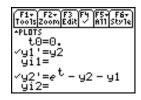
 d) On the left side of the equation, substitute for the derivative value as shown below.

In place of:	Substitute:	
y'	y1'	
у''	y2' y3' y4'	
y"'	у3'	
y(4)	y4'	
:	:	

$$y2' = e^t - y2 - y1$$

2. On the applicable lines in the Y= Editor, define the system of equations as:

```
y1' = y2
y2' = y3
y3' = y4
- up to -
yn ' = your nth-order equation
```



**Note:** Based on the above substitutions, the y' lines in the Y= Editor represent:

Therefore, this example's 2nd-order equation is entered on the y2' line.

In a system such as this, the solution to the y1' equation is the solution to the nth-order equation. You may want to deselect any other equations in the system.

# **Example of a 2nd-Order Equation**

The 2nd-order differential equation y''+y = 0 represents a simple harmonic oscillator. Transform this into a system of equations for the Y= Editor. Then, graph the solution for initial conditions y(0) = 0 and y'(0) = 1.

## **Example**

- 1. Press MODE and set Graph=DIFF EQUATIONS.
- 2. Define a system of equations for the 2ndorder equation.

Rewrite the equation and make the necessary substitutions.

- 3. In the Y= Editor ( Y= ), enter the system of equations.
- Enter the initial conditions: yi1=0 and yi2=1

Note: t0 is the time at which the initial conditions occur. It is also the first t evaluated for the graph. By default, **t0=0**.

5. Press:

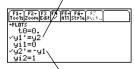
and set Axes = ON. Labels = OFF.

Solution Method = RK, and

Fields = DIRFLD.

**Important:** For 2nd-order equations, you must set Fields=DIRFLD or FLDOFF.

vi1 is the initial condition for y(0).



vi2 is the initial condition for y'(0).



6. In the Y= Editor, press:



and make sure Axes = CUSTOM with y1 and y2 as the axes.

Important: Fields=DIRFLD cannot plot a time axis. An Invalid Axes error occurs if Axes=TIME or if t is set as a CUSTOM axis.

7. In the Window Editor ( [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

t0=0	xmin=-2	ncurves=0
tmax=10	xmax=2	diftol=.001
tstep=.1	xscl=1	fldres=14
tplot=0	ymin=-2	dtime=0
	ymax=2	
	yscl=1	

8. Display the Graph screen (► [GRAPH]).

If you select **ZoomSqr** (F2 5), you can see that the phase-plane orbit is actually a circle. However, **ZoomSqr** will change your Window variables.

To examine this harmonic oscillator in more detail, use a split screen to graph the manner in which y and y' change with respect to time (t).

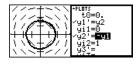
 Press MODE and change the mode settings on Page 2 as shown. Then close the MODE dialog box, which redraws the graph.

**Note:** To display different graphs in both parts of a split screen, you must use the **2-graph** mode.



- 10. Press 2nd [ ] to switch to the right side of the split screen.
- 11. Use F4 to select y1' and y2'.

The right side uses the same equations as the left side. However, no equations are selected initially in the right side.



GRAPH FORMATS

RECT >

ESC=CANCEL

Coordinates.....

(iza: h SrJe> .. Grid......

Leadin9 Cursor . Labe1s

Enter=SAVE )

Solution Method RK+

12. Press:

F1 9

— or —

...

[◆] F

Set Fields = FLDOFF.

Important: Because Fields=DIRFLD cannot plot a time axis, you must change the Fields setting. FLDOFF turns off all fields.

13. In the Y= Editor, press:



F7

and make sure Axes = TIME.

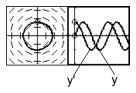


In the Window Editor, change ymin and ymax as shown to the right. ymin=-2. ymax=2.

**Note:** When you enter **2-graph** mode, Window variables for the right side are set to their defaults.

15. Press ● [GRAPH] to display the Graph screen for graph #2.

The left side shows the phase-plane orbit. The right side shows the solution curve and its derivative.



Split Screen = FULL

16. To return to a full screen of the original graph, press [2nd] [111] to switch to the left side. Then press [MODE] and change the Split Screen setting.

# **Example of a 3rd-Order Equation**

For the 3rd-order differential equation  $y'''+2y''+2y'+y = \sin(x)$ , write a system of equations to enter in the Y= Editor. Then graph the solution as a function of time. Use initial conditions y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 1, and y''(0) = 1.

## **Example**

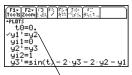
- 1. Press MODE and set Graph=DIFF EQUATIONS.
- 2. Define a system of equations for the 3rd-order equation.

Rewrite the equation and make the necessary substitutions.

- 3. In the Y= Editor (▶ [Y=]), enter the system of equations.
- 4. Enter the initial conditions: yi1=0, yi2=1, and yi3=1

Note: t0 is the time at which the initial conditions occur. By default, t0=0.

5. Be sure that only **y1'** is selected. Use [4] to deselect any other equations.



Important: The solution to the y1' equation is the solution to the 3rd-order equation.

6. Press:

F1 9

— or —

• F

Set Axes = ON, Labels = ON, Solution Method = RK, and

Fields = FLDOFF.

**Important:** For 3rd- or higher-order equations, you must set **Fields=FLDOFF**. Otherwise, an **Undefined variable** error occurs when graphing.

7. In the Y= Editor, press:



F7

Set Axes = TIME.

**Note:** With **Axes=TIME**, the solution to the selected equation is plotted against time (t).

8. In the Window Editor (▶ [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

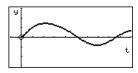
```
t0=0 xmin=-1 ncurves=0
tmax=10 xmax=10 diftol=.001
tstep=.1 xscl=1.
tplot=0 ymin=-3
ymax=3
yscl=1
```





9. Display the Graph screen (▶ [GRAPH]).

**Note:** To find the solution at a particular time, use F3 to trace the graph.



# **Setting Axes for Time or Custom Plots**

Setting the axes can give you great flexibility in graphing differential equations. Custom axes are particularly effective for showing different kinds of relationships.

### **Displaying the AXES Dialog Box**

From the Y= Editor, press:







Item	Description
Axes	TIME — Plots t on the x axis and y (solutions to all selected differential equations) on the y axis.  CUSTOM — Lets you select the x and y axes.

	Book to the co		
Item	Description		
X Axis, Y Axis	Active only when Axes = CUSTOM, these let you select what you want to plot on the x and y axes.		
	AXES  AXES:  # AXIS:  Y AXIS:  UEnter 92  92  92  93		
	t — time		
	y — solutions (y1, y2, etc.) of all selected differential equations		
	y' — values of all selected differential equations (y1', y2', etc.)		
y1, y2, etc. — the solution to the corresponding d equation, regardless of whether that equation is s			
	y1', y2', etc. — the value of the right-hand side of the corresponding differential equation, regardless of whether that equation is selected		

**Note:** t is not valid for either Axis when **Fields=DIRFLD**. If you select t, an Invalid axes error occurs when graphing.

# **Example of Time and Custom Axes**

Using the predator-prey model from biology, determine the numbers of rabbits and foxes that maintain population equilibrium in a certain region. Graph the solution using both time and custom axes.

### **Predator-Prey Model**

Use the two coupled 1st-order differential equations:

$$y1' = -y1 + 0.1y1 * y2$$
 and  $y2' = 3y2 - y1 * y2$ 

where:

y1 = Population of foxes

yi1 = Initial population of foxes (2)

y2 = Population of rabbits

yi2 = Initial population of rabbits (5)

- Use MODE to set Graph = DIFF EQUATIONS.
- In the Y= Editor ( [Y=]), define the differential equations and enter the initial conditions.

**Note:** To speed up graphing times, clear any other equations in the Y= Editor. With **FLDOFF**, all equations are evaluated even if they are not selected.

3. Press:

F1 9

— or —

• F

Set Axes = ON, Labels = ON, Solution Method = RK, and Fields = FLDOFF.

4. In the Y= Editor, press:

**F**7

Set Axes = TIME.

 In the Window Editor ( [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

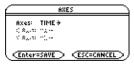
t0=0 xmin=-1 ncurves=0 tmax=10 xmax=10 diftol=.001 tstep= $\pi$ /24 xscl=5

tplot=0 ymin=-10 ymax=40

yscl=5

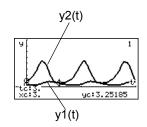
6. Graph the differential equations ((▶) [GRAPH]).





 Press F3 to trace. Then press 3 ENTER to see the number of foxes (yc for y1) and rabbits (yc for y2) at t=3.

Note: Use ⊙ and ⊙ to move the trace cursor between the curves for y1 and y2.



GRAPH FORMATS

Coordinates...... RECT >

ESC=CANCEL

Enter=SAVE >

t0=0.

8. Return to the Y= Editor. Press:

— or —



**◆** F

Set Fields = DIRFLD.

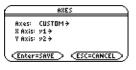
**Note:** In this example, **DIRFLD** is used for two related differential equations that do not represent a 2nd-order equation.

9. Press:

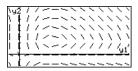


[F7]

Confirm that the axes are set as shown.



- 10. In the Y= Editor, clear the initial conditions for **yi1** and **yi2**.
- 11. Return to the Graph screen, which displays only the direction field.



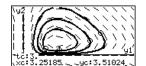
 To graph a family of solutions, return to the Y= Editor and enter the initial conditions shown below.

**Note:** Use a list to specify more than one initial condition.

- Return to the Graph screen, which displays a curve for each pair of initial conditions.
- Press F3 to trace. Then press 3 ENTER to see the number of foxes (xc) and rabbits (yc) at t=3.

Because **t0=0** and **tmax=10**, you can trace in the range  $0 \le t \le 10$ .

**Note:** Use **②** and **③** to move the trace cursor from one initial condition curve to another.



# **Example Comparison of RK and Euler**

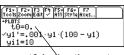
Consider a logistic growth model dP/dt = .001\*P\*(100-P), with the initial condition P(0) = 10. Use the **BIdData** instruction to compare the graphing points calculated by the RK and Euler solution methods. Then plot those points along with a graph of the equation's exact solution.

### **Example**

- Press MODE and set Graph=DIFF EQUATIONS.
- 2. Express the 1st-order equation in terms of y1'=.001y1\*(100-y1) y1' and y1.

Do not use implied multiplication between the variable and parentheses. If you do, it is treated as a function call

- Enter the equation in the Y= Editor (→ [Y=]).
- Enter the initial condition:

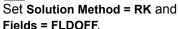


t0 is the time at which the initial condition occurs. By default, t0=0.

5. Press:

•

• F



**Note:** To speed up graphing times, clear any other equations in the Y= Editor. With **FLDOFF**, all equations are evaluated even if they are not selected.



6. In the Window Editor ( ► [WINDOW]), set the Window variables.

t0=0. xmin=-1. ncurves=0. tmax=100. diftol = .001xmax=100. 1 tstep=1. xscl=1. tplot=0. vmin=-10. vmax=10 vscl=1.

Important: Change tstep from .1 (its default) to 1. Otherwise, BIdData calculates too many rows for the data variable and a Dimension error occurs.

- 7. In the Home screen HOME
  - ◆ [CALC HOME]

use BldData to create a data variable containing the **RK** graphing points.

8. Return to the Y= Editor, press:

F1 9

— or —

♠ F

Set Solution Method = FULER

Note: You do not need to graph the equation before using BldData. For more information about BldData, refer to the Technical Reference module.

9. Return to the Home screen, and use BldData to create a data variable containing the **Euler** graphing points. BldData rklog



BldData eulerlog

 Use the Data/Matrix Editor (APPS) to create a new data variable named errorlog.

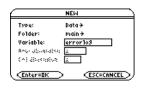
**Note: errorlog** lets you combine the data in **rklog** and **eulerlog** so that you can view the two sets of data side by side.

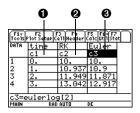
 In this new data variable, define the c1, c2, and c3 column headers to refer to data in rklog and eulerlog. Also, enter column titles as shown.

To define a column header, move the cursor to that column, press [F4], type the reference expression (such as **rklog[1]** for **c1**), and press [ENTER].

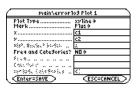
Note: rklog[1] and rklog[2] refer to column 1 and 2 in rklog, respectively. Likewise with eulerlog[2].

- 12. In the **Data/Matrix Editor**, press F2. Then press F1 and define **Plot 1** for the **RK** data, as shown to the right.
- 13. Define **Plot 2** for the **Euler** data. Use the values shown to the right.
- 14. Return to the Y= Editor, press MODE, and set Graph = FUNCTION.





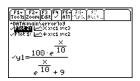
- c1=rklog[1] or c1=eulerlog[1]
- 2 c2=rklog[2]
- 3 c3= eulerlog[2]



Plot Type=xyline Mark=Cross x=c1 y=c3 15. The exact solution to the differential equation is given below. Enter it as v1.

$$y1 = (100 * e^{(x/10)})/(e^{(x/10)}+9)$$

Note: You can use deSolve() to find this exact, general solution.,



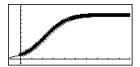
You can use (a) to scroll up to see Plot 1 and Plot 2.

16. In the Window Editor, set the Window variables.

xmax=100vmax=120. xscl=10 yscl=10.

17. Display the Graph screen (▶ [GRAPH]).

Note: The fuzzy line on the graph indicates differences between the RK and Euler values.

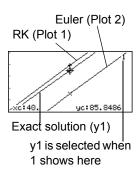


18. In the Window Editor, set the Window variables to zoom in so that you can examine the differences in more detail.

19. Return to the Graph screen.

xscl=.1

20. Press [3] to trace, and then press ⊕ or ⊕ until **y1** is selected. (1 shows in upper right corner.) Then enter 40.



By moving the trace cursor to trace each solution to xc = 40, you can find that:

- The exact solution (y1) is 85.8486, rounded to six digits.
- The RK solution (Plot 1) is 85.8952.
- The Euler solution (Plot 2) is 85.6527.

You can also use the **Data/Matrix Editor** to open the errorlog data variable and scroll to **time = 40**.

# **Example of the deSolve() Function**

The **deSolve()** function lets you solve many 1st- and 2nd-order ordinary differential equations exactly.

### **Example**

For a general solution, use the following syntax. For a particular solution, refer to the Technical Reference module.

```
deSolve(1stOr2ndOrderODE, independentVar, dependentVar)
```

Using the logistic 1st-order differential equation, find the general solution for y with respect to t.

**deSolve(y' = 1/1000** 
$$y*(100-y),t,y)$$

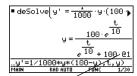
Do not use implied multiplication between the variable and parentheses. If you do, it will be treated as a function call.

#### Notes:

- For maximum accuracy, use 1/1000 instead of .001. A floating-point number can introduce round-off errors.
- This example does not involve graphing, so you can use any Graph mode.

Before using **deSolve()**, clear any existing t and y variables. Otherwise, an error occurs.

use deSolve() to find the general solution.



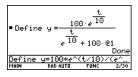
@1 represents a constant. You may get a different constant (@2, etc.).

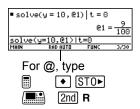
- 2. Use the solution to define a function.
  - a) Press to highlight the solution in the history area. Then press ENTER to autopaste it into the entry line.
  - Insert the **Define** instruction at the beginning of the line. Then press [ENTER].

**Note:** Press 2nd ① to move to the beginning of the entry line.

3. For an initial condition y=10 with t=0, use solve() to find the @1 constant.

**Note:** If you got a different constant (@2, etc.), solve for that constant.





4. Evaluate the general solution (y) with the constant @1=9/100 to obtain the particular solution shown.

•y @1:	= <del>9</del> 100	100 t e^1	. e 10 . e 10
y1@1=9/	100		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	4/30

You can also use deSolve() to solve this problem directly. Enter:

**deSolve(y'** = 
$$1/1000 y*(100-y)$$
 and  $y(0)=10,t,y)$ 

# **Troubleshooting with the Fields Graph Format**

If you have difficulties graphing a differential equation, this section can help you correct the problem. Many problems may be related to your Fields graph format setting.

### **Setting the Fields Graph Format**

From the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen, press:



### **What Order Equation Are You Graphing?**

If the equation is:	Valid Fields settings are:		
1st-order	SLPFLD or FLDOFF		

If the equation is:	Valid Fields settings are:
2nd-order (system of two 1st-order equations)	DIRFLD or FLDOFF
3rd- or higher-order (system of three or more 1st-order equations)	FLDOFF

Because **Fields = SLPFLD** is the default setting, a common error message is shown to the right.



When you see this or any other error message:

- For your order of equation, use the previous table to find the valid Fields settings.
   Change to the applicable setting.
- For a particular Fields setting, check the following for information that applies to that setting.

#### Fields=SLPFLD

# In the Y= Editor

Use [F4] to select one and only one 1st-order equation. You can enter mulNotele equations, but only one at a time can be selected.

The selected equation must not refer to any other equation in the Y= Editor. For example:

If y1'=y2, an Undefined variable error occurs when you graph.



# In the Graph screen

If the slope field is drawn but no solution curve is plotted, specify an initial condition.

#### Fields=DIRFLD

# In the Y= Editor

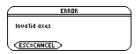
Enter a valid system of two 1st-order equations. For information about defining a valid system for a 2nd-order equation, refer to Example of a 2nd-Order Equation.

Set Axes = CUSTOM:



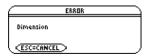
• F7

If **Axes = TIME**, an Invalid axes error occurs when you graph.



If you enter initial conditions in the Y= Editor, the equations referenced by the custom axes must have the same number of initial conditions.

Otherwise, a Dimension error occurs when you graph.



# With custom axes

Set axes that are valid for your system of equations.

Do not select t for either axis. Otherwise, an Invalid axes error occurs when you graph.

The two axes must refer to different equations in your system of equations. For example, y1 vs. y2 is valid, but y1 vs. y1' gives an Invalid axes error.

In the Graph screen

If the direction field is drawn but no curve is plotted, enter initial conditions in the Y= Editor or select one interactively from the Graph screen. If you did enter initial conditions, select **ZoomFit**:





The **ncurves** Window variable is ignored with DIRFLD. Default curves are not drawn automatically.

Notes

With DIRFLD, the equations referenced by the custom axes determine which equations are graphed, regardless of which equations are selected in the Y= Editor.

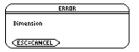
If your system of equations refers to t, the direction field (not the plotted curves) is drawn with respect to one particular time, which is set by the dtime Window variable.

#### Fields=FLDOFF

In the Y= Editor

If you enter a 2nd- or higher-order equation, enter it as a valid system of equations.

All equations (selected or not) must have the same number of initial conditions. Otherwise, a Dimension error occurs when you graph.



To set **Axes = TIME** or **CUSTOM**, press:





With custom axes

If X Axis is not t, you must enter at least one initial condition for each equation in the Y= Editor (whether the equation is selected or not).

Otherwise, a Diff Eq setup error occurs when you graph.



In the Graph screen

If no curve is graphed, set an initial condition. If you did enter initial conditions in the Y= Editor, select **ZoomFit**:



A 1st-order equation may look different with FLDOFF than with SLPFLD. This is because FLDOFF uses the **tplot** and **tmax** Window variables (page 9), which are ignored with SLPFLD.

Notes

For 1st-order equations, use FLDOFF and Axes = Custom to plot axes that are not possible with SLPFLD. For example, you can plot t vs. y1' (where SLPFLD plots t vs. y1). If you enter mulNotele 1st-order equations, you can plot one equation or its solution vs. another by specifying them as the axes.

### If You Use the Table Screen to View Differential Equations

You can use the Table screen to view the points for a differential equation graph. However, the table may show different equations than those graphed. The table shows only the selected equations, regardless of whether those equations will be plotted with your current **Fields** and **Axes** settings

## **Tables**

## **Overview of Steps in Generating a Table**

To generate a table of values for one or more functions, use the general steps shown below. For specific information about setting table parameters and displaying the table, refer to the following pages.

### **Generating a Table**

 Set Graph mode and, if necessary, Angle mode (MODE).

**Note:** Tables are not available in **3D Graph** mode.

- 2. Define functions on Y= Editor (▶ [Y=]).
- 3. Select (F4) which defined functions to display in the table.

**Note:** For information on defining and selecting functions with the Y= Editor, refer to *Basic Function Graphing*.

Set up the initial table parameters
 (→ [TBLSET]).

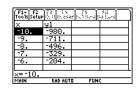
**Note:** You can specify an automatic table that is based on initial values or that matches a graph, or a manual (ask) table.







5. Display the table (▶ [TABLE]).



### **Exploring the Table**

From the Table screen, you can:

- Scroll through the table to see values on other pages.
- Highlight a cell to see its full value.
- Change the table's setup parameters. By changing the starting or incremental value used for the independent variable, you can zoom in or out on the table to see different levels of detail.
- Change the cell width.
- Edit selected functions.
- Build or edit a manual table to show only specified values of the independent variable.

## **Setting Up the Table Parameters**

To set up the initial parameters for a table, use the TABLE SETUP dialog box. After the table is displayed, you can also use this dialog box to change the parameters.

### **Displaying the TABLE SETUP Dialog Box**

To display the TABLE SETUP dialog box, press ● [TBLSET]. From the Table screen, you can also press [72].



Setup Parameter	Description		
tblStart	If Independent = AUTO and Graph < - > Table = OFF, this specifies the starting value for the independent variable.		
$\Delta tbl$	If Independent = AUTO and Graph < - > Table = OFF, this specifies the incremental value for the independent variable. $\Delta$ tbl can be positive or negative, but not zero.		
Graph < - > Table	If Independent = AUTO: OFF — The table is based on the values you enter for <b>tblStart</b> and $\Delta$ <b>tbl</b> . ON — The table is based on the same independent variable values that are used to graph the functions on the Graph screen. These values depend on the Window variables set in the Window Editor and the split screen size.		

Setup Parameter	Description
Independent	AUTO — The Voyage™ 200 automatically generates a series of values for the independent variable based on <b>tblStart</b> , ∆ <b>tbl</b> , and <b>Graph &lt; - &gt; Table</b> .  ASK — Lets you build a table manually by entering specific values for the independent variable.

### **Which Setup Parameters to Use**

To generate:		tblStart	∆tbl	Graph < - > Table	Independent
Ar	automatic table				
•	Based on initial values	value	value	OFF	AUTO
•	That matches Graph screen	-	_	ON	AUTO
A manual table –		_	_	_	ASK

**Note:** "-" means that any value entered for this parameter is ignored for the indicated type of table.

In SEQUENCE graphing mode, use integers for **tblStart** and  $\Delta$ **tbl**.

### **Changing the Setup Parameters**

From the TABLE SETUP dialog box:

- 1. Use 

  → and 

  → to highlight the value or setting to change.
- 2. Specify the new value or setting.

To change:	Do this:			
tblStart or ∆tbl	Type the new value. The existing value is erased when you start to type.  — or —  Press ① or ② to remove the highlighting.  Then edit the existing value.			
Graph < - > Table or Independent	Press ④ or ⑥ to display a menu of valid settings. Then either:  • Move the cursor to highlight the setting and press ENTER. — or —  • Press the number for that setting.			

**Note:** To cancel a menu or exit the dialog box without saving any changes, press ESC instead of ENTER.

3. After changing all applicable values or settings, press ENTER to save your changes and close the dialog box.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

You can set up a table's parameters from the Home screen or a program. You can:

• Store values directly to the system variables **tblStart** and  $\Delta$ **tbl**. Refer to "Storing and Recalling Variable Values" in *Operating the Calculator*.

 Set Graph < - > Table and Independent by using the setTable function. Refer to the Technical Reference module.

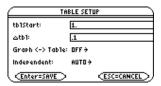
## **Displaying an Automatic Table**

If Independent = AUTO on the TABLE SETUP dialog box, a table is generated automatically when you display the Table screen. If **Graph < - > Table = ON**, the table matches the trace values from the Graph screen. If **Graph < - > Table = OFF**, the table is based on the values you entered for **tblStart** and  $\Delta$ **tbl**.

### **Before You Begin**

Define and select the applicable functions on the Y= Editor ( $\bullet$  [Y=]). This example uses  $y1(x) = x^3 - x/3$ .

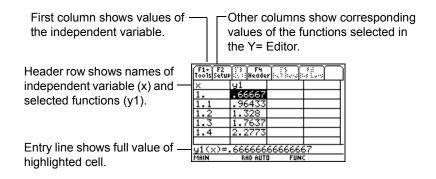
Then enter the initial table parameters (◆ [TBLSET]).



### **Displaying the Table Screen**

To display the Table screen, press • [TABLE] or [APPS] 5.

The cursor initially highlights the cell that contains the starting value of the independent variable. You can move the cursor to any cell that contains a value.



**Note:** You can scroll back from the starting value by pressing *⊙* or 2nd *⊙*.

To move the cursor:	Press:
One cell at a time	⊙, ⊙, (), or ()
One page at a time	2nd and then ⊙, ⊙, ⊕, or €

The header row and the first column are fixed so that they cannot scroll off the screen.

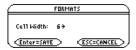
- When you scroll down or up, the variable and function names are always visible across the top of the screen.
- When you scroll right or left, the values of the independent variable are always visible along the left side of the screen.

### **Changing the Cell Width**

Cell width determines the maximum number of digits and symbols (decimal point, minus sign, and "E" for scientific notation) that can be displayed in a cell. All cells in the table have the same width.

Note: By default, the cell width is 6.

To change the cell width from the **Table** screen:



- 1. Press F1 9 — or —
- 2. Press **③** or **④** to display a menu of valid widths (**3–12**).
- 3. Move the cursor to highlight a number and press ENTER. (For single-digit numbers, you can type the number and press ENTER.)
- 4. Press ENTER to close the dialog box and update the table.

### **How Numbers Are Displayed in a Cell**

Whenever possible, a number is shown according to the currently selected display modes (Display Digits, Exponential Format, etc.). The number may be rounded as necessary. However:

 If a number's magnitude is too large for the current cell width, the number is rounded and shown in scientific notation.

• If the cell width is too narrow even for scientific notation, "..." is shown.

#### Notes:

- If a function is undefined at a particular value, undef is displayed in the cell.
- Use MODE to set the display modes.

By default, **Display Digits = FLOAT 6**. With this mode setting, a number is shown with up to six digits, even if the cell is wide enough to show more. Other settings similarly affect a displayed number.

	If cell width is:			
Full Precision	3	6	9	12
1.2345678901	1.2	1.2346	1.23457	1.23457*
-123456.78		-1.2E5	-123457.	-123457.*
.000005		5.E-6	.000005	.000005
1.2345678E19		1.2E19	1.2346E19	1.23457E19*
-1.23456789012E-200			-1.2E-200	-1.2346E-200*

<sup>\*</sup>Note: Depending on display mode settings, some values are not shown in full precision even when the cell is wide

Note: To see a number in full precision, highlight the cell and look at the entry line.

### **If Results are Complex Numbers**

A cell shows as much as possible of a complex number (according to the current display modes) and then shows "..." at the end of the displayed portion.

When you highlight a cell containing a complex number, the entry line shows the real and imaginary parts with a maximum of four digits each (FLOAT 4).

### **Editing a Selected Function**

From a table, you can change a selected function without having to use the Y= Editor.

- 1. Move the cursor to any cell in the column for that function. The table's header row shows the function names (y1, etc.).
- 2. Press [4] to move the cursor to the entry line, where the function is displayed and highlighted.

**Note:** You can use this feature to view a function without leaving the table.

- 3. Make any changes, as necessary.
  - Type the new function. The old function is erased when you begin typing.
    - or —
  - Press [CLEAR] to clear the old function. Then type the new one.
    - or —
  - Press ① or ① to remove the highlighting. Then edit the function.

**Note:** To cancel any changes and return the cursor to the table, press ESC instead of ENTER].

4. Press ENTER to save the edited function and update the table. The edited function is also saved in the Y= Editor.

### If You Want to Change the Setup Parameters

After generating an automatic table, you can change its setup parameters as necessary.

Press F2 or ◆ [TBLSET] to display the TABLE SETUP dialog box. Then make your changes.

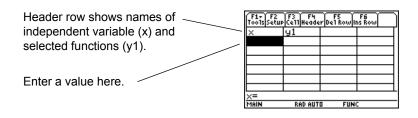
# **Building a Manual (Ask) Table**

If Independent = ASK on the TABLE SETUP dialog box, the Voyage™ 200 lets you build a table manually by entering specific values for the independent variable.

### **Displaying the Table Screen**

To display the Table screen, press ● [TABLE].

If you set Independent = ASK (with • [TBLSET]) before displaying a table for the first time, a blank table is displayed. The cursor highlights the first cell in the independent variable column.



If you first display an automatic table and then change it to **Independent = ASK**, the table continues to show the same values. However, you can no longer see additional values by scrolling up or down off the screen.

### **Entering or Editing an Independent Variable Value**

You can enter a value in column 1 (independent variable) only.

- 1. Move the cursor to highlight the cell you want to enter or edit.
  - If you start with a blank table, you can enter a value in consecutive cells only (row 1, row 2, etc.). You cannot skip cells (row 1, row 3).
  - If a cell in column 1 contains a value, you can edit that value.
- 2. Press [F3] to move the cursor to the entry line.
- 3. Type a new value or expression, or edit the existing value.
- 4. Press ENTER to move the value to the table and update the corresponding function values.

**Note**: To enter a new value in a cell, you do not need to press [F3]. Simply begin typing.

The cursor returns to the entered cell. You can use ⊙ to move to the next row.

Enter values in any	F1+ F2    F4 F5 F6 Too1s Setup		
numerical order.	166667		
	8.   509.33		
Enter a new value here.	22. 10641		
	12.6 1996.2		
Shows full value of	y1(x)=10640.666666667		
highlighted cell.	MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC		

**Note:** In this example, you can move the cursor to column 2, but you can enter values in column 1 only.

### **Entering a List in the Independent Variable Column**

- 1. Move the cursor to highlight any cell in the independent variable column.
- 2. Press [4] to move the cursor to the entry line.
- 3. Type a series of values, enclosed in braces { } and separated by commas. For example:

You can also enter a list variable or an expression that evaluates to a list.

**Note:** If the independent variable column contains existing values, they are shown as a list (which you can edit).

4. Press ENTER to move the values into the independent variable column. The table is updated to show the corresponding function values.

### **Adding, Deleting, or Clearing**

То:	Do this:
Insert a new row above a specified row	Highlight a cell in the specified row and press:  [F6]  The new row is undefined (undef) until you enter a value for the independent variable.
Delete a row	Highlight a cell in the row and press F5.  If you highlight a cell in the independent variable column, you can also press —.
Clear the entire table (but not the selected Y= functions)	Press F1 8. When prompted for confirmation, press ENTER.

### **Cell Width and Display Formats**

Several factors affect how numbers are displayed in a table.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

System variable **tblInput** contains a list of all independent variable values entered in the table, even those not currently displayed. **tblInput** is also used for an automatic table, but it contains only the independent variable values that are currently displayed.

Before displaying a table, you can store a list of values directly to the **tblInput** system variable.

# **Additional Graphing Topics**

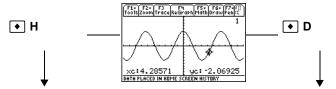
# **Collecting Data Points from a Graph**

From the Graph screen, you can store sets of coordinate values and/or math results for later analysis. You can store the information as a single-row matrix (vector) on the Home screen or as data points in a system data variable that can be opened in the Data/Matrix Editor.

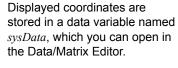
#### **Collecting the Points**

- 1. Display the graph. (This example shows y1(x)=5\*cos(x).)
- 2. Display the coordinates or math results you want to collect.
- 3. Save the information to the Home screen or the *sysData* variable. ▶ **H** (Home screen) or ▶ **D** (*sysData* variable)
- Repeat the process as necessary.

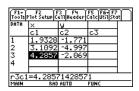
**Note:** To display coordinates or math results, trace a function with F3 or perform an F5 **Math** operation (such as **Minimum** or **Maximum**). You can also use the free-moving cursor.



Displayed coordinates are added to the Home screen's history area (but not the entry line) as a single-row matrix or vector.



■[1.932 ■[3.109	77310924 [1.9327 24369748 [3.1092 71428571	-1.77 7 -1.7 -4.99 4 -4.9	0618) 7062] 7384) 9738] 9229)
-[4.200	[4.2857		6923]
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	3/30



**Note:** Use a split screen to show a graph and the Home screen or Data/Matrix Editor at the same time.

#### **Notes about SysData Variable**

- When you press:
  - D
  - If sysData does not exist, it is created in the MAIN folder.
  - If *sysData* already exists, new data is appended to the end of any existing data. Existing titles or column headers (for the affected columns) are cleared; titles are replaced with the applicable titles for the new data.
- The *sysData* variable can be cleared, deleted, etc., just as any other data variable. However, it cannot be locked.

• If the Graph screen contains a function or stat plot that references the current contents of *sysData*, this command will not operate.

# **Graphing a Function Defined on the Home Screen**

In many cases, you may create a function or expression on the Home screen and then decide to graph it. You can copy an expression to the Y= Editor, or graph it directly from the Home screen without using the Y= Editor.

#### What Is the "Native" Independent Variable?

On the Y= Editor, all functions must be defined in terms of the current graph mode's "native" independent variable.

Graph Mode	Native Independent Variable
Function	Х
Parametric	t
Polar	θ
Sequence	n
3D	x, y
Differential Equation	t

# Copying from the Home Screen to the Y= Editor

If you have an expression on the Home screen, you can use any of the following methods to copy it to the Y= Editor.

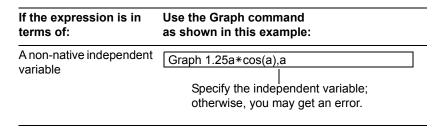
Method	Description	
Copy and paste	<ol> <li>Highlight the expression on the Home screen. Press F1 and select 5:Copy.</li> <li>Display the Y= Editor, highlight the desired function, and press ENTER.</li> <li>Press F1 and select 6:Paste. Then press ENTER.</li> <li>Note: Instead of using F1 5 or F1 6 to copy and paste, use: ◆ C (copy) or ◆ V (paste)</li> </ol>	
STO►	Store the expression to a Y= function name.  2x^3+3x^2-4x+12→y1(x)  Use the complete function name: y1(x), not just y1.  Note: To copy an expression from the Home screen's history area to the entry line, use the auto-paste feature or copy and paste.	
<b>Define</b> command	Define the expression as a user-defined Y= function.  Define y1(x)=2x^3+3x^2-4x+12  Note: Define is available from the Home screen's F4 toolbar menu.	

Method	Description
2nd [RCL]	If the expression is already stored to a variable:  1. Display the Y= Editor, highlight the desired function, and press ENTER.  2. Press 2nd [RCL]. Type the variable name that contains the expression, and press ENTER twice.  Important: To recall a function variable such as f1(x), type only f1, not the full function name.  3. Press ENTER to save the recalled expression in the Y= Editor's function list.  Note: 2nd [RCL] is useful if an expression is stored to a variable or function that does not correspond to the Y= Editor, such as a1 or f1(x).

#### **Graphing Directly from the Home Screen**

The **Graph** command lets you graph an expression from the Home screen without using the Y= Editor. Unlike the Y= Editor, **Graph** lets you specify an expression in terms of any independent variable, regardless of the current graphing mode.

If the expression is in terms of:	Use the Graph command as shown in this example:
The native independent variable	Graph 1.25x*cos(x)  For function graphing, x is the native variable.



Note: Graph uses the current Window variable settings and is available from the Home screen's [F4] toolbar menu.

**Graph** does not work with sequence graphs or differential equations. For parametric, polar, and 3D graphs, use the following variations.

In PARAMETRIC graphing mode: **Graph** *xExpr*, *yExpr*, *t* 

In POLAR graphing mode: Graph expr,  $\theta$ 

In 3D graphing mode: Graph expr, x, y

**Note:** To create a table from the Home screen, use the **Table** command. It is similar to **Graph**. Both share the same expressions.

**Graph** does not copy the expression to the Y= Editor. Instead, it temporarily suspends any functions selected on the Y= Editor. You can trace, zoom, or show and edit **Graph** expressions on the Table screen, just the same as Y= Editor functions.

# **Clearing the Graph Screen**

Each time you execute **Graph**, the new expression is added to the existing ones. To clear the graphs:

- Execute the CirGraph command (available from the Home screen's F4 Other toolbar menu).
  - or -
- Display the Y= Editor. The next time you display the Graph screen, it will use the functions selected on the Y= Editor.

#### **Extra Benefits of User-Defined Functions**

You can define a user-defined function in terms of any independent variable. For example:

```
Define f1(aa)=1.25aa cos(aa).

Define f1(aa)=1.25aa*cos(aa)

Graph f1(x)

Refers to the function by using the native independent variable.
```

and:

```
Define f1(aa)=1.25aa*cos(aa)
f1(x)⇒y1(x)
```

# **Graphing a Piecewise Defined Function**

To graph a piecewise function, you must first define the function by specifying boundaries and expressions for each piece. The **when** function is extremely useful for

two-piece functions. For three or more pieces, it may be easier to create a multistatement, user-defined function.

### **Using the When Function**

To define a two-piece function, use the syntax:

when(condition, trueExpression, falseExpression)

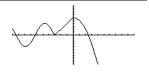
For example, suppose you want to graph a function with two pieces.

When:	Use expression:	
x < 0	-x	
x ≥ 0	5 cos(x)	_   ` ` `

For three or more pieces, you can use nested **when** functions.

Note: To enter when, type it or use the CATALOG.

When:	Use expression:
x < -π	4 sin(x)
$x \ge -\pi$ and $x < 0$	2x + 6
x ≥ 0	$6 - x^2$



In the Y= Editor:



where:

$$y1(x)=when(x<0,when(x<-\pi,4*sin(x),2x+6),6-x^2)$$

This nested function is in effect when x<0.

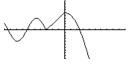
Nested functions quickly become complex and difficult to visualize.

# **Using a Multi-Statement, User-Defined Function**

For three or more pieces, you may want to create a multi-statement, user-defined function.

For example, consider the previous three-piece function.

When:	Use expression:	
x < -π	4 sin(x)	_ +
$x \ge -\pi$ and $x < 0$	2x + 6	_ `
$x \ge 0$	$6 - x^2$	_



**Note:** For information about similarities and differences between functions and programs, refer to *Programming*.

A multi-statement, user-defined function can have many of the control and decision-making structures (If, Elself, Return, etc.) used in programming. When creating the structure of a function, it may be helpful to visualize it first in a block form.

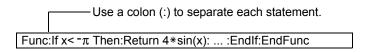
1 Func

If x< π Then
 Return 4\*sin(x)
ElseIf x>=-π and x<0 Then
 Return 2x+6
Else
 Return 6-x^2</pre>

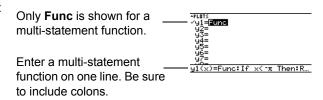
EndIf
• EndFunc

• Func and EndFunc must begin and end the function.

When entering a multi-statement function on the Y= Editor or Home screen, you must enter the entire function on a single line.



In the Y= Editor:



#### From the Home Screen or a Program

From the Home screen, you can also use the **Define** command to create a multistatement, user-defined function.

Information is available on copying a function from the Home screen to the Y= Editor.

From the Program Editor, you can create a user-defined function. For example, use the Program Editor to create a function named f1(xx). In the Y= Editor, set y1(x) = f1(x).

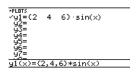
# **Graphing a Family of Curves**

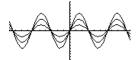
By entering a list in an expression, you can plot a separate function for each value in the list. (You cannot graph a family of curves in SEQUENCE or 3D graphing mode.)

# **Examples Using the Y= Editor**

Enter the expression {2,4,6} sin(x) and graph the functions.

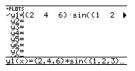
Note: Enclose list elements in braces ([2nd [{] and [2nd [}]) and separate them with commas.

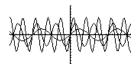




Graphs three functions:  $2 \sin(x)$ ,  $4 \sin(x)$ ,  $6 \sin(x)$ 

Enter the expression  $\{2,4,6\} \sin(\{1,2,3\} x)$  and graph the functions.





Graphs three functions:  $2 \sin(x)$ ,  $4 \sin(2x)$ ,  $6 \sin(3x)$ 

**Note:** The commas are shown in the entry line but not in the function list.

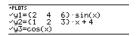
# **Example Using the Graph Command**

Similarly, you can use the Graph command from the Home screen or a program.

```
graph {2,4,6}sin(x)
graph {2,4,6}sin({1,2,3}x)
```

#### **Simultaneous Graphs with Lists**

When the graph format is set for **Graph Order = SIMUL**, the functions are graphed in groups according to the element number in the list.



For these example functions, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator graphs three groups.

- 2 sin(x), x+4, cos(x)
- 4 sin(x), 2x+4
- 6 sin(x), 3x+4

The functions within each group are graphed simultaneously, but the groups are graphed sequentially.

Note: To set graph formats from the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen, press: 
▶ F

#### **When Tracing a Family of Curves**

Pressing  $\odot$  or  $\odot$  moves the trace cursor to the next or previous curve in the same family before moving to the next or previous selected function.

# **Using the Two-Graph Mode**

In two-graph mode, the calculator's graph-related features are duplicated, giving you two independent graphing calculators. The two-graph mode is only available in split screen mode. For more information about split screens, refer to *Split Screens*.

# **Setting the Mode**

Several mode settings affect the two-graph mode, but only two settings are required. Both are on Page 2 of the MODE dialog box.

- 1. Press MODE. Then press F2 to display Page 2.
- 2. Set the following required modes.
  - Split Screen = TOP-BOTTOM or LEFT-RIGHT
  - Number of Graphs = 2



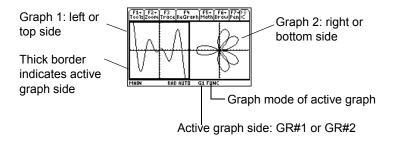
- 3. Optionally, you can set the following modes.
  - Page 1: Graph = Graph mode for top or left side of the split

#### Page 2:

- Split 1 App = application for top or left side
- Split 2 App = application for bottom or right side
- Graph 2 = Graph mode for bottom or right side
- Split Screen Ratio = relative sizes of the two sides (Voyage™ 200 only)
- 4. Press ENTER to close the dialog box.

#### **The Two-Graph Screen**

A two-graph screen is similar to a regular split screen.



#### **Independent Graph-Related Features**

Both Graph 1 and Graph 2 have independent:

- Graph modes (FUNCTION, POLAR, etc.). Other modes such as Angle, Display Digits, etc., are shared and affect both graphs.
- Window Editor variables.
- Table setup parameters and Table screens.
- Graph formats such as Coordinates, Axes, etc.
- Graph screens.
- Y= Editors. However, both graphs share common function and stat plot definitions.

**Note**: The Y= Editor is completely independent only when the two sides use different graphing modes (as described below).

Independent graph-related applications (Y= Editor, Graph screen, etc.) can be displayed on both sides of the screen at the same time.

Non-graph-related applications (Home screen, Data/Matrix Editor, etc.) are shared and can be displayed on only one side at a time.

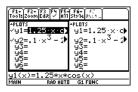
#### The Y= Editor in Two-Graph Mode

Even in two-graph mode, there is actually only one Y= Editor, which maintains a single function list for each Graph mode setting. However, if both sides use the same graphing mode, each side can select different functions from that single list.

 When both sides use different graphing modes, each side shows a different function list.



- When both sides use the same graphing mode, each side shows the same function list.
  - You can use [4] to select different functions and stat plots (indicated by ) for each side.
  - If you set a display style for a function, that style is used by both sides.[F6]



• Suppose Graph 1 and Graph 2 are set for function graphing. Although both sides show the same function list, you can select (✓) different functions for graphing

**Note:** If you make a change on the active Y= Editor (redefine a function, change a style, etc.), that change is not reflected on the inactive side until you switch to it.

# **Using a Split Screen**

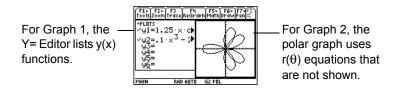
For more complete information about split screens, refer to Split Screens.

- To switch from one graph side to the other, press 2nd [ (second function of APPS)).
- To display different applications:
  - Switch to the applicable graph side and display the application as you normally would.
    - or -
  - Use MODE to change Split 1 App and/or Split 2 App.
- To exit two-graph mode:
  - Use MODE to set Number of Graphs = 1, or exit the split screen by setting Split Screen = FULL.
    - or -
  - Press 2nd [QUIT] twice. This always exits a split screen and returns to a full-sized Home screen.

**Note:** You can display non-graph-related applications (such as the Home screen) on only one side at a time.

#### **Remember that the Two Sides Are Independent**

In two-graph mode, the two sides may appear to be related when, in fact, they are not. For example:



After the two-graph mode is set up, graph-related operations refer to the active graph side. For example:

10 <del>&gt;</del> xmax		

affects either Graph 1 or Graph 2, depending on which is active when you execute the command.

To switch the active sides, press [] or use the **switch** function, **switch(1)** or **switch(2)**.

# **Drawing a Function or Inverse on a Graph**

For comparison purposes, you may want to draw a function over your current graph. Typically, the drawn function is some variation of the graph. You can also draw the inverse of a function. (These operations are not available for 3D graphs.)

# **Drawing a Function, Parametric, or Polar Equation**

Execute **DrawFunc**, **DrawParm**, or **DrawPol** from the Home screen or a program. You cannot draw a function or equation interactively from the Graph screen.

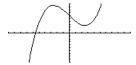
DrawFunc expression

DrawParm expression1, expression2 [,tmin] [,tmax] [,tstep]

DrawPol expression [,0min] [,0max] [,0step]

#### For example:

 Define y1(x)=.1x<sup>3</sup>-2x+6 on the Y= Editor, and graph the function.



2. On the Graph screen, press: F6 and select **2:DrawFunc**.

To display the Home screen and put **DrawFunc** in the entry line, press:F6 2



3. On the Home screen, specify the function to draw.

DrawFunc y1(x)-6

4. Press ENTER to draw the function on the Graph screen.

You cannot trace, zoom, or perform a math operation on a drawn function.



Note: To clear the drawn function, press

F4

- or -

# **Drawing the Inverse of a Function**

Execute **DrawInv** from the Home screen or a program. You cannot draw an inverse function interactively from the Graph screen.

**DrawInv** expression

For example, use the graph of  $y1(x)=.1x^3-2x+6$  as shown above.

On the Graph screen, press: and select 3:Drawlnv
 To display the Home screen and put Drawlnv in the entry line, press:

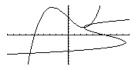
F6 3

2. On the Home screen, specify the inverse function.

Drawlnv y1(x)

3. Press ENTER].

The inverse is plotted as (y,x) instead of (x,y).



# **Drawing a Line, Circle, or Text Label on a Graph**

You can draw one or more objects on the Graph screen, usually for comparisons. For example, draw a horizontal line to show that two parts of a graph have the same y value. (Some objects are not available for 3D graphs.)

#### **Clearing All Drawings**

A drawn object is not part of the graph itself. It is drawn "on top of" the graph and remains on the screen until you clear it.

From the Graph screen:

- F6 and select 1:CIrDraw.
  - or –
- Press F4 to regraph.



Note: You can also enter CIrDraw on the Home screen's entry line.

You can also do anything that causes the Smart Graph feature to redraw the graph (such as change the Window variables or deselect a function on the Y= Editor).

# **Drawing a Point or a Freehand Line**

#### From the Graph screen:

- 1. F7 and select 1:Pencil.
- 2. Move the cursor to the applicable location.



To draw a:	Do this:
Point (pixel-sized)	Press ENTER.
Freehand line	Press and hold , and move the cursor to draw the line. To quit drawing the line, release t or .

Note: When drawing a freehand line, you can move the cursor diagonally.

After drawing the point or line, you are still in **Pencil** mode.



- To continue drawing, move the cursor to another point.
- To quit, press ESC.

**Note:** If you start drawing on a white pixel, the pencil draws a black point or line. If you start on a black pixel, the pencil draws a white point or line (which can act as an eraser).

# **Erasing Individual Parts of a Drawing Object**

#### From the Graph screen:

- F7
   and select 2:Eraser. The cursor is shown as a small box.
- 2. Move the cursor to the applicable location.

To erase:	Do this:
Area under the box	Press ENTER.
Along a freehand line	Press and hold (a), and move the cursor to erase the line. To quit, release (f) or (a).

Note: These techniques also erase parts of graphed functions.

After erasing, you are still in Eraser mode.

- To continue erasing, move the box cursor to another location.
- To quit, press ESC.



# **Drawing a Line Between Two Points**

From the Graph screen:

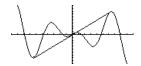
1. F7 and select **3:Line**.

2. Move the cursor to the 1st point, and press ENTER.

3. Move to the 2nd point, and press ENTER. (As you move, a line extends from the 1st point to the cursor.)

Note: Use 2nd to move the cursor in larger increments; 2nd ①, etc.

After drawing the line, you are still in **Line** mode.



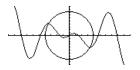
- To continue drawing another line, move the cursor to a new 1st point.
- To quit, press ESC.

# **Drawing a Circle**

From the Graph screen:

1. F7 and select **4:Circle**.

2. Move the cursor to the center of the circle, and press [ENTER].



Move the cursor to set the radius, and press ENTER.

Note: Use 2nd to move the cursor in larger increments; 2nd , etc.

# **Drawing a Horizontal or Vertical Line**

From the Graph screen:

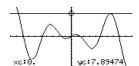
1. F7

and select **5:Horizontal** or **6:Vertical**. A horizontal or vertical line and a flashing cursor are displayed on the screen.

If the line is initially displayed on an axis, it may be difficult to see. However, you can easily see the flashing cursor.

2. Use the cursor pad to move the line to the appropriate position. Then press ENTER.

After drawing the line, you are still in "line" mode.



- To continue, move the cursor to another location.
- To quit, press ESC.

Note: Use 2nd to move the cursor in larger increments; 2nd ①, etc.

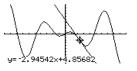
# **Drawing a Tangent Line**

To draw a tangent line, use the F5 Math toolbar menu. From the Graph screen:

1. Press F5 and select A:Tangent.

- 2. As necessary, use  $\odot$  and  $\odot$  to select the applicable function.
- 3. Move the cursor to the tangent point, and press [ENTER].

The tangent line is drawn, and its equation is displayed.



**Note:** To set the tangent point, you can also type its **x** value and press **ENTER**].

# **Drawing a Line Based on a Point and a Slope**

To draw a line through a specified point with a specified slope, execute the **DrawSIp** command from the Home screen or a program. Use the syntax:

**DrawSlp** x, y, slope

You can also access **DrawSip** from the Graph screen.

- F6
   and select 6:DrawSlp. This switches to the Home screen and puts DrawSlp in the entry line.
- 2. Complete the command, and press ENTER.

The calculator automatically switches to the **Graph** screen and draws the line.

DrawSlp 4,0,6.37

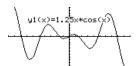


# **Typing Text Labels**

From the Graph screen:

- 1. F7 and select **7:Text**.
- 2. Move the text cursor to the location where you want to begin typing.
- 3. Type the text label.

After typing the text, you are still in "text" mode.



- To continue, move the cursor to another location.
- To quit, press ENTER or ESC.

Note: The text cursor indicates the upper-left corner of the next character you type.

# From the Home Screen or a Program

Commands are available for drawing any of the objects described in this section. There are also commands (such as **PxIOn**, **PxILine**, etc.) that let you draw objects by specifying exact pixel locations on the screen.

For a list of the available drawing commands, refer to "Drawing on the Graph Screen" in *Programming*.

# **Saving and Opening a Picture of a Graph**

You can save an image of the current Graph screen in a PICTURE (or PIC) variable. Then, at a later time, you can open that variable and display the image. This saves the image only, not the graph settings used to produce it.

# Saving a Picture of the Whole Graph Screen

A picture includes any plotted functions, axes, tick marks, and drawn objects. The picture does not include lower and upper bound indicators, prompts, or cursor coordinates.

Display the Graph screen as you want to save it; and then:

- 1. Press F1 and select 2:Save Copy As.
- 2. Specify the type (**Picture**), folder, and a unique variable name.
- 3. Press ENTER. After typing in an input box such as **Variable**, you must press ENTER twice.





Important: By default, Type = GDB (for graph database). You must set Type = Picture.

# **Saving a Portion of the Graph Screen**

You can define a rectangular box that encloses only the portion of the Graph screen that you want to save.

F7
 and select 8:Save Picture.

A box is shown around the outer edge of the screen.

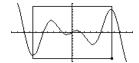
**Note:** You cannot save a portion of a 3D graph.

2. Set the 1st corner of the box by moving its top and left sides. Then press [ENTER].

**Note:** Use ⊙ and ⊙ to move the top or bottom, and use ⊙ and ⊙ to move the sides

- Set the 2nd corner by moving the bottom and right sides. Then press ENTER.
- Specify the folder and a unique variable name.
- 5. Press ENTER. After typing in an input box such as **Variable**, you must press ENTER twice.







**Note:** When saving a portion of a graph, Type is automatically fixed as Picture.

# **Opening a Graph Picture**

When you open a graph picture, it is superimposed over the current Graph screen. To display only the picture, use the Y= Editor to deselect any other functions before opening the graph picture.

From the Graph screen:

- 1. Press [f1] and select 1:Open.
- Select the type (Picture), folder, and variable that contain the graph picture you want to open.

**Note:** If a variable name is not shown on the dialog box, there are no graph pictures in the folder.

3. Press ENTER].



Important: By default, Type = GDB (for graph database). Be sure to set Type = Picture.

A graph picture is a drawing object. You cannot trace any curve on a picture.

# For Pictures Saved from a Portion of the Graph Screen

When you press [ft] and select **1:Open**, the picture is superimposed starting at the upperleft corner of the Graph screen. If the picture was saved from a portion of the Graph screen, it may appear shifted from the underlying graph.

You can specify which screen pixel to use as the upper-left corner.

#### **Deleting a Graph Picture**

Unwanted Picture variables take up calculator memory. To delete a variable, use the VAR-LINK screen ([2nd] [VAR-LINK]) as described in *Memory and Variable Management*.

### From a Program or the Home Screen

To save (store) and open (recall) a graph picture, use the StoPic, RcIPic, AndPic, XorPic, and RpIcPic commands as described in the *Technical Reference* module.

To display a series of graph pictures as an animation, use the **CyclePic** command. For an example, refer to CyclePic Command.

# **Animating a Series of Graph Pictures**

As described earlier in this module, you can save a picture of a graph. By using the **CyclePic** command, you can flip through a series of graph pictures to create an animation.

#### **CyclePic Command**

Before using **CyclePic**, you must have a series of graph pictures that have the same base name and are sequentially numbered starting with 1 (such as pic1, pic2, pic3, . . . ).

To cycle the pictures, use the syntax:

- base name of pictures in quotes, such as "pic"
- 2 # of pictures to cycle
- 3 seconds between
- # of times to repeat cycle

# **Example**

This example program (named **cyc**) generates 10 views of a 3D graph, with each view rotated 10 ° further around the Z axis. For information about each command, refer to the

*Technical Reference* module. For information about using the Program Editor, refer to *Programming*.

# **Program Listing**

# **Every Other Graph from Program**

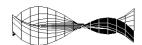
- :CYC()
- :Prgm
- :local I
- : Set mode and Window variables
- :setMode("graph","3d")
- :70**>**eye¢
- :-10→xmin
- :10→xmax
- :14→xgrid
- :-10**>**ymin
- :10⇒ymax
- :14→ygrid
- :**-**10⇒zmin
- :10→zmax
- :1⇒zscl
- : ODefine the function
- $: (x^3*y-y^3*x)/390 > z1(x,y)$
- : Generate pics and rotate
- :For i,1,10,1
- : i\*10**>**eyeθ
- : DispG
- : StoPic #("pic" & string(i))
- :EndFor
- : © Display animation
- :CyclePic "pic",10,.5,5,-1
- :EndPrqm











Comments start with . Press:

2nd **X** 

**Note:** Due to its complexity, this program takes several minutes to run.

After entering this program on the Program Editor, go to the Home screen and enter **cyc()**.

# **Saving and Opening a Graph Database**

A graph database is the set of all elements that define a particular graph. By saving a graph database as a GDB variable, you can recreate that graph at a later time by opening its stored database variable.

#### **Elements in a Graph Database**

A graph database consists of:

- Mode settings (MODE) for Graph, Angle, Complex Format, and Split Screen (only if you are using the two-graph mode).
- All functions in the Y= Editor ( Y= ), including display styles and which functions are selected.
- Table parameters (▶ [TBLSET]), Window variables (▶ [WINDOW]), and graph formats:

F1 9

- or -

**→** F

A graph database does not include drawn objects or stat plots.

Note: In two-graph mode, the elements for both graphs are saved in a single database.

# **Saving the Current Graph Database**

From the Y= Editor, Window Editor, Table screen, or Graph screen:

- 1. Press F1 and select 2:Save Copy As.
- 2. Specify the folder and a unique variable name.
- 3. Press ENTER. After typing in an input box such as Variable, you must press ENTER twice.



**Note:** If you start from the Graph screen, be sure to use Type=GDB.

# **Opening a Graph Database**

**Caution:** When you open a graph database, all information in the current database is replaced. You may want to store the current graph database before opening a stored database.

From the Y= Editor, Window Editor, Table screen, or Graph screen:

- 1. Press [f] and select 1:Open.
- 2. Select the folder and variable that contain the graph database you want to open.
- 3. Press ENTER].



**Note:** If you start from the Graph screen, be sure to use Type=GDB.

## **Deleting a Graph Database**

Unused GDB variables take up calculator memory. To delete them, use the VAR-LINK screen (2nd [VAR-LINK]) described in *Memory and Variable Management*.

#### From a Program or the Home Screen

You can save (store) and open (recall) a graph database by using the StoGDB and RcIGDB commands as described in the *Technical Reference* module.

# **Split Screens**

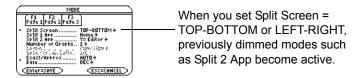
# **Setting and Exiting the Split Screen Mode**

To set up a split screen, use the MODE dialog box to specify the applicable mode settings. After you set up the split screen, it remains in effect until you change it.

## **Setting the Split Screen Mode**

- 1. Press MODE to display the MODE dialog box.
- Because the modes related to split screens are listed on the second page of the MODE dialog box, either:
  - - or —
  - Press F2 to display Page 2.
- 3. Set the **Split Screen** mode to either of the following settings. For the procedure used to change a mode setting, refer to *Operating the Calculator*.

Split Screen Settings	-
TOP-BOTTOM	
LEFT-RIGHT	



#### **Setting the Initial Applications**

Before pressing ENTER to close the MODE dialog box, you can use the **Split 1 App** and **Split 2 App** modes to select the applications you want to use.



Mode	Specifies the application in the:
Split 1 App	Top or left part of the split screen.
Split 2 App	Bottom or right part of the split screen.

If you set **Split 1 App** and **Split 2 App** to the same application, the calculator exits the split screen mode and displays the application full screen.

You can open different applications after the split screen is displayed.

**Note:** In two-graph mode, described in *Additional Graphing Topics*, the same application can be in both parts of a split screen.

## Other Modes that Affect a Split Screen

Mode	Description
Number of Graphs  Note: Leave this set to 1 unless you have read the applicable section in Additional Graphing Topics.	Lets you set up and display two independent sets of graphs. This is an advanced graphing feature as described in "Using the Two-Graph Mode" in Additional Graphing Topics.

## **Split Screens and Pixel Coordinates**

The calculator has commands that use pixel coordinates to draw lines, circles, etc., on the Graph screen. The following charts show how the **Split Screen** and **Split Screen Ratio** mode settings affect the number of pixels available on the Graph screen.

#### Note:

- For a list of drawing commands, refer to "Drawing on the Graph Screen" in *Programming*.
- Due to the border that indicates the active application, split screens have a smaller displayable area than a full screen.

#### TI-89 Titanium:

		Split 1 App		Split 2	2 App
Split	Ratio	x	у	x	у
FULL	N/A	0 – 158	0 – 76	N/A	N/A

		Split 1 App		Split 2	2 App
Split	Ratio	x	У	x	У
TOP-BOTTOM	1:1	0 – 154	0 – 34	0 – 154	0 – 34
LEFT-RIGHT	1:1	0 - 76	0 – 72	0 - 76	0 – 72

#### Voyage™ 200:

		Split 1 App		Split 2	2 Арр
Split	Ratio	x	у	x	у
FULL	N/A	0 – 238	0 – 102	N/A	N/A
TOP-BOTTOM	1:1	0 – 234	0 – 46	0 – 234	0 – 46
	1:2	0 - 234	0 - 26	0 - 234	0 – 68
	2:1	0 – 234	0 – 68	0 – 234	0 – 26
LEFT-RIGHT	1:1	0 – 116	0 – 98	0 –116	0 – 98
	1:2	0 - 76	0 - 98	0 – 156	0 – 98
	2:1	0 – 156	0 – 98	0 - 76	0 – 98

## **Exiting the Split Screen Mode**

Method 1: Press MODE to display the MODE dialog box. Then set **Split Screen = FULL**. When you press ENTER to close the dialog box, the full-sized screen shows the application specified in **Split 1 App**.

Method 2: Press 2nd [QUIT] twice to display a full-sized Home screen.

#### **When You Turn Off the Calculator**

Turning the calculator off does not exit the split screen mode.

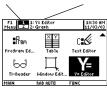
If the calculator is turned off:	When you turn the calculator on again:
When you press 2nd [0FF]	The split screen is still in effect, but the Home screen is always displayed in place of the application that was active when you pressed [2nd] [0FF].
By the Automatic Power Down™ (APD™) feature, or when you press ● [0FF].	The split screen is just as you left it.

## Split-Screen Status Indicators on the Apps Desktop

To return to the Apps desktop, press [APPS]. The split-screen status appears at the top of the Apps desktop with the names of the open Apps and the portions of the screen in which each App is displayed.

**Note:** The Apps desktop always appears in the full-screen view.

#### Split-screen indicator Names of open Apps



## Split-screen indicator Names of open Apps



#### Split screen indicator

#### **Description**



Top-bottom split screen

- 1 indicates the application that will appear in the top portion of the screen.
- 2 indicates the application that will appear in the bottom portion of the screen.

The highlighted numeral indicates the active portion of the split screen.

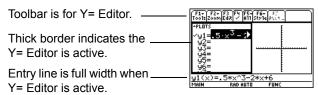
Split screen indicator	Description
1 2	Left-right split screen
	• <b>1</b> indicates the application that will appear in the left portion of the screen.
	• 2 indicates the application that will appear in the right portion of the screen.
	The highlighted numeral indicates the active portion of the split screen.

# **Selecting the Active Application**

With a split screen, only one of the two applications can be active at a time. You can easily switch between existing applications, or you can open a different application.

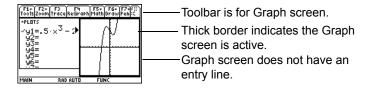
## The Active Application

- The active application is indicated by a thick border.
- The toolbar and status line, which are always the full width of the display, are associated with the active application.
- For applications that have an entry line (such as the Home screen and Y= Editor), the entry line is the full width of the display only when that application is active.



## **Switching between Applications**

Press 2nd [41] (second function of APPS) to switch from one application to the other.



## **Opening a Different Application**

Method 1:

- 1. Use [and []] to switch to the application you want to replace.
- 2. Use APPS or ◆ (such as ◆ [WINDOW]) to select the new application.

If you select an application that is already displayed, the calculator switches to that application.

Method 2:

- 3. Press MODE and then F2.
- Change Split 1 App and/or Split 2 App.

If you set **Split 1 App** and **Split 2 App** to the same application, the calculator exits the split screen mode and displays the application full screen.

**Note:** In two-graph mode, described in *Additional Graphing Topics*, the same application can be in both parts of a split screen.

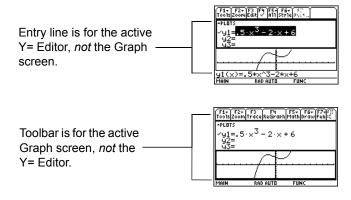
## **Using 2nd QUIT to Display the Home Screen**

Note: Pressing 2nd [QUIT] twice always exits the split screen mode.

If the Home screen:	Pressing 2nd [QUIT]:
Is not already displayed	Opens the Home screen in place of the active application.
Is displayed, but is not the active application	Switches to the Home screen and makes it the active application.
Is the active application	Exits the split screen mode and displays a full-sized Home screen.

## When Using a Top-Bottom Split

When you select a TOP-BOTTOM split, remember that the entry line and the toolbar are always associated with the active application. For example:



**Note:** Both **Top-Bottom** and **Left-Right** splits use the same methods to select an application.

## **Data/Matrix Editor**

# **Overview of List, Data, and Matrix Variables**

To use the Data/Matrix Editor effectively, you must understand list, data, and matrix variables.

#### **List Variable**

A list is a series of items (numbers, expressions, or character strings) that may or may not be related. Each item is called an element. In the Data/Matrix Editor, a list variable:

- Is shown as a single column of elements, each in a separate cell.
- Must be continuous; blank or empty cells are not allowed within the list.



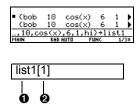
- Can have up to 999 elements.
  - Column title and header cells are not saved as part of the list.

If you enter more than one column of elements in a list variable, it is converted automatically into a data variable.

On the Home screen (or anywhere else you can use a list), you can enter a list as a series of elements enclosed in braces { } and separated by commas.

Although you must use commas to separate elements on the entry line, spaces separate the elements in the history area.

To refer to a specified element in a list, use the format shown to the right.



- Name of list variable
- ② Element number (or index number)

**Note:** After creating a list in the Data/Matrix Editor, you can use the list in any application (such as the Home screen).

#### **Data Variable**

A data variable is essentially a collection of lists that may or may not be related. In the Data/Matrix Editor, a data variable:

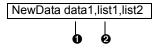
- Can have up to 99 columns.
- Can have up to 999 elements in each column. Depending on the kind of data, all columns may not have to be the same length.

DATA			
	c1	c2	c3
1	fred	stone	95
2	sally	ross	75
3	jane	smith	97
4	nick	castle	83

 Must have continuous columns; blank or empty cells are not allowed within a column.

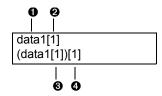
Note: For stat calculations, columns must have the same length.

From the Home screen or a program, you can use the **NewData** command to create a data variable that consists of existing lists.



- Name of data variable to create
- Names of existing list

Although you cannot directly display a data variable on the Home screen, you can display a specified column or element.



- Name of data variable
- 2 Column number
- Oclumn number
- 4 Element number in the column

#### For example:

- 1 Displays column 1 of the variable data1.
- ② Displays element 1 in column 1 of the variable data1.



#### **Matrix Variable**

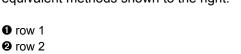
**3** row 1 **4** row 2

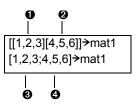
A matrix is a rectangular array of elements. When you create a matrix in the Data/Matrix Editor, you must specify the number of rows and columns (although you can add or delete rows and columns later). In the Data/Matrix Editor, a matrix variable:

- Looks similar to a data variable, but all columns must have the same length.
- Is initially created with 0 in each cell. You can then enter the applicable value in place of 0.

_	MAT						
	213	c1	c2	c3			
	1	1	2	3			
	2	4	5	6			
	Shows the size of the matrix.						
	IIIa	uix.					

From the Home screen or a program, you can use <u>STOP</u> to store a matrix with either of the equivalent methods shown to the right.





Although you enter the matrix as shown above, it is pretty printed in the history area in traditional matrix form

_[1	2	3]	→ mat1	[1	2	3]
<b>-</b> [4	5	6]		L4	5	6
[[1,:	2,3	31[4		]⇒mat1		
MAIN		RAI	D AUTO	FUNC	1	/30

After creating a matrix in the Data/Matrix Editor, you can use the matrix in any application (such as the Home screen).

**Note:** Use brackets to refer to a specific element in a matrix. For example, enter **mat1[2,1]** to access the 1st element in the 2nd row.

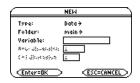
# **Starting a Data/Matrix Editor Session**

Each time you start the Data/Matrix Editor, you can create a new variable, resume using the current variable (the variable that was displayed the last time you used the Data/Matrix Editor), or open an existing variable.

#### Creating a New Data, Matrix, or List Variable

- Press APPS and then select the Data/Matrix icon. Press ENTER.
- Select 3:New.
- 3. Specify the applicable information for the new variable.





Item	Lets you:
Туре	Select the type of variable to create. Press () to display a menu of available types.
Folder	Select the folder in which the new variable will be stored. Press (•) to display a menu of existing folders. For information about folders, refer to the Calculator Home Screen module.

Item	Lets you:	
Variable	Type a new variable name.  If you specify a variable that already exists, an error message will be displayed when you press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> . When you press <a href="ESC">ESC</a> or <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> to acknowledge the error, the <b>NEW</b> dialog box is redisplayed.	
Row dimension and Col dimension	If Type = Matrix, type the number of rows and columns in the matrix.	NEH Type: Matrix + Folder: main + Variable: Rou dimension: [

Note: If you do not type a variable name, your calculator displays the Home screen.

4. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box such as **Variable**, press ENTER twice) to create and display an empty variable in the Data/Matrix Editor.

## **Using the Current Variable**

You can leave the Data/Matrix Editor and go to another application at any time. To return to the variable that was displayed when you left the Data/Matrix Editor, launch Data/Matrix Editor again and select **1:Current**.

## Creating a New Variable from the Data/Matrix Editor

From the Data/Matrix Editor:

- 1. Press [f1] and select 3:New.
- Specify the type, folder, and variable name. For a matrix, also specify the number of rows and columns.



#### **Opening Another Variable**

You can open another variable at any time.

- 1. From the Data/Matrix Editor, press [f1] and select 1:Open.
  - or –

From any application, launch Data/Matrix Editor again and select 2:Open.

- Select the type, folder, and variable to open.
- 3. Press ENTER.



**Note: Variable** shows the first existing variable in alphabetic order. If there are no existing variables, nothing is displayed.

#### **Deleting a Variable**

Because all Data/Matrix Editor variables are saved automatically, you can accumulate quite a few variables, which take up memory.

To delete a variable, use the VAR-LINK screen ([2nd] [VAR-LINK]). For information about VAR-LINK, refer to *Memory and Variable Management*.

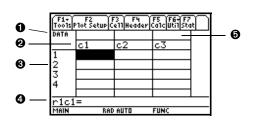
# **Entering and Viewing Cell Values**

If you create a new variable, the Data/Matrix Editor is initially blank (for a list or data variable) or filled with zeros (for a matrix). If you open an existing variable, the values in that variable are displayed. You can then enter additional values or edit the existing ones.

#### The Data/Matrix Editor Screen

A blank Data/Matrix Editor screen is shown below. When the screen is displayed initially, the cursor highlights the cell at row 1, column 1.

- Variable type
- 2 Column headers
- 8 Row numbers
- Row and column number of highlighted cell
- Column title cells, used to type a title for each column



When values are entered, the entry line shows the full value of the highlighted cell.

Note: Use the title cell at the very top of each column to identify the information in that column.

#### **Entering or Editing a Value in a Cell**

You can enter any type of expression in a cell (number, variable, function, string, etc.).

- 1. Move the cursor to highlight the cell you want to enter or edit.
- 2. Press ENTER or F3 to move the cursor to the entry line.
- 3. Type a new value or edit the existing one.
- 4. Press [ENTER] to enter the value into the highlighted cell.

When you press ENTER, the cursor automatically moves to highlight the next cell so that you can continue entering or editing values. However, the variable type affects the direction that the cursor moves.

**Note:** To enter a new value, you can start typing without pressing ENTER or F3 first. However, you must use ENTER or F3 to edit an existing value.

Variable Type	After pressing ENTER, the cursor moves:
List or data	Down to the cell in the next row.
Matrix	Right to the cell in the next column. From the last cell in a row, the cursor automatically moves to the first cell in the next row. This lets you enter values for row1, row2, etc.

## **Scrolling through the Editor**

To move the cursor:	Press:
One cell at a time	⊙, ⊙, <b>⊙</b> , or <b>⊙</b>
One page at a time	2nd and then $\odot$ , $\odot$ , $\odot$ , or $\odot$
Go to row 1 in the current column or to the last row that contains data for any column on the screen, respectively. If the cursor is in or past that last row, • • goes to row 999.	• ⊕ or • ⊕
Go to column 1 or to the last column that contains data, respectively. If the cursor is in or past that last column, • • • goes to column 99.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

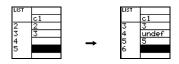
**Note:** To enter a value from the entry line, you can also use  $\odot$  or  $\odot$ .

When you scroll down/up, the header row remains at the top of the screen so that the column numbers are always visible. When you scroll right/left, the row numbers remain on the left side of the screen so that they are always visible.

## **How Rows and Columns Are Filled Automatically**

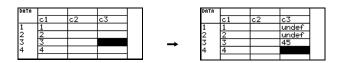
When you enter a value in a cell, the cursor moves to the next cell. However, you can move the cursor to any cell and enter a value. If you leave gaps between cells, your device handles the gaps automatically.

• In a list variable, a cell in the gap is undefined until you enter a value for the cell.



**Note:** If you enter more than one column of elements in a list variable, it is converted automatically into a data variable.

• In a data variable, gaps in a column are handled the same as a list. However, if you leave a gap between columns, that column is blank.



• In a matrix variable, when you enter a value in a cell outside the current boundaries, additional rows and/or columns are added automatically to the matrix to include the new cell. Other cells in the new rows and/or columns are filled with zeros.



**Note:** Although you specify the size of a matrix when you create it, you can easily add additional rows and/or columns.

## **Changing the Cell Width**

The cell width affects how many characters are displayed in any cell. To change the cell width in the Data/Matrix Editor:

To display the FORMATS dialog box, press:





Cell width is the maximum number of characters that can be displayed in a cell. All cells have the same cell width.

**Note**: Remember, to see a number in full precision, you can always highlight the cell and look at the entry line.

- With the current Cell Width setting highlighted, press () or () to display a menu of digits (3 through 12).
- 3. Move the cursor to highlight a number and press ENTER. (For single-digit numbers, you can type the number and press ENTER.)
- 4. Press ENTER to close the dialog box.

## **Clearing a Column or all Columns**

This procedure erases the contents of a column. It does not delete the column.

To clear:	Do this:
A column	<ol> <li>Move the cursor to any cell in the column.</li> <li>Press:         <ul> <li>[6]</li> <li>and select 5:Clear Column.</li> <li>(This item is not available for a matrix.)</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
All columns	Press [f] and select <b>8:Clear Editor</b> . When prompted for confirmation, press [ENTER] (or [ESC] to cancel).

**Note:** For a list or data variable, a clear column is empty. For a matrix, a clear column contains zeros.

# **Defining a Column Header with an Expression**

For a list variable or a column in a data variable, you can enter a function in the column header that automatically generates a list of elements. In a data variable, you can also define one column in terms of another.

## **Entering a Header Definition**

In the Data/Matrix Editor:

- 1. Move the cursor to any cell in the column and press [4].
  - or -

Move the cursor to the header cell (c1, c2, etc.) and press ENTER.

#### Notes:

- ENTER is not required if you want to type a new definition or replace the existing one. However, if you want to edit the existing definition, you must press [ENTER].
- To view an existing definition, press [F4] or move the cursor to the header cell and look at the entry line.
- 2. Type the new expression, which replaces any existing definition.

If you used [4] or [ENTER] in Step 1, the cursor moved to the entry line and highlighted the existing definition, if any. You can also:

• Press CLEAR to clear the highlighted expression. Then type the new expression.

- or -

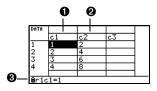
Press ① or ② to remove the highlighting. Then edit the old expression.

Note: To cancel any changes, press [ESC] before pressing [ENTER].

You can use an expression that:	For example:
Generates a series of numbers.	c1=seq(x^2,x,1,5) c1={1,2,3,4,5}
Refers to another column.	c2=2*c1 c4=c1*c2-sin(c3)

**Note:** The seq function is described in the Technical Reference module. If you refer to an empty column, you will get an error message unless **Auto-calculate = OFF**.

 Press ENTER, ⊙, or ⊙ to save the definition and update the columns.



• c1=seq(x,x,1,7); • c2=2\*c1; • You cannot directly change a locked cell (♠) since it is defined by the column header.

**Note:** For a data variable, header definitions are saved when you leave the Data/ Matrix Editor. For a list variable, the definitions are not saved (only their resulting cell values).

## **Clearing a Header Definition**

- 1. Move the cursor to any cell in the column and press [F4].
  - or -

Move the cursor to the header cell (c1, c2, etc.) and press ENTER.

- 2. Press CLEAR to clear the highlighted expression.
- 3. Press [ENTER],  $\odot$ , or  $\odot$ .

## Using an Existing List as a Column

Suppose you have one or more existing lists, and you want to use those existing lists as columns in a data variable.

From the:	Do this:
Data/Matrix Editor	In the applicable column, use F4 to define the column header. Refer to the existing list variable. For example: c1=list1
Home screen or a program	Use the <b>NewData</b> command as described in the <i>Technical Reference</i> module. For example:
	NewData datavar, list1 [, list2] [, list3]

• Data variable. If this data variable already exists, it will be redefined based on the specified lists.

**2** Existing list variables to copy to columns in the data variable.

**Note:** If you have a CBL  $2^{TM}$  or CBR<sup>TM</sup>, use these techniques for your collected lists. Use 2nd [VAR-LINK] to see existing list variables.

#### To Fill a Matrix with a List

You cannot use the Data/Matrix Editor to fill a matrix with a list. However, you can use the **list▶mat** command from the Home screen or a program. For information, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

#### The Auto-calculate Feature

For list and data variables, the Data/Matrix Editor has an Auto-calculate feature. By default, Auto-calculate = ON. Therefore, if you make a change that affects a header definition (or any column referenced in a header definition), all header definitions are recalculated automatically. For example:

- If you change a header definition, the new definition is applied automatically.
- If column 2's header is defined as c2=2\*c1, any change you make in column 1 is automatically reflected in column 2.

To turn Auto-calculate off and on from the Data/Matrix Editor:

1. Press:

F1 9

– or –

• F



- Change Auto-Calculate to OFF or ON.
- 3. Press ENTER to close the dialog box.

If **Auto-calculate = OFF** and you make changes as described above, the header definitions are not recalculated until you set **Auto-calculate = ON**.

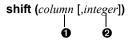
**Note:** You may want to set **Auto-calculate = OFF** to make changes without recalculating each time, enter a definition such as c1=c2+c3 before you enter columns 2 and 3, or override any errors in a definition until you can debug the error.

# Using Shift and CumSum Functions in a Column Header

When defining a column header, you can use the shift and **cumSum** functions as described below. These descriptions differ slightly from the *Technical Reference* module. This section describes how to use the functions in the Data/Matrix Editor. The *Technical Reference* module gives a more general description for the Home screen or a program.

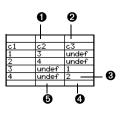
## **Using the Shift Function**

The **shift** function copies a base column and shifts it up or down by a specified number of elements. Use [4] to define a column header with the syntax:



- Oclumn used as the base for the shift.
- **②** Number of elements to shift (positive shifts up; negative shifts down). Default is -1.

For example, for a two-element shift up and down:

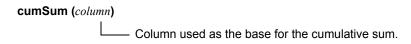


- 1 c2=shift(c1,2)
- 2 c3=shift(c1,-2)
- 3 Shifted columns have the same length as the base
- **4** Last two elements of c1 shift down and out the bottom; undefined elements shift into the top.
- **6** First two elements of c1 shift up and out the top; undefined elements shift into the bottom.

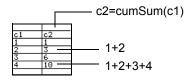
Note: To enter shift, type it from the keyboard or select it from the CATALOG.

## **Using the CumSum Function**

The **cumSum** function returns a cumulative sum of the elements in a base column. Use [4] to define a column header with the syntax:



For example:



**Note:** To enter **cumSum**, type it, select it from the CATALOG, or press [2nd] [MATH] and select it from the List submenu.

# **Sorting Columns**

After entering information in a data, list, or matrix variable, you can easily sort a specified column in numeric or alphabetical order. You can also sort all columns as a whole, based on a "key" column.

## **Sorting a Single Column**

In the Data/Matrix Editor:

- Move the cursor to any cell in the column.
- ,

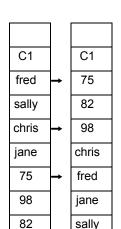


F6

and select 3:Sort Column.

Numbers are sorted in ascending order.

Character strings are sorted in alphabetical order.



#### Sorting All Columns Based on a "Key" Column

Consider a database structure in which each column along the same row contains related information (such as a student's first name, last name, and test scores). In such a case, sorting only a single column would destroy the relationship between the columns.

#### In the Data/Matrix Editor:

- Move the cursor to any cell in the "key" column.
- 2. In this example, move the cursor to the second column (c2) to sort by last name.

Note: For a list variable, this is the same
as sorting a single column.

3. Press:

F6

and select 4:Sort Col, adjust all.

Note: This menu item is not available if any column is locked.

c1	c2	3
	stone	95
sally	ross	75
jane	smith	97
nick	castle	93

Γ			
G	:1	c2	c3
r	nick	castle	93
3	sally	ross	75
Е	jane	smith	97
1	fred	stone	95

When using this procedure for a data variable:

- All columns must have the same length.
- None of the columns can be locked (defined by a function in the column header). When the cursor is in a locked column, **a** is shown at the beginning of the entry line.

# Saving a Copy of a List, Data, or Matrix Variable

You can save a copy of a list, data, or matrix variable. You can also copy a list to a data variable, or you can select a column from a data variable and copy that column to a list.

#### **Valid Copy Types**

You can copy a:	То а:
List	List or data
Data	Data
Data column	List
Matrix	Matrix

**Note:** A list is automatically converted to a data variable if you enter more than one column of information.

#### **Procedure**

From the Data/Matrix Editor:

- 1. Display the variable that you want to copy.
- 2. Press [f1] and select 2:Save Copy As.
- 3. In the dialog box:
  - Select the Type and Folder for the copy.
  - Type a variable name for the copy.
  - When available, select the column to copy from.

**Note:** If you type the name of an existing variable, its contents will be replaced.



- Column is dimmed unless you copy a data column to a list. The column information is not used for other types of copies.
- 4. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box such as Variable, you must press ENTER twice).

#### To Copy a Data Column to a List

A data variable can have multiple columns, but a list variable can have only one column. Therefore, when copying from a data variable to a list, you must select the column that you want to copy.



- List variable to copy to.
- ② Data column that will be copied to the list. By default, this shows the column that contains the cursor.

# **Statistics and Data Plots**

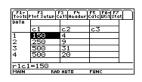
# **Overview of Steps in Statistical Analysis**

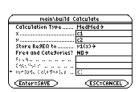
This section gives an overview of the steps used to perform a statistical calculation or graph a statistical plot. For detailed descriptions, refer to the following pages.

- 1. Set Graph mode (MODE) to **FUNCTION**.
- 2. Enter stat data in the Data/Matrix Editor.

**Note:** Refer to the Data/Matrix Editor module for details on entering data in the Data/Matrix Editor.

3. Perform stat calculations to find stat variables or fit data to a model (F5).





4. Define and select stat plots (F2 and then F1).

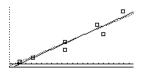
**Note:** You can also use the Y= Editor to define and select stat plots and **y(x)** functions.

Define the viewing window (► [WINDOW]).



Statistics and Data Plots 540

6. Change the graph format if necessary.



Graph the selected equations (→ [GRAPH]).

# **Performing a Statistical Calculation**

From the Data/Matrix Editor, use the F5 **Calc** toolbar menu to perform statistical calculations. You can analyze one-variable or two-variable statistics, or perform several types of regression analyses.

### **The Calculate Dialog Box**

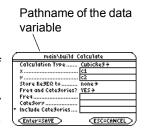
You must have a data variable opened. The Data/Matrix Editor will not perform statistical calculations with a list or matrix variable.

#### From the Data/Matrix Editor:

 Press F5 to display the Calculate dialog box.

This example shows all items as active. On your calculator, items are active only if they are valid for the current settings of Calculation Type and Freq and Categories.

**Note:** If an item is not valid for the current settings, it will appear dimmed. You cannot move the cursor to a dimmed item



542

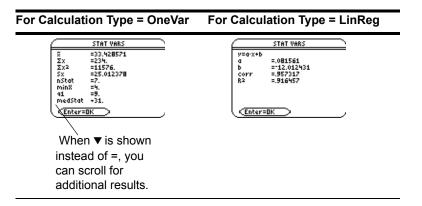
## 2. Specify applicable settings for the active items.

Item	Description	
Calculation Type	Select the type of calculation.	
x	Type the column number in the Data/Matrix Editor (C1, C2, etc.) used for x values, the independent variable.	
Y	Type the column number used for y values, the dependent variable. This is required for all Calculation Types except OneVar.	
Store RegEQ to	If Calculation Type is a regression analysis, you can select a function name (y1(x), y2(x), etc.). This lets you store the regression equation so that it will be displayed in the Y= Editor.	
Use Freq and Categories?	Select <b>NO</b> or <b>YES</b> . Note that Freq, Category, and Include Categories are active only when Use Freq and Categories? = YES.	
Freq	Type the column number that contains a "weight" value for each data point. If you do not enter a column number, all data points are assumed to have the same weight (1).	
Category	Type the column number that contains a category value for each data point.	
Include Categories	If you specify a Category column, you can use this item to limit the calculation to specified category values. For example, if you specify {1,4}, the calculation uses only data points with a category value of 1 or 4.	

**Note:** To use an existing list variable for x, y, Freq, or Category, type the list name instead of a column number. An example using Freq, Category, and Include Categories is available.

3. Press ENTER after typing in an input box, press ENTER twice).

The results are displayed on the **STAT VARS** screen. The format depends on the **Calculation Type**. For example:



Note: Any undefined data points (shown as undef) are ignored in a stat calculation.

4. To close the **STAT VARS** screen, press **ENTER**.

#### **Redisplaying the STAT VARS Screen**

The Data/Matrix Editor's Stat toolbar menu redisplays the previous calculation results (until they are cleared from memory).



Previous results are cleared when you:

- Edit the data points or change the Calculation Type.
- Open another data variable or reopen the same data variable (if the calculation referred to a column in a data variable). Results are also cleared if you leave and then reopen the Data/Matrix Editor with a data variable.
- Change the current folder (if the calculation referred to a list variable in the previous folder).

# **Statistical Calculation Types**

As described in the previous section, the Calculate dialog box lets you specify the statistical calculation you want to perform. This section gives more information about the calculation types.

#### **Selecting the Calculation Type**

From the Calculate dialog box (F5), highlight the current setting for the Calculation Type and press ①.

You can then select from a menu of available types.



If an item is dimmed, it is not valid for the current Calculation Type.

Calc Type	Description	
OneVar	One-variable statistics — Calculates the statistical variables.	
TwoVar	Two-variable statistics — Calculates the statistical variables.	
CubicReg	Cubic regression — Fits the data to the third-order polynomial <b>y=ax</b> <sup>3</sup> + <b>bx</b> <sup>2</sup> + <b>cx</b> + <b>d</b> . You must have at least four	
	<ul><li>data points.</li><li>For four points, the equation is a polynomial fit.</li><li>For five or more points, it is a polynomial regression.</li></ul>	
ExpReg	Exponential regression — Fits the data to the model equation <b>y=ab</b> <sup>x</sup> (where a is the y-intercept) using a least-squares fit and transformed values <b>x</b> and <b>In(y)</b> .	
LinReg	Linear regression — Fits the data to the model <b>y=ax+b</b> (where a is the slope, and b is the y-intercept) using a least-squares fit and x and y.	
LnReg	Logarithmic regression — Fits the data to the model equation <b>y=a+b In(x)</b> using a least-squares fit and transformed values <b>In(x)</b> and <b>y</b> .	
Logistic	Logistic regression — Fits the data to the model y=a/(1+b*e^(c*x))+d and updates all the system statistics variables.	
MedMed	Median-Median — Fits the data to the model <b>y=ax+b</b> (where a is the slope, and b is the y-intercept) using the median-median line, which is part of the resistant line technique. Summary points <b>medx1</b> , <b>medy1</b> , <b>medx2</b> , <b>medy2</b> , <b>medx3</b> , and <b>medy3</b> are calculated and stored to variables, but they are not displayed on the STAT VARS screen.	

Calc Type	Description
PowerReg	Power regression — Fits the data to the model equation
	y=ax <sup>b</sup> using a least-squares fit and transformed values In(x) and In(y).
QuadReg	Quadratic regression — Fits the data to the second-order
	polynomial <b>y=ax<sup>2</sup>+bx+c</b> . You must have at least three data points.
	<ul> <li>For three points, the equation is a polynomial fit.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For four or more points, it is a polynomial regression.</li> </ul>
QuartReg	Quartic regression — Fits the data to the fourth-order
	polynomial $y=ax^4+bx^3+cx^2+dx+e$ . You must have at least five data points.
	<ul> <li>For five points, the equation is a polynomial fit.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For six or more points, it is a polynomial regression.</li> </ul>
SinReg	Sinusoidal regression — Calculates the sinusoidal regression and updates all the system statistics variables. The output is always in radians, regardless of the angle mode setting.

**Note:** For **TwoVar** and all regression calculations, the columns that you specify for x and y (and optionally, Freq or Category) must have the same length.

### From the Home Screen or a Program

Use the applicable command for the calculation that you want to perform. The commands have the same name as the corresponding Calculation Type. Refer to the *Technical Reference* module for information about each command.

**Important:** These commands perform a statistical calculation but do not automatically display the results. Use the **ShowStat** command to show the calculation results.

### **Statistical Variables**

Statistical calculation results are stored to variables. To access these variables, type the variable name or use the VAR-LINK screen as described in *Memory and Variable Management*. All statistical variables are cleared when you edit the data or change the calculation type. Other conditions that clear the variables are listed.

#### **Calculated Variables**

Statistical variables are stored as system variables. However, **regCoef** and **regeq** are treated as a list and a function variable, respectively.

	One Var	Two Var	Regressions
mean of x values	x	x	
sum of x values	Σχ	Σχ	
sum of x <sup>2</sup> values	$\Sigma x^2$	$\Sigma x^2$	
sample std. deviation of x	Sx	Sx	
population std. deviation of x	σχ	σх	
number of data points	nStat	nStat	
mean of y values		$\overline{\mathbf{y}}$	
sum of y values		Σy	

	One Var	Two Var	Regressions
sum of y <sup>2</sup> values		$\Sigma y^2$	
sample standard deviation of y		Sy	
population std. deviation of y		σу	
sum of x *y values		Σχγ	
minimum of x values	minX	minX	
maximum of x values	maxX	maxX	
minimum of y values		minY	
maximum of y values		maxY	
1st quartile	q1		
median	medStat		
3rd quartile	q3		
regression equation			regeq
regression coefficients (a, b, c, d, e)			regCoef
correlation coefficient ††			corr
coefficient of determination ††			$R^2$
summary points (MedMed only) †			medx1, medy1, medx2, medy2, medx3, medy3

<sup>††</sup>  $\operatorname{corr}$  is defined for a linear regression only;  $\mathbf{R}^2$  is defined for all polynomial regressions.

#### Note:

- If regeq is 4x + 7, then regCoef is {4 7}. To access the "a" coefficient (the 1st element in the list), use an index such as regCoef[1].
- 1st quartile is the median of points between minX and medStat, and 3rd quartile is the median of points between medStat and maxX.

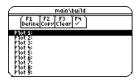
# **Defining a Statistical Plot**

From the Data/Matrix Editor, you can use the entered data to define several types of statistical plots. You can define up to nine plots at a time.

#### **Procedure**

#### From the Data/Matrix Editor:

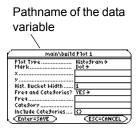
- 1. Press [2] to display the **Plot Setup** screen. Initially, none of the plots are defined.
- 2. Move the cursor to highlight the plot number that you want to define.



3. Press [f1] to define the plot.

This example shows all items as active. On your calculator, items are active only if they are valid for the current setting of **Plot Type** and use **Freq and Categories?**.

**Note:** If an item is not valid for the current settings, it will appear dimmed. You cannot move the cursor to a dimmed item.



4. Specify applicable settings for the active items.

Item	Description	
Plot Type	Select the type of plot.	
Mark	Select the symbol used to plot the data points: Box ( $\square$ ), Cross (x), Plus (+), Square ( $\longleftarrow$ ), or Dot (•).	
х	Type the column number in the Data/Matrix Editor (C1, C2, etc.) used for x values, the independent variable.	
у	Type the column number used for y values, the dependent variable. This is active only for Plot Type = Scatter or xyline.	
Hist. Bucket Width	Specifies the width of each bar in a histogram.	
Freq and Categories?	Select <b>NO</b> or <b>YES</b> . Note that Freq, Category, and Include Categories are active only when Freq and Categories? = YES. (Freq is active only for Plot Type = Box Plot or Histogram.)	

Item	Description
Freq	Type the column number that contains a "weight" value for each data point. If you do not enter a column number, all data points are assumed to have the same weight (1).
Category	Type the column number that contains a category value for each data point.
Include Categories	If you specify a Category, you can use this to limit the calculation to specified category values. For example, if you specify {1,4}, the plot uses only data points with a category value of 1 or 4.

#### Note:

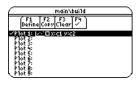
- Plots defined with column numbers always use the last data variable in the Data/Matrix Editor, even if that variable was not used to create the definition.
- To use an existing list variable for x, y, Freq, or Category, type the list name instead
  of the column number.
- An example using Freq, Category, and Include Categories is available.

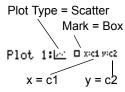
5. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box, press ENTER twice).

The Plot Setup screen is redisplayed.

The plot you just defined is automatically selected for graphing.

Notice the shorthand definition for the plot.





Note: Any undefined data points (shown as undef) are ignored in a stat plot.

#### **Selecting or Deselecting a Plot**

From Plot Setup, highlight the plot and press [4] to toggle it on or off. If a stat plot is selected, it remains selected when you:

- Change the graph mode. (Stat plots are not graphed in 3D mode.)
- Execute a Graph command.
- Open a different variable in the Data/Matrix Editor.

### **Copying a Plot Definition**

#### From Plot Setup:

- 1. Highlight the plot and press F2.
- 2. Press (•) and select the plot number that you want to copy to.
- 3. Press ENTER.



**Note:** If the original plot was selected  $(\checkmark)$ , the copy is also selected.

### **Clearing a Plot Definition**

From Plot Setup, highlight the plot and press [3]. To redefine an existing plot, you do not necessarily need to clear it first; you can make changes to the existing definition. To prevent a plot from graphing, you can deselect it.

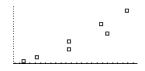
# Statistical Plot Types

When you define a plot as described in the previous section, the Plot Setup screen lets you select the plot type. This section gives more information about the available plot types.

#### **Scatter**

Data points from x and y are plotted as coordinate pairs. Therefore, the columns or lists that you specify for x and y must be the same length.

- Plotted points are shown with the symbol that you select as the Mark.
- If necessary, you can specify the same column or list for both x and y.



### **Xyline**

This is a scatter plot in which data points are plotted and connected in the order in which they appear in x and y.

You may want to sort all the columns in the Data/Matrix Editor before plotting.

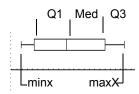


F6 3 or F6 4

#### **Box Plot**

This plots one-variable data with respect to the minimum and maximum data points (minX and maxX) in the set.

- A box is defined by its first quartile (Q1), median (Med), and third quartile (Q3).
- Whiskers extend from minX to Q1 and from Q3 to maxX.



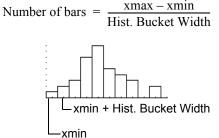
- When you select multiple box plots, they are plotted one above the other in the same order as their plot numbers.
- Use NewPlot to show statistical data as a modified box plot.
- Select Mod Box Plot as the Plot Type when you define a plot in the Data/Matrix Editor.

A modified box plot excludes points outside the interval [Q1-X, Q3+X], where X is defined as 1.5 (Q3-Q1). These points, called outliers, are plotted individually beyond the box plot's whiskers, using the mark that you select.

### **Histogram**

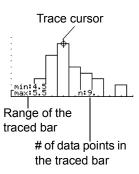
This plots one-variable data as a histogram. The x axis is divided into equal widths called buckets or bars. The height of each bar (its y value) indicates how many data points fall within the bar's range.

- When defining the plot, you can specify the Hist.
   Bucket Width (default is 1) to set the width of each bar.
- A data point at the edge of a bar is counted in the bar to the right.



- **ZoomData** (F2 9 from the Graph screen, Y= Editor, or Window Editor) adjusts **xmin** and **xmax** to include all data points, but it does not adjust the y axis.
  - Use [WINDOW] to set ymin = 0 and ymax = the number of data points expected
    in the tallest bar.

 When you trace (F3) a histogram, the screen shows information about the traced bar.

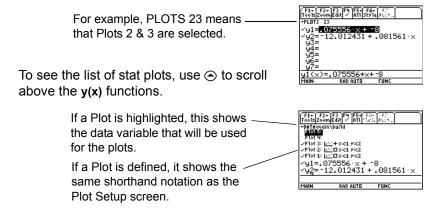


## **Using the Y= Editor with Stat Plots**

The previous sections described how to define and select stat plots from the Data/Matrix Editor. You can also define and select stat plots from the Y= Editor.

#### **Showing the List of Stat Plots**

Press [Y=] to display the Y= Editor. Initially, the nine stat plots are located "off the top" of the screen, above the y(x) functions. However, the PLOTS indicator provides some information.



From the Y= Editor, you can perform most of the same operations on a stat plot as you can on any other y(x) function.

**Note:** Plots defined with column numbers always use the last data variable in the Data/Matrix Editor, even if that variable was not used to create the definition.

То:	Do this:
Edit a plot definition	Highlight the plot and press F3. You will see the same definition screen that is displayed in the Data/Matrix Editor.
Select or deselect a plot	Highlight the plot and press F4.
Turn all plots and/or functions off	Press [5] and select the applicable item. You can also use this menu to turn all functions on.

**Note:** You can not use **f**6 to set a plot's display style. However, the plot definition lets you select the mark used for the plot.

### To Graph Plots and Y= Functions

As necessary, you can select and graph stat plots and y(x) functions at the same time.

# **Graphing and Tracing a Defined Stat Plot**

After entering the data points and defining the stat plots, you can graph the selected plots by using the same methods you used to graph a function from the Y= Editor (as described in *Basic Function Graphing*).

### **Defining the Viewing Window**

Stat plots are displayed on the current graph, and they use the Window variables that are defined in the Window Editor.

Use ● [WINDOW] to display the Window Editor. You can either:

- Enter appropriate values.
  - or —
- Select **9:ZoomData** from the F2 **Zoom** toolbar menu. (Although you can use any zoom, **ZoomData** is optimized for st plots.)

**ZoomData** sets the viewing window to display all statistical data points.

For histograms and box plots, only **xmin** and **xmax** are adjusted. If the top of a histogram is not shown, trace the histogram to find the value for **ymax**.



Note: [2] Zoom is available on the Y= Editor, Window Editor, and Graph screen.

### **Changing the Graph Format**

Press:

F1 9

— or —

♠ F

from the Y= Editor, Window Editor, or Graph screen.



Then change the settings as necessary.

### **Tracing a Stat Plot**

From the Graph screen, press [F3] to trace a plot. The movement of the trace cursor depends on the Plot Type.

Plot Type	Description
Scatter or xyline	Tracing begins at the first data point.
Box plot	Tracing begins at the median. Press ① to trace to Q1 and minX. Press ② to trace to Q3 and maxX.
Histogram	The cursor moves from the top center of each bar, starting from the leftmost bar.

Note: When a stat plot is displayed, the Graph screen does not automatically pan if you trace off the left or right side of the screen. However, you can still press ENTER to center the screen on the trace cursor.

When you press  $\odot$  or  $\odot$  to move to another plot or y(x) function, tracing moves to the current or beginning point on that plot (not to the nearest pixel).

# **Using Frequencies and Categories**

To manipulate the way in which data points are analyzed, you can use frequency values and/or category values. Frequency values let you "weight" particular data points. Category values let you analyze a subset of the data points.

#### **Example of a Frequency Column**

In a data variable, you can use any column in the Data/Matrix Editor to specify a frequency value (or weight) for the data points on each row. A frequency value must be an integer  $\geq 0$  if Calculation Type = OneVar or MedMed or if Plot Type = Box Plot. For other statistical calculations or plots, the frequency value can be any number  $\geq 0$ .

For example, suppose you enter a student's test scores, where:

- The mid-semester exam is weighted twice as much as other tests.
- The final exam is weighted three times as much.

 In the Data/Matrix Editor, you can enter the test scores and frequency values in two columns.

Test scores	Frequency values
c1	c2
85	1
97	1
92	2
89	1
91	1
95	3

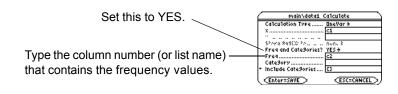
These weighted scores are equivalent to the single column of scores listed to the right.

c1	
85	
97	
92	0
92	0
89	
91	
95	0
95	0
95	0

- Frequency of 2
- Prequency of 3

Note: A frequency value of 0 effectively removes the data point from analysis.

To use frequency values, specify the frequency column when you perform a statistical calculation or define a stat plot. For example:



Note: You can also use frequency values from a list variable instead of a column.

#### **Example of a Category Column**

In a data variable, you can use any column to specify a category (or subset) value for the data points on each row. A category value can be any number.

Suppose you enter the test scores from a class that has 10th and 11th grade students. You want to analyze the scores for the whole class, but you also want to analyze categories such as 10th grade girls, 10th grade boys, 10th grade girls and boys, etc.

First, determine the category values you want to use.

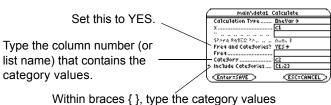
Category Value	Used to indicate:
1	10th grade girl
2	10th grade boy
3	11th grade girl
4	11th grade boy

**Note:** You do not need a category value for the whole class. Also, you do not need category values for all 10th graders or all 11th graders since they are combinations of other categories.

In the Data/Matrix Editor, you can enter the scores and the category values in two columns.

Test scores	Category values
c1	c2
85	1
97	3
92	2
88	3
90	2
95	1
79	4
68	2
92	4
84	3
82	1

To use category values, specify the category column and the category values to include in the analysis when you perform a statistical calculation or define a stat plot.



Within braces { }, type the category values to use, separated by commas. (Do not type a column number or list name.)

Note: You can also use category values from a list variable instead of a column.

To analyze:	Include Categories:
10th grade girls	{1}
10th grade boys	{2}
10th grade girls and boys	{1,2}
11th grade girls	{3}
11th grade boys	{4}
11th grade girls and boys	{3,4}
all girls (10th and 11th)	{1,3}
all boys (10th and 11th)	{2,4}

**Note:** To analyze the whole class, leave the Category input box blank. Any category values are ignored.

### If You Have a CBL 2™ or CBR™

The Calculator-Based Laboratory™ System (CBL 2) and Calculator-Based Ranger™ System (CBR) are optional accessories, available separately, that let you collect data from a variety of real-world experiments. Voyage™ 200, CBL 2 and CBR programs are available from the TI web site at education.ti.com.

#### How CBL 2™ Data Is Stored

When you collect data with the CBL 2, that data is initially stored in the CBL 2 unit itself. You must then retrieve the data (transfer it to the Voyage™ 200) by using the **Get** command, which is described in the *Technical Reference* module.

Although each set of retrieved data can be stored in several variable types (list, real, matrix, pic), using list variables makes it easier to perform statistical calculations.

When you transfer the collected information to the Voyage™ 200, you can specify the list variable names that you want to use.

For example, you can use the CBL 2 to collect temperature data over a period of time. When you transfer the data, suppose you store:

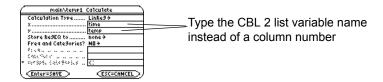
- Temperature data in a list variable called temp.
- Time data in a list variable called time.

After you store the CBL 2 information on the Voyage™ 200, there are two ways to use the CBL 2 list variables.

**Note**: For specifics about using the CBL 2 and retrieving data to the Voyage™ 200, refer to the guidebook that comes with the CBL 2 unit.

#### Referring to the CBL 2™ Lists

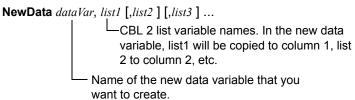
When you perform a statistical calculation or define a plot, you can refer explicitly to the CBL 2 list variables. For example:



#### Creating a Data Variable with the CBL 2™ Lists

You can create a new data variable that consists of the necessary CBL 2 list variables.

• From the Home screen or a program, use the **NewData** command.

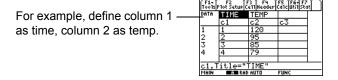


#### For example:

NewData temp1, time, temp

creates a data variable called *temp1* in which time is in column 1 and *temp* is in column 2.

 From the Data/Matrix Editor, create a new, empty data variable with the applicable name. For each CBL 2 list that you want to include, define a column header as that list name.



**Note:** To define or clear a column header, use F4. For more information, refer to the *Data/Matrix Editor* module.

At this point, the columns are linked to the CBL 2 lists. If the lists are changed, the columns will be updated automatically. However, if the lists are deleted, the data will be lost.

To make the data variable independent of the CBL 2 lists, clear the column header for each column. The information remains in the column, but the column is no longer linked to the CBL 2 list.



You can also use the Calculator-Based Ranger™ (CBR) to explore the mathematical and scientific relationships between distance, velocity, acceleration, and time using data collected from activities you perform.

# **Programming**

## **Running an Existing Program**

After a program is created (as described in the remaining sections of this module), you can run it from the Home screen. The program's output, if any, is displayed on the Program I/O screen, in a dialog box, or on the Graph screen.

#### **Running a Program**

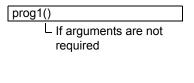
On the Home screen:

- Type the name of the program.
- You must always type a set of parentheses after the name.

Some programs require you to pass an argument to the program.

Note: Use [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to list existing PRGM variables. Highlight a variable and press [ENTER] to paste its name to the entry line.

3. Press ENTER].



prog1(x,y) L If arguments are required

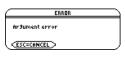
Note: Arguments specify initial values for a program.

When you run a program, the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator automatically checks for errors. For example, the following message is displayed if you:

Do not enter () after the program name.

This error message appears if you:

Do not enter enough arguments, if required.





To cancel program execution if an error occurs, press ESC. You can then correct any problems and run the program again.

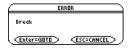
**Note**: The Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 also checks for run-time errors that are found within the program itself.

#### "Breaking" a Program

When a program is running, the BUSY indicator is displayed in the status line.

Press ON to stop program execution. A message is then displayed.

 To display the program in the Program Editor, press <u>ENTER</u>. The cursor appears at the command where the break occurred.



To cancel program execution, press ESC.

#### Where Is the Output Displayed?

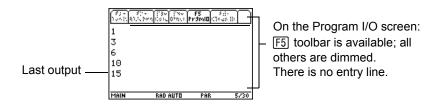
Depending on the commands in the program, the Voyage™ 200 automatically displays information on the applicable screen.

- Most output and input commands use the Program I/O screen. (Input commands prompt the user to enter information.)
- · Graph-related commands typically use the Graph screen.

After the program stops, the Voyage™ 200 shows the last screen that was displayed.

#### The Program I/O Screen

On the Program I/O screen, new output is displayed below any previous output (which may have been displayed earlier in the same program or a different program). After a full page of output, the previous output scrolls off the top of the screen.



**Note:** To clear any previous output, enter the **CirIO** command in your program. You can also execute **CirIO** from the Home screen.

When a program stops on the Program I/O screen, you need to recognize that it is not the Home screen (although the two screens are similar). The Program I/O screen is used only to display output or to prompt the user for input. You cannot perform calculations on this screen.

**Note:** If Home screen calculations don't work after you run a program, you may be on the Program I/O screen.

### **Leaving the Program I/O Screen**

From the Program I/O screen:

- Press F5 to toggle between the Home screen and the Program I/O screen.
  - or –
- - or -
- Display any other application screen (with APPS), → [Y=], etc.).

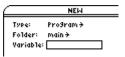
## **Starting a Program Editor Session**

Each time you start the Program Editor, you can resume the current program or function (that was displayed the last time you used the Program Editor), open an existing program or function, or start a new program or function.

#### **Starting a New Program or Function**

- Press APPS and then select Program Editor.
- 2. Select 3:New.
- 3. Specify the applicable information for the new program or function.

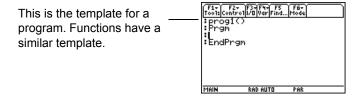




Item	Lets you:	
Туре	Select whether to create a new program or function.  1: Program 2: Function	
Folder	Select the folder in which the new program or function will be stored. For information about folders, refer to the <i>Calculator Home Screen</i> module.	

Item	Lets you:
Variable	Type a variable name for the program or function. If you specify a variable that already exists, an error message will be displayed when you press <a href="ESC">ENTER</a> . When you press <a href="ESC">ESC</a> or <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> to acknowledge the error, the <b>NEW</b> dialog box is redisplayed.

4. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box such as **Variable**, you must press ENTER twice) to display an empty "template."



You can now use the Program Editor as described in the remaining sections of this module.

**Note**: A program (or function) is saved automatically as you type. You do not need to save it manually before leaving the Program Editor, starting a new program, or opening a previous one.

## **Resuming the Current Program**

You can leave the Program Editor and go to another application at any time. To return to the program or function that was displayed when you left the Program Editor, launch Program Editor again and select **1:Current**.

# Starting a New Program from the Program Editor

To leave the current program or function and start a new one:

- 1. Press [F1] and select 3:New.
- 2. Specify the type, folder, and variable for the new program or function.
- 3. Press ENTER twice.



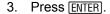
## **Opening a Previous Program**

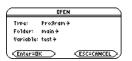
You can open a previously created program or function at any time.

- 1. From within the Program Editor, press [f1] and select 1:Open.
  - or -

From another application, launch Program Editor again and select 2:Open.

Select the applicable type, folder, and variable.





**Note:** By default, Variable shows the first existing program or function in alphabetical order.

## **Copying a Program**

In some cases, you may want to copy a program or function so that you can edit the copy while retaining the original.

- 1. Display the program or function you want to copy.
- 2. Press F1 and select 2:Save Copy As.
- 3. Specify the folder and variable for the copy.
- 4. Press ENTER twice.

## **Note about Deleting a Program**

Because all Program Editor sessions are saved automatically, you can accumulate quite a few previous programs and functions, which take up memory storage space.

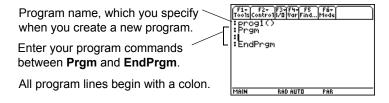
To delete programs and functions, use the VAR-LINK screen ([2nd] [VAR-LINK]). For information about VAR-LINK, refer to the *Memory and Variable Management* module.

# **Overview of Entering a Program**

A program is a series of commands executed in sequential order (although some commands alter the program flow). In general, anything that can be executed from the Home screen can be included in a program. Program execution continues until it reaches the end of the program or a **Stop** command.

## **Entering and Editing Program Lines**

On a blank template, you can begin entering commands for your new program.



**Note:** Use the cursor pad to scroll through the program for entering or editing commands. Use ◆ ⊙ or ◆ ⊙ to go to the top or bottom of a program, respectively.

You enter and edit program commands in the Program Editor by using the same techniques used to enter and edit text in the Text Editor. Refer to "Entering and Editing Text" in the Text Editor module.

After typing each program line, press ENTER. This inserts a new blank line and lets you continue entering another line. A program line can be longer than one line on the screen; if so, it will wrap to the next screen line automatically.

**Note:** Entering a command does not execute that command. It is not executed until you run the program.

## **Entering Multi- Command Lines**

To enter more than one command on the same line, separate them with a colon by pressing [2nd] [:].

## **Entering Comments**

A comment symbol (ⓐ) lets you enter a remark in a program. When you run the program, all characters to the right of ⓐ are ignored.

```
:prog1()
:Prgm

① :@Displays sum of 1 thru n
:Request "Enter an integer",n
② :expr(n) >n:@Convert to numeric expression
:-----
```

- 1 Description of the program .
- ② Description of expr.

**Note:** Use comments to enter information that is useful to someone reading the program code.

To enter the comment symbol, press:

- 2nd **X** or -
- Press F2 and select 9:0

## **Controlling the Flow of a Program**

When you run a program, the program lines are executed in sequential order. However, some commands alter the program flow. For example:

- Control structures such as If...EndIf commands use a conditional test to decide which part of a program to execute.
- Loops commands such as For...EndFor repeat a group of commands.

## **Using Indentation**

For more complex programs that : If x>5 Then

use If...EndIf and loop structures : Disp "x is > 5"

such as For...EndFor, you can make :Else

the programs easier to read and : Disp "x is < or = 5"

understand by using indentation. : EndIf

# **Displaying Calculated Results**

In a program, calculated results are not displayed unless you use an output command. This is an important difference between performing a calculation on the Home screen and in a program.

These calculations will not :12\*6 display a result in a program :cos  $(\pi/4)$ 

(although they will on the Home : solve  $(x^2-x-2=0, x)$ 

screen).

Output commands such as **Disp** :Disp 12\*6 will display a result in a program. :Disp  $\cos(\pi/4)$ 

:Disp solve( $x^2-x-2=0,x$ )

Displaying a calculation result does not store that result. If you need to refer to a result later. store it to a variable.

 $: cos(\pi/4) \rightarrow maximum$ :Disp maximum

Note: A list of output commands is available.

## **Getting Values into a Program**

To input values into a program, you can:

- Require the users to store a value (with STO+) to the necessary variables before running the program. The program can then refer to these variables.
- Enter the values directly into

:Disp 12\*6

the program itself.

 $: \cos(\pi/4) \rightarrow \max$ 

Include input commands that prompt the users to enter the necessary values when they

:Input "Enter a value",i :Request "Enter an

integer",n

run the program.

Require the users to pass one or more values to the program when they run it.

prog1(3,5)

Note: A list of input commands is available.

## **Example of Passing Values to a Program**

The following program draws a circle on the Graph screen and then draws a horizontal line across the top of the circle. Three values must be passed to the program: x and y coordinates for the circle's center and the radius r.

When you write the program in the Program Editor:

In the ( ) beside the program name, specify the variables that will be used to store the passed values.

Notice that the program also contains commands that set up the Graph screen.

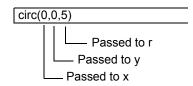
• Only circ() is initially displayed on the blank template; be sure to edit this line.

**Note:** In this example, you cannot use circle as the program name because it conflicts with a command name.

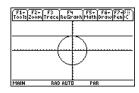
Before drawing the circle, the program turns off any selected Y= Editor functions, displays a standard viewing window, and "squares" the window.

To run the program from the Home screen:

The user must specify the applicable values as arguments within the ().



The arguments, in order, are passed to the program.



**Note:** This example assumes that the user enters values that can be displayed by the viewing window set up by **ZoomStd** and **ZoomSqr**.

# Overview of Entering a Function

A function created in the Program Editor is very similar to the functions and instructions that you typically use from the Home screen.

## Why Create a User-Defined Function?

Functions (as well as programs) are ideal for repetitive calculations or tasks. You only need to write the function once. Then you can reuse it as many times as necessary. Functions, however, have some advantages over programs.

- You can create functions that expand on the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator's built-in functions. You can then use the new functions the same as any other function.
- Functions return values that can be graphed or entered in a table; programs cannot.
- You can use a function (but not a program) within an expression. For example:
   3\*func1(3) is valid, but not 3\*prog1(3).
- Because you pass arguments to a function, you can write generic functions that are not tied to specific variable names.

**Note:** You can create a function from the Home screen, but the Program Editor is more convenient for complex, multi-line functions.

## **Differences Between Functions and Programs**

This guidebook sometimes uses the word command as a generic reference to instructions and functions. When writing a function, however, you must differentiate between instructions and functions.

#### A user-defined function:

Can use the following instructions only. Any others are invalid.

 Cycle
 Define
 Exit

 For...EndFor
 Goto
 If...EndIf (all forms)

 Lbl
 Local
 Loop...EndLoop

 Return
 While...EndWhile
 → (STO) key)

Can use all built-in TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 functions except:

setFold	setGraph	setMode
setTable	switch	

- Can refer to any variable; however, it can store a value to a local variable only.
  - The arguments used to pass values to a function are treated as local variables automatically. If you store to any other variables, you must declare them as local from within the function.
- Cannot call a program as a subroutine, but it can call another user-defined function.
- Cannot define a program.
- Cannot define a global function, but it can define a local function.

Note: Information about local variables is available.

# **Entering a Function**

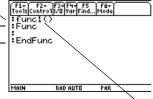
When you create a new function in the Program Editor, the Voyage™ 200 displays a blank "template."

Note: Use the cursor pad to scroll through the function for entering or editing commands.

Function name, which you specify when you create a new function.

Enter your commands between **Func** and **EndFunc**.

All function lines begin with a colon.



Be sure to edit this line to include any necessary arguments. Remember to use argument names in the definition that will never be used when calling the function.

If the function requires input, one or more values must be passed to the function. (A user-defined function can store to local variables only, and it cannot use instructions that prompt the user for input.)

#### How to Return a Value from a Function

There are two ways to return a value from a function:

• As the last line in the function : cube(x)

(before **EndFunc**), calculate the :Func value to be returned. :x^3

:EndFunc

Use Return. This is useful for exiting a function and returning a : Func value at some point other than the end of the function.

: cube (x):If x < 0

: Return 0

·x^3

: EndFunc

**Note:** This example calculates the cube if  $x \ge 0$ ; otherwise, it returns a 0.

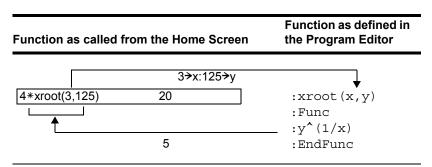
The argument x is automatically treated as a local variable. However, if the example needed another variable, the function would need to declare it as local by using the Local command.

There is an implied **Return** at the end of the function. If the last line is not an expression, an error occurs.

## **Example of a Function**

The following function returns the xth root of a value y ( $\sqrt[x]{y}$ ). Two values must be passed to the function: x and v.

**Note:** Because x and y in the function are local, they are not affected by any existing x or y variable.



# **Calling One Program from Another**

One program can call another program as a subroutine. The subroutine can be external (a separate program) or internal (included in the main program). Subroutines are useful when a program needs to repeat the same group of commands at several different places.

## **Calling a Separate Program**

To call a separate program, use the same syntax used to run the program from the Home screen.

```
:subtest1()
:Prgm
:For i,1,4,1
: subtest2(x,y)
:Subtest2(x,y)
:Prgm
: Disp x,y
:EndFor ← :EndPrgm
:EndPrgm
```

## **Calling an Internal Subroutine**

To define an internal subroutine, use the **Define** command with **Prgm...EndPrgm**. Because a subroutine must be defined before it can be called, it is a good practice to define subroutines at the beginning of the main program.

An internal subroutine is called and executed in the same way as a separate program.

- Declares the subroutine as a local variable.
- 2 Defines the subroutine.
- Calls the subroutine.

**Note**: Use the Program Editor's [4] **Var** toolbar menu to enter the Define and **Prgm...EndPrgm** commands.

## **Notes about Using Subroutines**

At the end of a subroutine, execution returns to the calling program. To exit a subroutine at any other time, use the **Return** command.

A subroutine cannot access local variables declared in the calling program. Likewise, the calling program cannot access local variables declared in a subroutine.

**LbI** commands are local to the programs in which they are located. Therefore, a **Goto** command in the calling program cannot branch to a label in a subroutine or vice versa.

# **Using Variables in a Program**

Programs use variables in the same general way that you use them from the Home screen. However, the "scope" of the variables affects how they are stored and accessed.

## **Scope of Variables**

Scope	Description
System (Global) Variables	Variables with reserved names that are created automatically to store data about the state of the calculator. For example, Window variables ( <b>xmin</b> , <b>xmax</b> , <b>ymin</b> , <b>ymax</b> , etc.) are globally available from any folder.
	<ul> <li>You can always refer to these variables by using the variable name only, regardless of the current folder.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>A program cannot create system variables, but it can use the values and (in most cases) store new values.</li> </ul>

Scope	Description		
Folder Variables	Variables that are stored in a particular folder.		
	<ul> <li>If you store to a variable name only, it is stored in the current folder. For example:</li> <li>5&gt;start</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>If you refer to a variable name only, that variable must be in the current folder. Otherwise, it cannot be found (even if the variable exists in a different folder).</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>To store or refer to a variable in another folder, you must specify a path name. For example:</li> </ul>		
	5 <del>&gt;</del> class∖start		
	(class = Variable name; start = Folder Name)		
	After the program stops, any folder variables created by the program still exist and still take up memory.		
Local Variables	Temporary variables that exist only while a program is running. When the program stops, local variables are deleted automatically.		
	<ul> <li>To create a local variable in a program, use the Local command to declare the variable.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>A local variable is treated as unique even if there is an existing folder variable with the same name.</li> </ul>		

that you do not want to save.

Programming 594

Local variables are ideal for temporarily storing values

**Note:** If a program has local variables, a graphed function cannot access them. For example:

```
Local a
5→a
Graph a*cos(x)
```

may display an error or an unexpected result (if a is an existing variable in the current folder).

### **Circular Definition Errors**

When evaluating a user-defined function or running a program, you can specify an argument that includes the same variable that was used to define the function or create the program. However, to avoid Circular definition errors, you must assign a value for x or i variables that are used in evaluating the function or running the program. For example:

```
① x+1→x
-or-
For i,i,10,1
① Disp i
EndFor
```

• Causes a Circular definition error message if x or i does not have a value. The error does not occur if x or i has already been assigned a value.

# **Variable-Related Commands and Functions**

Command	Description	
ST0► key	Stores a value to a variable. As on the Home screen, pressing ST0▶ enters a ➤ symbol.	
Archive	Moves specified variables from RAM to user data archive memory.	
BldData	Lets you create a data variable based on the graph information entered in the Y= Editor, Window Editor, etc.	
CopyVar	Copies the contents of a variable.	
Define	Defines a program (subroutine) or function variable within a program.	
DelFold	Deletes a folder. All variables in that folder must be deleted first.	
DelType	Deletes unarchived variables of the specified type in all folders.	
DelVar	Deletes a variable.	
getFold	Returns the name of the current folder.	
getType	Returns a string that indicates the data type (EXPR, LIST, etc.) of a variable.	
isArchiv()	Indicates if the variable is archived or not.	
isLocked()	Indicates if the variable is locked or not.	
isVar()	Indicates if the variable is in the symbol table or not.	
Local	Declares one or more variables as local variables.	

Command	Description	
Lock	Locks a variable so that it cannot be accidentally changed or deleted without first being unlocked.	
MoveVar	Moves a variable from one folder to another.	
NewData	Creates a data variable whose columns consist of a series of specified lists.	
NewFold	Creates a new folder.	
NewPic	Creates a picture variable based on a matrix.	
Rename	Renames a variable.	
Unarchiv	Moves specified variables from user data archive memory to RAM.	
Unlock	Unlocks a locked variable.	

**Note:** The **Define**, **DelVar**, and **Local** commands are available from the Program Editor's F4 **Var** toolbar menu.

# **Using Local Variables in Functions or Programs**

A local variable is a temporary variable that exists only while a user-defined function is being evaluated or a user-defined program is running.

## **Example of a Local Variable**

The following program segment shows a **For...EndFor loop** (which is discussed later in this module). The variable i is the loop counter. In most cases, the variable i is used only while the program is running.

```
1 :Local I
    :For i,0,5,1
    : Disp I
    :EndFor
    :Disp i
```

• Declares variable *i* as local.

**Note:** As often as possible, use local variables for any variable that is used only within a program and does not need to be stored after the program stops.

If you declare variable i as local, it is deleted automatically when the program stops so that it does not use up memory.

## What Causes an Undefined Variable Error Message?

An **Undefined** variable error message displays when you evaluate a user-defined function or run a user-defined program that references a local variable that is not initialized (assigned a value).

This example is a multi-statement function, rather than a program. Line breaks are shown here, but you would type the text in the entry line as one continuous line, such as: **Define fact(n)=Func:Local...** where the ellipsis indicates the entry line text continues off-screen.

### For example:

```
Define fact(n)=Func:

Local m:
While n>1:
n*m>m: n-1>n:
EndWhile:
Return m:
EndFunc
```

 $oldsymbol{0}$  Local variable m is not assigned an initial value.

In the example above, the local variable m exists independently of any variable m that exists outside of the function.

### **You Must Initialize Local Variables**

All local variables must be assigned an initial value before they are referenced.

```
Define fact(n) = Func:

① Local m: 1→m:
While n>1:
    n*m→m: n-1→n:
EndWhile:
Return m:
EndFunc
```

**1** 1 is stored as the initial value for *m*.

The calculator cannot use a local variable to perform symbolic calculations.

## **To Perform Symbolic Calculations**

If you want a function or program to perform symbolic calculations, you must use a global variable instead of a local. However, you must be certain that the global variable does not already exist outside of the program. The following methods can help.

- Refer to a global variable name, typically with two or more characters, that is not likely to exist outside of the function or program.
- Include DelVar within the function or program to delete the global variable, if it exists, before referring to it. (DelVar does not delete locked or archived variables.)

# **String Operations**

Strings are used to enter and display text characters. You can type a string directly, or you can store a string to a variable.

# **How Strings Are Used**

A string is a sequence of characters enclosed in "quotes." In programming, strings allow the program to display information or prompt the user to perform some action. For example:

```
Disp "The result is", answer

-or-

Input "Enter the angle in degrees", ang1

-or-

"Enter the angle in degrees"≯str1

Input str1, ang1
```

Some input commands (such as **InputStr**) automatically store user input as a string and do not require the user to enter quotation marks.

A string cannot be evaluated mathematically, even if it appears to be a numeric expression. For example, the string "61" represents the characters "6" and "1", not the number 61.

Although you cannot use a string such as "61" or "2x+4" in a calculation, you can convert a string into a numeric expression by using the **expr** command.

# **String Commands**

**Note:** See the *Technical Reference* module for syntax for all commands and functions.

Command	Description	
#	Converts a string into a variable name. This is called indirection.	
&	Appends (concatenates) two strings into one string.	
char	Returns the character that corresponds to a specified character code. This is the opposite of the <b>ord</b> command.	
dim	Returns the number of characters in a string.	
expr	Converts a string into an expression and executes that expression. This is the opposite of the <b>string</b> command. <b>Important:</b> Some user input commands store the entered value as a string. Before you can perform a mathematical operation on that value, you must convert it to a numeric expression.	
format	Returns an expression as a character string based on the format template (fixed, scientific, engineering, etc.)	
inString	Searches a string to see if it contains a specified substring. If so, <b>inString</b> returns the character position where the first occurrence of the substring begins.	
left	Returns a specified number of characters from the left side (beginning) of a string.	
mid	Returns a specified number of characters from any position within a string.	
ord	Returns the character code of the first character within a string. This is the opposite of the <b>char</b> command.	

Command	Description	
right	Returns a specified number of characters from the right side (end) of a string.	
rotate	Rotates the characters in a string. The default is -1 (rotate right one character).	
shift	Shifts the characters in a string and replaces them with spaces. The default is -1 (shift right one character and replace with one space). Examples: shift("abcde",2)⇒"cde " and shift("abcde")⇒" abcd"	
string	Converts a numeric expression into a string. This is the opposite of the <b>expr</b> command.	

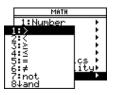
# **Conditional Tests**

Conditional tests let programs make decisions. For example, depending on whether a test is true or false, a program can decide which of two actions to perform. Conditional tests are used with control structures such as **If...EndIf** and loops such as **While...EndWhile** (described later in this module).

## **Entering a Test Operator**

- Type the operator directly from the keyboard.
  - or -
- Press 2nd [MATH] and select 8:Test. Then select the operator from the menu.
  - or -
- Display the built-in functions. Press:
   2nd [CATALOG]

The test operators are listed near the bottom of the F2 Built-in menu.



### **Relational Tests**

Relational operators let you define a conditional test that compares two values. The values can be numbers, expressions, lists, or matrices (but they must match in type and dimension).

Operator	True if:	Example
>	Greater than	a>8
<	Less than	a<0
≥	Greater than or equal to	a+b≥100
<u> </u>	Less than or equal to	a+6≤b+1
=	Equal	list1=list2
<b>≠</b>	Not equal to	mat1≠mat2

```
Note: From the keyboard, you can type:

>= for ≥

<= for ≤

/= for ≠

(To get the / character, press ⊕.)
```

#### **Boolean Tests**

Boolean operators let you combine the results of two separate tests.

Operator	True if:	Example
and	Both tests are true	a>0 and a≤10
or	At least one test is true	a≤0 or b+c>10
xor	One test is true and the other is false	a+6 <b+1 c<d<="" th="" xor=""></b+1>

#### **The Not Function**

The **not** function changes the result of a test from true to false and vice versa. For example:

not 
$$x>2$$
 is true if  $x\le 2$  is false if  $x>2$ 

**Note:** If you use **not** from the Home screen, it is shown as  $\sim$  in the history area. For example, **not** x>2 is shown as  $\sim(x>2)$ .

# Using If, LbI, and Goto to Control Program Flow

An **If...EndIf** structure uses a conditional test to decide whether or not to execute one or more commands. **LbI** (label) and **Goto** commands can also be used to branch (or jump) from one place to another in a program.

#### **F2 Control Toolbar Menu**

To enter **If...EndIf** structures, use the Program Editor's F2 **Control** toolbar menu.

The If command is available directly from the F2 menu.

To see a submenu that lists other If structures, select 2:If...Then.

When you select a structure such as **If...Then...EndIf**, a template is inserted at the cursor location.





:If | Then **0** :EndIf

• The cursor is positioned so that you can enter a conditional test.

#### **If Command**

To execute only one command if a conditional test is true, use the general form:

```
:If x>5

1 : Disp "x is greater than 5"

2 :Disp x
```

- Executed only if x>5; otherwise, skipped.
- 2 Always displays the value of x.

In this example, you must store a value to x before executing the If command.

Note: Use indentation to make your programs easier to read and understand.

### **If...Then...EndIf Structures**

To execute one group of commands if a conditional test is true, use the structure:

```
:If x>5 Then
① : Disp "x is greater than 5"
② : 2*x→x
② :EndIf
:Disp x
```

- Executed only if x>5.
- 2 Displays value of:
  - 2x if x>5
  - x if x≤5

Note: EndIf marks the end of the Then block that is executed if the condition is true.

### If...Then...Else... EndIf Structures

To execute one group of commands if a conditional test is true and a different group if the condition is false, use this structure:

```
:If x>5 Then
① : Disp "x is greater than 5"
① : 2*x→x
    :Else
② : Disp "x is less than or
②    equal to 5"
    : 5*x→x
    :EndIf
③ :Disp x
```

- Executed only if x>5.
- **2** Executed only if  $x \le 5$ .
- O Displays value of:
  - 2x if x>5
  - 5x if x≤5

### If...Then...Elself... EndIf Structures

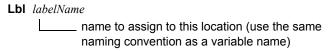
A more complex form of the If command lets you test a series of conditions. Suppose your program prompts the user for a number that corresponds to one of four options. To test for each option (If Choice=1, If Choice = 2, etc.), use the If...Then...Elself...EndIf structure.

Refer to the *Technical Reference* module for more information and an example.

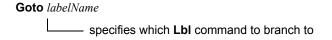
### **Lbl and Goto Commands**

You can also control the flow of your program by using LbI (label) and Goto commands.

Use the **LbI** command to label (assign a name to) a particular location in the program.



You can then use the **Goto** command at any point in the program to branch to the location that corresponds to the specified label.



Because a **Goto** command is unconditional (it always branches to the specified label), it is often used with an **If** command so that you can specify a conditional test. For example:

```
:If x>5

1 : Goto GT5

2 :Disp x

:-----
:Lbl GT5
:Disp "The number was > 5"
```

- 1 If x>5, branches directly to label GT5.
- **2** For this example, the program must include commands (such as **Stop**) that prevent **LbI** GT5 from being executed if  $x \le 5$ .

# **Using Loops to Repeat a Group of Commands**

To repeat the same group of commands successively, use a loop. Several types of loops are available. Each type gives you a different way to exit the loop, based on a conditional test.

#### **F2 Control Toolbar Menu**

To enter most of the loop-related commands, use the Program Editor's F2 Control toolbar menu.



When you select a loop, the loop command and its corresponding **End** command are inserted at the cursor location.

:For | **1** :EndFor

• If the loop requires arguments, the cursor is positioned after the command.

You can then begin entering the commands that will be executed in the loop.

**Note:** A loop command marks the start of the loop. The corresponding **End** command marks the end of the loop.

## For...EndFor Loops

A **For...EndFor loop** uses a counter to control the number of times the loop is repeated. The syntax of the **For** command is:

**Note:** The ending value can be less than the beginning value, but the increment must be negative.

For(variable, begin, end [, increment])

O

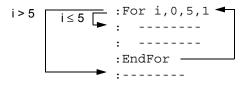
0

❷

4

- variable used as a counter
- 2 counter value used the first time For is executed
- 3 exits the loop when variable exceeds this value
- 4 added to the counter each subsequent time For is executed

When **For** is executed, the variable value is compared to the end value. If variable does not exceed end, the loop is executed; otherwise, program control jumps to the command following **EndFor**.



**Note**: The **For** command automatically increments the counter variable so that the program can exit the loop after a certain number of repetitions.

At the end of the loop (**EndFor**), program control jumps back to the **For** command, where variable is incremented and compared to *end*.

## For example:

```
:For i,0,5,1

1 : Disp I
:EndFor
:Disp i
```

- **1** Displays 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.
- 2 Displays 6. When *variable* increments to 6, the loop is not executed.

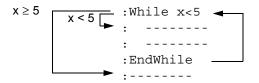
**Note:** You can declare the counter variable as local if it does not need to be saved after the program stops.

#### While...EndWhile Loops

A **While...EndWhile** loop repeats a block of commands as long as a specified condition is true. The syntax of the **While** command is:

#### While condition

When **While** is executed, the condition is evaluated. If condition is true, the loop is executed; otherwise, program control jumps to the command following **EndWhile**.



**Note:** The **While** command does not automatically change the condition. You must include commands that allow the program to exit the loop.

At the end of the loop (**EndWhile**), program control jumps back to the **While** command, where condition is re-evaluated.

To execute the loop the first time, the condition must initially be true.

- Any variables referenced in the condition must be set before the **While** command. (You can build the values into the program or prompt the user to enter the values.)
- The loop must contain commands that change the values in the condition, eventually
  causing it to be false. Otherwise, the condition is always true and the program
  cannot exit the loop (called an infinite loop).

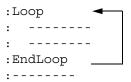
#### For example:

```
① :0→x
  :While x<5
② : Disp x
③ : x+1→x
  :EndWhile
④ :Disp x</pre>
```

- 1 Initially sets x.
- 2 Displays 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4.
- 1 Increments x.
- **4** Displays 5. When x increments to 5, the loop is not executed.

## **Loop...EndLoop Loops**

A **Loop...EndLoop** creates an infinite loop, which is repeated endlessly. The **Loop** command does not have any arguments.



Typically, the loop contains commands that let the program exit from the loop. Commonly used commands are: If, Exit, Goto, and LbI (label). For example:

:0→x
:Loop
: Disp x
: x+1→x

1 : If x>5
: Exit
:EndLoop
2 :Disp x

**1** An **If** command checks the condition.

2 Exits the loop and jumps to here when x increments to 6.

Note: The Exit command exits from the current loop.

In this example, the **If** command can be anywhere in the loop.

When the If command is:	The loop is:	
At the beginning of the loop	Executed only if the condition is true.	
At the end of the loop	Executed at least once and repeated only if the condition is true.	

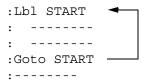
The **If** command could also use a **Goto** command to transfer program control to a specified **LbI** (label) command.

#### Repeating a Loop Immediately

The **Cycle** command immediately transfers program control to the next iteration of a loop (before the current iteration is complete). This command works with **For...EndFor**, **While...EndWhile**, and **Loop...EndLoop**.

#### **Lbl and Goto Loops**

Although the **LbI** (label) and **Goto** commands are not strictly loop commands, they can be used to create an infinite loop. For example:



As with **Loop...EndLoop**, the loop should contain commands that let the program exit from the loop.

# Configuring the Voyage™ 200

Programs can contain commands that change the configuration of the calculator. Because mode changes are particularly useful, the Program Editor's **Mode** toolbar menu makes it easy to enter the correct syntax for the **setMode** command.

#### **Configuration Commands**

Command	Description
getConfg	Returns a list of calculator characteristics.
getFold	Returns the name of the current folder.
getMode	Returns the current setting for a specified mode.
getUnits	Returns a list of default units.
setFold	Sets the current folder.
setGraph	Sets a specified graph format ( <b>Coordinates</b> , <b>Graph Order</b> , etc.).
setMode	Sets any mode except <b>Current Folder</b> .
setTable	Sets a specified table setup parameter ( <b>tblStart</b> , $\Delta$ <b>tbl</b> , etc.)
setUnits	Sets default units for displayed results.
switch	Sets the active window in a split screen, or returns the number of the active window.

**Note:** The parameter/mode strings used in the **setMode()**, **getMode()**, **setGraph()**, and **setTable()** functions do not translate into other languages when used in a program. See the *Technical Reference* module.

## **Entering the SetMode Command**

In the Program Editor:

1. Position the cursor where you want to insert the **setMode** command.

#### 2. Press:

F6

to display a list of modes.

Note: The Mode menu does not let you set the Current Folder mode. To set this mode, use the setFold command.



- 3. Select a mode to display a menu of its valid settings.
- Select a setting.

The correct syntax is :setMode("Graph", "FUNCTION") inserted into your program.

# **Getting Input from the User and Displaying Output**

Although values can be built into a program (or stored to variables in advance), a program can prompt the user to enter information while the program is running. Likewise, a program can display information such as the result of a calculation.

#### F3 I/O Toolbar Menu

To enter most of the commonly used input/output commands, use the Program Editor's F3 I/O toolbar menu.

To see a submenu that lists additional commands, select **1:Dialog**.





#### **Input Commands**

Command	Description
getKey	Returns the key code of the next key pressed. See the Technical Reference module for a listing of key codes.
Input	Prompts the user to enter an expression. The expression is treated according to how it is entered. For example:
	<ul> <li>A numeric expression is treated as an expression.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>An expression enclosed in "quotes" is treated as a string.</li> </ul>
	Input can also display the Graph screen and let the user update the variables xc and yc (rc and $\theta$ c in polar mode) by positioning the graph cursor.
InputStr	Prompts the user to enter an expression. The expression is always treated as a string; the user does not need to enclose the expression in "quotes".

Command	Description
PopUp	Displays a pop-up menu box and lets the user select an item.
Prompt	Prompts the user to enter a series of expressions. As with <b>Input</b> , each expression is treated according to how it is entered.
Request	Displays a dialog box that prompts the user to enter an expression. <b>Request</b> always treats the entered expression as a string.

**Note:** String input cannot be used in a calculation. To convert a string to a numeric expression, use the **expr** command.

## **Output Commands**

Command	Description
CIrIO	Clears the Program I/O screen.
Disp	Displays an expression or string on the Program I/O screen.  Disp can also display the current contents of the Program I/O screen without displaying additional information.
DispG	Displays the current contents of the Graph screen.
DispHome	Displays the current contents of the Home screen.
DispTbl	Displays the current contents of the Table screen.
Output	Displays an expression or string starting at specified coordinates on the Program I/O screen.
Format	Formats the way in which numeric information is displayed.

Command	Description
Pause	Suspends program execution until the user presses ENTER. Optionally, you can display an expression during the pause. A pause lets users read your output and decide when they are ready to continue.
Text	Displays a dialog box that contains a specified character string.

#### Notes:

- In a program, simply performing a calculation does not display the result. You must use an output command.
- After Disp and Output, the program immediately continues. You may want to add a
  Pause command.

## **Graphical User Interface Commands**

Command	Description
Dialog EndDlog	Defines a program block (consisting of <b>Title</b> , <b>Request</b> , etc., commands) that displays a dialog box.
Toolbar EndTbar	Defines a program block (consisting of Title, Item, etc., commands) that replaces the toolbar menus. The redefined toolbar is in effect only while the program is running and only until the user selects an item. Then the original toolbar is redisplayed.
CustmOn CustmOff	Activates or removes a custom toolbar.

Command	Description
Custom EndCustm	Defines a program block that displays a custom toolbar when the user presses [2nd] [CATALOG]. That toolbar remains in effect until the user presses [2nd] [CATALOG] again or changes applications.
DropDown	Displays a drop-down menu within a dialog box.
Item	Displays a menu item for a redefined toolbar.
Request	Creates an input box within a dialog box.
Text	Displays a character string within a dialog box.
Title	Displays the title of a dialog box or a menu title within a toolbar.

#### Notes:

- When you run a program that sets up a custom toolbar, that toolbar is still available even after the program has stopped.
- Request and Text are stand-alone commands that can also be used outside of a dialog box or toolbar program block.

# **Creating a Custom Menu**

The custom menu feature lets you create your own toolbar menu. A custom menu can contain any available function, instruction, or set of characters. The calculator has a default custom menu that you can modify or redefine.

#### **Turning the Custom Menu On and Off**

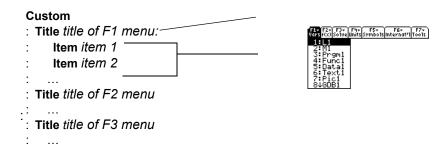
When you create a custom menu, you can let the user turn it on and off manually, or you can let a program turn it on and off automatically.

То:	Do this:
Turn on the custom menu	From the Home screen or any other application:  • Press 2nd [CATALOG].  From the Home screen or a program:  • Execute the CustmOn command.
Turn off the custom menu	From any application:  Press 2nd [CATALOG] again.  or –  Go to a different application.  Using the default custom menu on the Home screen:  Select the Tools menu:  [F7]  Select 3:CustmOff.  This pastes CustmOff in the entry line.  Press ENTER.  You can also use CustmOff in a program.

**Note:** When the custom menu is turned on, it replaces the normal toolbar menu. Unless a different custom menu has been created, the default custom menu is displayed.

#### **Defining a Custom Menu**

To create a custom menu, use the following general structure.



**Note:** When the user selects a menu item, the text defined by that **Item** command is pasted to the current cursor location.

#### For example:

```
:Custom
:Title "Vars"
:Item "L1":Item "M1":Item "Prgm1":Item "Func1":Item "Data1"
:Item "Text1":Item "Pic1":Item "GDB1":Item "Str1"

1   :Title "f(x)"
   :Item "f(x)":Item "g(x)":Item "f(x,y)":Item "g(x,y)"
   :Item "f(x+h)":Item "Define f(x) ="

:Title "Solve"
:Item "Solve(":Item " and ":Item "{x,y}"
:Item "Solve( and , {x,y})"
```

**Note:** The following may be slightly different than the default custom menu on your calculator.



**Note:** See how "\_\o\C" and "\_\o\F" display as  $^{\circ}$ C and  $^{\circ}$ F in the menu. Similarly, see the international accented characters.

To modify the default custom menu, use **3:Restore custom default** (as described below) to get the commands for the default menu. Copy those commands, use the Program

Editor to create a new program, and paste them into the blank program. Then modify the commands as necessary.

**Note:** This inserts all the commands on a single line. You do not need to split them into separate lines.

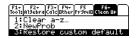
You can create and use only one custom menu at a time. If you need more, write a separate program for each custom menu. Then run the program for the menu you need.

#### **Restoring the Default Custom Menu**

To restore the default:

- 1. From the Home screen's normal menu (not the custom menu), select **Clean Up**: F6
- Select 3:Restore custom default.

This pastes the commands used to create the default menu into the entry line.



3. Press ENTER to execute the commands and restore the default.

When you restore the default, any previous custom menu is erased. If the previous menu was created with a program, you can run the program again if you want to reuse the menu later.

# **Creating a Table or Graph**

To create a table or a graph based on one or more functions or equations, use the commands listed in this section.

#### **Table Commands**

Command	Description
DispTbl	Displays the current contents of the Table screen.
setTable	Sets the Graph <-> Table or Independent table parameters. (To set the other two table parameters, you can store the applicable values to the <b>tblStart</b> and $\Delta$ <b>tbl</b> system variables.)
Table	Builds and displays a table based on one or more expressions or functions.

## **Graphing Commands**

Command	Description
ClrGraph	Erases any functions or expressions that were graphed with the <b>Graph</b> command.
Define	Creates a user-defined function.
DispG	Displays the current contents of the Graph screen.
FnOff	Deselects all (or only specified) Y= functions.
FnOn	Selects all (or only specified) Y= functions.

Command	Description
Graph	Graphs one or more specified expressions, using the current graphing mode.
Input	Displays the Graph screen and lets the user update the variables xc and yc (rc and $\theta$ c in polar mode) by positioning the graph cursor.
NewPlot	Creates a new stat plot definition.
PlotsOff	Deselects all (or only specified) stat data plots.
PlotsOn	Selects all (or only specified) stat data plots.
setGraph	Changes settings for the various graph formats (Coordinates, Graph Order, etc.).
setMode	Sets the Graph mode, as well as other modes.
Style	Sets the display style for a function.
Trace	Lets a program trace a graph.
ZoomBox – to – ZoomTrig	Perform all of the <b>Zoom</b> operations that are available from the F2 toolbar menu on the Y= Editor, Window Editor, and Graph screen.

Note: More information is available about using **setMode**.

## **Graph Picture and Database Commands**

Command	Description
AndPic	Displays the Graph screen and superimposes a stored graph picture by using <b>AND</b> logic.

Command	Description
CyclePic	Animates a series of stored graph pictures.
NewPic	Creates a graph picture variable based on a matrix.
RcIGDB	Restores all settings stored in a graph database.
RclPic	Displays the Graph screen and superimposes a stored graph picture by using <b>OR</b> logic.
RplcPic	Clears the Graph screen and displays a stored graph picture.
StoGDB	Stores the current graph settings to a graph database variable.
StoPic	Copies the Graph screen (or a specified rectangular portion) to a graph picture variable.
XorPic	Displays the Graph screen and superimposes a stored graph picture by using <b>XOR</b> logic.

**Note:** For information about graph pictures and databases, also refer to *Additional Graphing Topics*.

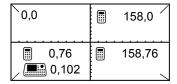
# **Drawing on the Graph Screen**

To create a drawing object on the Graph screen, use the commands listed in this section.

#### **Pixel vs. Point Coordinates**

When drawing an object, you can use either of two coordinate systems to specify a location on the screen.

- Pixel coordinates Refer to the pixels that physically make up the screen. These are independent of the viewing window because the screen is always: 239 (0 to 238) pixels wide and 103 (0 to 102) pixels tall.
- **Point coordinates** Refer to the coordinates in effect for the current viewing window (as defined in the Window Editor).



-10,10	10,10
-10,-10	10,-10

Pixel coordinates (independent of viewing window)

Point coordinates (for standard viewing window)

**Note:** For information about pixel coordinates in split screens, refer to the *Data/Matrix Editor* module.

Many drawing commands have two forms: one for pixel coordinates and one for point coordinates.

Note: Pixel commands start with PxI, such as PxIChg.

## **Erasing Drawn Objects**

Command	Description
CIrDraw	Erases all drawn objects from the Graph screen.

# **Drawing a Point or Pixel**

Command	Description
PtChg or PxlChg	Toggles (inverts) a pixel at the specified coordinates.  PtChg, which uses point coordinates, affects the pixel closest to the specified point. If the pixel is off, it is turned on. If the pixel is on, it is turned off.
PtOff or PxIOff	Turns off (erases) a pixel at the specified coordinates. <b>PtOff</b> , which uses point coordinates, affects the pixel closest to the specified point.
PtOn or PxIOn	Turns on (displays) a pixel at the specified coordinates. <b>PtOn</b> , which uses point coordinates, affects the pixel closest to the specified point.
PtTest or PxITest	Returns true or false to indicate if the specified coordinate is on or off, respectively.
PtText or PxIText	Displays a character string at the specified coordinates.

## **Drawing Lines and Circles**

Command	Description
Circle or PxlCrcl	Draws, erases, or inverts a circle with a specified center and radius.
DrawSlp	Draws a line with a specified slope through a specified point.
Line or PxILine	Draws, erases, or inverts a line between two sets of coordinates.

Command	Description
LineHorz or PxIHorz	Draws, erases, or inverts a horizontal line at a specified row coordinate.
LineTan	Draws a tangent line for a specified expression at a specified point. (This draws the tangent line only, not the expression.)
LineVert or PxIVert	Draws, erases, or inverts a vertical line at a specified column coordinate.

#### **Drawing Expressions**

Command	Description
DrawFunc	Draws a specified expression.
Drawlnv	Draws the inverse of a specified expression.
DrawParm	Draws a parametric equation using specified expressions as its x and y components.
DrawPol	Draws a specified polar expression.
DrwCtour	Draws contours in 3D graphing mode.
Shade	Draws two expressions and shades the areas where expression1 < expression2.

# Accessing Another Voyage™ 200, a CBL 2, or a CBR

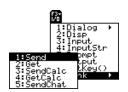
If you link two graphing calculators (described in the *Connectivity* module), programs on both units can transmit variables between them. If you link a Voyage™ 200 to a

Calculator-Based Laboratory™ (CBL 2™) or a Calculator-Based Ranger™ (CBR™), a program on the Voyage™ 200 can access the CBL 2 or CBR.

#### F3 I/O Toolbar Menu

Use the Program Editor's [3] **I/O** toolbar menu to enter the commands in this section.

- 1. Press [3] and select 8:Link.
- Select a command.



#### Accessing Another Voyage™ 200

When two calculators are linked, one acts as a receiving unit and the other as a sending unit.

Command	Description
GetCalc	Executed on the receiving unit. Sets up the unit to receive a variable via the I/O port.
	<ul> <li>After the receiving unit executes GetCalc, the sending unit must execute SendCalc.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>After the sending unit executes SendCalc, the sent variable is stored on the receiving unit (in the variable name specified by GetCalc).</li> </ul>
SendCalc	Executed on the sending unit. Sends a variable to the receiving unit via the I/O port.
	<ul> <li>Before the sending unit executes SendCalc, the receiving unit must execute GetCalc.</li> </ul>

**Note:** For a sample program that synchronizes the receiving and sending units so that **GetCalc** and **SendCalc** are executed in the proper sequence, refer to "Transmitting Variables under Program Control" in *Connectivity*.

#### **Accessing a CBL 2 or CBR**

For additional information, refer to the manual that comes with the CBL 2 or CBR unit.

Command	Description
Get	Gets a variable from an attached CBL 2 or CBR and stores it in the graphing calculator.
Send	Sends a list variable from the graphing calculator to the CBL 2 or CBR.

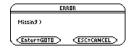
# **Debugging Programs and Handling Errors**

After you write a program, you can use several techniques to find and correct errors. You can also build an error-handling command into the program itself.

#### **Run-Time Errors**

The first step in debugging your program is to run it. The graphing calculator automatically checks each executed command for syntax errors. If there is an error, a message indicates the nature of the error.

 To display the program in the Program Editor, press <u>ENTER</u>. The cursor appears in the approximate area of the error.



To cancel program execution and return to the Home screen, press ESC.

If your program allows the user to select from several options, be sure to run the program and test each option.

## **Debugging Techniques**

Run-time error messages can locate syntax errors but not errors in program logic. The following techniques may be useful.

- During testing, do not use local variables so that you can check the variable values after the program stops. When the program is debugged, declare the applicable variables as local.
- Within a program, temporarily insert Disp and Pause commands to display the values of critical variables.
  - Disp and Pause cannot be used in a user-defined function. To temporarily change the function into a program, change Func and EndFunc to Prgm and EndPrgm. Use Disp and Pause to debug the program. Then remove Disp and Pause and change the program back into a function.

- To confirm that a loop is executed the correct number of times, display the counter variable or the values in the conditional test.
- To confirm that a subroutine is executed, display messages such as Entering subroutine and Exiting subroutine at the beginning and end of the subroutine.

#### **Error-Handling Commands**

Command	Description
TryEndTry	Defines a program block that lets the program execute a command and, if necessary, recover from an error generated by that command.
CIrErr	Clears the error status and sets the error number in system variable Errornum to zero.
PassErr	Passes an error to the next level of the <b>TryEndTry</b> block.

# **Example: Using Alternative Approaches**

The example in the *Previews* module shows a program that prompts the user to enter an integer, sums all integers from 1 to the entered integer, and displays the result. This section gives several approaches that you can use to achieve the same goal.

This example uses InputStr for input, a While...EndWhile loop to calculate the result, and Text to display the result.

```
:prog1()
:Prgm

1 :InputStr "Enter an integer",n

2 :expr(n) >n
:0 > temp:1 > I

3 :While i < n
: temp+i > temp
: i +1 > I

4 :EndWhile

4 :Text "The answer is "&string(temp)
:EndPrgm
```

- Prompts for input on Program I/O screen.
- **2** Converts string entered with **InputStr** to an expression.
- O Loop calculation.
- 4 Displays output in a dialog box.

```
Note: For \leq, type \bullet 0 (zero). For &, press: 2nd H
```

This example uses **Prompt** for input, **LbI**, and **Goto** to create a loop, and **Disp** to display the result.

```
:prog2()
:Prgm

1 :Prompt n
:0 > temp:1 > I

2 :Lbl top

: temp+i > temp
:: i+1 > I

: If i≤n

2 : Goto top

3 :Disp temp
:EndPrgm
```

- Prompts for input on Program I/O screen.
- 2 Loop calculation.
- 3 Displays output on Program I/O screen.

Note: Because Prompt returns n as a number, you do not need to use expr to convert n.

This example uses **Dialog...EndDlog** to create dialog boxes for input and output. It uses **Loop...EndLoop** to calculate the result.

```
:proq3()
  :Prqm
1:Dialog
  : Title "Enter an integer"
  : Request "Integer", n
1 :EndDlog
② :expr(n) →n
  :0>temp:0>I
3 :Loop
  : temp+i→temp
 · i+1>T
 : Tf i>n
 : Exit
3 :EndLoop
4 :Dialog
  : Title "The answer is"
  : Text string(temp)
4 : EndDlog
  :EndPrqm
```

• Defines a dialog box for input.

**2** Converts string entered with **Request** to an expression.

❸ Loop calculation.

Defines a dialog box for output.

This example uses built-in functions to calculate the result without using a loop.

```
:prog4()
:Prgm

1:Input "Enter an integer",n
2:sum(seq(i,i,1,n)) → temp
3:Disp temp
:EndPrgm
```

- 1 Prompts for input on Program I/O.
- 2 Calculates sum.
- 3 Displays output on Program I/O screen.

Note: Because Input returns n as a number, you do not need to use expr to convert n.

Function	Used in this example to:
seq	Generate the sequence of integers from 1 to n.
	seq(expression, var, low, high [,step])
	0 9 9 9
	expression used to generate the sequence
	variable that will be incremented
	initial and final values of var
	• increment for var; if omitted, uses 1
sum	Sum the integers in the list generated by <b>seq</b> .

# **Assembly-Language Programs**

You can run programs written for the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator in assembly language. Typically, assembly-language programs run much faster and provide greater control than the keystroke programs that you write with the built-in Program Editor.

#### **Where to Get Assembly-Language Programs**

Assembly-language programs, as well as keystroke programs, are available on the Texas Instruments web site at education.ti.com.

The programs available from this site provide additional functions or features that are not built into the Voyage™ 200. Check the Texas Instruments web site for up-to-date information.

After downloading a program from the web to your computer, use a USB cable or TI-GRAPH LINK™ computer-to-calculator cable and TI Connect software to send the program to your Voyage™ 200.

For Flash App installation instructions, see education.ti.com/guides.

#### **Note about TI-GRAPH LINK**

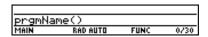
If you have a TI-GRAPH LINK™ computer-to-calculator cable and software for the TI-89 or TI-92 Plus, be aware that the TI-GRAPH LINK software is not compatible with the Voyage™ 200. The cable, however, works with all units. Use TI Connect software on your computer.

You can purchase computer-to-calculator and unit-to-unit cables from the TI Online Store at education.ti.com/buy.

#### **Running an Assembly-Language Program**

After a Voyage™ 200 assembly-language program is stored on your unit, you can run the program from the Home screen just as you would any other program.

• If the program requires one or more arguments, type them within the ( ). Refer to the program's documentation to find out about required arguments.

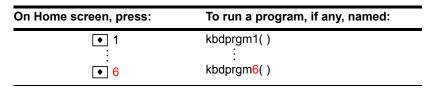


If the program is not in the current folder, be sure to specify the pathname.

You can call an assembly-language program from another program as a subroutine, delete it, or use it the same as any other program.

#### **Shortcuts to Run a Program**

On the Home screen, you can use keyboard shortcuts to run up to six user-defined or assembly-language programs. However, the programs must have the following names.



The programs must be stored in the MAIN folder. Also, you cannot use a shortcut to run a program that requires an argument.

If you have a program with a different name and you would like to run it with a keyboard shortcut, copy or rename the existing program to **kbdprgm1()**, etc.

#### You Cannot Edit an Assembly-Language Program

You cannot use your Voyage™ 200 to edit an assembly-language program. The built-in Program Editor will not open assembly-language programs.

#### **Displaying a List of Assembly-Language Programs**

To list the assembly-language programs stored in memory:

- 1. Display the **VAR-LINK** screen ([2nd] [VAR-LINK]).
- 2. Press F2 View.
- 3. Select the applicable folder (or All folders) and set **Var Type = Assembly**.
- 4. Press ENTER to display the list of assembly-language programs.





Note: Assembly-language programs have an ASM data type.

## For Information about Writing an Assembly-Language Program

The information required to teach a novice programmer how to write an assembly-language program is beyond the scope of this book. However, if you have a working knowledge of assembly language, please check the Texas Instruments web site (education.ti.com) for specific information about how to access Voyage™ 200 features.

The graphing calculator also includes an **Exec** command that executes a string consisting of a series of Motorola 68000 op-codes. These codes act as another form of an assembly-language program. Check the Texas Instruments web site for available information.

**Note:** You must use a computer to write assembly-language programs. You cannot create assembly-language programs from the calculator keyboard.

**Warning: Exec** gives you access to the full power of the microprocessor. Please be aware that you can easily make a mistake that locks up the calculator and causes you to lose your data. We suggest you make a backup of the calculator contents before attempting to use the **Exec** command.

# **Text Editor**

# **Starting a Text Editor Session**

Each time you start the Text Editor, you can start a new text session, resume the current session (the session that was displayed the last time you used the Text Editor), or open a previous session.

## **Starting a New Session**

- 1. Press APPS and then select the Text Editor icon. Press ENTER.
- Select 3:New.

The **NEW** dialog box is displayed.

Specify a folder and text variable that you want to use to store the new session.

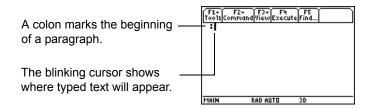




Item	Description
Туре	Automatically set as <b>Text</b> and cannot be changed.
Folder	Shows the folder in which the text variable will be stored. For information about folders, refer to the <i>Calculator Home Screen module</i> .  To use a different folder, press ① to display a menu of existing folders. Then select a folder.

Item	Description
Variable	Type a variable name. If you specify a variable that already exists, an error message will be displayed when you press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> . When you press <a href="ESC">ESC</a> or <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> to acknowledge the error, the <a href="NEW">NEW</a> dialog box is redisplayed.

4. Press ENTER (after typing in an input box such as **Variable**, you must press ENTER twice) to display an empty Text Editor screen.



You can now use the Text Editor as described in the remaining sections of this module.

**Note:** Your session is saved automatically as you type. You do not need to save a session manually before leaving the Text Editor, starting a new session, or opening a previous one.

#### **Resuming the Current Session**

You can leave the Text Editor and go to another application at any time. To return to the session that was displayed when you left the Text Editor, launch Text Editor again and select 1:Current.

## Starting a New Session from the Text Editor

To leave the current Text Editor session and start a new one:

- Press F1 and select 3:New.
- 2. Specify a folder and text variable for the new session.
- 3. Press ENTER twice.



#### **Opening a Previous Session**

You can open a previous Text Editor session at any time.

- 1. From within the Text Editor, press [f1] and select 1:Open.
  - or —

From any application, launch Text Editor again and select 2:Open.

- 2. Select the applicable folder and text variable.
- 3. Press ENTER.



Note: By default, Variable shows the first existing text variable in alphabetic order.

#### **Copying a Session**

In some cases, you may want to copy a session so that you can edit the copy while retaining the original.

- 1. Display the session you want to copy.
- 2. Press F1 and select 2:Save Copy As.
- 3. Specify the folder and text variable for the copied session.
- 4. Press ENTER twice.

#### **Note about Deleting a Session**

Because all Text Editor sessions are saved automatically, you can accumulate quite a few previous sessions, which take up memory storage space.

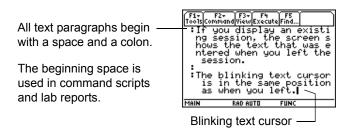
To delete a session, use the VAR-LINK screen ([2nd] [VAR-LINK]) to delete that session's text variable. For information about VAR-LINK, refer to *Memory and Variable Management*.

# **Entering and Editing Text**

After beginning a Text Editor session, you can enter and edit text. In general, use the same techniques that you have already used to enter and edit information on the Home screen's entry line.

#### **Typing Text**

When you create a new Text Editor session, you see an empty screen. When you open a previous session or return to the current session, you see the existing text for that session.



You do not need to press ENTER at the end of each line. At the end of a line, the next character you type wraps to the next line. Press ENTER only when you want to start a new paragraph.

As you reach the bottom of the screen, previous lines scroll off the top of the screen.

Using a TI-GRAPH LINK™ unit to computer cable and TI Connect™ software with the Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator, you can use the computer keyboard to type a text file and then send that file to the Voyage™ 200. This is useful if you need to create a lengthy text file.

For information about obtaining cables or updated TI Connect™ software, check the TI web site at <u>education.ti.com</u>, or contact Texas Instruments at TI-Cares™.

#### Notes:

- Use the cursor pad to scroll through a session or position the text cursor.
- Press 2nd o or 2nd o to scroll up or down one screen at a time, and • o or o to go to the top or bottom of the text session.

## **Typing Alphabetic Characters**

То:	Press:	
Type a single lowercase alpha character.		the letter key
Type a single uppercase alpha character.		and then the letter key (status line shows ♠)
Type a space.		spacebar
Turn on lowercase alphalock.		(no action needed)
Turn on uppercase ALPHA-lock.		[2nd] [CAPS]
Turn off alpha- lock.		[2nd] [CAPS] (turns off uppercase lock)

## **Deleting Characters**

To delete:	Press:
The character to the left of the cursor	← or F1 7
The character to the right of the cursor	◆ [DEL] (same as ◆ ←)
All characters to the right of the cursor through the end of the paragraph	CLEAR
All characters in the paragraph (regardless of the cursor's position in that paragraph)	CLEAR CLEAR

**Note:** If there are no characters to the right of the cursor,  $\boxed{\texttt{CLEAR}}$  erases the entire paragraph.

## **Highlighting Text**

То:	Do this:	
Highlight text	Move the cursor to the beginning or end of the text.  Hold	
	<ul> <li>Or O to highlight characters to the left or right of the cursor, respectively.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>         • or          • to highlight all characters up to the cursor position on the next or previous line, respectively.     </li> </ul>	
	Fir F2+ F3- F4 F5 F4 F5 F6	

**Note:** To remove highlighting without replacing or deleting, move the cursor.

## **Replacing or Deleting Highlighted Text**

То:	Do this:
Replace highlighted text	Type the new text.
Delete highlighted text	Press ←.

## **Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Text**

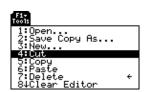
Cutting and copying both place highlighted text into the clipboard of the Voyage™ 200. Cutting deletes the text from its current location (used to move text) and copying leaves the text.

- Highlight the text you want to move or copy.
- 2. Press F1.
- Select the applicable menu item. 3.
  - To move the text, select **4:Cut**. — or —
  - To copy the text, select **5:Copy**.

Note: You can press: **■ X**, **C**, **V** 

to cut, copy, and paste without having to

use the [f1] toolbar menu.



- 4. Move the text cursor to the location where you want to insert the text.
- 5. Press [f1] and then select 6:Paste.

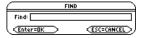
You can use this general procedure to cut, copy, and paste text:

- Within the same text session.
- From one text session to another. After cutting or copying text in one session, open the other session and then paste the text.
- From a text session to a different application. For example, you can paste the text into the Home screen's entry line.

#### **Finding Text**

From the Text Editor:

- Place the text cursor at any location preceding the text you want to search for. All searches start at the current cursor location.
- 2. Press F5.



3. Type the search text.

The search is not case sensitive. For example: CASE, case, and Case have the same effect.

**Note:** The **FIND** dialog box retains the last search text you entered. You can type over it or edit it.

#### 4. Press ENTER twice.

If the search text is:	The cursor:
Found	Moves to beginning of the search text.
Not found	Does not move.

#### **Inserting or Overtyping a Character**

By default, the Voyage™ 200 is in insert mode. To toggle between insert and overtype mode, press 2nd [INS].

If the Voyage™ 200 is in:	The next character you type:
Insert. mode  Thin cursor between characters	Will be inserted at the cursor.
Overtype mode  Cursor highlights a  character	Will replace the highlighted character.

Note: Look at the shape of the cursor to see if you're in insert or overtype mode.

#### **Clearing the Text Editor**

To erase all existing paragraphs and display an empty text screen, press [1] and then select 8:Clear Editor.

# **Entering Special Characters**

You can use the CHAR menu to select any special character from a list. You can also type certain commonly used characters from the keyboard. To see which characters are available from the keyboard, you can display a map that shows the characters and their corresponding keys.

#### **Selecting Characters from the CHAR Menu**

- 1. Press 2nd [CHAR].
- 2. Select the applicable category.

A menu lists the characters in that category.

3. Select a character. You may need to scroll through the menu.

Note: For accented characters, select International. Commonly used international characters are also available from the default custom menu ([2nd] [CUSTOM]).



↓ Indicates that
 you can scroll.

#### **Displaying the Keyboard Map**

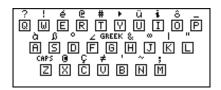
The keyboard map shows several shortcuts that let you enter certain special characters from the keyboard. It also shows some shortcuts for other calculator features.

The keyboard map does not display all available shortcuts. Refer to the inside front and the inside back covers of this guidebook for a complete list of shortcut keys.

To access the shortcuts, first press the 2nd key. Some special characters are marked on the keyboard, but most are not.

#### On the Voyage™ 200:

- Press ▶ [KEY] to display the keyboard map.
- Press ESC to exit the map.



Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator Keyboard map

#### Voyage™ 200 keyboard map feature shortcuts:

GREEK (2nd G) — Accesses the Greek character set (described later in this section).

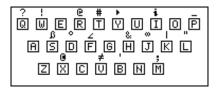
- CAPS (2nd [CAPS])— Turns Caps Lock on and off.
- Accent marks (é, ü, ô, à, ç, and ~) are added to the next letter you press (described later in this section).

#### **Typing Special Symbols from the Keyboard**

Note: To help you find the applicable keys, these maps show only the special symbols.

#### On the Voyage™ 200:

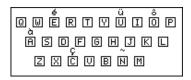
▶ Press 2nd and then the key for the symbol. For example: 2nd H displays &.



These special symbols are not affected by whether Caps Lock is on or off.

## Typing Accent Marks from the Voyage™ 200 Keyboard

Pressing an accent mark key does not display an accented letter. The accent mark will be added to the next letter you press.



1. Press 2nd and then the key for the accent mark.

**Note:** To help you find the applicable keys, this map shows only the accent mark keys.

- 2. Press the key for the letter you want to accent.
  - You can accent lowercase and uppercase letters.
  - An accent mark can be added to only those letters that are valid for that mark.

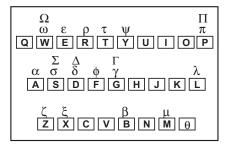
Accent Mark	Valid Letters (lowercase or uppercase)	Examples
,	A, E, I, O, U, Y	é, É
	A, E, I, O, U, y (but not Y)	ü, Ü
^	A, E, I, O, U	ô, Ô
`	A, E, I, O, U	à, À
Ç	С	ç, Ç
~	A, O, N	ñ, Ñ

#### **Typing Greek Letters from the Keyboard**

Press the key combination that accesses the Greek character set on your calculator. Then select the applicable alpha character on the keyboard to enter a Greek letter.

#### On the Voyage™ 200:

▶ Press 2nd G to access the Greek character set.



**Note:** If you press a key combination that does not access a Greek letter, you get the normal letter for that key. Your calculator does not display a map of Greek letters; the map shown here is for reference only.

Several keys let you access lowercase and uppercase Greek letters. For example:

#### On the Voyage™ 200:

- Press 2nd G to access the Greek character set.
- Press 2nd G + letter to access lowercase Greek letters. Example:
   2nd G W displays ω

Press 2nd G † + letter to access uppercase Greek letters. Example:
 2nd G † W displays Ω

## For a List of All Special Characters

For a list of all special characters, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

# **Entering and Executing a Command Script**

By using a command script, you can use the Text Editor to type a series of command lines that can be executed at any time on the Home screen. This lets you create interactive example scripts in which you predefine a series of commands and then execute them individually.

#### **Inserting a Command Mark**

In the Text Editor:

- Place the cursor on the line for the command.
- Press F2 to display the Command toolbar menu.



Select 1:Command.

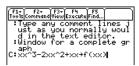
**C** is displayed at the beginning of the text line (to the left of the colon).

**Note:** This does not insert a new line for the command, it simply marks an existing line as a command line.

 Type a command just as you would on the Home screen.

The line can contain only the command, with no additional text.

**Note:** You can mark a line as a command either before or after typing the command on that line.



You can type multiple commands on the same line if you type a colon to separate the commands.

#### **Deleting a Command Mark**

This deletes only the **C** mark; it does not delete the command text itself.

- 1. Place the cursor anywhere on the marked line.
- 2. Press F2 and select 4:Clear command.

#### **Executing a Command**

To execute a command, you must first mark the line with a **C**. If you execute a line that is not marked with **C**, it will be ignored.

- 1. Place the cursor anywhere on the command line.
- 2. Press F4.

The command is copied to the entry line on the Home screen and executed. The Home screen is displayed temporarily during execution, and then the Text Editor is redisplayed.

After execution, the cursor moves to the next line in the script so that you can continue to execute a series of commands.

**Note:** To examine the result on the Home screen, use a split screen or press [CALC HOME]

## **Splitting the Text Editor/ Home Screen**

With a split screen, you can view your command script and see the result of an executed command at the same time.

То:	Press:	
Split the screen	F3 and select 1:Script view.	View 1:Script view 2:Clear split
Return to a full screen Text Editor	F3 and select 2:Clear split.	

You can also use MODE to set up a split screen manually. However, F3 sets up a Text Editor/Home screen split much easier than MODE.

- The active application is indicated by a thick border. (By default, the Text Editor is the active application.)
- To switch between the Text Editor and the Home screen, press 2nd [==] (second function of APPS).

#### **Creating a Script from Your Home Screen Entries**

From the Home screen, you can save all the entries in the history area to a text variable. The entries are automatically saved in a script format so that you can open the text variable in the Text Editor and execute the entries as commands.

For information, refer to "Saving the Home Screen Entries as a Text Editor Script" in the *Calculator Home Screen* module.

## **Example**

- Type your script. Press [2] and select
   1:Command to mark the command lines.
- 2. Press F3 and select 1:Script view.
- | Total Command | Total Comman
- 3. Move the cursor to the first command line. Then press F4 to execute the command.

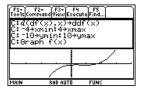
**Note:** Some commands take longer to execute. Wait until the **Busy** indicator disappears before pressing [F4] again.



- 4. Continue using F4 to execute each command, but stop just before executing the Graph command.
- Execute the Graph command.

**Note:** In this example, the Graph command displays the Graph screen in place of the Home screen.

Press F3 and select 2:Clear split to return to a full screen Text Editor.



# **Numeric Solver**

# Displaying the Solver and Entering an Equation

After you display the Numeric Solver, start by entering the equation that you want to solve.

## **Displaying the Numeric Solver**

To display the Numeric Solver, press [APPS] and then select the Numeric Solver icon. Press [ENTER].

f(X)=0 Numeric So...

The Numeric Solver screen shows the last entered equation, if any.

## **Entering an Equation**

On the eqn: line, type in your equation.

Fire Colors of the Fire Fig. For February For February For February For February Feb

You can:	For example:
Type an equation directly.	a=(m2-m1)/(m2+m1)*g a+b=c+sin(d)

You can:	For example:
<ul> <li>Refer to a function or equation defined elsewhere.</li> <li>Notes:</li> <li>Do not use system function names (such as y1(x) or r1(θ)) as simple variables (y1 or r1).</li> <li>Be careful with implied multiplication. For example, a(m2+m1) is treated as a function reference, not as a*(m2+m1).</li> </ul>	Suppose you defined y1(x) on either the:  • Y= Editor: y1(x)=1.25x*cos(x) - or -  • Home screen: Define y1(x)=1.25x*cos(x)  In the Numeric Solver, you then would enter: y1(x)=0 or y1(t)=0, etc.  The argument does not have to match the one used to define the function or equation.
Type an expression without an = sign.  Note: When you define the variables, you can either define exp or solve for it.	e+f-In(g) After you press ENTER, the expression is set equal to a system variable called exp and entered as: exp=e+f-In(g)
Recall a previously entered equation or open a saved equation.  Note: After you press ENTER the current equation is stored automatically to the system variable eqn.	Refer to the applicable heading later in this section.

#### **Recalling Previously Entered Equations**

Your most recently entered equations (up to 11 with the default setting) are retained in memory. To recall one of these equations:

1. From the Numeric Solver screen, press F5.

A dialog box displays the most recently entered equation.

- Select an equation.
  - To select the displayed equation, press <u>ENTER</u>.
  - To select a different equation, press
     to display a list. Then select the one you want.

Note: You can specify how many equations are retained. From the Numeric Solver, press [f1] and select 9:Format (or use F). Then select a number from 1 through 11.

3. Press ENTER.





Only unique equations are listed. If you reenter the same equation 5 times, it appears only once.

#### **Saving Equations for Future Use**

Because the number of equations that you can recall with **F5 Eqns** is limited, a particular equation may not be retained indefinitely.

To store the current equation for future use, save it to a variable.

- From the Numeric Solver screen, press
   and select 2:Save Copy As.
- 2. Specify a folder and a variable name for the equation.
- 3. Press ENTER twice.





**Note:** An equation variable has an EXPR data type, as shown on the MEMORY and VAR-LINK screens.

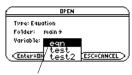
#### **Opening a Saved Equation**

To open a previously saved equation variable:

From the Numeric Solver screen, press
 and select 1:Open.



- 2. Select the applicable folder and equation variable.
- 3. Press ENTER].



Variable eqn contains the current equation; it always appears alphabetically in the list.

# **Defining the Known Variables**

After you type an equation in the Numeric Solver, enter the applicable values for all variables except the unknown variable.

#### **Defining the List of Variables**

After typing your equation on the **eqn**: line, press  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$  or  $\odot$ .

The screen lists the variables in the order they appear in the equation. If a variable is already defined, its value is shown. You can edit these variable values.

**Note:** If an existing variable is locked or archived, you cannot edit its value.



The solution must be within the specified bounds, which you can edit.

Enter a number or expression for all variables except the one you want to solve for.

#### **Notes and Common Errors**

- If you define a variable:
  - In terms of another variable in the equation, that variable must be defined first.
  - In terms of another variable that is not in the equation, that variable must already have a value; it cannot be undefined.
  - As an expression, it is evaluated when you move the cursor off the line.
     The expression must evaluate to a real number
- If the equation contains a variable already defined in terms of other variables, those other variables are listed.

**Note:** When you assign a value to a variable in the Numeric Solver, that variable is defined globally. It still exists after you leave the solver.



Since a is defined in terms of g, you must define g before a. When you move the cursor to another line, g/3 is evaluated.



If variablè a was defined previously as b+c→a, then b and c are listed instead of a.

 If you refer to a previously defined function, any variables used as arguments in the function call are listed, not the variables used to define the function.

If the equation contains a system variable (xmin, xmax, etc.), that variable is not listed. The solver uses the system variable's existing value.

**Note:** You cannot solve for a system variable other than exp. Also, if the equation contains a system variable, you cannot use [53] to graph.

 Although you can use a system variable in the equation, an error occurs if you use
 f3 to graph the solution.



If f(a,b) was defined previously as  $\sqrt{(a^2+b^2)}$  and your equation contains f(x,y), then x and y are listed, not a and b.



In the standard viewing window, xmax=10.



 If you see the error shown to the right, delete the entered variable value. Then edit the equation to use a different variable.

**Note:** This error occurs if you use a reserved name incorrectly or refer to an undefined system function as a simple variable without parentheses.



For example, y1(x) is undefined and you use y1.

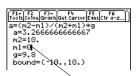
#### **Editing the Equation**

In the Numeric Solver, press  $\odot$  until the cursor is on the equation. The screen automatically changes to show only the **eqn**: line. Make your changes, and then press  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$  or  $\odot$  to return to the list of variables.

## **Specifying an Initial Guess and/or Bounds (Optional)**

To find a solution more quickly or to find a particular solution (if multiple solutions exist), you can optionally:

- Enter an initial guess for the unknown variable. The guess must be within the specified bounds.
- Enter lower and upper bounds close to the solution.



Initial guess must be within the bounds.

For the bounds, you can also enter variables or expressions that evaluate to appropriate values (bound={lower,upper}) or a valid list variable that contains a two-element list (bound=list). The bounds must be two floating point elements with the first one less than or equal to the second one.

Note: You can also select an initial guess graphically.

# **Solving for the Unknown Variable**

After you type an equation in the Numeric Solver and enter values for the known variables, you are ready to solve for the unknown variable.

#### **Finding the Solution**

With all known variables defined:

1. Move the cursor to the unknown variable.

Put the cursor on the variable you want to solve for

- 2. Press F2 Solve.
- A marks the solution and left-rt.
   The disappears when you edit a value, move the cursor to the equation, or leave the solver.

**Note:** To stop (break) a calculation, press ON. The unknown variable shows the value being tested when the break occurred.

Using the solution and your entered values, the left and right sides of the equation are evaluated separately. **left**-**rt** shows the difference, which indicates the solution's accuracy. The smaller the value, the more accurate the solution. If the solution is precise, **left**-**rt=0**.

If you:	Do this:
Want to solve for other values	Edit the equation or variable values.
Want to find a different solution for an equation with multiple solutions	Enter an initial guess and/or a new set of bounds close to the other solution.
See the message:	Press ESC. The unknown variable shows the value being tested when the error occurred.
ERROR Excessive iteration	<ul> <li>The left-rt value may be small enough for you to accept the result.</li> </ul>
(ESC=CANCEL)	If not, enter a different set of bounds.

**Note:** An iterative process is used to solve an equation. If the iterative process cannot converge on a solution, this error occurs.

# **Graphing the Solution**

You can graph an equation's solutions any time after defining the known variables, either before or after you solve for the unknown variable. By graphing the solutions, you can

see how many solutions exist and use the cursor to select an accurate initial guess and bounds.

#### **Displaying the Graph**

In the Numeric Solver, leave the cursor on the unknown variable. Press [3] and select:

1:Graph View

– or –

3:ZoomStd

- or -

4:ZoomFit

F3: Graph 1:Graph View 2:Clear Graph View 3:ZoomStd 4:ZoomFit

Graph View uses the current Window variable values.

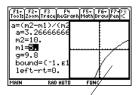
For information about **ZoomStd** and **ZoomFit**, refer to Basic Function Graphing.

The graph is shown in a split screen, where:

- The unknown variable is plotted on the x axis.
- left-rt is plotted on the y axis.

Solutions for the equation exist at **left-rt=0**, where the graph crosses the x axis.

**Note:** For more information, refer to the *Split Screens* module.



The current graph format settings are used.

You can explore the graph by using the free-moving cursor, tracing, zooming, etc., as described in *Basic Function Graphing*.

#### **How the Graph Affects Various Settings**

When you use the Numeric Solver to display a graph:

The following modes are changed automatically to these settings:

Mode	Setting
Graph	FUNCTION
	Any functions selected in the Y= Editor will not be graphed.
Split Screen	LEFT-RIGHT
Number of Graphs	1

**Note**: If you were previously using different mode settings, you will need to reselect those settings manually.

- All stat plots are deselected.
- After you leave the Numeric Solver, the Graph screen may continue to display the equation's solution, ignoring any selected Y= functions. If so, display the Y= Editor and then return to the Graph screen. Also, the graph is reset when you change the Graph mode or use **CirGraph** from the Home screen ([F4] 5) or a program.

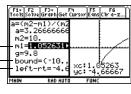
## Selecting a New Initial Guess from the Graph

To use the graph cursor to select an initial guess:

- Move the cursor (either free-moving or trace) to the point that you want to use as the new guess.
- 2. Use [md] [mm] to make the Numeric Solver screen active.
- 3. Make sure the cursor is on the unknown variable, and press [4].

**Note:** Cursor coordinate xc is the unknown variable value, and yc is the **left-rt** value.

4. Press F2 to re-solve the equation.



\_F4 sets the graph cursor's xc value as an initial guess and the yc value as left-rt. The graph's xmin and xmax values are set as the bounds.

#### **Returning to a Full Screen**

From the split screen:

- To display the Numeric Solver full screen, use 2nd [===] to make the solver screen active, press F3, and then select 2:Clear Graph View.
  - or -
- To display the Home screen, press 2nd [QUIT] twice.

#### **Clearing Variables Before Leaving the Numeric Solver**

When you solve an equation, its variables still exist after you leave the Numeric Solver. If the equation contains single-character variables, their values may inadvertently affect later symbolic calculations. Before leaving the Numeric Solver, you may want to:

#### 1. Press:



to clear all single-character variables in the current folder.

2. Press ENTER to confirm the action.

The screen returns to the solver's eqn: line.

Note: Any time you want to clear single-character variables listed in the solver, use:

**F6**.

# **Number Bases**

# **Entering and Converting Number Bases**

Regardless of the Base mode, you must always use the appropriate prefix when entering a binary or hexadecimal number.

#### **Entering a Binary or Hexadecimal Number**

To enter a binary number, use the form:

```
Ob binaryNumber (for example: 0b11100110)

Binary number with up to 32 digits

Zero, not the letter O, and the letter b
```

To enter a hexadecimal number, use the form:

```
Oh hexadecimalNumber (for example: 0h89F2C)

Hexadecimal number with up to 8 digits

Zero, not the letter O, and the letter h
```

**Note:** You can type the **b** or **h** in the prefix, as well as hex characters **A** – **F**, in uppercase or lowercase.

If you enter a number without the **0b** or **0h** prefix, such as 11, it is always treated as a decimal number. If you omit the **0h** prefix on a hexadecimal number containing **A – F**, all or part of the entry is treated as a variable.

## **Converting between Number Bases**

Use the ▶ conversion operator

integerExpression ➤ Bin
integerExpression ➤ Dec
integerExpression ➤ Hex

For ▶, press 2nd [▶]. Also, you can select base conversions from the MATH/Base menu.

For example, to convert 256 from decimal to binary:

256 ▶ Bin

**Note:** If your entry is not an integer, a Domain error is displayed.

To convert 101110 from binary to hexadecimal:

0b101110 ▶ Hex

For a binary or hex entry, you must use the 0b or 0h prefix.

/	
■256⊁Bin	0b100000000
■ 0b101110 Hex	0h2E
0b101110⊁hex	/
MAIN RAD AUTO	FUNC / 2/30

Results use the 0b or 0h prefix to identify.

#### **Alternate Method for Conversions**

Instead of using ▶, you can:

1. Use MODE to set the Base mode to the base that you want to convert to.

If Base mode = BIN:

■ OE6		0b1000
236		001000
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC

2. From the Home screen, type the number that you want to convert (using the correct prefix) and press [ENTER].

f	Base	mode	= HEX:
---	------	------	--------

■ 0b10:	1110		0h2E
0b1011	10		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30

# **Performing Math Operations with Hex or Bin Numbers**

For any operation that uses an integer number, you can enter a hexadecimal or binary number. Results are displayed according to the Base mode. However, results are restricted to certain size limits when Base = HEX or BIN.

#### **Setting the Base Mode for Displayed Results**

- 1. Press MODE F2 to display Page 2 of the MODE screen.
- 2. Scroll to the **Base** mode, press ①, and select the applicable setting.
- 3. Press ENTER to close the **MODE** screen.



The **Base** mode controls the displayed format of integer results only.

**Note:** The Base mode affects output only. You must always use the **0h** or **0b** prefix to enter a hex or binary number.

Fractional and floating-point results are always shown in decimal form.

#### If Base mode = HEX:

■ 0b101	101 - 0b101		0h28
■ 254 +	1		0hFF
■ 0h5A2			21008
■ 0hA8F	+ 0b100110	1101	
			0hCFC
■ 0hC45	A + 0h6FD2	9h	13420
0hc45a-	+0h6fd2		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	5/30

Oh prefix in result identifies the base.

#### **Dividing When Base = HEX or BIN**

When Base=HEX or BIN, a division result is displayed in hexadecimal or binary form only if the result is an integer.

To ensure that division always produces an integer, use intDiv() instead of =1.

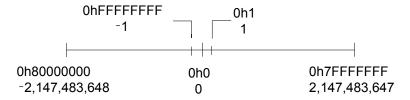
If Base mode = HEX:



Press • ENTER to display the result in APPROXIMATE form.

#### Size Limitations When Base = HEX or BIN

When Base=HEX or BIN, an integer result is stored internally as a signed, 32-bit binary number, which uses the range (shown in hexadecimal and decimal):



If a result's magnitude is too large to be stored in a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation brings the result into the range. Any number greater than 0h7FFFFFF is affected. For example, 0h80000000 through 0hFFFFFFF become negative numbers.

# **Comparing or Manipulating Bits**

The following operators and functions let you compare or manipulate bits in a binary number. You can enter an integer in any number base. Your entries are converted to binary automatically for the bitwise operation, and results are displayed according to the Base mode.Boolean Operations

Operator with syntax Description	
not integer	Returns the one's complement, where each bit is flipped.
(-) integer	Returns the two's complement, which is the one's complement + 1.

Operator with syntax	ntax Description	
integer1 and integer2	In a bit-by-bit <b>and</b> comparison, the result is 1 if both bits are 1; otherwise, the result is 0. The returned value represents the bit results.	
integer1 <b>or</b> integer2	In a bit-by-bit <b>or</b> comparison, the result is 1 if either bit is 1; the result is 0 only if both bits are 0. The returned value represents the bit results.	
integer1 xor integer2	In a bit-by-bit <b>xor</b> comparison, the result is 1 if either bit (but not both) is 1; the result is 0 if both bits are 0 or both bits are 1. The returned value represents the bit results.	

**Note:** You can select these operators from the MATH/Base menu. For an example using each operator, refer to the *Technical Reference* module.

Suppose you enter:

0h7AC36 and 0h3D5F

Internally, the hexadecimal integers are converted to a signed, 32-bit binary number.

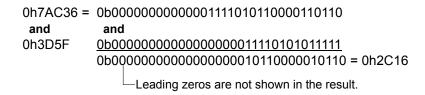
Then corresponding bits are compared.

If Base mode = HEX:

■ 0h7AC3(	6 and	0h3D5F	
			0h2C16
0h7ac36	and 0	h3d5f	
MAIN	RAD AUT	D FUNC	1/30

If Base mode = BIN:

■ 0h7AC36			
		01100000	010110
0h7ac36	and 0h	n3d5f	
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	1/30



**Note:** If you enter an integer that is too large to be stored in a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation brings the value into the range.

The result is displayed according to the Base mode.

## **Rotating and Shifting Bits**

Function with syntax	Description
rotate(integer)	If #ofRotations is:
<pre>- or - rotate(integer,#ofRotations)</pre>	<ul> <li>omitted — bits rotate once to the right (default is -1).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>negative — bits rotate the specified number of times to the right.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>positive — bits rotate the specified number of times to the left.</li> </ul>
	In a right rotation, the rightmost bit rotates to the leftmost bit; vice versa for a left rotation.

Number Bases 685

Function with syntax	Description
shift(integer)	If #ofShifts is:
<pre>- or - shift(integer,#ofShifts)</pre>	<ul> <li>omitted — bits shift once to the right (default is -1).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>negative — bits shift the specified number of times to the right.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>positive — bits shift the specified number of times to the left.</li> </ul>
	In a right shift, the rightmost bit is dropped and 0 or 1 is inserted to match the leftmost bit. In a left shift, the leftmost bit is dropped and 0 is inserted as the rightmost bit.

Suppose you enter:

If Base mode = HEX:

shift(0h7AC36)

■shift	(0h7AC36)	0h	3D61B
shift(	0h7ac36)		
MOIN	DAD AUTO	FIIMC	4.220

Internally, the hexadecimal integer is converted to a signed, 32-bit binary number.

If Base mode = BIN:

Then the shift is applied to the binary number.

Number Bases 686

The result is displayed according to the Base mode.

**Note:** If you enter an integer that is too large to be stored in a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation brings the value into the range.

Number Bases 687

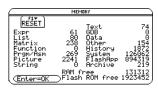
## **Memory and Variable Management**

## **Checking and Resetting Memory**

The **MEMORY** screen shows the amount of memory (in bytes) used by all variables in each data type, regardless of whether the variables are stored in RAM or the user data archive. You can also use this screen to reset the memory.

## **Displaying the MEMORY Screen**

Press 2nd [MEM]. (The numbers on your **MEMORY** screen may vary from those shown.)



**Prgm/Asn:** Includes programs written for the Voyage™ 200 as well as any assembly-language programs you have loaded.

History: Size of history pairs saved in the Home screen's history area.

FlashApp: Size of Flash applications.

RAM free: Free space in RAM.

Flash ROM free: Free space in Flash ROM.

**Note:** To display the size of individual variables and determine if they are in the user data archive, use the **VAR-LINK** screen.

To close the screen, press **ENTER**. To reset the memory, use the following procedure.

## **Resetting the Memory**

#### From the **MEMORY** screen:

- 1. Press F1.
- 2. Select the applicable item.



Item	Description
RAM	1:All RAM: Resetting RAM erases all data and programs from RAM.  2:Default: Resets all system variables and modes to their original factory settings. This does not affect any user-defined variables, functions, or folders.
Flash ROM	1:Archive: Resetting Archive erases all data and programs from Flash ROM.  2:Flash Apps: Resetting Flash Apps erases all Flash applications from Flash ROM.  3:Both: Resetting both erases all data, programs, and Flash applications from Flash ROM.
All Memory	Resetting will delete all data, programs, and Flash applications from RAM and Flash ROM.

Important: To delete individual (instead of all) variables, use VAR-LINK.

3. When prompted for confirmation, press ENTER.

The Voyage™ 200 displays a message when the reset is complete.

Note: To cancel the reset, press ESC instead of ENTER.

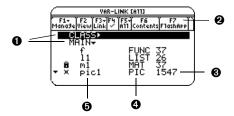
4. Press ENTER to acknowledge the message.

## **Displaying the VAR-LINK Screen**

The **VAR-LINK** screen lists the variables and folders that are currently defined. After displaying the screen, you can manipulate the variables and/or folders.

## **Displaying the VAR-LINK Screen**

Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK]. By default, the **VAR-LINK** screen lists all user-defined variables in all folders and with all data types.



- Folder names (alphabetically listed)
- Shows installed Flash applications
- Size in bytes
- Oata type
- **5** Variable names (alphabetically listed)

This	Indicates this
<b>•</b>	Collapsed folder view (to right of folder name).

This	Indicates this
▼	Expanded folder view (to right of folder name).
•	You can scroll for more variables and/or folders (in bottom left corner of screen).
✓	If selected with F4].
â	Locked
×	Archived

#### To scroll through the list:

- - or -
- Type a letter. If there are any variable names that start with that letter, the cursor moves to highlight the first of those variable names.

**Note:** Type a letter repeatedly to cycle through the names that start with that letter.

## Variable Types as Listed on VAR-LINK

Туре	Description
ASM	Assembly-language program
DATA	Data
EXPR	Expression (includes numeric values)
FUNC	Function
GDB	Graph database
LIST	List
MAT	Matrix
PIC	Picture of a graph
PRGM	Program
STR	String
TEXT	Text Editor session

Types not listed above are miscellaneous data types used by software applications.

## **Closing the VAR-LINK Screen**

To close the **VAR-LINK** screen and return to the current application, use **ENTER** or **ESC** as described below.

Press:	То:
ENTER	Paste the highlighted variable or folder name to the cursor location in the current application.

Press:	То:
ESC	Return to the current application without pasting the highlighted name.

# **Displaying Information about Variables on the Home Screen**

From the Home screen, you can display information about variables without opening the VAR-LINK screen.

• To determine if a variable with a given name exists in the system table, Enter the IsVar() function on the Home screen.

```
IsVar (var_name)

___ IsVar is a function, which requires you to enclose the variable name in parentheses.
```

To determine if a variable is archived, use the IsArchiv() function.

**IsArchiv** (var name)

To determine if a variable is locked, use the IsLocked() function.

IsLocked (var name)

## **Manipulating Variables and Folders with VAR-LINK**

On the **VAR-LINK** screen, you can show the contents of a variable. You can also select one or more listed items and manipulate them by using the operations in this section.

## **Showing the Contents of a Variable**

You can show all variable types except **ASM**, **DATA**, **GDB**, and variables created by Flash **Apps**. For example, you must open a **DATA** variable in the Data/Matrix Editor.

- 1. On **VAR-LINK**, move the cursor to highlight the variable.
- 2. Press:

[F6]

If you highlight a folder, the screen shows the number of variables in that folder.



3. To return to VAR-LINK, press any key.

Note: You cannot edit the contents from this screen.

## **Selecting Items from the List**

For other operations, select one or more variables and/or folders.

To select:	Do this:
A single variable or folder	Move the cursor to highlight the item, then press F4.
A group of variables or folders	Highlight each item and press F4. A ✓ is displayed to the left of each selected item. (If you select a folder, all variables in that folder are selected.) Use F4 to select or deselect an item.

To select:	Do this:
All folders and all variables  ****  ****  ****  ****  ***  ***  *	Press ① to expand the folder, then press F5 All and select 1:Select All. Choosing 3:Select Current selects the last set of items transmitted to your unit during the current VAR-LINK session. Choosing 4:Expand All or 5:Collapse All expands or collapses your folders or Flash applications.

**Note**: Press either ① or ① to toggle between expanded or collapsed view when you have a folder highlighted.

#### **Folders and Variables**

Folders give you a convenient way to manage variables by organizing them into related groups.

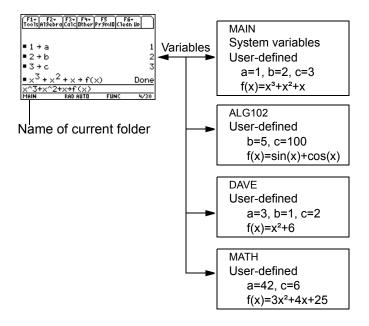
The Voyage™ 200 has one built-in folder named MAIN. Unless you create other folders and designate a user-created folder as the current folder, all variables are stored in the MAIN folder by default. A system variable or a variable with a reserved name can be stored in the MAIN folder only.

# can be stored in MAIN only Window variables (xmin, xmax, etc.) Table setup variables (TblStart, ΔTbl, etc.) Y= Editor functions (y1(x), etc.)

Example of variables that

By creating additional folders, you can store independent sets of user-defined variables (including user-defined functions). For example, you can create separate folders for different Voyage™ 200 applications (Math, Text Editor, etc.) or classes. You can store a user-defined variable in any existing folder.

The user-defined variables in one folder are independent of the variables in any other folder. Therefore, folders can store separate sets of variables with the same names but different values.



You cannot create a folder within another folder.

The system variables in the **MAIN** folder are always directly accessible, regardless of the current folder.

**Note:** User-defined variables are stored in the "current folder" unless you specify otherwise.

## **Creating a Folder from the VAR-LINK Screen**

- 1. Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK].
- Press F1 Manage and select
   5:Create Folder.



3. Type a unique folder name up to eight characters, and press ENTER twice.

After you create a new folder from **VAR-LINK**, that folder is not automatically set as the current folder.

## **Creating a Folder from the Home Screen**

Enter the NewFold command on the Home screen.

NewFold folderName

Folder name to create. This new folder is set automatically as the current folder.

## **Setting the Current Folder from the Home Screen**

Enter the **setFold** function on the Home screen.

setFold (folderName)

setFold is a function, which requires you to enclose the folder name in parentheses.

When you execute **setFold**, it returns the name of the folder that was previously set as the current folder.

## **Setting the Current Folder from the MODE Dialog Box**

- 1. Press MODE.
- 2. Highlight the Current Folder setting.
- 3. Press () to display a menu of existing folders.

**Note:** To cancel the menu or exit the dialog box without saving any changes, press ESC.



- Select the applicable folder. Either:
  - Highlight the folder name and press ENTER.
    - or –
  - Press the corresponding number or letter for that folder.
- 5. Press ENTER to save your changes and close the dialog box.

## **Renaming Variables or Folders**

Remember, if you use [4] to select a folder, the variables in that folder are selected automatically. As necessary, use [4] to deselect individual variables.

- 1. On VAR-LINK, select the variables and/or folders.
- 2. Press [f1] Manage and select 3:Rename.
- Type a unique name, and press ENTER twice.

If you selected multiple items, you are prompted to enter a new name for each one.



## **Using Variables in Different Folders**

You can access a user-defined variable or function that is not in the current folder. Specify the complete pathname instead of only the variable name.

A pathname has the form:

**folderName** \ variableName

– or –

folderName \ functionName

For example:

If Current Folder = MAIN	Folders and Variables	
■1 → a 1	MAIN	
$\blacksquare \times^3 + \times^2 + \times + f(x)$ Done	a=1	
■ 42 → math\a 42	~ .	
■ $3 \cdot \times^2 + 4 \cdot \times + 25 \rightarrow \text{math} \setminus f(\underline{\times})$	$f(x)=x^3+x^2+x$	
MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC 4/30		
■4·a 4 ■4·math\a 168	MATH a=42	
■ f(5) 155	$f(x)=3x^2+4x+25$	
■ math\f(5) 120	1(X) 6X 1 1X 26	
math\f(5)		
MAIN RAD AUTO FUNC 4/30		

To see a list of existing folders and variables, press <code>2nd</code> [VAR-LINK]. On the **VAR-LINK** screen, you can highlight a variable and press <code>ENTER</code> to paste that variable name to the open application's entry line. If you paste a variable name that is not in the current folder, the pathname (<code>folderName\variableName</code>) is pasted.

# Listing Only a Specified Folder and/or Variable Type, or Flash application

If you have a lot of variables, folders, or Flash applications, it may be difficult to locate a particular variable. By changing **VAR-LINK's** view, you can specify the information you want to see.

#### From the VAR-LINK screen:

- 1. Press F2 View.
- Highlight the setting you want to change, and press 

   This displays a menu of valid choices. (To cancel a menu, press
   (50)



**View** — Allows you to choose variables, Flash applications, or system variables to view.



**Note:** To list system variables (window variables, etc.), select **3:System**.

**Folder** — Always lists **1:All** and **2:main**, but lists other folders only if you have created them.



Var Type — Lists the valid variable types.

 $\downarrow$  — indicates that you can scroll for additional variable types.



- 3. Select the new setting.
- 4. When you are back on the **VAR-LINK VIEW** screen, press **ENTER**.

The **VAR-LINK** screen is updated to show only the specified folder, variable type, or Flash application.

## **Copying or Moving Variables from One Folder to Another**

You must have at least one folder other than **MAIN**. You cannot use **VAR-LINK** to copy variables within the same folder.

- On VAR-LINK, select the variables.
- 2. Press [fi] Manage and select 2:Copy or 4:Move.
- Select the destination folder.



4. Press ENTER. The copied or moved variables retain their original names.

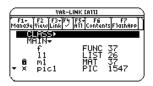
**Note**: To copy a variable to a different name in the same folder, use STO► (such as a1>a2) or the CopyVar command from the Home screen.

## **Locking or Unlocking Variables Folders, or Flash Applications**

When a variable is locked, you cannot delete, rename, or store to it. However, you can copy, move, or display its contents. When a folder is locked, you can manipulate the variables in the folder (assuming the variables are not locked), but you cannot delete the folder. When a Flash application is locked, you cannot delete it.

1. On **VAR-LINK**, select the variables, folders, or Flash application.

- 2. Press F1 Manage and select 6:Lock or 7:UnLock.
  - indicates a locked variable or folder in RAM.
  - indicates an archived variable, which is locked automatically.



## **Deleting a Folder from the VAR-LINK Screen**

When you delete a folder from the **VAR-LINK** screen, all of the variables in that folder are also deleted. You cannot delete the **MAIN** folder.

- 1. Press 2nd [VAR-LINK].
- Press [4] to select the folder(s) to delete. (The folder's variables become selected automatically.)



Press F1 1:Delete or ←.



 Press ENTER to confirm the deletion of the folder and all its variables.



## **Deleting a Variable or a Folder from the Home Screen**

Before deleting a folder from the Home screen, you must first delete all the variables stored in that folder.

To delete a variable, enter the DelVar command on the calculator Home screen.

```
DelVar var1 [, var2] [, var3] ...
```

 To delete all variables of a specific type, enter the DelType command on the calculator Home screen.

```
DelType var type where var type is the variable type.
```

Note: The DelType command deletes all variables of the specified type in all folders.

 To delete an empty folder, enter the **DelFold** command on the calculator Home screen.

```
DelFold folder1 [, folder2] [, folder3] ...
```

Note: You cannot delete the MAIN folder.

## Pasting a Variable Name to an Application

Suppose you are typing an expression on the Home screen and can't remember which variable to use. You can display the **VAR-LINK** screen, select a variable from the list, and paste that variable name directly onto the Home screen's entry line.

## **Which Applications Can You Use?**

From the following applications, you can paste a variable name to the current cursor location.

- Home screen, Y= Editor, Table Editor, or Data/Matrix Editor The cursor must be on the entry line.
- Text Editor, Window Editor, Numeric Solver, or Program Editor The cursor can be anywhere on the screen.

You can also paste a variable name to the current cursor location in many Flash applications.

#### **Procedure**

Starting from an application listed above:

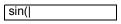
- 1. Position the cursor where you want to insert the variable name.
- 2. Press 2nd [VAR-LINK].
- 3. Highlight the applicable variable.

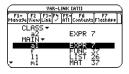
**Note:** You can also highlight and paste folder names.

4. Press [ENTER] to paste the variable name.

Note: This pastes the variable's name, not its contents. Use [2nd] [RCL], instead of [2nd] [VAR-LINK], to recall a variable's contents.

5. Finish typing the expression.

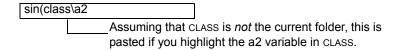






sin(a1)|

If you paste a variable name that is not in the current folder, the variable's pathname is pasted.



## **Archiving and Unarchiving a Variable**

To archive or unarchive one or more variables interactively, use the **VAR-LINK** screen. You can also perform these operations from the Home screen or a program.

#### Why Would You Want to Archive a Variable?

The user data archive lets you:

- Store data, programs, or any other variables to a safe location where they cannot be edited or deleted inadvertently.
- Create additional free RAM by archiving variables. For example:
  - You can archive variables that you need to access but do not need to edit or change, or variables that you are not using currently but need to retain for future use.

Note: You cannot archive variables with reserved names or system variables.

 If you acquire additional programs for your Voyage™ 200, particularly if they are large, you may need to create additional free RAM before you can install those programs. Additional free RAM can improve performance times for certain types of calculations.

#### From the VAR-LINK Screen

To archive or unarchive:

- 1. Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to display the **VAR-LINK** screen.
- 2. Select one or more variables, which can be in different folders. (You can select an entire folder by selecting the folder name.)

**Note:** To select a single variable, highlight it. To select multiple variables, highlight each variable and press [4]  $\checkmark$ .

3. Press [f1] and select either:

8:Archive Variable

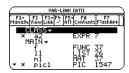
– or –

9:Unarchive Variable

If you select **8:Archive Variable**, the variables are moved to the user data archive.

 $\mathbf{w} = \text{archived variables}$ 





You can access an archived variable just as you would any locked variable. For all purposes, an archived variable is still in its original folder; it is simply stored in the user data archive instead of RAM.

**Note:** An archived variable is locked automatically. You can access the variable, but you cannot edit or delete it.

## From the Home Screen or a Program

Use the Archive and Unarchiv commands:

```
Archive variable1, variable2, ...

Unarchiv variable1, variable2, ...
```

## If a Garbage Collection Message Is Displayed

If you use the user data archive extensively, you may see a Garbage Collection message. This occurs if you try to archive a variable when there is not enough free archive memory. However, the Voyage™ 200 will attempt to rearrange the archived variables to make additional room.

## **Responding to the Garbage Collection Message**

When you see the message to the right:

- To continue archiving, press ENTER.
  - or -
- To cancel, press ESC.



**Note:** If batteries are low, replace them before performing garbage collection, or archive memory may be lost.

After garbage collection, depending on how much additional space is freed, the variable may or may not be archived. If not, you can unarchive some variables and try again.

# Why not Perform Garbage Collection Automatically, without a Message?

#### The message:

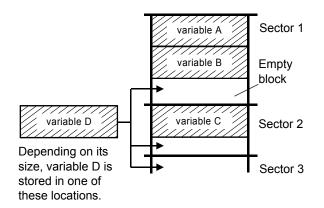
- Lets you know why an archive will take longer than usual. It also alerts you that the
  archive may fail if there is not enough memory.
- Can alert you when a program is caught in a loop that repetitively fills the user data archive. Cancel the archive and investigate the reason.

## Why Is Garbage Collection Necessary?

The user data archive is divided into sectors. When you first begin archiving, variables are stored consecutively in sector 1. This continues to the end of the sector. If there is not enough space left in the sector, the next variable is stored at the beginning of the next sector. Typically, this leaves an empty block at the end of the previous sector.

Each variable that you archive is stored in the first empty block large enough to hold it.

**Note:** An archived variable is stored in a continuous block within a single sector; it cannot cross a sector boundary.

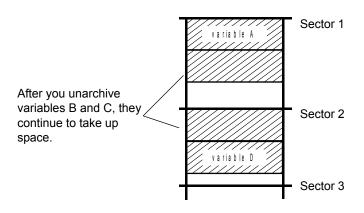


This process continues to the end of the last sector. Depending on the size of individual variables, the empty blocks may account for a significant amount of space.

**Note:** Garbage collection occurs when the variable you are archiving is larger than any empty block.

## **How Unarchiving a Variable Affects the Process**

When you unarchive a variable, it is copied to RAM but it is not actually deleted from user data archive memory.



Unarchived variables are "marked for deletion," meaning they will be deleted during the next garbage collection.

## If the MEMORY Screen Shows Enough Free Space

Even if the **MEMORY** screen shows enough free space to archive a variable, you may still get a Garbage Collection message.

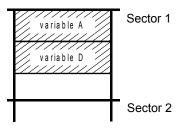
The Voyage™ 200 has 2.7 MB of user-available Flash ROM memory. All 2.7 MB can be used for Flash Apps, but only approximately 1 MB of it can be used for user data archive.

## **The Garbage Collection Process**

The garbage collection process:

Deletes unarchived variables from the user data archive.

Rearranges the remaining variables into consecutive blocks.



# Memory Error When Accessing an Archived Variable

An archived variable is treated the same as a locked variable. You can access the variable, but you cannot edit or delete it. In some cases, however, you may get a **Memory Error** when you try to access an archived variable.

## **What Causes the Memory Error?**

The **Memory Error** message is displayed if there is not enough free RAM to access the archived variable. This may cause you to ask, "If the variable is in the user data archive, why does it matter how much RAM is available?" The answer is that the following operations can be performed only if a variable is in RAM.

- Opening a text variable in the Text Editor.
- Opening a data variable, list, or matrix in the Data/Matrix Editor.
- Opening a program or function in the Program Editor.

Running a program or referring to a function.

**Note:** A temporary copy lets you open or execute an archived variable. However, you cannot save any changes to the variable.

So that you do not have to unarchive variables unnecessarily, the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 performs a "behind-the scenes" copy. For example, if you run a program that is in the user data archive, the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200:

- 1. Copies the program to RAM.
- 2. Runs the program.
- 3. Deletes the copy from RAM when the program is finished.

The error message is displayed if there is not enough free RAM for the temporary copy.

**Note:** Except for programs and functions, referring to an archived variable does not copy it. If variable ab is archived, it is not copied if you perform **6\*ab**.

## **Correcting the Error**

To free up enough RAM to access the variable:

- 1. Use the **VAR-LINK** screen (2nd [VAR-LINK]) to determine the size of the archived variable that you want to access.
- 2. Use the **MEMORY** screen ([2nd] [MEM]) to check the RAM free size.
- 3. Free up the needed amount of memory by:
  - Deleting unnecessary variables from RAM.

• Archiving large variables or programs (moving them from RAM to the user data archive).

**Note:** Typically, the RAM free size must be larger than the archived variable.

## **Connectivity**

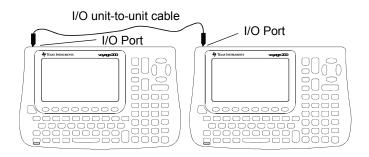
## **Connecting Two Units**

The Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 Graphing Calculator comes with a cable that lets you connect two units. Once connected, you can transmit information between two units. An I/O unit-to-unit cable is included with the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200; use the calculator's I/O port with this cable.

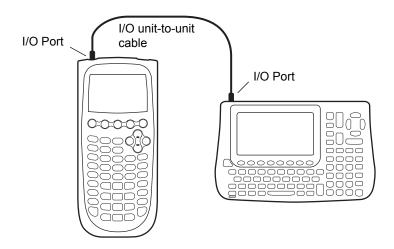
## **Connecting before Sending or Receiving**

Using firm pressure, insert one end of the cable into the link port of each unit. Either unit can send or receive, depending on how you set them up from the **VAR-LINK** screen.

You can link a TI-89 Titanium or Voyage™ 200 to another TI-89 Titanium, Voyage™ 200, TI-89, or TI-92 Plus.



Two Voyage™ 200 calculators linked together



A TI-89 Titanium and a Voyage™ 200 linked together

# Transmitting Variables, Flash Applications, and Folders

Transmitting variables is a convenient way to share any variable listed on the **VAR-LINK** screen — functions, programs, etc. You can also transmit Flash applications (Apps) and folders.

## **Setting Up the Units**

Flash applications will transfer only between certain units. You can transfer an App from a Voyage™ 200 to another Voyage™ 200, or from a Voyage™ 200 to a TI-92 Plus.

- 1. Connect two graphing calculators using the appropriate cable.
- 2. On the *sending* unit, press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to display the **VAR-LINK** screen.



- On the sending unit, select the variables, folders, or Flash applications you want to send.
  - To select a single variable, Flash application, or folder, move the cursor to highlight it and press F4 to place a checkmark (✓) beside it.



 If on the default VAR-LINK screen, this selects the folder and its contents. Collapsed folders become expanded when selected.



If selecting a Flash App (from the F7 tab), this selects the App folder and its contents. A checkmark appears beside the folder, but not beside the contents. Collapsed Flash App folders do not automatically become expanded.



 To select multiple variables, Flash applications, or folders, highlight each one and press F4 to place a checkmark (✓) beside it. Use F4 again to deselect any that you do not want to transmit.



 To select all variables, Flash applications, or folders use
 F5 All 1:Select All.



- On the receiving unit, press 2nd [VAR-LINK] to display the VAR-LINK screen. (The sending unit remains on the VAR-LINK screen.)
- 5. On both the *receiving* and the sending unit, press [3] **Link** to display the menu options.





6. On the *receiving* unit, select **2:Receive**.

The message **VAR-LINK**: **WAITING TO RECEIVE** and the **BUSY** indicator are displayed in the status line of the receiving unit.

7. On the sending unit, select 1:Send

This starts the transmission.

During transmission, a progress bar is displayed in the status line of the receiving unit. When transmission is complete, the **VAR-LINK** screen is updated on the receiving unit.

**Note:** Before transferring a purchased App, the receiving unit must have the appropriate certificate, if required. A certificate is a file that is generated by TI. Free and concept Apps do not require a certificate.

## Rules for Transmitting Variables, Flash Applications, or Folders

Unlocked and unarchived variables that have the same name on both the sending and receiving units will be overwritten from the sending unit.

Locked variables that have the same name on both the sending and receiving units must be unlocked on the receiving unit before they can be overwritten from the sending unit. If

archived variables have the same names on both the sending and receiving units, a message asks you to confirm that you will allow the variables to be overwritten.

If you select:	What happens:
Unlocked variable	The variable is transmitted to the current folder and it remains unlocked on the receiving unit.
Locked variable	The variable is transmitted to the current folder and it remains locked on the receiving unit.
Archived variable	The variable is transmitted to the current folder and it remains archived on the receiving unit.
Unlocked Flash application	If the receiving unit has the correct certification, the Flash application is transmitted. It remains unlocked on the receiving unit.
Locked Flash application	If the receiving unit has the correct certification, the Flash application is transmitted. It remains locked on the receiving unit.
Unlocked Folder	The folder and its selected contents are transmitted. The folder remains unlocked on the receiving unit.
Locked Folder	The folder and its selected contents are transmitted. The folder becomes unlocked on the receiving unit.

### **Canceling a Transmission**

From either the sending or receiving unit:

Press ON.
 An error message is displayed.

2. Press [ESC] or [ENTER].



### **Common Error and Notification Messages**

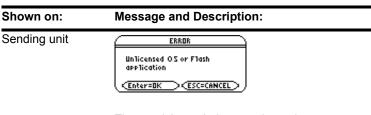
# Shown on: Message and Description: Sending unit Link transmission ESC=CANCEL

This is displayed after several seconds if:

- A cable is not attached to the sending unit's link port.
  - or –
- A receiving unit is not attached to the other end of the cable.
  - or –
- The receiving unit is not set up to receive.

Press ESC or ENTER to cancel the transmission.

**Note:** The sending unit may not always display this message. Instead, it may remain **BUSY** until you cancel the transmission.



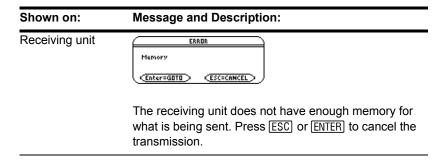
The receiving unit does not have the correct certification for the operating system (OS) or Flash application being sent.

### Receiving unit



The receiving unit has a variable with the same name as the specified variable being sent.

- To overwrite the existing variable, press ENTER. (By default, Overwrite = YES.)
- To store the variable to a different name, set
   Overwrite = NO. In the New Name input box, type
   a variable name that does not exist in the receiving
   unit. Then press ENTER twice.
- To skip this variable and continue with the next one, set Overwrite = SKIP and press [ENTER].
- To cancel the transmission, press ESC.



### **Deleting Variables, Flash Applications, or Folders**

- 1. Press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to display the **VAR-LINK** screen.
- 2. Select the variables, folders, or Flash applications to delete.
  - To select a single variable, Flash application, or folder, move the cursor to highlight it and press F4 to place a checkmark (✓) beside it.
    - If on the default VAR-LINK screen, this selects the folder and its contents.
       Collapsed folders become expanded when selected.
    - If selecting a Flash App (from the F7 tab), this selects the App folder and its contents. A checkmark appears beside the folder, but not beside the contents. Collapsed Flash App folders do not automatically become expanded.

Note: You cannot delete the Main folder.

- To select multiple variables, Flash applications, or folders highlight each one and press F4 to place a checkmark (✓) beside it. Use F4 again to deselect any that you do not want to transmit.
- To select all variables, Flash applications, or folders use F5 All 1:Select All.

- 3. Press [f1] and choose 1:Delete.
  - or –
  - Press —. A confirmation message appears.
- 4. Press ENTER to confirm the deletion.

### Where to Get Flash Applications (Apps)

For up-to-date information about available Flash applications, check the Texas Instruments Web site at education.ti.com.

Many Apps no longer require a certificate. If you try to transfer an App from one unit to another and receive an **Unlicensed OS or Flash application** message, try downloading the App again from the Texas Instruments Web site at education.ti.com.

You can download a Flash application and/or certificate from the Texas Instruments Web site to a computer, and use a USB Silver Edition cable to install the application or certificate on your Voyage™ 200 Graphing Calculator.

For Flash App installation instructions, see <a href="education.ti.com/guides">education.ti.com/guides</a>.

## Transmitting Variables under Program Control

You can use a program containing **GetCalc** and **SendCalc** to transmit a variable from one device to another.

**SendCalc** sends a variable to the link port, where a linked device can receive the variable. The linked device must be on the Home screen or must execute **GetCalc** from a program.

### The "Chat" Program

The following program uses **GetCalc** and **SendCalc**. The program sets up two loops that let the linked devices take turns sending and receiving/displaying a variable named **msg**. **InputStr** lets each user enter a message in the **msg** variable.

```
:Chat()
:Pram
:ClrTO
:Disp "On first unit to send,","
enter 1; ", "On first to receive, "
:InputStr " enter 0", msq
:If msg="0" Then
    While true
       GetCalc msg
       Disp msg
                           0
       InputStr msq
       SendCalc msg
    EndWhile
:Else
    While true
      InputStr msg
      SendCalc msg
                           0
      GetCalc msq
      Disp msq
   EndWhile
:EndIf
:EndPrgm
```

#### Notes:

- Sets up this unit to receive and display the variable msg.
- 2 Then lets this user enter a message in msg and send it.
- **3** Loop executed by the unit that receives the first message.
- 4 Lets this user enter a message in msg and send it.
- **6** Then sets up this unit to receive and display msg.
- **6** Loop executed by the unit that sends the first message.

To synchronize **GetCalc** and **SendCalc**, the loops are arranged so that the receiving unit executes **GetCalc** while the sending unit is waiting for the user to enter a message.

### **Running the Program**

This procedure assumes that:

- The two devices are linked with the connecting cable.
- The Chat program is loaded on both devices.
  - Use each device's Program Editor to enter the program.
    - or –
  - Enter the program on one device and then use VAR-LINK to transmit the program variable to the other device.

To run the program on both devices:

On the Home screen of each device, enter chat().

2. When each device displays its initial prompt, respond as shown below.

On the:	Туре:
Device that will send the first message.	1 and press ENTER.
Device that will receive the first message.	0 and press ENTER.

Take turns typing a message and pressing ENTER to send the variable msg to the other device.

### **Stopping the Program**

Because the **Chat** program sets up an infinite loop on both devices, press ON (on both devices) to break the program. If you press ESC to acknowledge the error message, the program stops on the Program I/O screen. Press F5 or ESC to return to the Home screen.

# **Upgrading the Operating System (OS)**

You can upgrade the OS on your Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 using your computer. You can also transfer the OS from one unit to another identical model (for example, from a TI-89 Titanium to a TI-89 Titanium or from a Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 to a Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200).

Installing OS software resets all device memory to the original factory settings. This means that all user-defined variables (in both RAM and the user data archive), functions, programs, lists, and folders (except the Main folder) will be deleted. It is possible that

Flash applications could also be deleted. You should use TI Connect software to back up your data to your computer before installing a new OS on your calculator.

See the important information concerning batteries before performing an OS upgrade.

### **Important Operating System Download Information**

New batteries should be installed before beginning an OS download.

If you are operating your Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 in a language other than English, you should ensure that you have the most current localizer application installed when you upgrade the OS software. If you do not have the most current localizer installed, prompts, error messages and status information related to new functionality in the OS may not display correctly.

When in OS download mode, the Automatic Power Down™ (APD™) feature does not function. If you leave your device in download mode for an extended time before you actually start the downloading process, your batteries may become depleted. You will then need to replace the depleted batteries with new batteries before downloading.

If you accidentally interrupt the transfer before it is complete, you will need to reinstall the OS. Again, remember to install new batteries before downloading.

### **Backing Up Your Unit Before an Operating System Installation**

When you install an OS upgrade, the installation process:

 Deletes all user-defined variables (in both RAM and the user data archive), functions, programs, and folders.

- Could delete all Flash applications.
- Resets all system variables and modes to their original factory settings. This is
  equivalent to using the MEMORY screen to reset all memory.

To retain any existing variables or Flash applications, do the following before installing the upgrade:

- Important: Install new batteries.
- Transmit the variables or Flash applications to another device.
  - or —
- Use a USB cable or TI Connectivity Cable USB and TI Connect<sup>™</sup> software (<u>education.ti.com/downloadticonnect</u>) to send the variables and/or Flash applications to a computer.

### Where to Get Operating System Upgrades

For up-to-date information about available OS upgrades, check the Texas Instruments Web site at <a href="education.ti.com/downloadticonnect">education.ti.com/downloadticonnect</a>.

You can download an OS upgrade, Localizer or Flash application from the Texas Instruments Web site to a computer, and use a USB Silver Edition cable to install the OS or application on your Voyage™ 200.

For complete information, refer to the instructions on the web.

### **Transferring the Operating System**

OS software will transfer only from a TI-89 Titanium to a TI-89 Titanium, TI-89 to a TI-89, from a Voyage™ 200 to a Voyage™ 200, or from a TI-92 Plus to a TI-92 Plus.

To transfer the Operating System (OS) from unit to unit:

- Link two like units together, for example, a TI-89 Titanium to a TI-89 Titanium; or a Voyage™ 200 to a Voyage™ 200.
- On the receiving and the sending unit, press [2nd] [VAR-LINK] to display the VAR-LINK screen.
- 3. On the receiving and the sending unit, press [3] Link to display the menu options.
- 4. On the receiving unit, select 5:Receive OS.
  - A warning message displays. Press ESC to halt the process, or press ENTER to proceed. Pressing ENTER, displays **VAR-LINK: WAITING TO RECEIVE** and **BUSY** in the status line of the receiving unit.
- 5. On the sending unit, select 4:Send OS.

A warning message displays. Press ESC to halt the process, or press ENTER to start the transmission.

### Important:

- For each receiving unit, remember to back up information as necessary and install new batteries.
- Be sure both the sending and receiving units are in the VAR-LINK screen.

During the transfer, the receiving unit shows how the transfer is progressing. When the transfer is complete:

- The sending unit returns to the VAR-LINK screen.
- The receiving unit returns to either the Apps desktop or the Home screen. You may need to use ☐ (lighten) or ⊕ (darken) to adjust the contrast.

### **Do Not Attempt to Cancel an Operating System Transfer**

After the transfer starts, the receiving unit's existing OS is effectively deleted. If you interrupt the transfer before it is complete, the receiving unit will not operate properly. You will then need to reinstall the OS upgrade.

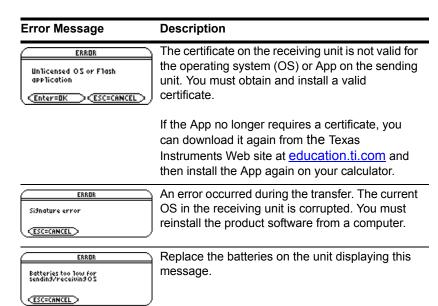
### If You are Upgrading the Operating System on Multiple Units

To perform an OS upgrade on multiple units, download and install the OS into one unit and then transfer the OS upgrade from one unit to another. This method is faster than installing it on each unit via a computer. OS upgrades are released free of charge and you do not need to obtain a certificate before you download or install them.

### **Error Messages**

Most error messages are displayed on the sending unit. Depending on when the error occurs during the transfer process, you may see an error message on the receiving unit.

Error Message	Description
ERROR Link transmission ESC=CANCEL	The sending and receiving units are not connected properly, or the receiving unit is not set up to receive.



# **Collecting and Transmitting ID Lists**

The **VAR-LINK** screen [F3] **6:Send ID List** menu option allows collection of electronic ID numbers from individual TI-89 Titanium, TI-89, Voyage™ 200, or TI-92 Plus devices.

### **ID Lists and Group Certificates**

The ID list feature provides a convenient way to collect device IDs for group purchase of commercial applications. After the IDs are collected, transmit them to Texas Instruments so a group certificate can be issued.

A group certificate allows distribution of purchased software to multiple TI-89 Titanium, TI-89, Voyage™ 200, or TI-92 Plus units. The software can be loaded, deleted from, and reloaded to the devices as often as needed for as long as the software remains listed in the group certificate. You may add new ID numbers and/or new commercial applications to a group certificate.

### **Collecting ID Lists**

You can use one device to collect all of the IDs, or use several collection units and then consolidate their ID lists onto one device.

To send an ID number from one device to another, first connect two units by using a USB unit-to-unit cable or I/O unit-to-unit cable.

Step:	On the:	Do this:			
1.	Collecting unit (Receiving unit)	Display the Home screen. Press: ◆ [CALC HOME]			
2.	Sending unit	a. Press 2nd [VAR-LINK] to display the <b>VAR-LINK</b> screen.			
		b. Press F3 Link and select 6:Send ID List.  Link 1:Send 2:Receive 3:Send to TI-92 4:Send 05 5:Receive 05 6:Send 10 List			

Step:	On the:	Do this:
		The sending unit adds a copy of its unique ID number to the collection unit's ID list. The sending unit always retains its own ID number, which cannot be deleted from the device.
3.	Additional units	Repeat steps 1 and 2 until all the IDs are collected onto one device.  Depending on available memory in the collection device, it is possible to collect over 4,000 IDs.

### Notes:

- You cannot view the ID list on the sending or collecting units.
- Each time an ID list is successfully sent from one device to another, the ID list is automatically deleted from the sending unit.
- If an ID is collected from a device twice, the duplicate ID is automatically deleted from the list.

### **Clearing the ID List**

The ID list remains on the collection device after it is uploaded to the computer. You can then use the collection device to upload the list to other computers.

To clear the ID list from the collection unit:

- 1. Press 2nd [VAR-LINK] to display the **VAR-LINK** screen.
- 2. Press F1 Manage and select A:Clear ID List.



# Compatibility among the TI-89 Titanium, Voyage™ 200, TI-89, and TI-92 Plus

In general, TI-89 Titanium, TI-89, Voyage™ 200, and TI-92 Plus data and programs are compatible with each other, with a few exceptions.

Most functions of the TI-89 Titanium are compatible with the TI-89, Voyage™ 200, and TI-92 Plus. The TI-89 Titanium and the TI-89 are similar, except that the TI-89 Titanium has more memory (more room for Apps and user archive) and the TI-89 Titanium has a USB port. The Voyage™ 200 is the same as the TI-92 Plus except it has more memory, and thus more room for applications (Apps).

All data is compatible among the TI-89 Titanium, TI-89, Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200, and TI-92 Plus, but some programs written for one may not run or may not run the same on the other because of differences in the device's screen sizes and keyboards and the USB port on the TI-89 Titanium.

Other incompatibilites can occur because of different version the operating system. To download the latest version of the operating system, visit the Texas Instruments Web site at <a href="education.ti.com/downloadticonnect">education.ti.com/downloadticonnect</a>.

### **Link Transmission Table**

To → From ↓	TI-89 Titanium	TI-89	Voyage™ 2 00	TI-92 Plus
TI-89 Titanium	OS Apps Variables	Apps Variables	Variables	Variables
TI-89	Apps Variables	OS Apps Variables	Variables	Variables
Voyage™ 2 00	Variables	Variables	OS Apps Apps Variables Variables	
TI-92 Plus Variables		Variables	Apps Variables	OS Apps Variables

# **Activities**

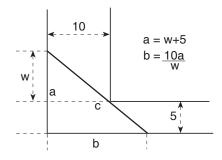
# **Analyzing the Pole-Corner Problem**

A ten-foot-wide hallway meets a five-foot-wide hallway in the corner of a building. Find the maximum length pole that can be moved around the corner without tilting the pole.

### **Maximum Length of Pole in Hallway**

The maximum length of a pole **c** is the shortest line segment touching the interior corner and opposite sides of the two hallways as shown in the diagram below.

Use proportional sides and the Pythagorean theorem to find the length  $\mathbf{c}$  with respect to  $\mathbf{w}$ . Then find the zeros of the first derivative of  $\mathbf{c}(\mathbf{w})$ . The minimum value of  $\mathbf{c}(\mathbf{w})$  is the maximum length of the pole.



1. Define the expression for side **a** in terms of **w** and store it in **a**(**w**).

**Note:** When you want to define a function, use multiple character names as you build the definition.

2. Define the expression for side **b** in terms of **w** and store it in **b**(**w**).





3. Define the expression for side **c** in terms of **w** and store it in **c(w)**.

Enter: Define  $c(w) = \sqrt{(a(w)^2+b(w)^2)}$ 

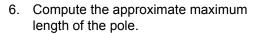


4. Use the zeros() function to compute the zeros of the first derivative of c(w) to find the minimum value of c(w).

**Note**: The maximum length of the pole is the minimum value of  $\mathbf{c}(\mathbf{w})$ .

5. Compute the exact maximum length of the pole.

Enter: c (2nd [ANS])



Result: Approximately 20.8097 feet.

Note: Use the auto-paste feature to copy the result from step 4 to the entry line inside the parentheses of c() and press • [ENTER].

F1 F2 F2 F3 F4 F5	F6♥ lean Up
■Define a(w)=w+5	Done
■ Define b(w) = $\frac{10 \cdot a(w)}{w}$	Done
■ Define $c(w) = \sqrt{(a(w))^2 + (b(w))^2}$	Done
■ zeros $\left(\frac{d}{dw}(c(w)), w\right)$	(5·2 <sup>2/3</sup> )
zeros(d(c(w),w),w) Note: Domain of result may be larger	





# **Deriving the Quadratic Formula**

This activity shows you how to derive the quadratic formula:

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

Detailed information about using the functions in this example can be found in *Symbolic Manipulation*.

### **Performing Computations to Derive the Quadratic Formula**

Perform the following steps to derive the quadratic formula by completing the square of the generalized quadratic equation.

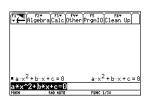
 Clear all one-character variables in the current folder.

F6

Choose 1:Clear a-z and press ENTER to confirm.

- On the Home screen, enter the generalized quadratic equation:
   ax<sup>2</sup>+bx+c=0.
- 3. Subtract c from both sides of the equation.

Note: This example uses the result of the last answer to perform computations on the Voyage™ 200. This feature reduces keystroking and chances for error.

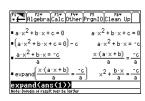




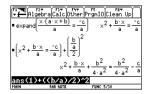
4. Divide both sides of the equation by the leading coefficient **a**.

**Note:** Continue to use the last answer ([2nd [ANS]) as in step 3 in steps 4 through 9.

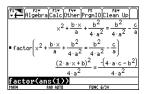
5. Use the **expand()** function to expand the result of the last answer.



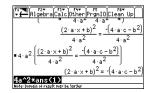
Complete the square by adding ((b/a)/2)<sup>2</sup> to both sides of the equation.



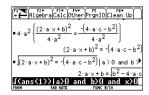
7. Factor the result using the **factor()** function.



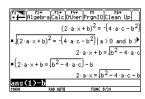
8. Multiply both sides of the equation by  $4a^{2}$ .



 Take the square root of both sides of the equation with the constraint that a>0 and b>0 and x>0.



10. Solve for **x** by subtracting **b** from both sides and then dividing by **2a**.



**Note:** This is only one of the two general quadratic solutions due to the constraint in step 9.



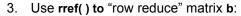
### **Exploring a Matrix**

This activity shows you how to perform several matrix operations.

### **Exploring a 3x3 Matrix**

Perform these steps to generate a random matrix, augment and find the identity matrix, and then solve to find an invalid value of the inverse.

- On the Home screen, use RandSeed to set the random number generator seed to the factory default, and then use randMat() to create a random 3x3 matrix and store it in a.
- Replace the [2,3] element of the matrix with the variable x, and then use the augment() function, to augment the 3x3 identity to a and store the result in b.



The result will have the identity matrix in the first three columns and a^-1 in the last three columns.

**Note:** Use the cursor in the history area to scroll the result.







 Solve for the value of x that will cause the inverse of the matrix to be invalid.

Enter:

solve(getDenom( 2nd [ANS] [1,4] )=0,x)

Result: x= -70/17

Note: Use the cursor in the history area to

scroll the result.



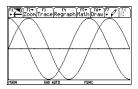
# Exploring cos(x) = sin(x)

This activity uses two methods to find where cos(x) = sin(x) for the values of x between 0 and  $3\pi$ .

### **Method 1: Graph Plot**

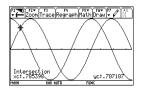
Perform the following steps to observe where the graphs of the functions y1(x)=cos(x) and y2(x)=sin(x) intersect.

- In the Y= Editor, set y1(x)=cos(x) and y2(x)=sin(x).
- In the Window Editor, set xmin=0 and xmax=3π.
- 3. Press F2 and select A:ZoomFit.



Find the intersection point of the two functions.

**Note:** Press F5 and select **5:Intersection**. Respond to the screen prompts to select the two curves, and the lower and upper bounds for intersection **A**.



5. Note the x and y coordinates. (Repeat steps 4 and 5 to find the other intersections.)

### **Method 2: Symbolic Manipulation**

Perform the following steps to solve the equation sin(x)=cos(x) with respect to x.

 On the Home screen, enter solve(sin(x)= cos(x),x).

The solution for **x** is where **@n1** is any integer.

Using the ceiling() and floor() functions, find the ceiling and floor values for the intersection points as shown.

**Note:** Move the cursor into the history area to highlight the last answer. Press <a href="ENTER">ENTER</a> to copy the result of the general solution.





3. Enter the general solution for x and apply the constraint for **@n1** as shown.

Compare the result with Method 1.

**Note:** To get the *with* operator, press: 2nd [K].



# Finding Minimum Surface Area of a Parallelepiped

This activity shows you how to find the minimum surface area of a parallelepiped having a constant volume **V**. Detailed information about the steps used in this example can be found in *Symbolic Manipulation* and *3D Graphing*.

### **Exploring a 3D Graph of the Surface Area of a Parallelepiped**

Perform the following steps to define a function for the surface area of a parallelepiped, draw a 3D graph, and use the **Trace** tool to find a point close to the minimum surface area.

 On the Home screen, define the function sa(x,y,v) for the surface area of a parallelepiped.

Enter: define sa(x,y,v)=2\*x\*y + 2v/x+2v/y



2. Select the 3D Graph mode. Then enter the function for **z1(x,y)** as shown in this example with volume **v=300**.

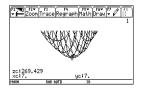


3. Set the Window variables to:

eye=	[60,90,0]
<b>x</b> =	[0,15,15]
y=	[0,15,15]
z=	[260,300]
ncont	our= [5]

4. Graph the function and use **Trace** to go to the point close to the minimum value of the surface area function.





### Finding the Minimum Surface Area Analytically

Perform the following steps to solve the problem analytically on the Home screen.

1. Solve for  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  in terms of  $\mathbf{v}$ .

Enter: solve(d(sa(x,y,v),x)=0) and  $d(sa(x,y,v),y)=0,\{x,y\})$ 



2. Find the minimum surface area when the value of **v** equals 300.

Enter: 300>v

Enter: sa(v^(1/3), v^(1/3),v)

**Note:** Press ENTER to obtain the exact result in symbolic form. Press • ENTER to obtain the approximate result in decimal

form.



# **Running a Tutorial Script Using the Text Editor**

This activity shows you how to use the **Text Editor** to run a tutorial script.

### **Running a Tutorial Script**

Perform the following steps to write a script using the **Text Editor**, test each line, and observe the results in the history area on the Home screen.

 Open the Text Editor, and create a new variable named demo1.



Note: The command symbol C is accessed from the F2 1:Command toolbar menu.

2. Type the following lines into the **Text Editor**.

: Compute the maximum value of f on the closed interval [a,b]

: assume that f is differentiable on [a,b]

C : define  $f(x)=x^3-2x^2+x-7$ 

C : 1→a:3.22→b C : d(f(x),x)→df(x)

C: zeros(df(x),x)

C : f(ans(1))

C : f({a,b})

: The largest number from the previous two commands is the maximum value of the function. The smallest number is the minimum value.



 Press F3 and select 1:Script view to show the Text Editor and the Home screen on a split-screen. Move the cursor to the first line in the Text Editor.



4. Press [4] repeatedly to execute each line in the script one at a time.

**Note:** Press F4 and select 2:Clear split to go back to a full-sized **Text Editor** screen.





To see the results of the script on a fullsized screen, go to the Home screen.

Note: Press 2nd [QUIT] twice to display the Home screen.



# **Decomposing a Rational Function**

This activity examines what happens when a rational function is decomposed into a quotient and remainder. Detailed information about the steps used in this example can be found in *Basic Function Graphing* and *Symbolic Manipulation*.

### **Decomposing a Rational Function**

To examine the decomposition of the rational function  $f(x)=(x^3-10x^2-x+50)/(x-2)$  on a graph:

 On the Home screen, enter the rational function as shown below and store it in a function f(x).

Enter: 
$$(x^3-10x^2-x+50)/(x-2) \rightarrow f(x)$$

**Note:** Actual entries are displayed in reverse type in the example screens.

Use the proper fraction function (propFrac) to split the function into a quotient and remainder.



propFrac(f(x))

F1 F2 F3 F3 F4 F5 F5 F6 V6

Copy the last answer to the entry line.
 –or–

**Note:** Move the cursor into the history area to highlight the last answer. Press [ENTER] to copy it to the entry line.

 Edit the last answer in the entry line. Store the remainder to y1(x) and the quotient to y2(x) as shown.

Enter: 
$$16/(x-2) \rightarrow y1(x)$$
:  $x^2-8*x-17 \rightarrow y2(x)$ 





5. In the Y= Editor, select the thick graphing style for y2(x).



6. Add the original function **f(x)** to **y3(x)** and select the square graphing style.



7. In the **Window Editor**, set the window variables to:

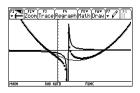


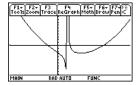
8. Draw the graph.

**Note**: Be sure the Graph mode is set to Function.

Observe that the global behavior of the f(x) function is basically represented by the quadratic quotient y2(x). The rational expression is basically a quadratic function as x gets very large in both the positive and negative directions.

The lower graph is y3(x)=f(x) graphed separately using the line style.





# **Studying Statistics: Filtering Data by Categories**

This activity provides a statistical study of the weights of high school students using categories to filter the data.

### **Filtering Data by Categories**

Each student is placed into one of eight categories depending on the student's sex and academic year (freshman, sophomore, junior, or senior). The data (weight in pounds) and respective categories are entered in the **Data/Matrix Editor**.

Table 1: Category vs. Description					
Category (C2) Academic Year and Sex					
1	Freshman boys				
2	Freshman girls				
3	Sophomore boys				
4	Sophomore girls				
5	Junior boys				
6	Junior girls				
7	Senior boys				
8	Senior girls				

Table 2: C1 (weight of each student in pounds) vs. C2 (category)							
C1	C2	C1	C2	C1	C2	C1	C2
110	1	115	3	130	5	145	7
125	1	135	3	145	5	160	7
105	1	110	3	140	5	165	7
120	1	130	3	145	5	170	7
140	1	150	3	165	5	190	7
85	2	90	4	100	6	110	8
80	2	95	4	105	6	115	8
90	2	85	4	115	6	125	8
80	2	100	4	110	6	120	8
95	2	95	4	120	6	125	8

Perform the following steps to compare the weight of high school students to their year in school.

 Start the Data/Matrix Editor, and create a new Data variable named students.



2. Enter the data and categories from Table 2 into columns **c1** and **c2**, respectively.



Open the F2 Plot Setup toolbar menu.
 Note: Set up several box plots to compare different subsets of the entire data set.



4. Define the plot and filter parameters for **Plot 1** as shown in this screen.



5. Copy Plot 1 to Plot 2.



6. Repeat step 5 and copy Plot 1 to Plot 3, Plot 4, and Plot 5.



main\students P1ot 2
Plot Type...... Box Plot+

Include Categories (1. (Enter=SAVE)

7. Press [1], and modify the Include Categories item for Plot 2 through Plot 5 to the following:

Plot 2: {1,2}

(freshman boys, girls)

Plot 3: {7,8}

(senior boys, girls)

Plot 4: {1,3,5,7}

(all boys)
Plot 5: {2,4,6,8}

(all girls)

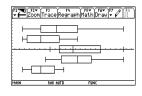


 In the Y= Editor, deselect any functions that may be selected from a previous activity.

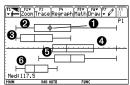
Note: Only Plot 1 through Plot 5 should be selected.



9. Display the plots by pressing F2 and selecting **9:Zoomdata**.



10. Use the **Trace** tool to compare the median student weights for different subsets.



- median, all students
- all students
- all freshmen
- all seniors
- 6 all boys
- all girls

# **CBL 2™ Program for the Voyage™ 200**

This activity provides a program that can be used when the Voyage  $^{\text{TM}}$  200 is connected to a Calculator-Based Laboratory  $^{\text{TM}}$  (CBL  $2^{\text{TM}}$ ) unit. This program works with the "Newton's Law of Cooling" experiment. You can use your computer keyboard to type lengthy text and then use TI Connect  $^{\text{TM}}$  software to send it to the calculator. More CBL  $2^{\text{TM}}$  programs are available from the TI Web site at <u>educaton.ti.com</u>.

Program Instruction	Description
:cooltemp()	Program name
:Prgm	
:Local i	Declare local variable; exists only at run time.

Program Instruction	Description
:setMode("Graph","FUNCTION")	Set up the Voyage™ 200 for function graphing.
:PlotsOff	Turn off any previous plots.
:FnOff	Turn off any previous functions.
:ClrDraw	Clear any items previously drawn on graph screens.
:ClrGraph	Clear any previous graphs.
:CIrIO	Clear the Voyage™ 200 Program IO (input/output) screen.
:-10→xmin:99→xmax:10→xscl	Set up the Window variables.
:-20→ymin:100→ymax:10→yscl	
:{0} <b>&gt;</b> data	Create and/or clear a list named data.
:{0}>time	Create and/or clear a list named time.
:Send{1,0}	Send a command to clear the CBL 2 <sup>™</sup> unit.
:Send{1,2,1}	Set up Chan. 2 of the CBL 2™ to AutoID to record temp.
:Disp "Press ENTER to start"	Prompt the user to press ENTER.
:Disp "graphingTemperature."	
:Pause	Wait until the user is ready to start.
:PtText "TEMP(C)",2,99	Label the y axis of the graph.
:PtText "T(S)",80,-5	Label the x axis of the graph.
	·

Program Instruction	Description
:Send{3,1,-1,0}	Send the Trigger command to the CBL 2™; collect data in real-time.
:For i,1,99	Repeat next two instructions for 99 temperature readings.
:Get data[i]	Get a temperature from the CBL 2 <sup>™</sup> and store it in a list.
:PtOn i,data[i]	Plot the temperature data on a graph.
:EndFor	
:seq(i,i,1,99,1)→time	Create a list to represent time or data sample number.
:NewPlot 1,1,time,data,,,,4	Plot time and data using NewPlot and the Trace tool.
:DispG	Display the graph.
:PtText "TEMP(C)",2,99	Re-label the axes.
:PtText "T(S)",80,-5	
:EndPrgm	Stop the program.

You can also use the Calculator-Based Ranger™ system (CBR™) to explore the mathematical and scientific relationships between distance, velocity, acceleration, and time using data collected from activities you perform.

# Studying the Flight of a Hit Baseball

This activity uses the split screen settings to show a parametric graph and a table at the same time to study the flight of a hit baseball.

# **Setting Up a Parametric Graph and Table**

Perform the following steps to study the flight of a hit baseball that has an initial velocity of 95 feet per second and an initial angle of 32 degrees.

 Set the modes for Page 1 as shown in this screen.



Set the modes for Page 2 as shown in this screen.



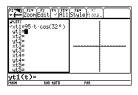
 In the Y= Editor on the left side, enter the equation for the distance of the ball at time t for xt1(t).

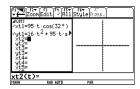
$$xt1(t)=95*t*cos(32^{\circ})$$

**Note**: Press [2nd] [°] to obtain the degree symbol.

4. In the Y= Editor, enter the equation for the height of the ball at time t for yt1(t).

$$yt1(t)=-16*t^2+95*t*sin(32^\circ)$$





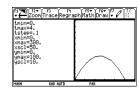
5. Set the Window variables to:

t values= [0,4,.1] x values= [0,300,50] y values= [0,100,10] ### Zoon

### Zo

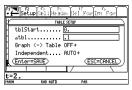
6. Switch to the right side and display the graph.

Note: Press 2nd [⊞].



7. Display the **TABLE SETUP** dialog box, and change **tblStart** to **0** and  $\Delta$ **tbl** to **0.1**.

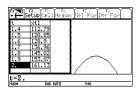
Note: Press ◆ [TBLSET].



8. Display the table in the left side and press 

◆ to highlight t=2.

Note: Press ◆ [TABLE].



9. Switch to the right side. Press F3, and trace the graph to show the values of xc and yc when tc=2.

**Note:** As you move the trace cursor from **tc=0.0** to **tc=3.1**, you will see the position of the ball at time **tc**.



# **Optional Exercise**

Assuming the same initial velocity of 95 feet per second, find the angle that the ball should be hit to achieve the greatest distance.

# Visualizing Complex Zeros of a Cubic Polynomial

This activity describes graphing the complex zeros of a cubic polynomial.

# **Visualizing Complex Roots**

Perform the following steps to expand the cubic polynomial (x-1)(x-i)(x+i), find the absolute value of the function, graph the modulus surface, and use the **Trace** tool to explore the modulus surface.

- On the Home screen, use the expand() function to expand the cubic expression (x-1)(x-i)(x+i) and see the first polynomial.
- 2. Copy and paste the last answer to the entry line and store it in the function **f**(**x**).
  - **Note:** Move the cursor into the history area to highlight the last answer and press [ENTER], to copy it to the entry line.





3. Use the **abs()** function to find the absolute value of **f(x+y***i*).

(This calculation may take about 2 minutes.)

**Note:** The absolute value of a function forces any roots to visually just touch rather than cross the **x** axis. Likewise, the absolute value of a function of two variables will force any roots to visually just touch the **xy** plane.

 Copy and paste the last answer to the entry line and store it in the function z1(x,y).

**Note:** The graph of **z1(x,y)** will be the modulus surface.

5. Set the unit to 3D graph mode, turn on the axes for graph format, and set the Window variables to:

```
eye= [20,70,0]
x= [-2,2,20]
y= [-2,2,20]
z= [-1,2]
ncontour= [5]
```







6. In the Y=Editor, press:

• F

and set the Graph Format variables to:

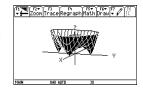
Axes= ON Labels= ON

Style= HIDDEN SURFACE

**Note:** Calculating and drawing the graph takes about three minutes.

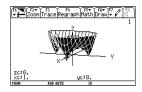
7. Graph the modulus surface.

The 3D graph is used to visually display a picture of the roots where the surface touches the **xy** plane.

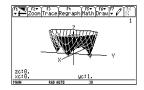


REU1+ AXES+ ON+ HIDDEN SURFACE+

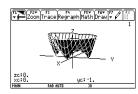
8. Use the Trace tool to explore the function values at **x=1** and **y=0**.



9. Use the Trace tool to explore the function values at **x=0** and **y=1**.



10. Use the Trace tool to explore the function values at **x=0** and **y=-1**.



# **Summary**

Note that **zc** is zero for each of the function values in steps 7–9. Thus, the complex zeros 1,-i, i of the polynomial  $\mathbf{x}^3 - \mathbf{x}^2 + \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{1}$  can be visualized with the three points where the graph of the modulus surface touches the **xy** plane.

# **Solving a Standard Annuity Problem**

This activity can be used to find the interest rate, starting principal, number of compounding periods, and future value of an annuity.

# Finding the Interest Rate of an Annuity

Perform the following steps to find the interest rate (i) of an annuity where the starting principal ( $\mathbf{p}$ ) is 1,000, number of compounding periods ( $\mathbf{n}$ ) is 6, and the future value ( $\mathbf{s}$ ) is 2,000.

1. On the Home screen, enter the equation to solve for **p**.



2. Enter the equation to solve for n.



3. Enter the equation to solve for i using the *with* operator.

solve(s=p\*(1+i)^n,i) | s=2000 and p=1000 and n=6

Result: The interest rate is 12.246%.

### Note:

- To enter the "with" ( | ) operator: 2nd [K]
- Press ENTER to obtain a floatingpoint result.



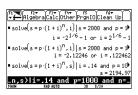
# **Finding the Future Value of an Annuity**

Find the future value of an annuity using the values from the previous example where the interest rate is 14%.

Enter the equation to solve for **s**.

solve(s=p\*(1+i)^n,s) | i=.14 and p=1000 and n=6

Result: The future value at 14% interest is 2,194.97.



# **Computing the Time-Value-of-Money**

This activity creates a function that can be used to find the cost of financing an item. Detailed information about the steps used in this example can be found in the electronic chapter *Programming*, which is available from the TI Web site at education.ti.com and on the CD in this package.

# **Time-Value-of- Money Function**

In the Program Editor, define the following Time-Value-of-Money (tvm) function where temp1 = number of payments, temp2 = annual interest rate, temp3 = present value, temp4 = monthly payment, temp5 = future value, and temp6 = begin- or end-of-payment

```
period (1 = beginning of month, 0 = end of month).
:tvm(temp1,temp2,temp3,temp4,temp5,temp6)
:Func
:Local tempi,tempfunc,tempstr1
:-temp3+(1+temp2/1200 temp6) temp4 ((1-(1+temp2/1200)^
   (-temp1))/(temp2/1200))-temp5 (1+temp2/1200)^(-temp1)
   →tempfunc
:For tempi, 1, 5, 1
:"temp"&exact(string(tempi))>tempstr1
:If when(#tempstr1=0,false,false,true) Then
:If tempi=2
:Return approx(nsolve(tempfunc=0,#tempstr1) | #tempstr1>0 and
   #tempstr1<100)
:Return approx(nsolve(tempfunc=0,#tempstr1))
:EndIf
:EndFor
```

:Return "parameter error"

:EndFunc

**Note**: You can use your computer keyboard to type lengthy text and then use TI Connect™ software to send it to the Voyage™ 200.

# **Finding the Monthly Payment**

Find the monthly payment on 10,000 if you make 48 payments at 10% interest per year.

On the Home screen, enter the **tvm** values to find **pmt**.

Result: The monthly payment is 251.53.



# **Finding the Number of Payments**

Find the number of payments it will take to pay off the loan if you could make a 300 payment each month.

On the Home screen, enter the **tvm** values to find **n**.

Result: The number of payments is 38.8308.



# **Finding Rational, Real, and Complex Factors**

This activity shows how to find rational, real, or complex factors of expressions. Detailed information about the steps used in this example can be found in *Symbolic Manipulation*.

# **Finding Factors**

Enter the expressions shown below on the Home screen.

factor(x^3-5x) ENTER displays a rational result.



factor(x^3+5x) ENTER displays a rational result.



3. factor(x^3-5x,x) ENTER displays a real result.



cfactor(x^3+5x,x) ENTER displays a complex result.



# **Simulation of Sampling without Replacement**

This activity simulates drawing different colored balls from an urn without replacing them. Detailed information about the steps used in this example can be found in the electronic chapter *Programming*.

# **Sampling-without- Replacement Function**

In the **Program Editor**, define **drawball()** as a function that can be called with two parameters. The first parameter is a list where each element is the number of balls of a certain color. The second parameter is the number of balls to select. This function returns a list where each element is the number of balls of each color that were selected.

:drawball(urnlist,drawnum)

:Func

:Local templist,drawlist,colordim, numballs,i,pick,urncum,j

:If drawnum>sum(urnlist)

:Return "too few balls"

:dim(urnlist)→colordim

:urnlist>templist

:newlist(colordim)>drawlist

:For i,1,drawnum,1

:sum(templist)→numballs

:rand(numballs)→pick

(continued in next column)

:For j,1,colordim,1

:cumSum(templist)→urncum

:If pick  $\leq$  urncum[j] Then

:drawlist[j]+1→drawlist[j]

:templist[j]-1>templist[j]

:Exit

:EndIf

:EndFor

:EndFor

:Return drawlist

:EndFunc

# **Sampling without Replacement**

Suppose an urn contains n1 balls of a color, n2 balls of a second color, n3 balls of a third color, etc. Simulate drawing balls without replacing them.

Enter a random seed using the RandSeed command.

 Assuming the urn contains 10 red balls and 25 white balls, simulate picking 5 balls at random from the urn without replacement. Enter drawball({10,25},5).

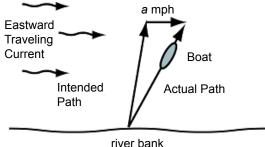
Result: 2 red balls and 3 white balls.



# **Using Vectors to Determine Velocity**

A small fishing boat leaves from the south bank of the Allegheny River and heads at an 80° angle with an engine speed of 20 knots. However, the eastward force of the current carries the boat along so it actually travels at a 60° angle with the shore.

How fast is the current, and how fast does the boat actually travel?



1. Set the modes for Page 1 as shown in this screen. (Show angles in degrees and display all digits with a floating decimal point.)

Press: MODE ⊙ ⊙. On the Angle option, select 2:DEGREE. On the Display Digits option, select E:FLOAT.

2. Set the modes for Page 2 as shown in this screen. (Display answers in decimal form.)

Press: MODE F2 🕤 . On the Exact/Approx option, select 3:APPROXIMATE.





Enter vectors describing the initial path of the boat, water current, and resultant path of the boat.

Store these vectors as **i**, **c**, and **r**. Use the value **a** for the unknown speed of the current. Use the value **b** for the speed of the boat.



[20,80°]**>**i

[a,0°]**>**c

[b,60°]>r

Vectors are commonly written in either polar or rectangular form, so it is useful to convert polar vectors into rectangular form.

4. Define function p2r.

Enter: Define p2r(x)=[x[1,1]\*cos(x[1,2]), x[1,1]\*sin(x[1,2])]





When converted to rectangular form, the sum of vectors i and c equals the resultant vector r.

5. Using function p2r, convert vectors i, c, and r to rectangular form.

Enter:

p2r(i)→i

p2r(c)→c

p2r(r)→r

Because the vectors are equal, the xcoordinate of i+c must equal the x-coordinate of the resultant vector r. Likewise, the ycoordinate of i+c must equal the y-coordinate of resultant vector r.

- Set up two equations involving vectors i+c and r.
  - Equation 1 sets the x-coordinates equal to each other.
  - Equation 2 sets the y-coordinates equal.

Store these equations into eq1 and eq2, respectively. Enter:

i[1,1]+c[1,1]=r[1,1]>eq1  $i[1,2]+c[1,2]=r[1,2] \rightarrow eq2$ 





7. Solve eq2 for b to calculate the actual speed of the boat.

solve(eq2,b)

 Substitute the known value of b into eq1, and solve eq1 for a to determine a, the speed of the eastward traveling current.

solve(eq1,a) | b

The boat travels at a speed of 22.7 knots, and the water current is approximately 7.9 knots.





# Appendix A: Functions and Instructions

Categorical Listing of Operations	. 781
Alphabetical Listing of Operations	. 785

This section describes the syntax and action of each Voyage<sup>TM</sup> 200 function and instruction that is included in the operating system (OS). See modules relating to calculator software applications (Apps) for functions and instructions specific to those Apps. Name of the function or instruction. Key or menu for entering the name. You can also type the name. Example Circle CATALOG Circle x, y, r[, drawMode] In a ZoomSgr viewing window: Draws a circle with its center at window coordinates (x, y) and with a radius of r.  $x_r$  and r must be real values. If drawMode = 1, draws the circle (default). If drawMode = 0, turns off the circle. If drawMode = -1, inverts pixels along the circle. Note: Regraphing erases all drawn items. Explanation of the function or Arguments are shown in *italics*. Arguments in [] brackets are instruction. optional. Do not type the brackets. Syntax line shows the order and the type of arguments that you supply. Be sure to separate multiple arguments with a comma (,).

# **Categorical Listing of Operations**

This section lists the Voyage™ 200 functions and instructions in functional groups along with the page numbers where they are described.

Algebra	("with")	912	cFactor()	790	comDenom()	793
	cSolve()	798	cZeros	802	expand()	816
	factor()	818	getDenom()	824	getNum()	825
	nSolve()	848	propFrac()	855	randPoly()	861
	solve()	878	tCollect()	888	tExpand()	888
	zeros()	895				
•						
Calculus	ʃ() (integrate)	907	Π() (product)	908	<b>Σ()</b> (sum)	908
	arcLen()	787	avgRC()	788	d()	804
	deSolve()	807	fMax()	820	fMin()	820
	ImpDif()	829	limit()	833	nDeriv()	844
	nint()	846	' (prime)	910	seq()	868
	taylor()	887	(рише)	310	3eq()	000
	tayloi ()	007				
Graphics	AndPic	786	BldData	789	Circle	791
	ClrDraw	791	ClrGraph	792	CyclePic	802
	DrawFunc	811	Drawinv	811	DrawParm	812
	DrawPol	812	DrawSlp	812	DrwCtour	813
	FnOff	820	FnOn	821	Graph	827
	Line	833	LineHorz	834	LineTan	835
	LineVert	835	NewPic	845	PtChg	855
	PtOff	855	PtOn	856	ptTest()	856
	PtText	856	PxlChg	856	PxlCrcl	856
	PxlHorz	856	PxlLine	857	PxIOff	857
	PxlOn	857	pxlTest()	857	PxlText	857
	PxIVert	858	RcIGDB	861	RclPic	861
	RplcPic	866	Shade	873	StoGDB	882
	StoPic	883	Style	883	Trace	890
	XorPic	894	ZoomBox	896	ZoomData	897
	ZoomDec	897	ZoomFit	898	Zoomin	898
	Zoomint	898	ZoomOut	899	ZoomPrev	899
	ZoomRcl	899	ZoomSqr	899	ZoomStd	900
	ZoomSto	900	ZoomTrig	900		
Lists	+ (add)	900	- (subtract)	901	* (multiply)	901
	/ (divide)	902	- (negate)	904	^ (power)	903
	augment()	788	crossP()	797	cumSum()	801
	dim()	809	dotP()	811	exp≯list()	816
	left()	832	∆list()	836	list•mat()	836
	matilist()	841	max()	841	mid()	842
	min()	843	newList()	845	polyEval()	853
	product()	854	right()	864	rotate()	864
	shift()	874	SortA	880	SortD	880
	sum()	884				

M	at	n

+ (add)	900	<ul><li>(subtract)</li></ul>	901	* (multiply)	901
/ (divide)	902	- (negate)	904	% (percent)	905
! (factorial)	907	$\sqrt{()}$ (sqr. root)	908	^ (power)	903
ິ (gradian)	909	° (degree)	909	∠ (angle)	910
0, 1, 11	910	_ (underscore)	910	▶ (convert)	911
10^()	911	0b, 0h	913	▶Bin	788
<b>▶</b> Cylind	802	▶DD	805	▶Dec	805
DMS	811	▶Grad	785	▶Hex	828
Polar	853	▶Rect	862	<b>▶Sphere</b>	881
abs()	785	and	785	angle	786
approx()	787	ceiling()	789	conj()	793
cos	794	cos <sup>-1</sup> ()	795	cosh()	796
cosh-1()	796	cot()	796	cot <sup>-1</sup> ()	797
coth()	797	coth-1()	797	csc()	797
csc-1()	798	csch()	798	cosh-1()	798
E	813	e^()	813	exact()	815
<b>≯</b> ln	836	▶logbase	838	floor()	819
fPart()	822	gcd()	822	imag()	829
impDif()	829	int()	830	intDiv()	830
iPart()	831	isPrime()	831	lcm()	832
ln()	836	log()	838	max()	841
min()	843	mod()	843	nCr()	844
nPr()	847	P≱Rx()	850	P▶Ry()	850
<b>r</b> (radian)	909	R▶Pθ()	860	R≱Pr()	860
real()	861	remain()	863	rotate()	864
round()	865	sec()	866	root()	864
sec <sup>-1</sup> ()	867	sech()	867	sech-1()	867
shift()	874	sign()	875	sin()	876
sin-1()	876	sinh()	877	sinh-1()	877
tan()	886	tan-1()	886	tanh()	887
tanh-1()	887	tmpCnv()	889	∆tmpCnv()	889
<b>x</b> -1	911				

# Matrices

+ (add)	900	<ul><li>(subtract)</li></ul>	901	* (multiply)	901
/ (divide)	902	- (negate)	904	.+ (dot add)	903
(dot subt.)	903	. (dot mult.)	904	./ (dot divide)	904
.^ (dot power)	904	^ (power)	903	augment()	788
colDim()	792	colNorm()	792	crossP()	797
cumSum()	801	data▶mat	804	det()	808
diag()	809	dim()	809	dotP()	811
eigVc()	814	eigVl()	814	Fill	819
identity()	828	list≯mat()	836	LU	840
mat•data	840	mat•list()	841	max()	841
mean()	841	median()	841	min()	843
mRow()	843	mRowAdd()	843	newMat()	845
norm()	847	product()	854	QR	858
randMat()	861	ref()	862	rowAdd()	865
rowDim()	865	rowNorm()	865	rowSwap()	866
rref()	866	simult()	875	stdDev()	881
stdDevPop()	882	subMat()	884	sum()	884
T	885	unitV()	891	variance()	892
<b>x</b> -1	911				

_		-
Pro	aram	ming
	giuiii	

	905	≠	905	<	906
<u>-</u> <	906	≠ >	906	>	906
# (indirection)	909	→ (store)	912		913
and	785	ans()	787	Archive	787
checkTmr()	790	ClockOff	791	ClockOn	791
CirErr	791	CirGraph	792	CirHome	792
CiriO	792	CirTable	792	CopyVar	794
CustmOff	801	CustmOn	801	Custom	801
Cvcle	802	dayOfWk()	805	Define	806
DelFold	806	DelType	807	DelVar	807
Dialog	809	Disp	810	DispG	810
DispHome	810	DispTbl	810	DropDown	812
Else	814	Elself	814	EndCustm	814
EndDlog	814	EndFor	814	EndFunc	814
EndIf	814	EndLoop	815	EndPrgm	815
EndTBar	815	EndTry	815	EndWhile	815
entry()	815	Exec	815	Exit	816
For	821	format()	821	Func	822
Get	823	GetCalc	823	getConfg()	823
getDate()	823	getDtFmt()	824	getDtStr()	824
getFold()	824	getKey()	824	getMode()	825
getTime()	825	getTmFmt()	825	getTmStr()	825
getTmZn()	826	getType()	826	getUnits()	826
Goto	827	If	828	Input	829
InputStr	830	isClkOn()	831	Item	832
Lbl	832	isArchiv()	831	isLocked ()	831
isVar()	831	left()	832	Local	837
Lock	837	Loop	839	MoveVar	843
NewFold	845	NewProb	846	not	847
or	849	Output	849	part()	850
PassErr	852	Pause	852	PopUp	854
Prgm	854	Prompt	855	Rename	863
Request	863	Return	863	right()	864
Send	867	SendCalc	867	SendChat	868
setDate()	868	setDtFmt()	868	setFold()	869
setGraph()	869	setMode()	870	setTable()	871
setTime()	871	setTmFmt()	871	setTmZn()	872 883
startTmr()	881	setUnits()	872	Stop	
Style	883	switch()	884	Table	885
Text Title	888 889	Then Toolbar	888 890	timeCnv()	888 890
Unarchiv	889 891	Unlock	890 891	Try when()	890 892
Unarchiv While	891 893	uniock xor	893	wnen()	89Z
wille	032	KUF	033		

# Statistics

! (factorial)	907	BldData	789	CubicReg	800
cumSum()	801	ExpReg	818	LinReg	835
LnReg	837	Logistic	839	mean()	841
median()	841	MedMed	842	nCr()	844
NewData	844	NewPlot	846	nPr()	847
OneVar	848	PlotsOff	853	PlotsOn	853
PowerReg	854	QuadReg	859	QuartReg	859
rand()	860	randNorm()	861	RandSeed	861
ShowStat	875	SinReg	878	SortA	880
SortD	880	stdDev()	881	stdDevPop()	882
TwoVar	891	variance()	892	_	

# Strings

& (append)	907	# (indirection)	909	char()	790
dim()	809	expr()	817	format()	821
inString()	830	left()	832	mid()	842
ord()	849	right()	864	rotate()	864
shift()	874	string()	883		

# **Alphabetical Listing of Operations**

Operations whose names are not alphabetic (such as +, !, and >) are listed at the end of this appendix, starting on page 900. Unless otherwise specified, all examples in this section were performed in the default reset mode, and all variables are assumed to be undefined. Additionally, due to formatting restraints, approximate results are truncated at three decimal places (3.14159265359 is shown as 3.141...).

abs()	MATH/Number menu			
	abs(expression1) ⇒ expression abs(list1) ⇒ list abs(matrix1) ⇒ matrix		$abs({\pi/2, \pi/3})$ ENTER	$\{\frac{\pi}{2}  \frac{\pi}{3}\}$
			abs(2-3/) ENTER	$\sqrt{13}$
	Returns the absolute value of the	e argument.	abs(z) ENTER	z
	If the argument is a complex nur number's modulus.	mber, returns the	abs(x+y/) ENTER	$\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$
	<b>Note:</b> All undefined variables ar variables.	e treated as real		
and	MATH/Test and MATH/Bas	e menus		
	Boolean expression1 and expression2 ⇒	Boolean	x≥3 and x≥4ENTER	x≥4
	expression Boolean list1 and list2 ⇒ Boolean list Boolean matrix1 and matrix2 ⇒ Boolean matrix	an	$\{x{\ge}3,x{\le}0\}$ and $\{x{\ge}4,x{\le}^-2\}$ [ENTER] $\{x{\ge}4$	x≤ -2}
	Returns true or false or a simplifi original entry.	ied form of the		
	integer1 and integer2 ⇒ integer		In Hex base mode:	
	Compares two real integers bit-by-bit using an		0h7AC36 and 0h3D5F ENTER	0h2C16
	and operation. Internally, both i converted to signed, 32-bit binar	y numbers.	Important: Zero, not the letter C	).
	When corresponding bits are compared, the result is 1 if both bits are 1; otherwise, the result is 0.		In Bin base mode:	
	The returned value represents the is displayed according to the Bas	e bit results, and	0b100101 and 0b100 [ENTER]	0b100
	You can enter the integers in any number base. For a binary or hexadecimal entry, you must use		In Dec base mode:	
	the 0b or 0h prefix, respectively. integers are treated as decimal (l	Without a prefix,	37 and 0b100 [ENTER]	4

appropriate range.

If you enter a decimal integer that is too large for

a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo

operation is used to bring the value into the

Note: A binary entry can have up to 32 digits (not

up to 8 digits.

counting the 0b prefix). A hexadecimal entry can have

## AndPic CATALOG

AndPic picVar, row, column

Displays the Graph screen and logically "ANDS" the picture stored in *picVar* and the current graph screen at pixel coordinates *(row, column)*.

picVar must be a picture type.

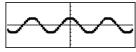
Default coordinates are (0,0), which is the upper left corner of the screen.

In function graphing mode and Y= Editor:

$$y1(x) = cos(x) \bigcirc$$

[F6] Style = 3: Square

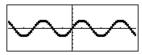
F2 Zoom = 7:ZoomTrig
F1 = 2:Save Copy As...
Type = Picture, Variable = PIC1



$$y2(x) = sin(x)$$

[F6] Style = 3:Square

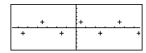
y1 = no checkmark (F4 to deselect) [F2] Zoom = 7:ZoomTrig



• [CALC HOME]

AndPic PIC1 ENTER

Done



# angle() MATH/Complex menu

angle(expression1) ⇒ expression

Returns the angle of *expression1*, interpreting *expression1* as a complex number.

**Note:** All undefined variables are treated as real variables.

In Degree angle mode:

angle(0+2*i*) <u>ENTER</u> 90

In Gradian angle mode:

angle(0+3*i*) [ENTER] 100

In Radian angle mode:

angle(1+/) [ENTER]  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ 

angle(z) ENTER
angle(x+ i/v) ENTER

■ angle(z) 
$$\frac{-\pi \cdot (\text{sign}(z) - 1)}{2}$$
■ angle(x + i · y)
$$\frac{\pi \cdot \text{sign}(y)}{2} - \tan 4 \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$angle(list1) \Rightarrow list$$
  
 $angle(matrix1) \Rightarrow matrix$ 

Returns a list or matrix of angles of the elements in *list1* or *matrix1*, interpreting each element as a complex number that represents a two-dimensional rectangular coordinate point.

In Radian angle mode:

angle({1+2**i**,3+0**i**,0-4**i**}) **ENTER** 

■ angle({1+2·i 3+0·i €}  

$$\left\{\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^4(1/2) \quad 0 \quad \frac{-\pi}{2}\right\}$$

# ans() [2nd [ANS] key

ans() ⇒	value	
ans (integer)	⇒	value

Returns a previous answer from the Home screen history area.

*integer*, if included, specifies which previous answer to recall. Valid range for *integer* is from 1 to 99 and cannot be an expression. Default is 1, the most recent answer.

# To use **ans()** to generate the Fibonacci sequence on the Home screen, press:

1 ENTER	1
1 ENTER	1
2nd [ANS] + 2nd [ANS] <b>()</b> ← 2 ENTER	2
ENTER	3
ENTER	5

# approx() MATH/Algebra menu

Returns the evaluation of *expression* as a decimal value, when possible, regardless of the current Exact/Approx mode.

This is equivalent to entering *expression* and pressing ▶ [ENTER] on the Home screen.

Returns a list or matrix where each element has been evaluated to a decimal value, when possible.

$$approx(\pi)$$
 ENTER

$$\begin{array}{c} \operatorname{approx}(\left\{\sin(\pi),\cos(\pi)\right\}) \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \\ \left\{0\,.\quad \ \ \, ^{-1}.\right\} \end{array}$$

approx([
$$\sqrt{(2)}$$
, $\sqrt{(3)}$ ]) [ENTER] [1.414... 1.732...]

# Archive CATALOG

Moves the specified variables from RAM to the user data archive memory.

You can access an archived variable the same as you would a variable in RAM. However, you cannot delete, rename, or store to an archived variable because it is locked automatically.

To unarchive variables, use Unarchiv.

10→arctest ENTER	10
Archive arctest ENTER	Done
5*arctest ENTER	50
15→arctest FNTFR	

# Variable is locked, protected, or archived (ESC=CANCEL)

# arcLen() MATH/Calculus menu

Returns the arc length of *expression1* from *start* to *end* with respect to variable *var*.

Regardless of the graphing mode, arc length is calculated as an integral assuming a function mode definition.

$$arcLen(cos(x),x,0,\pi)$$
 [ENTER] 3.820...

arcLen(f(x),x,a,b) [ENTER]
$$\int \sqrt{(\frac{d}{dx}(f(x)))^2 + 1} \ dx$$

arcLen(
$$\{\sin(x),\cos(x)\},x,0,\pi$$
)  
 $\{3.820...\ 3.820...\}$ 

# augment() MATH/Matrix menu

augment (list1, list2) ⇒ list

Returns a new list that is *list2* appended to the end of *list1*.

augment(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix augment(matrix1; matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns a new matrix that is *matrix2* appended to *matrix1*. When the "," character is used, the matrices must have equal row dimensions, and *matrix2* is appended to *matrix1* as new columns. When the "," character is used, the matrices must have equal column dimensions, and *matrix2* is appended to *matrix1* as new rows. Does not alter *matrix1* or *matrix2*.

[1,2;3,4] <b>→</b> M1 ENTER	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$
[5;6] <b>→</b> M2 [ENTER]	[ <sub>6</sub> ]
augment(M1,M2) [ENTER]	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$
[5,6] <b>→</b> M2 <u>ENTER</u>	[5 6]
	Г1 2

# avgRC() CATALOG

 $avgRC(expression1, var[, h]) \Rightarrow expression$ 

Returns the forward-difference quotient (average rate of change).

*expression1* can be a user-defined function name (see **Func**).

h is the step value. If h is omitted, it defaults to 0.001.

Note that the similar function **nDeriv()** uses the central-difference quotient.

avgRC(f(x),x,h) ENTER

augment(M1:M2) ENTER

 $\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$ 

2

3 4

5 6

avgRC( $\sin(x),x,h$ )|x=2 ENTER  $\sin(h+2) - \sin(2)$ 

avgRC(x^2-x+2,x) ENTER

2.•(x-.4995)

avgRC( $x^2-x+2,x,.1$ ) ENTER 2.•(x-.45)

 $avgRC(x^2-x+2,x,3)$  ENTER  $2 \cdot (x+1)$ 

# ▶Bin MATH/Base menu

integer1 ▶Bin ⇒ integer

Converts *integer1* to a binary number. Binary or hexadecimal numbers always have a 0b or 0h prefix, respectively.

Zero, not the letter O, followed by b or h.

0b binaryNumber

0h hexadecimalNumber

 A binary number can have up to 32 digits. A hexadecimal number can have up to 8.

Without a prefix, *integer1* is treated as decimal (base 10). The result is displayed in binary, regardless of the Base mode.

If you enter a decimal integer that is too large for a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation is used to bring the value into the appropriate range. 256▶Bin ENTER

0b100000000

Oh1F▶Bin ENTER

0b11111

#### **BIdData CATALOG**

#### BldData [dataVar]

Creates data variable dataVar based on the information used to plot the current graph. BIdData is valid in all graphing modes.

If dataVar is omitted, the data is stored in the system variable sysData.

Note: The first time you start the Data/Matrix Editor after using BldData, dataVar or sysData (depending on the argument you used with **BIdData**) is set as the current data variable.

The incremental values used for any independent variables (x in the example to the right) are calculated according to the Window variable values.

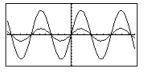
For information about the increments used to evaluate a graph, refer to the module that describes that graphing mode.

3D graphing mode has two independent variables. In the sample data to the right, notice that x remains constant as y increments through its range of values.

Then, x increments to its next value and y again increments through its range. This pattern continues until x has incremented through its range.

### In function graphing mode and Radian angle mode:

Done



### ◆ [CALC HOME]

BldData [ENTER] [APPS] 6 [ENTER]

Done

1.

DATA	X	y1	y2	
	c1	c2	c3	
1	-10.	4.3522	1.088	
2	-9.832	3.168	.792	
3	-9.664	1.8945	.47363	
4	-9.496	.56769	.14192	
				l

#### **Note:** The following sample data is from a 3D graph.

DATA	×	y	z1
	c1	c2	c3
1	-10.	-10.	0.
2	-10.	-8.571	5.8309
2 3 4	-10.	-7.143	8.9706
4	-10.	-5.714	9.8677

#### ceiling() MATH/Number menu

ceiling(expression1) ⇒ integer

Returns the nearest integer that is  $\geq$  the argument.

The argument can be a real or a complex number.

Note: See also floor().

ceiling(/ist1) ⇒ /ist ceiling(*matrix1*) ⇒ *matrix* 

> Returns a list or matrix of the ceiling of each element.

ceiling(0.456) [ENTER]

 $ceiling(\{-3.1,1,2.5\})$  **ENTER**  $\{-3.13.\}$ 

ceiling([0, -3.2]; 1.3, 4]) [ENTER]

# cFactor() MATH/Algebra/Complex menu

cFactor(expression1[, var]) ⇒ expression cFactor(list1[,var]) ⇒ list

 $cFactor(matrix1[,var]) \Rightarrow matrix$ 

cFactor(expression1) returns expression1 factored with respect to all of its variables over a common denominator.

expression1 is factored as much as possible toward linear rational factors even if this introduces new non-real numbers. This alternative is appropriate if you want factorization with respect to more than one variable.

 $cFactor(a^3*x^2+a*x^2+a^3+a)$  ENTER

cFactor(x^2+4/9) [ENTER]

cFactor(x^2+3) ENTER  $x^2 + 3$ 

cFactor(x^2+a) [ENTER]  $x^2 + a$ 

cFactor(expression1, var) returns expression1 factored with respect to variable var.

expression1 is factored as much as possible toward factors that are linear in var, with perhaps nonreal constants, even if it introduces irrational constants or subexpressions that are irrational in other variables.

The factors and their terms are sorted with *var* as the main variable. Similar powers of var are collected in each factor. Include var if factorization is needed with respect to only that variable and you are willing to accept irrational expressions in any other variables to increase factorization with respect to var. There might be some incidental factoring with respect to other variables.

For the AUTO setting of the Exact/Approx mode, including var also permits approximation with floating-point coefficients where irrational coefficients cannot be explicitly expressed concisely in terms of the built-in functions. Even when there is only one variable, including var might yield more complete factorization.

 $cFactor(a^3*x^2+a*x^2+a^3+a,x)$  [ENTER]  $a \cdot (a^2 + 1) \cdot (x + - i) \cdot (x + i)$ 

cFactor(x^2+3,x) ENTER  $(x + \sqrt{3} \cdot \cancel{i}) \cdot (x + -\sqrt{3} \cdot \cancel{i})$ 

cFactor(x^2+a,x) ENTER  $(x + \sqrt{a \cdot \vec{i}}) \cdot (x + \sqrt{a \cdot \vec{i}})$ 

 $cFactor(x^5+4x^4+5x^3-6x-3)$ [ENTER]  $x^5 + 4 \cdot x^4 + 5 \cdot x^3 - 6 \cdot x - 3$ 

cFactor(ans(1).x) ENTER  $(x + 1.11 - 1.07 \cdot i) \cdot$ 

Note: See also factor().

#### char() **MATH/String menu**

char(integer) ⇒ character

Returns a character string containing the character numbered integer from the

TI-89 Titanium/Voyage™ 200 character set. See Appendix B for a complete listing of character codes. The valid range for *integer* is 0–255.

char(38) [ENTER] "&"

"A"

# checkTmr() CATALOG

checkTmr(starttime) ⇒ integer

Returns an integer representing the number of seconds that have elapsed since a timer was started. *starttime* is an integer returned from the startTmr() function.

You can also use a list or matrix of starttime integers. Valid starttime integers must fall between 0 and the current time of the clock. You can run multiple timers simultaneously.

Note: See also startTmr() and timeCnv().

148083315 startTmr() [ENTER] check Tmr (148083315) 34

startTmr()→Timer1

char(65) [ENTER]

startTmr()→Timer2

checkTmr(Timer1)→Timer1Value

checkTmr(Timer2)→Timer2Value

# Circle CATALOG

Circle x, y, r[, drawMode]

Draws a circle with its center at window coordinates (x, y) and with a radius of r.

x, y, and r must be real values.

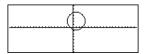
If *drawMode* = 1, draws the circle (default). If *drawMode* = 0, turns off the circle.

If *drawMode* = -1, inverts pixels along the circle.

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also **PxICrcI**.

### In a ZoomSqr viewing window:

ZoomSgr:Circle 1,2,3[ENTER]



## ClockOff CATALOG

ClockOff

Turns the clock OFF.

### ClockOn CATALOG

ClockOn

Turns the clock ON.

### CIrDraw CATALOG

#### ClrDraw

Clears the Graph screen and resets the Smart Graph feature so that the next time the Graph screen is displayed, the graph will be redrawn.

While viewing the Graph screen, you can clear all drawn items (such as lines and points) by pressing [F4] (ReGraph) or pressing [F6] and selecting 1:ClrDraw.

### CIrErr CATALOG

CIrErr

Clears the error status. It sets errornum to zero and clears the internal error context variables.

The Else clause of the Try...EndTry in the program should use ClrErr or PassErr. If the error is to be processed or ignored, use ClrErr. If what to do with the error is not known, use PassErr to send it to the next error handler. If there are no more pending Try...EndTry error handlers, the error dialog box will be displayed as normal.

Note: See also PassErr and Try.

# Program listing:

:clearerr() :Prgm

.119111

:PlotsOff:FnOff:ZoomStd

:For i,0,238  $: \Delta x * i + xmin \rightarrow xcord$ 

· Try

: PtOn xcord, ln(xcord)

. PU

: Else : If errornum=800 or

errornum=260 Then

: ClrErr • clear the error

: Else

PassErr **⊕** pass on any other

error

: EndIf

: EndTry

: FndFor

:EndPrgm

# ClrGraph CATALOG

#### ClrGraph

Clears any functions or expressions that were graphed with the **Graph** command or were created with the **Table** command. (See **Graph** or **Table**.)

Any previously selected Y= functions will be graphed the next time that the graph is displayed.

### CIrHome CATALOG

#### CirHome

Clears all items stored in the **entry()** and **ans()** Home screen history area. Does not clear the current entry line.

While viewing the Home screen, you can clear the history area by pressing F1 and selecting 8:Clear Home.

For functions such as **solve()** that return arbitrary constants or integers (@1, @2, etc.), **CIrHome** resets the suffix to 1.

### CIrIO CATALOG

#### CIrIO

Clears the Program I/O screen.

### CIrTable CATALOG

#### CirTable

Clears all table values. Applies only to the ASK setting on the Table Setup dialog box.

While viewing the Table screen in Ask mode, you can clear the values by pressing [F1] and selecting 8:Clear Table.

# colDim() MATH/Matrix/Dimensions menu

**colDim**(*matrix*) ⇒ *expression* 

colDim([0,1,2;3,4,5]) [ENTER]

Returns the number of columns contained in *matrix*.

Note: See also rowDim().

# colNorm() MATH/Matrix/Norms menu

colNorm(matrix) ⇒ expression

 $[1, -2, 3; 4, 5, -6] \rightarrow mat [ENTER]$ 

Returns the maximum of the sums of the absolute values of the elements in the columns in *matrix*.

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$  colNorm(mat) [ENTER]

3

**Note:** Undefined matrix elements are not allowed. See also **rowNorm()**.

# comDenom()MATH/Algebra menu

comDenom(expression1[,vai]) ⇒ expression comDenom(list1[,vai]) ⇒ list comDenom(matrix1[,vai]) ⇒ matrix

**comDenom**(*expression1*) returns a reduced ratio of a fully expanded numerator over a fully expanded denominator.

comDenom(expression1, vai) returns a reduced ratio of numerator and denominator expanded with respect to var. The terms and their factors are sorted with var as the main variable. Similar powers of var are collected. There might be some incidental factoring of the collected coefficients. Compared to omitting var, this often saves time, memory, and screen space, while making the expression more comprehensible. It also makes subsequent operations on the result faster and less likely to exhaust memory.

If var does not occur in expression1, comDenom(expression1, van) returns a reduced ratio of an unexpanded numerator over an unexpanded denominator. Such results usually save even more time, memory, and screen space. Such partially factored results also make subsequent operations on the result much faster and much less likely to exhaust memory.

Even when there is no denominator, the **comden** function is often a fast way to achieve partial factorization if **factor()** is too slow or if it exhausts memory.

**Hint**: Enter this **comden()** function definition and routinely try it as an alternative to **comDenom()** and **factor()**.

comDenom( $(y^2+y)/(x+1)^2+y^2+y$ ) [ENTER]

$$\begin{array}{l} = \text{comDenom} \left( \frac{y^2 + y}{(x + 1)^2} + y^2 + y \right) \\ \frac{x^2 \cdot y^2 + x^2 \cdot y + 2 \cdot x \cdot y^2 + 2 \cdot}{x^2 + 2 \cdot x + 1} \end{array}$$

comDenom((y^2+y)/(x+1) ^2+y^2+y,x) [ENTER]

comDenom 
$$\frac{y^2 + y}{(x+1)^2} + y^2 + y,$$

$$\frac{x^2 \cdot y \cdot (y+1) + 2 \cdot x \cdot y \cdot (y+1)}{x^2 + 2 \cdot x + 1}$$

comDenom((y^2+y)/(x+1) ^2+y^2+y,y) [ENTER]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & \mathsf{comDenom} \left( \frac{\mathsf{y}^2 + \mathsf{y}}{(\mathsf{x} + \mathsf{1})^2} + \mathsf{y}^2 + \mathsf{y}, \right) \\ & & \\ & \underline{\mathsf{y}^2 \cdot \left( \mathsf{x}^2 + 2 \cdot \mathsf{x} + 2 \right) + \mathsf{y} \cdot \left( \mathsf{x}^2 + 1 \right)} \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ \end{array}$$

comDenom(exprn,abc)→comden (exprn) [ENTER]

comden((y^2+y)/(x+1)^2+y^2+y)

$$= \operatorname{comden} \left( \frac{y^2 + y}{(x+1)^2} + y^2 + y \right)$$

$$= \frac{(x^2 + 2 \cdot x + 2) \cdot y \cdot (y+1)}{(x+1)^2}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} {\rm comden}(1234 {\rm x}^2 {\rm *}\ ({\rm y}^3 {\rm -}\ {\rm y}) {\rm +} 2468 {\rm x} {\rm *}\ ({\rm y}^2 {\rm -}1)) \\ \hline {\rm ENTER} \\ {\rm 1}234 {\rm \cdot}\ {\rm x} {\rm \cdot}\ ({\rm x} {\rm \cdot}\ {\rm y} + 2) {\rm \cdot}\ ({\rm y}^2 - 1) \end{array}$$

# conj() MATH/Complex menu

conj(expression1) ⇒ expression conj(list1) ⇒ list conj(matrix1) ⇒ matrix

Returns the complex conjugate of the argument.

**Note:** All undefined variables are treated as real variables.

conj(1+2
$$i$$
) ENTER 1 – 2•  $i$   
conj([2,1-3 $i$ ; - $i$ , -7]) ENTER

Conj([2,1-3/; -/, -/]) [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1+3 \cdot i \\ i & -7 \end{bmatrix}$$

Don

conj(z) 
$$z$$
 conj(x+ $\dot{y}$ )  $x + -\dot{y} \cdot y$ 

# CopyVar CATALOG

CopyVar	var1	, var2
---------	------	--------

Copies the contents of variable *var1* to *var2*. If *var2* does not exist, **CopyVar** creates it.

Note: CopyVar is similar to the store instruction (⇒) when you are copying an expression, list, matrix, or character string except that no simplification takes place when using CopyVar. You must use CopyVar with non-algebraic variable types such as Pic and GDB variables.

x+y→a ENTER	x + y
10→× ENTER	10
CopyVar a,b ENTER	Done
a→ c ENTER	y + 10
DelVar x ENTER	Done
b ENTER	x + y
C ENTER	y + 10

# cos() COS key

cos(expression1	) ⇒	expression
cos(/ist1) ⇒	list	

**cos**(*expression1*) returns the cosine of the argument as an expression.

cos(/ist1) returns a list of the cosines of all elements in /ist1.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

# In Degree angle mode:

$\cos((\pi/4)^r)$ ENTER	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$
	_

 $\cos(45)$  [ENTER]  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$   $\cos(\{0.60.90\})$  [ENTER]  $\{1 \ 1/2 \ 0\}$ 

In Gradian angle mode:

 $cos({0.50.100})$  ENTER  $\{1 \quad \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad 0\}$ 

## In Radian angle mode:

$$\cos(\pi/4)$$
 ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

$$cos(45^{\circ})$$
 ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

#### cos(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix cosine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the cosine of each element.

When a scalar function f(A) operates on *squareMatrix1* (A), the result is calculated by the algorithm:

1. Compute the eigenvalues  $(\lambda_i)$  and eigenvectors  $(V_i)$  of A.

squareMatrix1 must be diagonalizable. Also, it cannot have symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value.

2. Form the matrices:

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_n \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } X = [V_1, V_2, \dots, V_n]$$

3. Then  $A = X B X^{-1}$  and  $f(A) = X f(B) X^{-1}$ . For example,  $cos(A) = X cos(B) X^{-1}$  where:

$$\cos (B) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\lambda_1) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \cos(\lambda_2) & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \cos(\lambda_n) \end{bmatrix}$$

All computations are performed using floatingpoint arithmetic.

#### In Radian angle mode:

 $\cos([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$  ENTER

## cos<sup>-1</sup>() [2nd] [COS<sup>-1</sup>] key

 $\cos^{-1}$  (expression 1)  $\Rightarrow$  expression  $\cos^{-1}$  (list 1)  $\Rightarrow$  list

**cos**<sup>-1</sup> (*expression1*) returns the angle whose cosine is *expression1* as an expression.

**cos**<sup>-1</sup> (*list1*) returns a list of the inverse cosines of each element of *list1*.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

### In Degree angle mode:

cos-1(1) ENTER

In Gradian angle mode:

cos-1(0) ENTER

In Radian angle mode:

cos<sup>-1</sup>({0,.2,.5}) [ENTER] 
$$\{\frac{\pi}{2} = 1.369... = 1.047...\}$$

#### cos-¹(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix inverse cosine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the inverse cosine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

# In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

## cosh() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

$$cosh(expression1) \Rightarrow expression \\ cosh(list1) \Rightarrow list$$

cosh(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

**cosh** (*expression1*) returns the hyperbolic cosine of the argument as an expression.

**cosh** (*list1*) returns a list of the hyperbolic cosines of each element of *list1*.

## In Radian angle mode:

cosh(1.2) [ENTER]

 $cosh(\{0,1.2\})$  [ENTER]

Returns the matrix hyperbolic cosine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the hyperbolic cosine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos**().

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

## in Kadian angle mode:

cosh([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])<u>ENTER</u>

 421.255
 253.909
 216.905

 327.635
 255.301
 202.958

 226.297
 216.623
 167.628

## cosh<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

**cosh**-1 (*expression1*) returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine of the argument as an expression.

**cosh**-1 (*list1*) returns a list of the inverse hyperbolic cosines of each element of *list1*.

## cosh-1(1) ENTER

cosh-1 ({1,2.1,3}) <u>ENTER</u> {0 1.372... cosh-1(3)}

1.810...

N

1

{1 1.810...}

#### cosh-¹(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix inverse hyperbolic cosine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the inverse hyperbolic cosine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos0**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

# In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

 $\cosh^{-1}([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$  ENTER

 $\begin{bmatrix} 2.525...+1.734...\cdot i^{\circ\circ}-.009...-1.490...\cdot i^{\circ\circ}...\\.486...-.725...\cdot i^{\circ\circ\circ\circ}1.662...+.623...\cdot i^{\circ\circ\circ}...\\.-322...-2.083...\cdot i^{\circ\circ}1.267...+1.790...\cdot i^{\circ\circ}... \end{bmatrix}$ 

## cot() MATH/Trig menu

$$cot(expression1) \Rightarrow expression$$
  
 $cot(list1) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the cotangent of *expression1* or returns a list of the cotangents of all elements in *list1*.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

#### In Degree angle mode:

cot(45) [ENTER]

In Gradian angle mode:

cot(50) [ENTER]

#### In Radian angle mode:

$$\cot(\{1,2.1,3\})$$
 [ENTER]  $\{\frac{1}{\tan(1)}$  -.584...  $\frac{1}{\tan(3)}\}$ 

## cot<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Trig menu

cot¹(expression1) ⇒ expression

 $\cot^{-1}(\textit{list1}) \Rightarrow \textit{list}$ 

Returns the angle whose cotangent is *expression1* or returns a list containing the inverse cotangents of each element of *list1*.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

In Degree angle mode:

cot<sup>-1</sup>(1) **ENTER** 

In Gradian angle mode:

cot-1(1) ENTER

(1) [ENTER]

In Radian angle mode:

 $\cot^{-1}(1)$  [ENTER]  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ 

## coth() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

coth(expression1) ⇒ expression
cot(list1) ⇒ list

Returns the hyperbolic cotangent of *expression1* or returns a list of the hyperbolic cotangents of all elements of *list1*.

coth(1.2) ENTER

 $coth(\{1,3.2\})$  ENTER

 $\{\frac{1}{\tanh(1)} \ 1.003... \}$ 

45

50

1.199...

293

## coth<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

 $coth^{-1}(expression1) \Rightarrow expression \\ coth^{-1}(list1) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the inverse hyperbolic cotangent of expression1 or returns a list containing the inverse hyperbolic cotangents of each element of list1. coth-1(3.5) ENTER

 $coth^{-1}(\{-2,2.1,6\})$  **ENTER** 

 $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \frac{-\ln(3)}{2} \cdot 518... \frac{\ln(7/5)}{2} \right\}$ 

## crossP() MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

crossP(/ist1, /ist2) ⇒ /ist

Returns the cross product of *list1* and *list2* as a list.

*list1* and *list2* must have equal dimension, and the dimension must be either 2 or 3.

 $\begin{array}{c} {\sf crossP(\{0.1,2.2,{}^-5\},\{1,{}^-.5,0\})} \, \underline{\sf ENTER} \\ {\{-2.5,-5,-2.25\}} \end{array}$ 

#### crossP(vector1, vector2) ⇒ vector

Returns a row or column vector (depending on the arguments) that is the cross product of *vector1* and *vector2*.

Both *vector1* and *vector2* must be row vectors, or both must be column vectors. Both vectors must have equal dimension, and the dimension must be either 2 or 3.

crossP([1,2,3],[4,5,6])[ENTER]

[ 0 0 0]

√2

crossP([1,2],[3,4]) <u>ENTER</u>
[0 0 -2]

## CSC() MATH/Trig menu

 $csc(expression1) \Rightarrow expression$  $csc(list1) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the cosecant of *expression1* or returns a list containing the cosecants of all elements in *list1*.

In Degree angle mode:

csc(45) ENTER

In Gradian angle mode:

csc(50) ENTER √2

In Radian angle mode:

 $csc(\{1,\pi/2,\pi/3\})$  [ENTER]

 $\{\frac{1}{\sin(1)} \cdot 1 \cdot \frac{2 \cdot \sqrt{3}}{3} \}$ 

## CSC<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Trig menu

 $CSC^{-1}(expression1) \Rightarrow expression$ 

 $CSC^{-1}(list1) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the angle whose cosecant is *expression1* or returns a list containing the inverse cosecants of each element of *list1*.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

In Degree angle mode:

CSC<sup>-1</sup>(1) ENTER

In Gradian angle mode:

 $CSC^{-1}(1)$  [ENTER] 100

In Radian angle mode:

 $csc^{-1}(\{1,4,6\})$  ENTER

 $\{\frac{\pi}{2} \sin^{-1}(1/4) \sin^{-1}(1/6)\}$ 

## csch() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

**csch**(*expression1*) ⇒ *expression* **csch**(*list1*) ⇒ *list* 

Returns the hyperbolic cosecant of *expression1* or returns a list of the hyperbolic cosecants of all elements of *list1*.

csch(3) ENTER

 $\frac{1}{\sinh(3)}$ 

90

 $csch(\{1,2.1,4\})$  ENTER

 $\{\frac{1}{\sinh(1)} \cdot 248... \frac{1}{\sinh(4)}\}$ 

## csch<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

 $csch^{-1}(expression1)$  ⇒ expression $csch^{-1}(list1)$  ⇒ list

Returns the inverse hyperbolic cosecant of *expression1* or returns a list containing the inverse hyperbolic cosecants of each element of

 $csch^{-1}(1)$  ENTER

 $sinh^{-1}(1)$ 

 $csch^{-1}(\{1,2.1,3\})$  ENTER

 $\{\sinh^{-1}(1) .459... \sinh^{-1}(1/3)\}$ 

## cSolve() MATH/Algebra/Complex menu

cSolve(equation, var) ⇒ Boolean expression

Returns candidate complex solutions of an equation for *var*. The goal is to produce candidates for all real and non-real solutions. Even if *equation* is real, **cSolve()** allows non-real results in real mode.

Although the TI-89 Titanium/Voyage™ 200 processes all undefined variables that do not end with an underscore (\_) as if they were real, cSolve() can solve polynomial equations for complex solutions.

**cSolve()** temporarily sets the domain to complex during the solution even if the current domain is real. In the complex domain, fractional powers having odd denominators use the principal rather than the real branch. Consequently, solutions from **solve()** to equations involving such fractional powers are not necessarily a subset of those from **cSolve()**.

cSolve( $x^3=-1,x$ ) ENTER solve( $x^3=-1,x$ ) ENTER

■ cSolve(
$$x^3 = -1, x$$
)  
■ 1/2 +  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  · i or  $x = 1/2$  -  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
■ solve( $x^3 = -1, x$ )  $x = -1$ 

 $cSolve(x^{(1/3)=-1,x)}$  [ENTER] false

 $solve(x^{(1/3)}=-1,x)$  [ENTER] x=-1

**cSolve()** starts with exact symbolic methods. Except in EXACT mode, **cSolve()** also uses iterative approximate complex polynomial factoring, if necessary.

Note: See also cZeros(), solve(), and zeros().

Note: If equation is non-polynomial with functions such as abs(), angle(), conj(), real(), or imag(), you should place an underscore \_ (2nd [\_]) at the end of var. By default, a variable is treated as a real value.

If you use  $var_{-}$ , the variable is treated as complex.

You should also use *var\_* for any other variables in *equation* that might have unreal values. Otherwise, you may receive unexpected results.

#### Display Digits mode in Fix 2:

exact(cSolve(x^5+4x^4+5x ^3-6x-3=0,x))[ENTER]

cSolve(ans(1),x) [ENTER]

= exact(cSolve(
$$x^5 + 4 \cdot x^4 + 5$$
)  
 $x \cdot (x^4 + 4 \cdot x^3 + 5 \cdot x^2 - 6) = 3$   
= cSolve( $x \cdot (x^4 + 4 \cdot x^3 + 5 \cdot x^2$ )  
 $x = 1.1138 + 1.07314 \cdot i$  or)

#### z is treated as real:

cSolve(conj(z)=1+i,z) [ENTER]

7=1+ **i** 

#### z is treated as complex:

$$cSolve(conj(z)=1+i,z)$$
 ENTER

z = 1 - i

cSolve(equation1 and equation2 [and ...],

{varOrGuess1, varOrGuess2[, ...]})

⇒ Boolean expression

Returns candidate complex solutions to the simultaneous algebraic equations, where each varOrGuess specifies a variable that you want to solve for.

Optionally, you can specify an initial guess for a variable. Each *varOrGuess* must have the form:

variable

– or –

variable = real or non-real number

For example, x is valid and so is x=3+i.

If all of the equations are polynomials and if you do NOT specify any initial guesses, csolve() uses the lexical Gröbner/Buchberger elimination method to attempt to determine all complex solutions.

Complex solutions can include both real and non-real solutions, as in the example to the right.

**Note:** The following examples use an underscore \_ so that the variables will be treated as complex.

cSolve(
$$u * v - u = v$$
 and  $v^2 = u, \{u, v\}$ )
ENTER

$$u=1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i$$
 and  $v=1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i$   
or  $u=1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i$  and  $v=1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i$   
or  $u=0$  and  $v=0$ 

Simultaneous *polynomial* equations can have extra variables that have no values, but represent given numeric values that could be substituted later.

cSolve(u\_\* v\_- u\_=c\_\* v\_ and v\_^2= - u\_, 
$$\{u_,v_\}$$
) [ENTER]

$$u_{-} = \frac{-(\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c_{-}}+1)^{2}}{4}$$
 and  $v_{-} = \frac{\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c_{-}}+1}{2}$ 

$$u = \frac{-(\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c} - 1)^2}{4} \text{ and } v = \frac{-(\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c} - 1)}{2} \text{ or } u = 0 \text{ and } v = 0$$

You can also include solution variables that do not appear in the equations. These solutions show how families of solutions might contain arbitrary constants of the form @k, where k is an integer suffix from 1 through 255. The suffix resets to 1 when you use **CIrHome** or  $\boxed{\mathbb{H}}$  8:Clear Home.

For polynomial systems, computation time or memory exhaustion may depend strongly on the order in which you list solution variables. If your initial choice exhausts memory or your patience, try rearranging the variables in the equations and/or varOrGuess list.

If you do not include any guesses and if any equation is non-polynomial in any variable but all equations are linear in all solution variables, cSolve() uses Gaussian elimination to attempt to determine all solutions.

If a system is neither polynomial in all of its variables nor linear in its solution variables, cSolve() determines at most one solution using an approximate iterative method. To do so, the number of solution variables must equal the number of equations, and all other variables in the equations must simplify to numbers.

A non-real guess is often necessary to determine a non-real solution. For convergence, a guess might have to be rather close to a solution.

cSolve(
$$u * v - u = v$$
 and  $v^2 = u$ ,  $\{u, v, w\}$ ) [ENTER]

u\_=1/2 + 
$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i$$
 and v\_=1/2 -  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i$   
and w =@1

or

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{u}\_=1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \boldsymbol{\cdot} \boldsymbol{i} \text{ and } \text{v}\_=1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \boldsymbol{\cdot} \boldsymbol{i} \\ \text{and } \text{w}\_=\emptyset 1 \\ \text{or } \text{u}\_=\emptyset \text{ and } \text{v}\_=\emptyset 1 \end{array}$$

cSolve(u\_+v\_=
$$e^{-}$$
(w\_) and u\_-v\_= $i$ , {u\_,v\_})
[ENTER]

$$u_{-} = \frac{e^{w_{-}}}{2} + 1/2 \cdot i$$
 and  $v_{-} = \frac{e^{w_{-}} - i}{2}$ 

z =1.588... + 1.540...•/

cSolve(
$$e^{(z)}=w_a$$
 and  $w_z^2$ ,  $\{w_z^2\}$ ) [ENTER]  $w_z^2$ , and  $z_z^2$ .703...

cSolve(
$$e^{r}(z_{)}=w_{a}$$
 and  $w_{z_{-2}}^{2}, \{w_{z_{-1}}+i\}$ ) (ENTER)  
 $w_{-149...+4.891...\cdot i}$ and

## CubicReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

CubicReg list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the cubic polynomial regression and updates all the statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

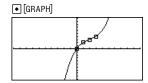
**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99

In function graphing mode.



regeq(x)→y1(x) ENTER
NewPlot 1.1.L1.L2 ENTER

Done Done



## cumSum() MATH/List menu

cumSum(/istf) ⇒ /ist

hottom.

Returns a list of the cumulative sums of the elements in list1, starting at element 1.

cumSum({1,2,3,4}) [ENTER]

{1 3 6 10}

cumSum(*matrix1*) ⇒ *matrix* 

Returns a matrix of the cumulative sums of the elements in matrix1. Each element is the cumulative sum of the column from top to

[1,2;3,4;5,6] → m1 [ENTER]

9 12

2

cumSum(m1) [ENTER]

# CustmOff CATALOG

CustmOff

See Custom program listing example.

Removes a custom toolbar.

CustmOn and CustmOff enable a program to control a custom toolbar. Manually, you can press [2nd] [CUSTOM] to toggle a custom toolbar on and off. Also, a custom toolbar is removed automatically when you change applications.

## CustmOn CATALOG

**CustmOn** 

See **Custom** program listing example.

Activates a custom toolbar that has already been set up in a Custom...EndCustm block.

CustmOn and CustmOff enable a program to control a custom toolbar. Manually, you can press [2nd] [CUSTOM] to toggle a custom toolbar on and off.

## Custom

[2nd] [CUSTOM] key

Custom

**EndCustm** 

block :Test() :Prgm

Sets up a toolbar that is activated when you press [2nd] [CUSTOM]. It is very similar to the **ToolBar** instruction except that Title and Item statements cannot have labels.

block can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character.

**Note:** [2nd] [CUSTOM] acts as a toggle. The first instance invokes the menu, and the second instance removes the menu. The menu is removed also when you change applications.

Program listing:

:Custom :Title :Item :Item

:EndPram

:Item :Title

:Item :It.em :Title :EndCustm

"f(x)""h(x)" "Graph"

"Lists"

"List1"

"L3"

"Scores"

"Fractions"

## Cycle CATALOG

#### Cycle

Transfers program control immediately to the next iteration of the current loop (**For**, **While**, or **Loop**).

**Cycle** is not allowed outside the three looping structures (**For**, **While**, or **Loop**).

### Program listing:

:● Sum the integers from 1 to 100 skipping 50.

:0 → temp

:For i,1,100,1 :If i=50

:Cvcle

 $: \texttt{temp+i} \! \to \! \texttt{temp}$ 

:EndFor :Disp temp

Contents of temp after execution:

#### 5000

## CyclePic CATALOG

CyclePic picNameString, n [, [wait] , [cycles], [direction]]

Displays all the PIC variables specified and at the specified interval. The user has optional control over the time between pictures, the number of times to cycle through the pictures, and the direction to go, circular or forward and backwards.

*direction* is 1 for circular or <sup>-</sup> 1 for forward and backwards. Default = 1.

Save three pics named pic1, pic2, and pic3.

Enter: CyclePic "pic",3,.5,4, -1

The three pictures (3) will be displayed automatically—one-half second (.5) between pictures, for four cycles (4), and forward and backwards (-1).

## Cylind MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

#### vector •Cylind

Displays the row or column vector in cylindrical form  $[r \angle \theta, z]$ .

vector must have exactly three elements. It can be either a row or a column.

[2,2,3] ▶Cylind ENTER

 $[2 \cdot \sqrt{2} \angle_{4}^{\pi} \ 3]$ 

## cZeros() MATH/Algebra/Complex menu

cZeros(expression, var) ⇒ list

Returns a list of candidate real and non-real values of *var* that make *expression*=0. **cZeros()** does this by computing

exp▶list(cSolve(expression=0, vai), vai).
Otherwise, cZeros() is similar to zeros().

Note: See also cSolve(), solve(), and zeros().

Note: If *expression* is non-polynomial with functions such as **abs()**, **angle()**, **conj()**, **real()**, or **imag()**, you should place an underscore \_ ( [2nd [\_]) at the end of *var*. By default, a variable is treated as a real value. If you use *var\_*, the variable is treated as complex.

You should also use *var\_* for any other variables in *expression* that might have unreal values. Otherwise, you may receive unexpected results.

## Display Digits mode in Fix 3:

#### z is treated as real:

cZeros(conj(z)-1-i,z) ENTER

{1+**/**}

z\_ is treated as complex:

cZeros(conj(z\_)-1-i,z\_) ENTER {1-i}

cZeros({expression1, expression2 [, ...]}, {varOrGuess1, varOrGuess2 [, ...]})  $\Rightarrow matrix$ 

Returns candidate positions where the expressions are zero simultaneously. Each varOrGuess specifies an unknown whose value you seek.

Optionally, you can specify an initial guess for a variable. Each *varOrGuess* must have the form:

*variable* – or –

variable = real or non-real number

For example, x is valid and so is x=3+i.

If all of the expressions are polynomials and you do NOT specify any initial guesses, <code>czeros()</code> uses the lexical Gröbner/Buchberger elimination method to attempt to determine <code>all</code> complex zeros.

Complex zeros can include both real and non-real zeros, as in the example to the right.

Each row of the resulting matrix represents an alternate zero, with the components ordered the same as the *varOrGuess* list. To extract a row, index the matrix by [row].

**Note:** The following examples use an underscore \_ so that the variables will be treated as complex.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i & 1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i \\ 1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i & 1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Extract row 2:

ans(1)[2] ENTER

$$\left[1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i \ 1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i\right]$$

Simultaneous *polynomials* can have extra variables that have no values, but represent given numeric values that could be substituted later.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{-(\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c} + 1)^2}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c} + 1}{2} \\ \frac{-(\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c} - 1)^2}{4} & \frac{-(\sqrt{1-4 \cdot c} - 1)}{2} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

cZeros({u\_\* v\_- u\_- v\_, v\_^2+u\_},

You can also include unknown variables that do not appear in the expressions. These zeros show how families of zeros might contain arbitrary constants of the form @k, where k is an integer suffix from 1 through 255. The suffix resets to 1 when you use **CIrHome** or [FT] 8:Clear Home.

For polynomial systems, computation time or memory exhaustion may depend strongly on the order in which you list unknowns. If your initial choice exhausts memory or your patience, try rearranging the variables in the expressions and/or varOrGuess list.

If you do not include any guesses and if any expression is non-polynomial in any variable but all expressions are linear in all unknowns, cZeros() uses Gaussian elimination to attempt to determine all zeros.

$$\{u\_.v\_.w\_\}$$
) ENTER
$$\begin{bmatrix}
1/2 & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i & 1/2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i & @1 \\
1/2 & +\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i & 1/2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot i & @1
\end{bmatrix}$$

If a system is neither polynomial in all of its variables nor linear in its unknowns, **cZeros()** determines at most one zero using an approximate iterative method. To do so, the number of unknowns must equal the number of expressions, and all other variables in the expressions must simplify to numbers.

A non-real guess is often necessary to determine a non-real zero. For convergence, a guess might have to be rather close to a zero.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{cZeros}(\{\textbf{e}^{\color{red} \color{black} \color{black$$

Γ.494... -.703...7

cZeros( $\{e^{(z_{-})-w_{-},w_{-}-z_{-}^{2}}, \{w_{-},z_{-}^{2}+I\}$ )

[.149...+4.89...•*i* 1.588...+1.540...•*i*]

## d() 2nd [a] key or MATH/Calculus menu

d(expression1, var[, order]) ⇒ expression d(list1,var[, order]) ⇒ list d(matrix1,var[, order]) ⇒ matrix

Returns the first derivative of *expression1* with respect to variable *var. expression1* can be a list or a matrix.

*order*, if included, must be an integer. If the order is less than zero, the result will be an anti-derivative.

d() does not follow the normal evaluation mechanism of fully simplifying its arguments and then applying the function definition to these fully simplified arguments. Instead, d() performs the following steps:

- Simplify the second argument only to the extent that it does not lead to a non-variable
- Simplify the first argument only to the extent that it does recall any stored value for the variable determined by step 1.
- 3. Determine the symbolic derivative of the result of step 2 with respect to the variable from step 1.
- If the variable from step 1 has a stored value or a value specified by a "with" (|) operator, substitute that value into the result from step 3.

## $d(3x^3-x+7,x)$ ENTER $9x^2-1$

$$d(f(x)*g(x),x)$$
 ENTER

$$\frac{d}{dx}(f(x)) \cdot g(x) + \frac{d}{dx}(g(x)) \cdot f(x)$$

$$d(\sin(f(x)),x)$$
 ENTER

$$\cos(f(x))\frac{d}{dx}(f(x))$$

$$d(x^3, x) \mid x=5$$
 ENTER 75

$$d(d(x^2*y^3,x),y)$$
 ENTER 6 •  $y^2$  •  $x$ 

$$d(x^2, x, -1)$$
 ENTER  $\frac{x^3}{3}$ 

$$d(\{x^2, x^3, x^4\}, x)$$
 ENTER  $\{2 \cdot x \quad 3 \cdot x^2 \quad 4 \cdot x^3\}$ 

### datalmat CATALOG/MATH/List menu

data mat data, mat[,row1] [,col1] [,row2] [,col2]

Converts data to a matrix.

Each argument [,row1][,col1][,row2] [,col2] can be individually omitted. If row1 is omitted the default is 1. If col1 is omitted the default is 1. If row2 is omitted, the default is "max row." If col2 is omitted, the default is "max column."

The DATA structure allows empty cells. Rows do not have to be equal size. When data is saved as a matrix, empty cells will be populated with "undef."

data▶mat d1,m1,1, , ,1 [ENTER]

Done

## dayOfWk() CATALOG

dayOfWk(year,month,day) ⇒ integer

Returns an integer from 1 to 7, with each integer representing a day of the week. Use **dayOfWk()** to determine on which day of the week a particular date would occur.

**Note:** May not give accurate results for years prior to 1583 (pre-Gregorian calendar).

Enter the year as a four-digit integer. The month and day can be either one- or two-digit integers.

day0fWk(1948,9,6)
Integer values:

1 = Sunday

2 = Monday

3 = Tuesday

4 = Wednesday

5 = Thursday

6 = Friday 7 = Saturday

## DD MATH/Angle menu

number ▶ DD ⇒ value list1 ▶ DD ⇒ list matrix1 ▶ DD ⇒ matrix

Returns the decimal equivalent of the argument expressed in degrees. The argument is a number, list, or matrix that is interpreted by the Mode setting in gradians, radians or degrees.

## In Degree angle mode:

1.5° ▶DD ENTER 1.5°

45° 22'14.3" ▶DD ENTER 45.370...°

{45° 22'14.3",60° 0'0"} ▶DD ENTER {45.370... 60}°

#### In Gradian angle mode:

1▶DD <u>ENTER</u> (9/10)°

#### In Radian angle mode:

Oh1F▶Dec [ENTER]

1.5 ►DD (ENTER) 85.9°

### Dec MATH/Base menu

integer1 ▶Dec ⇒ integer

Converts *integer1* to a decimal (base 10) number. A binary or hexadecimal entry must always have a 0b or 0h prefix, respectively.

Zero, not the letter O, followed by b or h.

0b binaryNumber

0h hexadecimalNumber

A binary number can have up to 32 digits. A hexadecimal number can have up to 8.

Without a prefix, *integer1* is treated as decimal. The result is displayed in decimal, regardless of the Base mode.

0b10011▶Dec [ENTER]

31

19

2

### Define CATALOG

**Define** funcName(arg1Name, arg2Name, ...) = expression

Creates funcName as a user-defined function. You then can use funcName(), just as you use built-in functions. The function evaluates expression using the supplied arguments and returns the result.

*funcName* cannot be the name of a system variable or built-in function.

The argument names are placeholders; you should not use those same names as arguments when you use the function.

**Note:** This form of **Define** is equivalent to executing the expression:

expression→funcName(arg1Name,arg2Name).

This command also can be used to define simple variables; for example, Define a=3.

Define g(x,y)=2x-3y [ENTER] Done g(1,2) [ENTER] -4  $1 \Rightarrow a:2 \Rightarrow b:g(a,b)$  [ENTER] -4

Define h(x)=when(x<2,2x-3, -2x+3)[ENTER] Done

h(-3) <u>ENTER</u> -9 h(4) <u>ENTER</u> -5

Define eigenvl(a)=
cZeros(det(identity(dim(a)
[1])-x\*a).x)[ENTER]

)-x\*a),x)[ENTER] Done

eigenvl([-1,2;4,3]) ENTER

g(3, -7) [ENTER]

 $\left\{\frac{2 \cdot \sqrt{3} - 1}{11} \quad \frac{-(2 \cdot \sqrt{3} + 1)}{11}\right\}$ 

Done

3

**Define** funcName(arg1Name, arg2Name, ...) = Func block

**EndFunc** 

Is identical to the previous form of **Define**, except that in this form, the user-defined function funcName() can execute a block of multiple statements.

block can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character. block also can include expressions and instructions (such as If, Then, Else, and For). This allows the function funchame() to use the Return instruction to return a specific result.

**Note:** It is usually easier to author and edit this form of Function in the program editor rather than on the entry line.

Define g(x,y)=Func:If x>y Then :Return x:Else:Return y:EndIf :EndFunc [ENTER]

Define progName(arg1Name, arg2Name, ...) = Prgm

block EndPrgm

Creates *progName* as a program or subprogram, but cannot return a result using **Return**. Can execute a block of multiple statements.

block can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character. block also can include expressions and instructions (such as If, Then, Else, and For) without restrictions.

**Note:** It is usually easier to author and edit a program block in the Program Editor rather than on the entry line.

Define listinpt()=prgm:Local
n,i,strl.num:InputStr "Enter name of
list".strl:Input "No. of
elements".n:For i,l,n,1:Input
"element "&string(i).num:
num>#strl[i]:EndFor:EndPrgm[ENTER]
Done

listinpt() ENTER Enter name of list

## DelFold CATALOG

DelFold folderName1[, folderName2] [, folderName3] ...

Deletes user-defined folders with the names *folderName1, folderName2*, etc. An error message is displayed if the folders contain any variables.

Note: You cannot delete the main folder.

NewFold games <u>ENTER</u> (creates the folder games)

Done

Done

DelFold games **ENTER** (deletes the folder games)

## DelType CATALOG

DelType var\_type

Deletes all unlocked variables of the type specified by *var\_type*.

**Note:** Possible values for *var\_type* are:

ASM, DATA, EXPR, FUNC, GDB, LIST, MAT, PIC, PRGM, STR, TEXT, AppVar type name, All.

Deltype "LIST" ENTER Done

#### DelVar CATALOG

DelVar var1[, var2] [, var3] ...

Deletes the specified variables from memory.

2
16
Done
$(a + 2)^2$

## deSolve() MATH/Calculus menu

**deSolve(**1stOr2ndOrderOde, independentVar, dependentVar) ⇒ a general solution

Returns an equation that explicitly or implicitly specifies a general solution to the 1st- or 2nd- order ordinary differential equation (ODE). In the ODE:

- Use a prime symbol (', press 2nd [/]) to denote the 1st derivative of the dependent variable with respect to the independent variable.
- Use two prime symbols to denote the corresponding second derivative.

The 'symbol is used for derivatives within deSolve() only. In other cases, use d().

The general solution of a 1st-order equation contains an arbitrary constant of the form @k, where k is an integer suffix from 1 through 255. The suffix resets to 1 when you use **CirHome** or  $\boxed{1}$  8: Clear Home. The solution of a 2nd-order equation contains two such constants.

Apply **solve()** to an implicit solution if you want to try to convert it to one or more equivalent explicit solutions.

When comparing your results with textbook or manual solutions, be aware that different methods introduce arbitrary constants at different points in the calculation, which may produce different general solutions.

Note: To type a prime symbol ('), press 2nd ['].

right(ans(1))
$$\rightarrow$$
 temp ENTER  
(@1 $\cdot$ x+@2) $\cdot$ e $^{-x}$ +x2 - 4 $\cdot$ x+6

$$d$$
(temp,x,2)+2\* $d$ (temp,x)+temp-x^2 [ENTER] 0
DelVar temp [ENTER] Done

 $deSolve(y'=(cos(y))^2*x,x,y)$  ENTER

$$\tan(y) = \frac{x^2}{2} + 0.3$$

solve(ans(1),y) ENTER

y=tan-1 
$$\left(\frac{x^2+2\cdot 03}{2}\right)$$
+0n1· $\pi$ 

Note: To type an @ symbol, press:

2nd R

ans(1)|@3=c-1 and @n1=0 [ENTER]

y=tan-1 
$$\left(\frac{x^2+2\cdot(c-1)}{2}\right)$$

deSolve(1stOrderOde and initialCondition, independentVar, dependentVar)

⇒ a particular solution

Returns a particular solution that satisfies 1stOrderOde and initialCondition. This is usually  $\sin(y)=(y*e^{x}(x)+\cos(y))y'\Rightarrow$  ode ENTER  $\sin(y)=(e^{x}\cdot y+\cos(y))\cdot y'$ 

deSolve(ode and  $y(0)=0,x,y) \rightarrow soln$  [ENTER]

easier than determining a general solution, substituting initial values, solving for the arbitrary constant, and then substituting that value into the general solution.

soln|x=0 and y=0 ENTER

true

initialCondition is an equation of the form:

dependentVar (initialIndependentValue) = initialDependentValue

d(right(eq)-left(eq),x)/
(d(left(eq)-right(eq),y))
→ impdif(eq,x,y) [ENTER]

Done

The *initialIndependentValue* and *initialDependentValue* can be variables such as x0 and y0 that have no stored values. Implicit differentiation can help verify implicit solutions.

ode|y'=impdif(soln,x,y) [ENTER]

true

DelVar ode.soln [ENTER]

Done

deSolve(2ndOrderOde and initialCondition1 and initialCondition2, independentVar,

dependentVar) ⇒ a particular solution

Returns a particular solution that satisfies

e t one S

deSolve( $y''=y^{(-1/2)}$  and y(0)=0 and y'(0)=0,t,y) [ENTER]

 $\frac{-(2 \cdot \sin(y) + y^2)}{2} = -(e^x - 1) \cdot e^{-x} \cdot \sin(y)$ 

 $\frac{2 \cdot y^{3/4}}{3} = t$ 

Returns a particular solution that satisfies 2ndOrderOde and has a specified value of the dependent variable and its first derivative at one point.

solve(ans(1),y) ENTER

 $y = \frac{2^{2/3} \cdot (3 \cdot t)^{4/3}}{4}$  and  $t \ge 0$ 

For initialCondition1, use the form:

dependentVar (initialIndependentValue) =
initialDependentValue

For initialCondition2, use the form:

dependentVar (initialIndependentValue) = initial1stDerivativeValue

nd

deSolve(w''- 2w'/x+(9+2/x^2)w=  $x*e^{x}(x)$  and  $w(\pi/6)=0$  and  $w(\pi/3)=0,x,w)$  [ENTER]

 $W = \frac{e^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cdot X \cdot \cos(3 \cdot X)}{10}$ 

 $-\frac{e^{\frac{\pi}{6} \cdot \times \cdot \sin(3 \cdot \times)}}{10} + \frac{x \cdot e^{x}}{10}$ 

**deSolve(**2ndOrderOde **and** boundaryCondition1 **and** boundaryCondition2, independentVar, dependentVar) ⇒ a particular solution

Returns a particular solution that satisfies 2ndOrderOde and has specified values at two different points.

## det() MATH/Matrix menu

**det**(squareMatrix[, tol]) ⇒ expression

Returns the determinant of squareMatrix.

Optionally, any matrix element is treated as zero if its absolute value is less than *tol.* This tolerance is used only if the matrix has floating-point entries and does not contain any symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value. Otherwise, *tol* is ignored.

- If you use <u>ENTER</u> or set the mode to Exact/Approx=APPROXIMATE, computations are done using floating-point arithmetic.
- If tol is omitted or not used, the default tolerance is calculated as:

5e - 14 \* max(dim(squareMatrix)) \* rowNorm(squareMatrix) det([a,b;c,d]) ENTER

det([1,2;3,4])[ENTER]

a•d-b•c

det(identity(3) - x\* [1, -2,3; -2,4,1; -6, -2,7]) [ENTER] - (98 • x<sup>3</sup> - 55 • x<sup>2</sup> + 12 • x - 1)

#### diag() MATH/Matrix menu

diag(/ist) ⇒ matrix diag(rowMatrix) ⇒ matrix diag(columnMatrix) ⇒ matrix

 $diag({2,4,6})$  ENTER

0 4 0 0 0 6

Returns a matrix with the values in the argument list or matrix in its main diagonal.

diag(squareMatrix) ⇒ rowMatrix

Returns a row matrix containing the elements from the main diagonal of squareMatrix.

squareMatrix must be square.

4 6 87 1 2 3 5 7 9

diag(ans(1)) ENTER

[4,6,8;1,2,3;5,7,9] [ENTER]

[4 2 9]

#### Dialog **CATALOG**

Dialog block

**EndDlog** 

Generates a dialog box when the program is executed.

block can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character. Valid block options in the F3 I/O, 1:Dialog menu item in the Program Editor are 1:Text, 2:Request, 4:DropDown, and 7:Title.

The variables in a dialog box can be given values that will be displayed as the default (or initial) value. If **ENTER** is pressed, the variables are updated from the dialog box and variable ok is set to 1. If ESC is pressed, its variables are not updated, and system variable ok is set to zero.

#### Program listing:

:Dlogtest() :Prgm

:Dialog :Title

"Your name".Str1 :Reauest "Month you were born". :Dropdown seg(string(i),i,1,12), Var1

"This is a dialog box"

:EndDlog :EndPrgm



#### dim() MATH/Matrix/Dimensions menu

dim(/ist) ⇒ integer

dim(matrix) ⇒ list

 $dim(\{0,1,2\})$  ENTER

3

{2 3}

Returns the dimension of list.

Returns the dimensions of matrix as a twoelement list {rows, columns}.

dim(string) ⇒ integer

Returns the number of characters contained in character string string.

dim("Hello") ENTER

dim("Hello"&" there") ENTER

dim([1, -1, 2; -2, 3, 5]) ENTER

11

5

#### Disp CATALOG

Disp [exprOrString1] [, exprOrString2] ...

Displays the current contents of the Program I/O screen. If one or more *exprOrString* is specified, each expression or character string is displayed on a separate line of the Program I/O screen.

An expression can include conversion operations such as **PDD** and **PRect**. You can also use the ▶ operator to perform unit and number base conversions.

If Pretty Print = ON, expressions are displayed in pretty print.

From the Program I/O screen, you can press F5 to display the Home screen, or a program can use **DispHome**.

Disp "Hello" (ENTER) Hello

{1,2,3,4}**→**L1<u>ENTER</u>
Disp L1<u>ENTER</u>
{1 2 3 4}

Disp 180 min▶ hr [ENTER] 3.• hr

-.666...

**Note:** To type an underscore (\_), press 2nd [\_] To type ▶, press 2nd [▶].

## DispG CATALOG

#### DispG

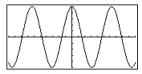
Displays the current contents of the Graph screen.

In function graphing mode:

Disp cos(2.3) ENTER

Program segment:

: :5\*cos(x)>y1(x) :-10>xmin :10>xmax :-5>ymin :5>ymax :DispG



### **DispHome CATALOG**

#### DispHome

Displays the current contents of the Home screen.

## Program segment:

\_ :

:Disp "The result is: ",xx :Pause "Press Enter to guit"

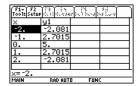
:DispHome :EndPrgm

## DispTbl CATALOG

#### DispTbl

Displays the current contents of the Table screen.

**Note:** The cursor pad is active for scrolling. Press <u>ESC</u> or <u>ENTER</u> to resume execution if in a program. 5\*cos(x)→y1(x) ENTER DispTbl ENTER



#### **DMS** MATH/Angle menu

expression DMS list ▶DMS

matrix DMS Interprets the argument as an angle and displays the equivalent DMS (DDDDDD MM SS.ss") number. See °, ', " on page 910 for DMS (degree, minutes,

> **Note: DMS** will convert from radians to degrees when used in radian mode. If the input is followed by a degree symbol (°), no conversion will occur. You can use **>DMS** only at the end of an entry line.

#### In Degree angle mode:

45.371 ▶DMS [ENTER]

45° 22'15.6"

{45° 22'15.6" 60° }

#### dotP() MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

dotP(list1, list2) ⇒ expression

seconds) format.

Returns the "dot" product of two lists.

 $dotP({a,b,c},{d,e,f})$  ENTER a • d + b • e + c • f

 $dotP(\{1,2\},\{5,6\})$  [ENTER] 17

dotP(vector1, vector2) ⇒ expression

Returns the "dot" product of two vectors.

Both must be row vectors, or both must be column vectors.

dotP([a,b,c],[d,e,f]) ENTER a • d + b • e + c • f

dotP([1,2,3],[4,5,6]) [ENTER] 32

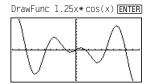
## DrawFunc CATALOG

DrawFunc expression

Draws expression as a function, using x as the independent variable.

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

### In function graphing mode and ZoomStd window:



#### Drawinv **CATALOG**

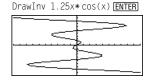
Drawlnv expression

Draws the inverse of expression by plotting x values on the y axis and y values on the x axis.

x is the independent variable.

Note: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

#### In function graphing mode and ZoomStd window:



#### DrawParm CATALOG

**DrawParm** *expression1*, *expression2*[, *tmin*] [, *tmax*] [, *tstep*]

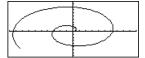
Draws the parametric equations *expression1* and *expression2*, using t as the independent variable.

Defaults for *tmin, tmax,* and *tstep* are the current settings for the Window variables tmin, tmax, and tstep. Specifying values does not alter the window settings. If the current graphing mode is not parametric, these three arguments are required.

Note: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

## In function graphing mode and ZoomStd window:

DrawParm t\*cos(t), t\*sin(t), 0, 10, ..1[ENTER]



## DrawPol CATALOG

**DrawPol** expression[,  $\theta$  min] [,  $\theta$  max] [,  $\theta$  step]

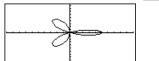
Draws the polar graph of *expression*, using  $\theta$  as the independent variable.

Defaults for  $\theta$  min,  $\theta$  max, and  $\theta$  step are the current settings for the Window variables  $\theta$ min,  $\theta$  max, and  $\theta$  step. Specifying values does not alter the window settings. If the current graphing mode is not polar, these three arguments are required.

Note: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

In function graphing mode and ZoomStd window:





## DrawSlp CATALOG

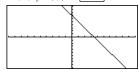
DrawSlp x1, y1, slope

Displays the graph and draws a line using the formula  $y-y1=slope \cdot (x-x1)$ .

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

In function graphing mode and ZoomStd window:

DrawSlp 2,3, -2 ENTER



### **DropDown** CATALOG

**DropDown** *titleString*, { *item1String*, *item2String*, ...}, *varName* 

Displays a drop-down menu with the name *titleString* and containing the items 1: *item1String*, 2: *item2String*, and so forth. **DropDown** must be within a **Dialog...EndDlog** block.

If varName already exists and has a value within the range of items, the referenced item is displayed as the default selection. Otherwise, the menu's first item is the default selection.

When you select an item from the menu, the corresponding number of the item is stored in the variable *varName*. (If necessary, **DropDown** creates *varName*.)

See **Dialog** program listing example.

#### DrwCtour CATALOG

**DrwCtour** expression DrwCtour list

> Draws contours on the current 3D graph at the z values specified by expression or list. The 3D graphing mode must already be set. **DrwCtour** automatically sets the graph format style to CONTOUR LÉVELS.

> By default, the graph automatically contains the number of equally spaced contours specified by the ncontour Window variable. DrwCtour draws contours in addition to the defaults.

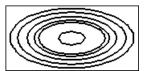
> To turn off the default contours, set ncontour to zero, either by using the Window screen or by storing 0 to the ncontour system variable.

#### In 3D graphing mode:

 $(1/5)x^2+(1/5)y^2-10 \rightarrow z1(x,y)$  [ENTER]

	Done
-10>xmin:10>xmax ENTER	10
-10→ymin:10→ymax ENTER	10
-10→zmin:10→zmax ENTER	10
0>ncontour [ENTER]	0

DrwCtour {-9,-4.5,-3,0,4.5,9} [ENTER]



Use the cursor to change the viewing angle. Press 0 (zero) to return to the original view.

To toggle between different graph format styles, press: • F

Press X, Y, or Z to look down the corresponding axis.

### 2nd [EE] key

mantissa Eexponent

Enters a number in scientific notation. The number is interpreted as mantissa × 10 exponent.

Hint: If you want to enter a power of 10 without causing a decimal value result, use 10\(^integer\).

2.3 E 4 ENTER

23000.

2.3 E 9+4.1 E 15 ENTER

4.1E15

3\* 10^4 ENTER 30000

## e^()

Ε

2nd  $[e^x]$  key

e^(expression1) ⇒ expression

Returns e raised to the expression1 power.

**Note:** On the TI-89 Titanium, pressing  $\bullet$  [e<sup>x</sup>] to display e^( is different from pressing alpha [E]. On the Voyage 200, pressing  $2nd[e^x]$  to display e^ is different from accessing the character e from the QWERTY keyboard.

You can enter a complex number in rei polar form. However, use this form in Radian angle mode only; it causes a Domain error in Degree or Gradian angle mode.

**e^**(1) [ENTER]

2.718...

e^(1.) [ENTER]

وم

e^(3)^2 [ENTER]

 $e^{(list1)} \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns e raised to the power of each element in

list1.

e^(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix exponential of squareMatrix1. This is *not* the same as calculating *e* raised to the power of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to cos().

squareMatrix1 must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

 $e^{(1,1,0,5)}$  ENTER

{ e 2.718... 1 1.648...}

 $e^{(1.5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1]}$  [ENTER]

782.209 559.617 456.509 680.546 488.795 396.521 524.929 371.222 307.879

#### eigVc() MATH/Matrix menu

eigVc(squareMatrix)  $\Rightarrow$  matrix

Returns a matrix containing the eigenvectors for a [-1,2,5;3,-6,9;2,-5,7]→m1[ENTER] real or complex *squareMatrix*, where each column in the result corresponds to an eigenvalue. Note that an eigenvector is not unique; it may be scaled by any constant factor. The eigenvectors are normalized, meaning that if  $V = [x_1, x_2, ...,$ 

$$\sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2} = 1$$

squareMatrix is first balanced with similarity transformations until the row and column norms are as close to the same value as possible. The squareMatrix is then reduced to upper Hessenberg form and the eigenvectors are computed via a Schur factorization.

#### In Rectangular complex format mode:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 5 \\ 3 & -6 & 9 \\ 2 & -5 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

eigVc(m1) ENTER

#### eigVl() MATH/Matrix menu

eigVI(squareMatrix) ⇒ list

Returns a list of the eigenvalues of a real or complex squareMatrix.

squareMatrix is first balanced with similarity transformations until the row and column norms are as close to the same value as possible. The squareMatrix is then reduced to upper Hessenberg form and the eigenvalues are computed from the upper Hessenberg matrix.

In Rectangular complex format mode:

 $[-1.2.5:3.-6.9:2.-5.7] \rightarrow m1$  [ENTER]

3 -6 9

eigV1(m1) ENTER

{-4.409... 2.204...+.763...•*i* 2.204...-.763...•*i*}

#### Else See If, page 828.

EndIf

#### Elself CATALOG See also If, page 828.

If Boolean expression1 Then block1

ElseIf Boolean expression2 Then block2

ElseIf Boolean expressionN Then blockN

> **ElseIf** can be used as a program instruction for program branching.

Program segment:

:If choice=1 Then

: Goto option1 : ElseIf choice=2 Then

Goto option2

ElseIf choice=3 Then : Goto option3

: ElseIf choice=4 Then : Disp "Exiting Program"

: Return :EndIf

EndCustm See Custom, page 801.

**EndDlog** See Dialog, page 809.

**EndFor** See For, page 821.

EndFunc See Func, page 822.

**EndIf** See If, page 828. EndLoop See Loop, page 839.

EndPrgm See Prgm, page 854.

EndTBar See ToolBar, page 890.

**EndTry** See **Try**, page 890.

EndWhile See While, page 893.

## entry() CATALOG

entry() ⇒ expression
entry(integer) ⇒ expression

Returns a previous entry-line entry from the Home screen history area.

*integer*, if included, specifies which entry expression in the history area. The default is 1, the most recently evaluated entry. Valid range is from 1 to 99 and cannot be an expression.

**Note**: If the last entry is still highlighted on the Home screen, pressing **ENTER** is equivalent to executing **entry(1)**.

#### On the Home screen:

1+1/x ENTER  $\frac{1}{x}+1$ 

1+1/entry(1) ENTER  $2-\frac{1}{x+2}$ 

ENTER  $\frac{1}{2 \cdot (2 \cdot x + 1)} + 3/2$ 

ENTER  $5/3 - \frac{1}{3 \cdot (3 \cdot x + 2)}$ 

entry(4) ENTER  $\frac{1}{x} + 1$ 

## exact() MATH/Number menu

**exact**(expression1 [, tol])  $\Rightarrow$  expression **exact**(list1 [, tol])  $\Rightarrow$  list**exact**(matrix1 [, tol])  $\Rightarrow$  matrix

Uses Exact mode arithmetic regardless of the Exact/Approx mode setting to return, when possible, the rational-number equivalent of the argument.

*to*/specifies the tolerance for the conversion; the default is 0 (zero).

## exact(.25) ENTER

exact(.333333) <u>ENTER</u> 3333333 1000000

exact(.33333..001) 1/3

exact(3.5x+y) ENTER  $\frac{7 \cdot x}{2} + y$ 

exact( $\{.2..33,4.125\}$ ) ENTER  $\{1/5, \frac{33}{100}, \frac{33}{30}, \frac{33}{8}\}$ 

#### Exec CATALOG

Exec string [, expression1] [, expression2] ...

Executes a *string* consisting of a series of Motorola 68000 op-codes. These codes act as a form of an assembly-language program. If needed, the optional *expressions* let you pass one or more arguments to the program.

For more information, check the TI Web site: **http://www.ti.com/calc** 

Warning: Exec gives you access to the full power of the microprocessor. Please be aware that you can easily make a mistake that locks up the calculator and causes you to lose your data. We suggest you make a backup of the calculator contents before attempting to use the Exec command.

1/4

#### Exit

#### **CATALOG**

#### Exit

Exits the current For, While, or Loop block.

**Exit** is not allowed outside the three looping structures (**For**, **While**, or **Loop**).

## Program listing:

:0 **>** temp

:For i,1,100,1

: temp+i→temp

: If temp>20

: Exit : EndFor

:EndFor :Disp temp

Contents of **temp** after execution:

## 21

## exp≯list() CATALOG

exp▶list(expression, var) ⇒ list

Examines *expression* for equations that are separated by the word "or," and returns a list containing the right-hand sides of the equations of the form *var=expression*. This gives you an easy way to extract some solution values embedded in the results of the **solve()**, **cSolve()**, **fMin()**, and **fMax()** functions.

**Note: explist()** is not necessary with the **zeros** and **cZeros()** functions because they return a list of solution values directly.

solve(
$$x^2-x-2=0,x$$
) ENTER x=2 or x=-1

exp
$$\blacktriangleright$$
list(solve(x $^2$ -x-2=0,x),x) ENTER {-1 2

## expand() MATH/Algebra menu

**expand**(expression1 [, vai])  $\Rightarrow$  expression **expand**(list1 [, vai])  $\Rightarrow$  list **expand**(matrix1 [, vai])  $\Rightarrow$  matrix

**expand**(*expression1*) returns *expression1* expanded with respect to all its variables. The expansion is polynomial expansion for polynomials and partial fraction expansion for rational expressions.

The goal of **expand()** is to transform *expression1* into a sum and/or difference of simple terms. In contrast, the goal of **factor()** is to transform *expression1* into a product and/or quotient of simple factors.

expand((x+y+1)^2)  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  $x^2 + 2 \cdot x \cdot y + 2 \cdot x + y^2 + 2 \cdot y + 1$ 

expand( $(x^2-x+y^2-y)/(x^2*y^2-x^2*y-x*y^2+x*y)$ ) [ENTER]

$$= \operatorname{expand} \left( \frac{x^2 - x + y^2 - y}{x^2 \cdot y^2 - x^2 \cdot y - x \cdot y} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{x - 1} - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y - 1} - \frac{1}{y}$$

**expand**(*expression1*, *vai*) returns *expression* expanded with respect to *var*. Similar powers of *var* are collected. The terms and their factors are sorted with *var* as the main variable. There might be some incidental factoring or expansion of the collected coefficients. Compared to omitting *var*, this often saves time, memory, and screen space, while making the expression more comprehensible.

expand((x+y+1)^2,y) ENTER  $y^2 + 2 \cdot y \cdot (x+1) + (x+1)^2$ 

expand((x+y+1)^2,x)  $\underbrace{\text{ENTER}}_{x^2+2 \cdot x \cdot (y+1) + (y+1)^2}$ 

expand( $(x^2-x+y^2-y)/(x^2*y^2-x^2*y-x*y^2+x*y),y$ ) [ENTER]

expand 
$$\frac{x^2 - x + y^2 - y}{x^2 \cdot y^2 - x^2 \cdot y - x \cdot y} = \frac{1}{y - 1} - \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x \cdot (x - 1)}$$

expand(ans(1),x) ENTER

$$= \operatorname{expand} \left( \frac{1}{y-1} - \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x \cdot (x-1)} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y \cdot (y-1)}$$

Even when there is only one variable, using *var* might make the denominator factorization used for partial fraction expansion more complete.

**Hint:** For rational expressions, **propFrac()** is a faster but less extreme alternative to **expand()**.

**Note:** See also **comDenom()** for an expanded numerator over an expanded denominator.

**expand**(*expression1*,[*vai*]) also distributes logarithms and fractional powers regardless of *var*. For increased distribution of logarithms and fractional powers, inequality constraints might be necessary to guarantee that some factors are nonnegative.

**expand**(*expression1*, [*vai*]) also distributes absolute values, **sign()**, and exponentials, regardless of *var*.

**Note:** See also **tExpand()** for trigonometric angle-sum and multiple-angle expansion.

expand( $(x^3+x^2-2)/(x^2-2)$ ) ENTER

 $\frac{2 \cdot x}{x^2 - 2} + x + 1$ 

expand(ans(1),x) [ENTER]

$$\frac{1}{x-\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{x+\sqrt{2}} + x+1$$

 $ln(2x*y)+\sqrt{(2x*y)}$  ENTER

$$\ln(2 \cdot x \cdot y) + \sqrt{(2 \cdot x \cdot y)}$$

expand(ans(1)) ENTER

$$\ln(x \cdot y) + \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{(x \cdot y) + \ln(2)}$$

expand(ans(1))|y>=0 ENTER

$$\ln(x) + \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{x} \cdot \sqrt{y} + \ln(y) + \ln(2)$$

$$sign(x*y)+abs(x*y)+e^{(2x+y)}$$
 ENTER

$$e^{2 \cdot x + y} + \text{sign}(x \cdot y) + |x \cdot y|$$

expand(ans(1)) ENTER  
sign(x) • sign(y) + 
$$|x| \cdot |y| + (e^x)^2 \cdot e^y$$

## expr() MATH/String menu

expr(string) ⇒ expression

Returns the character string contained in *string* as an expression and immediately executes it.

 $expr("1+2+x^2+x")$  ENTER  $x^2 + x + 3$ 

expr("expand((1+x)^2)") ENTER

$$x^2 + 2 \cdot x + 1$$

"Define cube(x)=x^3"→funcstr ENTER

"Define cube(x)=x^3"

expr(funcstr) ENTER

cube(2) ENTER

\_\_\_\_

8

Done

## ExpReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

ExpReg list1, list2 [, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the exponential regression and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99

In function graphing mode:

{1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8}→L1 ENTER {1 2 ...}

{1,2,2,2,3,4,5,7}→L2 ENTER

{1 2 ...} ExpReg L1,L2 ENTER Done

ShowStat ENTER

STAT VARS

Y=a-b^x



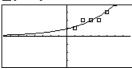
ENTER

Regeq(x)→y1(x) ENTER

NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER

Done Done

◆ [GRAPH]



## factor() MATH/Algebra menu

**factor**(expression1[, vai])  $\Rightarrow$  expression **factor**(list1[, vai])  $\Rightarrow$  list **factor**(matrix1[, vai])  $\Rightarrow$  matrix

**factor**(*expression1*) returns *expression1* factored with respect to all of its variables over a common denominator.

expression1 is factored as much as possible toward linear rational factors without introducing new non-real subexpressions. This alternative is appropriate if you want factorization with respect to more than one variable.

factor( $a^3*x^2-a*x^2-a^3+a$ ) ENTER

$$a \cdot (a-1) \cdot (a+1) \cdot (x-1) \cdot (x+1)$$

factor(
$$x^2+1$$
) ENTER  $x^2+1$ 

factor(
$$x^2-4$$
) ENTER  $(x-2) \cdot (x+2)$ 

factor(
$$x^2-3$$
) ENTER  $x^2-3$ 

factor(
$$x^2-a$$
) ENTER  $x^2-a$ 

**factor**(*expression1*, *var*) returns *expression1* factored with respect to variable *var*.

expression1 is factored as much as possible toward real factors that are linear in var, even if it introduces irrational constants or subexpressions that are irrational in other variables.

The factors and their terms are sorted with var as the main variable. Similar powers of var are collected in each factor. Include var if factorization is needed with respect to only that variable and you are willing to accept irrational expressions in any other variables to increase factorization with respect to var. There might be some incidental factoring with respect to other variables.

factor(a^3\* x^2- a\* x^2- a^3+a, x) [ENTER]

$$a \cdot (a^2 - 1) \cdot (x - 1) \cdot (x + 1)$$

factor( $x^2-3$ , x) ENTER  $(x+\sqrt{3}) \cdot (x-\sqrt{3})$ 

factor( $x^2-a,x$ ) ENTER  $(x+\sqrt{a}) \cdot (x-\sqrt{a})$ 

For the AUTO setting of the Exact/Approx mode, including var permits approximation with floatingpoint coefficients where irrational coefficients cannot be explicitly expressed concisely in terms of the built-in functions. Even when there is only one variable, including var might yield more complete factorization.

Note: See also comDenom() for a fast way to achieve partial factoring when factor() is not fast enough or if it exhausts memory.

Note: See also cFactor() for factoring all the way to complex coefficients in pursuit of linear factors.

 $factor(x^5+4x^4+5x^3-6x-3)$  [ENTER]

 $x^5 + 4 \cdot x^4 + 5 \cdot x^3 - 6 \cdot x - 3$ 

factor(ans(1),x) ENTER

 $(x-.964...) \cdot (x+.611...) \cdot$  $(x + 2.125...) \cdot (x^2 + 2.227... \cdot$ 

x + 2.392...

**factor**(*rationalNumber*) returns the rational number factored into primes. For composite numbers, the computing time grows exponentially with the number of digits in the second-largest factor. For example, factoring a

30-digit integer could take more than a day, and factoring a 100-digit number could take more than a century.

**Note:** To stop (break) a computation, press ON.

If you merely want to determine if a number is prime, use isPrime() instead. It is much faster. particularly if rationalNumber is not prime and if the second-largest factor has more than five

factor(152417172689) **ENTER** 

123457 • 1234577

isPrime(152417172689) [ENTER]

false

#### Fill MATH/Matrix menu

**Fill** expression, matrixVar ⇒ matrix

Replaces each element in variable matrixVar with expression.

matrixVar must already exist.

 $[1,2;3,4] \rightarrow \text{amatrx} [ENTER]$ 

Fill 1.01, amatrx [ENTER] amatrx [ENTER]

Done .1.01 1.01 [1.01 1.01]

Done

- 3.

Fill expression, listVar ⇒ list

Replaces each element in variable listVar with expression.

listVar must already exist.

{1,2,3,4,5} → alist ENTER

{1 2 3 4 5}

Fill 1.01, alist [ENTER] alist **ENTER** 

floor(-2.14) ENTER

{1.01 1.01 1.01 1.01 1.01}

#### floor() MATH/Number menu

floor(expression) ⇒ integer

Returns the greatest integer that is  $\leq$  the argument. This function is identical to int().

The argument can be a real or a complex number.

floor(list1) ⇒ list floor(matrix1) ⇒ matrix

> Returns a list or matrix of the floor of each element.

Note: See also ceiling() and int().

floor( $\{3/2,0,-5.3\}$ ) ENTER

{1 0 -6.}

floor([1.2,3.4;2.5,4.8]) [ENTER]

#### fMax() MATH/Calculus menu

fMax(expression, var) > Boolean expression

Returns a Boolean expression specifying

candidate values of var that maximize expression or locate its least upper bound.

Use the "|" operator to restrict the solution interval and/or specify the sign of other undefined variables.

For the APPROX setting of the Exact/Approx mode, fMax() iteratively searches for one approximate local maximum. This is often faster. particularly if you use the "|" operator to constrain the search to a relatively small interval that contains exactly one local maximum.

Note: See also fMin() and max().

$$fMax(1-(x-a)^2-(x-b)^2,x)$$
 [ENTER]

$$x = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

 $fMax(.5x^3-x-2.x)$  ENTER χ = ∞

 $fMax(.5x^3-x-2,x)|x \le 1$  [ENTER]

x = -.816...

fMax(a\*x^2.x) ENTER

 $x = \infty$  or  $x = -\infty$  or x = 0 or a = 0

 $fMax(a*x^2,x)|a<0$  ENTER x = 0

#### fMin() MATH/Calculus menu

fMin(expression, var) ⇒ Boolean expression

Returns a Boolean expression specifying candidate values of var that minimize expression or locate its greatest lower bound.

Use the "|" operator to restrict the solution interval and/or specify the sign of other undefined variables.

For the APPROX setting of the Exact/Approx mode, fMin() iteratively searches for one approximate local minimum. This is often faster, particularly if you use the "|" operator to constrain the search to a relatively small interval that contains exactly one local minimum.

Note: See also fMax() and min().

 $fMin(1-(x-a)^2-(x-b)^2.x)$  [ENTER]  $x = \infty$  Or  $x = -\infty$ 

 $fMin(.5x^3-x-2,x)|x\ge 1$  ENTER x = 1

 $fMin(a*x^2,x)$  [ENTER]

 $x = \infty$  or  $x = -\infty$  or x = 0 or a = 0

 $fMin(a*x^2,x)|a>0$  and x>1 [ENTER]

x = 1.

 $fMin(a*x^2.x)|a>0$  ENTER x = 0

#### **FnOff CATALOG**

#### FnOff

Deselects all Y= functions for the current graphing mode.

In split-screen, two-graph mode, **FnOff** only applies to the active graph.

#### FnOff [1] [, 2] ... [,99]

Deselects the specified Y= functions for the current graphing mode.

In function graphing mode: FnOff 1,3 ENTER deselects y1(x) and y3(x).

In parametric graphing mode: FnOff 1,3 ENTER deselects xt1(t), yt1(t), xt3(t), and yt3(t).

#### FnOn

## FnOn

Selects all Y= functions that are defined for the current graphing mode.

In split-screen, two-graph mode, **FnOn** only applies to the active graph.

#### FnOn [1] [, 2] ... [,99]

**CATALOG** 

Selects the specified Y= functions for the current graphing mode.

**Note:** In 3D graphing mode, only one function at a time can be selected. FnOn 2 selects z2(x,y) and deselects any previously selected function. In the other graph modes, previously selected functions are not affected.

### For CATALOG

For var, low, high [, step]

#### EndFor

Executes the statements in *block* iteratively for each value of *var*, from *low* to *high*, in increments of *step*.

var must not be a system variable.

*step* can be positive or negative. The default value is 1.

*block* can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character.

#### Program segment:

: 0≯tempsum : 1≯step :For i,1,100,step : tempsum+i≯tempsum

:EndFor :Disp tempsum

:Disp tempsum

Contents of tempsum after execution:

Contents of tempsum when step is changed to 2: 2500

### format() MATH/String menu

### format(expression[, formatString]) ⇒ string

Returns *expression* as a character string based on the format template.

expression must simplify to a number. formatString is a string and must be in the form: " $F[\eta]$ ", " $S[\eta]$ ", " $G[\eta]$ [d", where [] indicate optional portions.

F[n]: Fixed format. n is the number of digits to display after the decimal point.

S[n]: Scientific format. n is the number of digits to display after the decimal point.

E[/η]: Engineering format. *n* is the number of digits after the first significant digit. The exponent is adjusted to a multiple of three, and the decimal point is moved to the right by zero, one, or two digits.

### format(1.234567, "f3") **ENTER**

format(1.234567, "s2") <u>ENTER</u> "1.23 E 0"

format(1.234567, "e3") <u>ENTER</u> "1.235 E 0"

format(1.234567, "g3") [ENTER]

format(1234.567, "g3") [ENTER]

"1,234.567"

format(1.234567, "g3,r:") **ENTER** "1:235"

5050

"1.235"

"1.235"

G[n][c]: Same as fixed format but also separates digits to the left of the radix into groups of three. c specifies the group separator character and defaults to a comma. If c is a period, the radix will be shown as a comma.

[Rd]: Any of the above specifiers may be suffixed with the Rcradix flag, where c is a single character that specifies what to substitute for the radix point.

#### fPart() MATH/Number menu

fPart(expression1) ⇒ expression fPart(/ist1) ⇒ /ist fPart(matrix1) ⇒ matrix

fPart(-1.234) [ENTER] -.234  $fPart(\{1, -2.3, 7.003\})$  [ENTER]

.003}

Done

Returns the fractional part of the argument.

For a list or matrix, returns the fractional parts of the elements.

The argument can be a real or a complex number.

#### Func **CATALOG**

Func block

**EndFunc** 

Required as the first statement in a multistatement function definition.

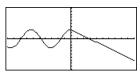
block can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character.

Note: when() also can be used to define and graph piecewise-defined functions.

In function graphing mode, define a piecewise function:

Define q(x)=Func:If x<0 Then :Return 3\*cos(x):Else:Return 3-x:EndIf:EndFunc ENTER

Graph g(x) [ENTER]



#### gcd() MATH/Number menu

gcd(number1, number2) ⇒ expression

Returns the greatest common divisor of the two arguments. The gcd of two fractions is the gcd of their numerators divided by the **Icm** of their denominators.

In Auto or Approximate mode, the gcd of fractional floating-point numbers is 1.0.

3 gcd(18,33) [ENTER]

 $gcd(list1, list2) \Rightarrow list$ 

corresponding elements in list1 and list2.

gcd({12,14,16},{9,7,5}) [ENTER] {3 7 1}

Returns the greatest common divisors of the

qcd(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns the greatest common divisors of the corresponding elements in matrix1 and matrix2. gcd([2.4:6.8],[4.8:12.16]) [ENTER]

#### Get **CATALOG**

#### Get var

Retrieves a CBL 2™/CBL™ (Calculator-Based Laboratory<sup>™</sup>) or CBR<sup>™</sup> (Calculator-Based Ranger™) value from the link port and stores it in variable var.

### Program segment:

```
:Send \{3,1,-1,0\}
:For i,1,99
: Get data[i]
: PtOn i,data[i]
:EndFor
```

#### GetCalc CATALOG

#### GetCalc var

Retrieves a value from the link port and stores it in variable *var*. This is for unit-to-unit linking.

**Note:** To get a variable to the link port from another unit, use [2nd] [VAR-LINK] on the other unit to select and send a variable, or do a SendCalc on the other unit.

### Program segment:

:Disp "Press Enter when ready" :Pause :GetCalc L1 :Disp "List L1 received"

## GetCalc var[,port]

Retrieves a value from the link port and stores it in variable *var* on the receiving TI-89 Titanium.

If the port is not specified, or port = 0 is specified, the TI-89 Titanium waits for data from either port.

If port = 1, the TI-89 Titanium waits for data from the USB port.

If port = 2, the TI-89 Titanium waits for data from the I/O port.

## getConfg() CATALOG

#### getConfg() ⇒ ListPairs

Returns a list of calculator attributes. The attribute name is listed first, followed by its value.

#### getConfg() [ENTER]

{"Product Name" "Advanced Mathematics Software" "Version" "2.00. 09/25/1999" "Product ID" "01-1-4-80" "ID #" "01012 34567 ABCD" "Cert. Rev. #" 0 "Screen Width" 240 "Screen Height" 120 "Window Width" 240 "Window Height" 91 "RAM Size" 262144 "Free RAM" 192988 "Archive Size" 720896 "Free Archive" 720874}

Note: Your screen may display different attribute values. The Cert. Rev. # attribute appears only if you have purchased and installed additional software into the calculator.

### getDate() CATALOG

getDate() ⇒ /ist

Returns a list giving the date according to the current value of the clock. The list is in { year, month, day} format.

getDate() [ENTER] {2002 2 22}

## getDenom() MATH/Algebra/Extract menu

getDenom(expression1) ⇒ expression

Transforms *expression1* into one having a reduced common denominator, and then returns its denominator.

getDenom((x+2)/(y-3)) ENTER y-3

getDenom(2/7) ENTER

\_\_\_

7

х• у

 $getDenom(1/x+(y^2+y)/y^2)$  ENTER

## getDtFmt() CATALOG

#### getDtFmt() ⇒ integer

Returns an integer representing the date format that is currently set on the device.

Integer values:

1 = MM/DD/YY2 = DD/MM/YY

2 = DD/MM/Y

3 = MM.DD.YY

4 = DD.MM.YY

5 = YY.MM.DD

6 = MM-DD-YY

7 = DD-MM-YY

8 = YY-MM-DD

## getDtStr() CATALOG

#### getDtStr([integer]) ⇒ string

Returns a string of the current date in the current date format. For example, a returned string of 28/09/02 represents the 28th day of September, 2002 (when the date format is set to DD/MMYYY).

If you enter the optional integer that corresponds to a date format, the string returns the current date in the specified format.

#### Optional integer values:

1 = MM/DD/YY

2 = DD/MM/YY

3 = MM.DD.YY

4 = DD.MM.YY

5 = YY.MM.DD

6 = MM-DD-YY

7 = DD-MM-YY8 = YY-MM-DD

## getFold() CATALOG

**getFold()** ⇒ nameString

Returns the name of the current folder as a string.

getFold() **ENTER** 

"main" "main"

getFold()→oldfoldr ENTER

. . . .

oldfoldr ENTER

"main"

## getKey() CATALOG

#### getKey() ⇒ integer

Returns the key code of the key pressed. Returns 0 if no key is pressed.

The prefix keys (shift  $\P$ ), second function [2nd], option  $[\bullet]$ , alpha [alpha], and drag  $[\bullet]$ ) are not recognized by themselves; however, they modify the keycodes of the key that follows them. For example:  $[\bullet]$   $[X] \neq [X] \neq [2nd]$  [X].

For a listing of key codes, see Appendix B.

### Program listing:

:Disp :Loop

: getKey()→key

: while key=0

: getKey()→key

: EndWhile

: Disp key

: If key = ord("a")

: Stop :EndLoop

## getMode() CATALOG

**getMode(**modeNameString**)** ⇒ string **getMode(**"ALL") ⇒ ListStringPairs

If the argument is a specific mode name, returns a string containing the current setting for that mode.

If the argument is "ALL", returns a list of string pairs containing the settings of all the modes. If you want to restore the mode settings later, you must store the getMode("ALL") result in a variable, and then use setMode() to restore the modes.

For a listing of mode names and possible settings, see **setMode()**.

**Note:** To set or return information about the Unit System mode, use **setUnits()** or **getUnits()** instead of **setMode()** or **getMode()**.

getMode("angle") <u>ENTER</u> "RADIAN"

getMode("graph") ENTER "FUNCTION"

getMode("all") ENTER

**Note:** Your screen may display different mode settings.

## getNum() MATH/Algebra/Extract menu

getNum(expression1) ⇒ expression

Transforms *expression1* into one having a reduced common denominator, and then returns its numerator.

getNum((x+2)/(y-3)) ENTER x+3

getNum(2/7) ENTER

getNum(1/x+1/y) [ENTER] x + y

## getTime() CATALOG

getTime() ⇒ list

Returns a list giving the time according to the current value of the clock. The list is in (hour, minute, second) format. The time is returned in the 24 hour format.

## getTmFmt() CATALOG

getTmFmt() ⇒ integer

Returns an integer representing the clock time format that is currently set on the device.

Integer values:

12 = 12 hour clock 24 = 24 hour clock

#### getTmStr() CATALOG

 $getTmStr([integer]) \Rightarrow string$ 

Returns a string of the current clock time in the current time format.

If you enter the optional integer that corresponds to a clock time format, the string returns the current time in the specified format.

Optional integer values:

12 = 12 hour clock 24 = 24 hour clock

### getTmZn() CATALOG

#### getTmZn() ⇒ integer

Returns an integer representing the time zone that is currently set on the device.

The returned integer represents the number of minutes the time zone is offset from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), as established in Greenwich, England. For example, if the time zone is offset from GMT by two hours, the device would return 120 (minutes).

Integers for time zones west of GMT are negative.

Integers for time zones east of GMT are positive.

If Greenwich Mean Time is 14:07:07, it is:

8:07:07 a.m. in Denver, Colorado (Mountain Daylight Time) (-360 minutes from GMT)

16:07:07 p.m. in Brussels, Belgium (Central European Standard Time) (+120 minutes from GMT)

## getType() CATALOG

#### getType(var) ⇒ string

Returns a string indicating the data type of variable *var*.

If *var* has not been defined, returns the string "NONE".

{1,2,3}→temp ENTER getType(temp) ENTER	{1 2 3} "LIST"
2+3 → temp ENTER getType(temp) ENTER	2 + 3 <b>/</b> "EXPR"
DelVar temp[ENTER] getType(temp)[ENTER]	Done "NONE"

Data Type	Variable Contents
"ASM"	Assembly-language program
"DATA"	Data type
"EXPR"	Expression (includes complex/arbitrary/undefined, $\infty$ , $^-\infty$ , TRUE, FALSE, pi, $e$ )
"FUNC"	Function
"GDB"	Graph data base
"LIST"	List
"MAT"	Matrix
"NONE"	Variable does not exist
"NUM"	Real number
"OTHER"	Miscellaneous data type for future use by software applications
"PIC"	Picture
"PRGM"	Program
"STR"	String
"TEXT"	Text type
"VAR"	Name of another variable

### getUnits() CATALOG

#### getUnits() ⇒ list

Returns a list of strings that contain the current default units for all categories except constants, temperature, amount of substance, luminous intensity, and acceleration. *list* has the form:

The first string gives the system (SI, ENG/US, or CUSTOM). Subsequent pairs of strings give a category (such as Length) and its default unit (such as \_m for meters).

To set the default units, use setUnits().

#### getUnits() [ENTER]

{"SI" "Area" "NONE"
"Capacitance" "\_F"
"Charge" "\_coul"
... }

**Note:** Your screen may display different default units.

#### Goto CATALOG

#### Goto lahelName

Transfers program control to the label labelName.

*labelName* must be defined in the same program using a **LbI** instruction.

## Program segment:

.0⇒temp :1⇒i :Lb1 TOP

: temp+i → temp : If i<10 Then : i+1 → i : Goto TOP

: EndIf :Disp temp

## •Grad CATALOG/MATH/Angle menu

#### ▶ Grad *expression*

Converts an expression to gradian angle measure.

In Degree angle mode:

1.5 ▶Grad ENTER 1.66667<sup>G</sup>

In Radian angle mode:

1.5 ▶Grad [ENTER] 95.493<sup>G</sup>

## Graph CATALOG

Graph expression1[, expression2] [, var1] [, var2]

The Smart Graph feature graphs the requested expressions/ functions using the current graphing mode.

Expressions entered using the **Graph** or **Table** commands are assigned increasing function numbers starting with 1. They can be modified or individually deleted using the edit functions available when the table is displayed by pressing A Header. The currently selected Y = functions are ignored.

If you omit an optional *var* argument, **Graph** uses the independent variable of the current graphing mode

**Note:** Not all optional arguments are valid in all modes because you can never have all four arguments at the same time.

Some valid variations of this instruction are:

Function graphing Graph expr, x

Parametric graphing Graph xExpr, yExpr, t Polar graphing Graph expr,  $\theta$ 

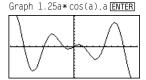
Not allowed.

3D graphing **Graph** *expr*, *x*, *y* Diff Equations graphing Not allowed.

**Note:** Use **CirGraph** to clear these functions, or go to the Y= Editor to re-enable the system Y= functions.

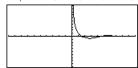
In function graphing mode and ZoomStd window:

\_\_\_\_



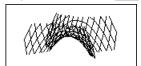
In parametric graphing mode and ZoomStd window:

Graph time, 2cos(time)/time, time ENTER



In 3D graphing mode:

Graph  $(v^2 - w^2)/4$ , v, w ENTER



Sequence graphing

#### ▶Hex MATH/Base menu

integer1 ▶Hex ⇒ integer

Converts *integer1* to a hexadecimal number. Binary or hexadecimal numbers always have a 0b or 0h prefix, respectively.

Zero, not the letter O, followed by b or h.

0b binaryNumber

0h hexadecimalNumber

 A binary number can have up to 32 digits. A hexadecimal number can have up to 8.

Without a prefix, *integer1* is treated as decimal (base 10). The result is displayed in hexadecimal, regardless of the Base mode.

If you enter a decimal integer that is too large for a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation is used to bring the value into the appropriate range.

## identity() MATH/Matrix menu

identity(expression) ⇒ matrix

Returns the identity matrix with a dimension of expression.

expression must evaluate to a positive integer.

identity(4) [ENTER]

256 ►Hex ENTER

0b111100001111 ▶Hex [ENTER]

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 

0h100

OhFOF

#### If CATALOG

If Boolean expression statement If Boolean expression Then block EndIf

If *Boolean expression* evaluates to true, executes the single statement *statement* or the block of statements *block* before continuing execution.

If Boolean expression evaluates to false, continues execution without executing the statement or block of statements.

block can be either a single statement or a sequence of statements separated with the ":" character.

Program segment:

:If x<0 :Disp "x is negative" :: -or-:: :If x<0 Then : Disp "x is negative" : abs(x)→x :EndIf

#### If Boolean expression Then

block1

Else block2

EndIf

If *Boolean expression* evaluates to true, executes *block1* and then skips *block2*.

If *Boolean expression* evaluates to false, skips *block1* but executes *block2*.

block1 and block2 can be a single statement.

#### Program segment:

```
:
:If x<0 Then
: Disp "x is negative"
: Else
: Disp "x is positive or zero"
:EndIf
:
```

	If Boolean expression1 Then block1	Program segment:	
	Elself Boolean expression2 Then block2 :: Elself Boolean expressionN Then blockN EndIf	: :If choice=1 Then : Goto option1 : ElseIf choice=2 Then : Goto option2 : ElseIf choice=3 Then	
	Allows for program branching. If <i>Boolean</i> expression1 evaluates to true, executes block1. If Boolean expression1 evaluates to false, evaluates Boolean expression2, etc.	: Goto option3 : ElseIf choice=4 Then : Disp "Exiting Program" : Return :EndIf :	
imag(	MATH/Complex menu		
	imag(expression1) ⇒ expression	imag(1+2/) [ENTER]	2
	<b>imag(</b> <i>expression1</i> <b>)</b> returns the imaginary part of the argument.	imag(z) <u>ENTER</u>	0
	<b>Note:</b> All undefined variables are treated as real variables. See also <b>real()</b> .	imag(x+ <b>i</b> y) [ENTER]	у
	imag(list1) ⇒ list	$imag({-3,4-i,i})$ ENTER {0	-1 1}
	Returns a list of the imaginary parts of the elements.		
	imag( <i>matrix1</i> ) ⇒ <i>matrix</i>	imag([a,b;ic,id]) [ENTER]	
	Returns a matrix of the imaginary parts of the elements.	mag([a,b.,e,,a]/[evien]	rc d
ImpD	if() MATH/Calculus Menu, CATALOG		
	<pre>ImpDif(equation, independentVar, dependent- Var[,order]) ⇒ expression</pre>	$impDif(x^2+y^2=100,x,y)$ [ENTER]	-x/y
	where the order defaults to 1.		
	Computes the implicit derivative for equations in which one variable is defined implicitly in terms of another.		
Indire	ection See #(), page 909.		
Input	CATALOG		
	Input	Program segment:	
	Pauses the program, displays the current Graph screen, and lets you update variables $xc$ and $yc$ (also $rc$ and $\theta c$ for polar coordinate mode) by positioning the graph cursor.	: :● Get 10 points from the Graph S:For i.1.10	Screen

: Input
: xc→XLIST[i]
: yc→YLIST[i]
:EndFor

# Appendix A: Functions and Instructions

When you press **ENTER**], the program resumes.

#### Input [promptString,] var

**Input** [promptString], var pauses the program, displays promptString on the Program I/O screen, waits for you to enter an expression, and stores the expression in variable var.

If you omit *promptString*, "?" is displayed as a prompt.

#### Program segment:

```
:

:For i,1,9,1

: "Enter x" & string(i)→strl

: Input strl,#(right(strl,2))

:EndFor

:
```

### InputStr CATALOG

#### InputStr [promptString,] var

Pauses the program, displays *promptString* on the Program I/O screen, waits for you to enter a response, and stores your response as a string in variable *var*.

If you omit *promptString*, "?" is displayed as a prompt.

**Note:** The difference between **Input** and **InputStr** is that **InputStr** always stores the result as a string so that "" are not required.

#### Program segment:

: :InputStr "Enter Your Name",strl :

## inString() MATH/String menu

inString(srcString, subString(, start)) ⇒ integer

Returns the character position in string *srcString* at which the first occurrence of string *subString* begins.

start, if included, specifies the character position within srcString where the search begins. Default = 1 (the first character of srcString).

If *srcString* does not contain *subString* or *start* is > the length of *srcString*, returns zero.

# inString("Hello there","the") [ENTER]

"ABCEFG"⇒s1:If inString(s1,
"D")=0:Disp "D not found." [ENTER]

D not found.

## int() CATALOG

int(expression) ⇒ integer
int(list1) ⇒ list
int(matrix1) ⇒ matrix

Returns the greatest integer that is less than or equal to the argument. This function is identical to **floor()**.

The argument can be a real or a complex number.

For a list or matrix, returns the greatest integer of each of the elements.

#### int(-2.5) [ENTER]

int([-1.234,0.0.37]) [ENTER]

[-2. 0 0.]

-3.

- 3

## intDiv() CATALOG

intDiv(number1, number2) ⇒ integer
intDiv(list1, list2) ⇒ list
intDiv(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns the signed integer part of argument 1 divided by argument 2.

For lists and matrices returns the signed integer part of argument 1 divided by argument 2 for each element pair.

# intDiv(-7,2) ENTER

intDiv(4,5) ENTER 0

intDiv({12, -14, -16}, {5,4, -3}) <u>ENTER</u> {2 -3 5}

## integrate See ∫(), page 907.

#### iPart() MATH/Number menu

iPart(number) ⇒ integer iPart(/ist1) ⇒ /ist

iPart(-1.234) [ENTER]

iPart (matrix1) ⇒ matrix

 $iPart({3/2, -2.3, 7.003})$  [ENTER]  $\{1 - 2. 7.\}$ 

Returns the integer part of the argument.

For lists and matrices, returns the integer part of each element.

The argument can be a real or a complex number.

# isArchiv() CATALOG

isArchiv(var name) ⇒ true, false

isArchiv(PROG1) [ENTER]

True

Determines if var\_name is archived or not. Returns true if var name is archived. Returns false if var\_name is not archived.

# isClkOn() CATALOG

isClkOn() ⇒ true, false

Determines if the clock is ON or OFF. Returns true if the clock is ON. Returns false if the clock is OFF.

# isLocked() CATALOG

isLocked(var name) ⇒ true,false

isLocked(PROG1) [ENTER]

False

Determines if var name is locked or not. Returns true if var\_name is locked or archived. Returns false if var\_name is not locked or archived.

#### isPrime() MATH/Test menu

isPrime(number) ⇒ Boolean constant expression

Returns true or false to indicate if *number* is a whole number  $\geq 2$  that is evenly divisible only by itself and 1.

If *number* exceeds about 306 digits and has no factors ≤ 1021, **isPrime**(*number*) displays an error message.

If you merely want to determine if *number* is prime, use isPrime() instead of factor(). It is much faster, particularly if *number* is not prime and has a second-largest factor that exceeds about five digits.

IsPrime(5) [ENTER] true IsPrime(6) [ENTER] false

### Function to find the next prime after a specified number:

Define nextPrim(n)=Func:Loop: n+1→n:if isPrime(n):return n:

EndLoop: EndFunc [ENTER]

nextPrim(7) [ENTER]

#### isVar() **CATALOG**

isVar(var\_name) ⇒ true,false

isArchiv(PROG1) [ENTER]

True

Done

Determines if var name is in use. Returns true if var name exists. Returns false if var name does not exist.

### Item CATALOG

Item itemNameString
Item itemNameString, label

See Custom example.

Valid only within a **Custom...EndCustm** or **ToolBar...EndTBar** block. Sets up a drop-down menu element to let you paste text to the cursor position (**Custom**) or branch to a label (**ToolBar**).

**Note:** Branching to a label is not allowed within a **Custom** block.

### Lbl CATALOG

### Lbl labelName

Defines a label with the name *labelName* in the program.

You can use a **Goto** *labelName* instruction to transfer program control to the instruction immediately following the label.

*labelName* must meet the same naming requirements as a variable name.

### Program segment:

```
:
:Lb1 lb11
:InputStr "Enter password", strl
:If strl≠password
: Goto lb11
:Disp "Welcome to ..."
```

### Icm() MATH/Number menu

| lcm(number1, number2) ⇒ expression | lcm(list1, list2) ⇒ list | lcm(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns the least common multiple of the two arguments. The **Icm** of two fractions is the **Icm** of their numerators divided by the **gcd** of their denominators. The **Icm** of fractional floating-point numbers is their product.

For two lists or matrices, returns the least common multiples of the corresponding elements.

### 1cm(6.9) [ENTER]

18

# left() MATH/String menu

**left**(sourceString[, num]) ⇒ string

left("Hello",2) [ENTER]

"He"

Returns the leftmost *num* characters contained in character string *sourceString*.

If you omit *num*, returns all of *sourceString*.

 $left(/ist1[, num]) \Rightarrow /ist$ 

 $left({1,3,-2,4},3)$  [ENTER]

{1 3 -2}

Returns the leftmost *num* elements contained in *list1*.

If you omit num, returns all of list1.

**left**(*comparison*) ⇒ *expression* 

left(x<3) ENTER

Returns the left-hand side of an equation or inequality.

# limit() MATH/Calculus menu

limit(expression1, var, point[, direction]) ⇒ expression

limit(list1, var, point[, direction]) ⇒ list
limit(matrix1, var, point[, direction]) ⇒ matrix

Returns the limit requested.

direction. negative=from left, positive=from right, otherwise=both. (If omitted, direction defaults to both.)

Limits at positive  $\infty$  and at negative  $\infty$  are always converted to one-sided limits from the finite side.

Depending on the circumstances, **limit()** returns itself or undef when it cannot determine a unique limit. This does not necessarily mean that a unique limit does not exist. undef means that the result is either an unknown number with finite or infinite magnitude, or it is the entire set of such numbers.

**limit()** uses methods such as L'Hopital's rule, so there are unique limits that it cannot determine. If *expression1* contains undefined variables other than *var*, you might have to constrain them to obtain a more concise result.

Limits can be very sensitive to rounding error. When possible, avoid the APPROX setting of the Exact/Approx mode and approximate numbers when computing limits. Otherwise, limits that should be zero or have infinite magnitude probably will not, and limits that should have finite non-zero magnitude might not.

$$limit(2x+3,x,5)$$
 ENTER 13

limit(1/x,x,0,1) ENTER  $\infty$ limit( $\sin(x)/x$ ,x,0) ENTER 1

 $limit((1+1/n)^n, n, \infty)$  ENTER e

$$\label{eq:limit} \begin{array}{ll} \text{limit}(\mathbf{a}^{\star}\mathbf{x},\mathbf{x},\infty) & \underline{\textbf{ENTER}} & \text{undef} \\ \\ \text{limit}(\mathbf{a}^{\star}\mathbf{x},\mathbf{x},\infty) | \mathbf{a}>\mathbf{l} & \underline{\textbf{ENTER}} & \infty \\ \\ \text{limit}(\mathbf{a}^{\star}\mathbf{x},\mathbf{x},\infty) | \mathbf{a}>\mathbf{0} & \text{and a}<\mathbf{1} \end{array}$$

[ENTER]

# Line CATALOG

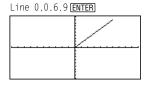
Line xStart, yStart, xEnd, yEnd[, drawMode]

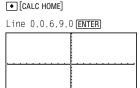
Displays the Graph screen and draws, erases, or inverts a line segment between the window coordinates (xStart, yStart) and (xEnd, yEnd), including both endpoints.

If drawMode = 1, draws the line (default).
If drawMode = 0, turns off the line.
If drawMode = -1, turns a line that is on to off or off to on (inverts pixels along the line).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also **PxILine**.

In the ZoomStd window, draw a line and then erase it.





0

### LineHorz CATALOG

LineHorz y [, drawMode]

Displays the Graph screen and draws, erases, or inverts a horizontal line at window position *y*.

If drawMode = 1, draws the line (default). If drawMode = 0, turns off the line. If drawMode = -1, turns a line that is on to off or off to on (inverts pixels along the line).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also **PxIHorz**.

### In a ZoomStd window:

LineHorz 2.5 ENTER

## LineTan CATALOG

LineTan expression1, expression2

Displays the Graph screen and draws a line tangent to *expression1* at the point specified.

expression1 is an expression or the name of a function, where x is assumed to be the independent variable, and expression2 is the x value of the point that is tangent.

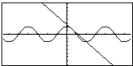
**Note**: In the example shown, *expression1* is graphed separately. **LineTan** does not graph *expression1*.

In function graphing mode and a ZoomTrig window:

Graph cos(x)

◆ [CALC HOME]

LineTan  $cos(x), \pi/4$  ENTER



### LineVert CATALOG

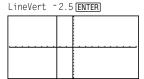
LineVert x[, drawMode]

Displays the Graph screen and draws, erases, or inverts a vertical line at window position x.

If drawMode = 1, draws the line (default).
If drawMode = 0, turns off the line.
If drawMode = -1, turns a line that is on to off or off to on (inverts pixels along the line).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also **PxIVert**.

In a ZoomStd window:



# LinReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

LinReg list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the linear regression and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist.
list2 represents ylist.
list3 represents frequency.
list4 represents category codes.
list5 represents category include list.

In function graphing mode:

 $\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\} \rightarrow L1 \text{ ENTER}$ 

{0 1 2 ...} {0,2,3,4,3,4,6}**→**L2 ENTER

> {0 2 3 ...} Done

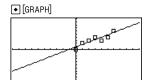
LinReg L1,L2 ENTER
ShowStat ENTER



**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99.

ENTER

Regeq(x) $\rightarrow$ y1(x) ENTER NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER Done Done



#### ∆list() MATH/List menu

$$\Delta$$
list({20,30,45,70}) [ENTER]

{10,15,25}

Returns a list containing the differences between consecutive elements in list1. Each element of list1 is subtracted from the next element of list1. The resulting list is always one element shorter than the original *list1*.

# list mat() MATH/List menu

list▶mat( list [, elementsPerRowl) ⇒ matrix

list▶mat({1,2,3}) [ENTER]

Returns a matrix filled row-by-row with the elements from list.

list $\rightarrow$ mat({1,2,3,4,5},2) [ENTER]

3 4

Г1 2 31

elementsPerRow, if included, specifies the number of elements per row. Default is the number of elements in *list* (one row).

If *list* does not fill the resulting matrix, zeros are added.

#### Nln MATH/String menu

▶ In expression ⇒ expression

Log(x)▶ ln ENTER

Causes the input expression to be converted to an expression containing only natural logs (In).

ln(x)1n(10)

#### In() [IN] key

In(expression1) ⇒ expression In(list1) ⇒ list

elements.

ln(2.0) **ENTER** . 693...

Returns the natural logarithm of the argument.

For a list, returns the natural logarithms of the

If complex format mode is REAL:  $ln(\{-3,1.2,5\})$  **ENTER** 

Error: Non-real result

If complex format mode is RECTANGULAR:

$$ln({-3,1.2,5})$$
 ENTER  ${ln(3) + \pi \cdot i .182... ln(5)}$ 

In(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix natural logarithm of squareMatrix1. This is not the same as calculating the natural logarithm of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to cos() on.

squareMatrix1 must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

ln([1.5.3:4.2.1:6. - 2.1]) [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.831...+1.734..\cdot i^{\circ\circ}.009...-1.490...\cdot i^{\circ\circ\circ}... \\ .448...-.725...\cdot i^{\circ\circ\circ\circ}1.064...+.623\cdot i^{\circ\circ\circ\circ}... \\ -.266...-2.083...\cdot i^{\circ\circ}1.124...+1.790...\cdot i^{\circ\circ}... \end{bmatrix}$$

# LnReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

LnReg list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the logarithmic regression and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99.

## In function graphing mode:

{1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8}→L1 ENTER {1 2 3 ...}

{1,2,2,3,3,3,4,4}→L2[ENTER]

{1 2 2 ...}
LnReg L1,L2 [ENTER] Done
ShowStat [ENTER]

ENTER
Regeq(x)→y1(x) ENTER
NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER

Done Done

● [GRAPH]

### Local CATALOG

Local var1[, var2] [, var3] ...

Declares the specified *vars* as local variables. Those variables exist only during evaluation of a program or function and are deleted when the program or function finishes execution.

**Note:** Local variables save memory because they only exist temporarily. Also, they do not disturb any existing global variable values. Local variables must be used for **For** loops and for temporarily saving values in a multi-line function since modifications on global variables are not allowed in a function.

# Program listing:

:prgmname()

:Prgm

:Local x,y

:Input "Enter x",x

:Input "Enter y",y

:Disp x\*y

:EndPrgm

**Note:** *x* and *y* do not exist after the program executes.

### Lock CATALOG

Lock var1[, var2] ...

Locks the specified variables. This prevents you from accidentally deleting or changing the variable without first using the unlock instruction on that variable.

In the example to the right, the variable L1 is locked and cannot be deleted or modified.

**Note:** The variables can be unlocked using the **Unlock** command.

{1,2,3,4} → L1 ENTER {1,2,3,4}

Lock L1 ENTER Done

DelVar L1 ENTER

Error: Variable is locked or protected

# log() CATALOG

 $log(expression1[,expression2]) \Rightarrow expression log(list1[,expression2]) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the base-*expression2* logarithm of the argument.

For a list, returns the base-expression2 logarithm of the elements.

If expression 2 is omitted, 10 is used.

.301...

If complex format mode is REAL:

log({-3,1.2,5}) ENTER
Error: Non-real result

### If complex format mode is RECTANGULAR:

$$\begin{array}{c} \log(\left\{ \ \ ^{-}3,1.2,5\right\}) \ \text{ \tiny ENTER} \\ \left\{ \frac{\ln(3)}{\ln(10)} + \frac{\pi}{\ln(10)} \cdot i \right. \ .079... \ \frac{\ln(5)}{\ln(10)} \right\} \end{array}$$

### log(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix base-expression2 logarithm of squareMatrix1. This is not the same as calculating the base-expression2 logarithm of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to cos().

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

# In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

log([1,5,3;4,2,1;6, -2,1]) [ENTER]

$$log(x,b) \Rightarrow expression$$

log(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

In a list, returns the base-*expression2* logarithm of the elements.

$$Log(10,3) - log(5,3)$$
 ENTER  $Log_3(2)$   $Log(2.0,4)$ ENTER .5

# logbase MATH/String menu

expression ▶logbase(expression1) ⇒ expression

Causes the input expression to be simplified to an expression using base expression1.

$$Log(10,3) - log(5,5)$$
 logbase(5)

ENTER

log 5(30)

# Logistic MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

Logistic list1, list2 [, [iterations], [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the logistic regression and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

iterations specifies the maximum number of times a solution will be attempted. If omitted, 64 is used. Typically, larger values result in better accuracy but longer execution times, and vice versa.

**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99

# In function graphing mode:

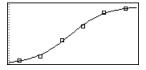
{1,2,3,4,5,6}**→**L1 ENTER {1 2 3 ...} {1,1,3,2,5,3,5,4,5,4,8}**→**L2 ENTER

{1 1.3 2.5 ...}
Logistic L1,L2 [ENTER] Done
ShowStat [ENTER]



ENTER
regeq(x)→y1(x) ENTER
NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER
[GRAPH]
[F2] 9

Done Done



### Loop CATALOG

block EndLoop

Repeatedly executes the statements in *block*. Note that the loop will be executed endlessly, unless a **Goto** or **Exit** instruction is executed within *block*.

*block* is a sequence of statements separated with the ":" character.

# Program segment:

```
::
:1→i
:Loop
: Rand(6)→die1
: Rand(6)→die2
: If die1=6 and die2=6
: Goto End
: i+1→i
:EndLoop
:Lb1 End
:Disp "The number of rolls is", i
:
```

#### LU MATH/Matrix menu

LU matrix, IMatName, uMatName, pMatNamel, toll

Calculates the Doolittle LU (lower-upper) decomposition of a real or complex matrix. The lower triangular matrix is stored in IMatName, the upper triangular matrix in uMatName, and the permutation matrix (which describes the row swaps done during the calculation) in pMatName.

// IMatName \* uMatName = pMatName \* matrix

Optionally, any matrix element is treated as zero if its absolute value is less than tol. This tolerance is used only if the matrix has floating-point entries and does not contain any symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value. Otherwise, to/is ignored.

- If you use ENTER or set the mode to Exact/Approx=APPROXIMATE, computations are done using floating-point arithmetic.
- If to/is omitted or not used, the default tolerance is calculated as:

5e - 14 \* max(dim(matrix)) \* rowNorm(matrix)

The LU factorization algorithm uses partial pivoting with row interchanges.

 $[6,12,18;5,14,31;3,8,18] \rightarrow m1$  [ENTER]

6 12 18<sup>-</sup> 5 14 31

> 4 16

Done

LU m1, lower, upper, perm [ENTER]

5/6 1 lower [ENTER] 1/2 12 18

upper **ENTER** 0 0

0 1 0 perm [ENTER]

[m,n;o,p]→m1 ENTER

LU m1, lower, upper, perm [ENTER] Done

lower [ENTER]

upper [ENTER]

perm [ENTER]

### matedata MATH/List menu

mat data mat, data[,row1][,col1][,row2][,col2]

Converts a matrix to data.

Each argument [,row1][,col1][,row2][,col2] can be individually omitted. If row1 is omitted the default is 1. If col1 is omitted the default is 1. If row2 is omitted, the default is "max row." If col2 is omitted, the default is "max column."

mat▶data,m1,d1,1,,,1 [ENTER] Done

mat≯list() MATH/List menu	
mat≯list( <i>matrix</i> ) ⇒ <i>list</i>	mat▶list([1,2,3]) <u>ENTER</u> {1 2 3}
Returns a list filled with the elements in <i>matrix</i> . The elements are copied from <i>matrix</i> row by row.	[1,2,3;4,5,6] $\rightarrow$ M1 [ENTER] [1,2,3;4,5,6] $\rightarrow$ M1 [ENTER]
	mat▶list(M1) [ENTER] {1 2 3 4 5 6}
max() MATH/List menu	
max(expression1, expression2) ⇒ expression max(list1, list2) ⇒ list max(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix	$\max(2.3,1.4)$ ENTER 2.3 $\max(\{1,2\},\{-4,3\})$ ENTER $\{1,3\}$
Returns the maximum of the two arguments. If the arguments are two lists or matrices, returns a list or matrix containing the maximum value of each pair of corresponding elements.	
max(/ist) ⇒ expression	max({0,1,-7,1.3,.5}) [ENTER] 1.3
Returns the maximum element in list.	
max(matrix1) ⇒ matrix	max([1,-3,7;-4,0,.3]) [ENTER]
Returns a row vector containing the maximum element of each column in <i>matrix1</i> .	[1 0 7]
Note: See also fMax() and min().	
mean() MATH/Statistics menu	
mean(list[, freqlist]) ⇒ expression	mean({.2,0,1,3,.4})
Returns the mean of the elements in list.	
Each <i>freglist</i> element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in <i>list</i> .	mean( $\{1,2,3\},\{3,2,1\}$ ) [ENTER] 5/3
mean(matrix1[, freqmatrix]) ⇒ matrix	In vector format rectangular mode:
Returns a row vector of the means of all the	
columns in <i>matrix1</i> .	mean([.2,0;-1,3;.4,5]) <u>ENTER</u> [133833]
	mean([.2,0;-1,3;.4,5]) [ENTER] [133833] mean([1/5,0;-1,3;2/5,-1/2]) [ENTER] [-2/15 5/6]
columns in <i>matrix1</i> .  Each <i>fregmatrix</i> element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding	[133833] mean([1/5,0;-1,3;2/5,-1/2]) [ENTER]
columns in <i>matrix1</i> .  Each <i>freqmatrix</i> element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding	[133833]  mean([1/5.0;-1,3;2/5,-1/2])
columns in <i>matrix1</i> .  Each <i>freqmatrix</i> element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in <i>matrix1</i> .	[133833] mean([1/5.0;-1,3;2/5,-1/2])
columns in matrix1.  Each freqmatrix element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in matrix1.  median() MATH/Statistics menu	[133833] mean([1/5.0;-1,3;2/5,-1/2])
columns in <i>matrix1</i> .  Each <i>freqmatrix</i> element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in <i>matrix1</i> .  median() MATH/Statistics menu median(/ist) \Rightarrow expression	[133833] mean([1/5.0;-1,3;2/5,-1/2])

**Note:** All entries in the list or matrix must simplify to numbers.

# MedMed MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

MedMed list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

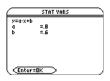
Calculates the median-median line and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for list5.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

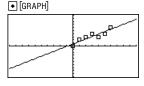
Note: list1 through list4 must be a variable name or c1-c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). list5 does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1c99.

In function graphing mode:



[ENTER] Regeg(x) $\rightarrow$ y1(x) ENTER NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER

Done Done



#### mid() **MATH/String menu**

mid(sourceString, start[, count]) string

> Returns count characters from character string sourceString, beginning with character number start.

If *count* is omitted or is greater than the dimension of *sourceString*, returns all characters from *sourceString*, beginning with character number start.

*count* must be  $\geq 0$ . If *count* = 0, returns an empty strina.

mid("Hello there",2) [ENTER]

"ello there"

mid("Hello there", 7,3) [ENTER] "the"

mid("Hello there",1,5) ENTER

mid("Hello there".1.0) [ENTER]

mid(sourceList, start [, count]) ⇒ list

Returns count elements from sourceList, beginning with element number start.

If count is omitted or is greater than the dimension of sourceList, returns all elements from sourceList, beginning with element number start.

list.

 $mid({9,8,7,6},3)$  **ENTER** 

 $mid({9,8,7,6},2,2)$  [ENTER]

{7 6} {8 7}

 $mid({9,8,7,6},1,2)$  [ENTER] {9 8}

 $mid({9,8,7,6},1,0)$  [ENTER] {}

count must be  $\geq 0$ . If count = 0, returns an empty

mid(sourceStringList, start(, count)) list

> Returns count strings from the list of strings sourceStringList, beginning with element number start.

mid({"A", "B", "C", "D"}, 2, 2) [ENTER] {"B" "C"}

#### min() MATH/List menu

min(expression1, expression2) ⇒ expression min(2.3.1.4) [ENTER] min(list1, list2) ⇒ list  $min(\{1,2\},\{-4,3\})$  **ENTER** {-42} min(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns the minimum of the two arguments. If the arguments are two lists or matrices, returns a list or matrix containing the minimum value of each pair of corresponding elements.

min(list) ⇒ expression  $min(\{0,1,-7,1.3,.5\})$  [ENTER] - 7

Returns the minimum element of list.

min(matrix1) ⇒ matrix  $min(\Gamma 1. -3.7: -4.0..31)$  **ENTER** Г-4 -3 .3] Returns a row vector containing the minimum

element of each column in matrix1.

Note: See also fMin() and max().

#### mod() MATH/Number menu

7 mod(expression1, expression2) ⇒ expression mod(7.0) ENTER  $mod(list1, list2) \Rightarrow list$ mod(7.3) **ENTER** mod(matrix1. matrix2) ⇒ matrix

mod( - 7.3) [ENTER] Returns the first argument modulo the second argument as defined by the identities: mod(7, -3) [ENTER]

mod(x,0) = xmod(-7.-3) **ENTER** mod(x,y) = x-y floor(x/y)When the second argument is non-zero, the result  $mod(\{12, -14, 16\}, \{9, 7, -5\})$  **ENTER** 

is periodic in that argument. The result is either zero or has the same sign as the second argument.

If the arguments are two lists or two matrices, returns a list or matrix containing the modulo of each pair of corresponding elements.

Note: See also remain().

#### MoveVar CATALOG

MoveVar var. oldFolder. newFolder {1 2 3 4} {1,2,3,4}→L1 [ENTER] MoveVar L1, Main, Games ENTER Done

Moves variable var from oldFolder to newFolder. If newFolder does not exist, MoveVar creates it.

#### mRow() MATH/Matrix/Row ops menu

mRow(expression, matrix1, index) ⇒ matrix Returns a copy of matrix1 with each element in

row index of matrix1 multiplied by expression.

### mRowAdd() MATH/Matrix/Row ops menu

mRowAdd(expression, matrix1, index1, index2) ⇒ matrix

> Returns a copy of *matrix1* with each element in row *index2* of *matrix1* replaced with:

expression × row index1 + row index2

mRow( - 1/3, [1,2:3,4],2) [ENTER]

mRowAdd(-3.[1.2:3.4].1.2) [ENTER]

2

- 2

- 1

843

mRowAdd(n, [a,b;c,d], 1,2) [ENTER]

# nCr() MATH/Probability menu

### nCr(expression1, expression2) ⇒ expression

For integer *expression1* and *expression2* with *expression1* ≥ *expression2* ≥ 0, **nCr()** is the number of combinations of *expression1* things taken *expression2* at a time. (This is also known as a binomial coefficient.) Both arguments can be integers or symbolic expressions.

<u>z•(z-2)•</u>(z-1)

$$nCr(z,c)$$
  $\frac{z!}{c!(z-c)}$ 

$$nCr(expression, 0) \Rightarrow 1$$
  $ans(1)/nPr(z,c)$ 

$$ans(1)/nPr(z,c) \qquad \frac{1}{c!}$$

$$\mathbf{nCr}(\mathit{expression}, \mathit{negInteger}) \ \Rightarrow \ 0$$

$$nCr([6,5;4,3],[2,2;2,2])$$
 ENTER [15 10] [6 3]

### nCr(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns a matrix of combinations based on the corresponding element pairs in the two matrices. The arguments must be the same size matrix.

# nDeriv() MATH/Calculus menu

nCr(/ist1, /ist2) ⇒ /ist

nDeriv(expression1, val, h)) 
$$\Rightarrow$$
 expression nDeriv(expression1, var, list)  $\Rightarrow$  list nDeriv(list, val, h))  $\Rightarrow$  list nDeriv(matrix, val, h))  $\Rightarrow$  matrix

Returns the numerical derivative as an expression. Uses the central difference quotient formula.

h is the step value. If h is omitted, it defaults to 0.001.

When using *list* or *matrix*, the operation gets mapped across the values in the list or across the matrix elements.

Note: See also avgRC() and d().

nDeriv(cos(x),x,h) **ENTER** 

$$\frac{-(\cos(x-h)-\cos(x+h))}{2 \cdot h}$$

- 1.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{limit}(\text{nDeriv}(\cos(x),x,h),h,0) \\ \hline & -\sin(x) \end{array}$$

nDeriv(
$$x^3$$
, x, 0.01) ENTER  
3. • ( $x^2$  +.000033)

$$\mathsf{nDeriv}(\mathsf{cos}(\mathsf{x}),\mathsf{x}) \, \big| \, \mathsf{x=}\pi/2 \, \overline{\mathsf{ENTER}}$$

nDeriv(
$$x^2$$
,  $x$ , {.01,.1}) ENTER {2.•x 2.•x}

### NewData CATALOG

NewData dataVar, list1[, list2] [, list3]...

Creates data variable *dataVar*, where the columns are the lists in order.

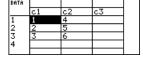
Must have at least one list.

list1, list2, ..., listn can be lists as shown, expressions that resolve to lists, or list variable names.

**NewData** makes the new variable current in the Data/Matrix Editor.

NewData mydata, {1,2,3}, {4,5,6} ENTER

(Go to the Data/Matrix Editor and open the var mydata to display the data variable below.)



NewData dataVar, matrix

Creates data variable dataVar based on matrix.

### NewData sysData, matrix

Loads the contents of *matrix* into the system data variable sysData.

### **NewFold CATALOG**

NewFold folderName

NewFold games **ENTER** 

Done

Creates a user-defined folder with the name folderName, and then sets the current folder to that folder. After you execute this instruction, you are in the new folder.

# newList() CATALOG

newList(numElements) ⇒ list

newList(4) [ENTER]

{0 0 0 0}

Returns a list with a dimension of *numElements*. Each element is zero.

# newMat() CATALOG also Math/Matrix menu

newMat(numRows, numColumns) ⇒ matrix

newMat(2,3) [ENTER]

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 

Returns a matrix of zeros with the dimension *numRows* by *numColumns*.

# NewPic CATALOG

NewPic matrix, picVar[, maxRow][, maxCol]

Creates a pic variable *picVar* based on *matrix*. *matrix* must be an  $n \times 2$  matrix in which each row represents a pixel. Pixel coordinates start at 0,0. If *picVar* already exists, **NewPic** replaces it.

The default for *picVar* is the minimum area required for the matrix values. The optional arguments, *maxRow* and *maxCol*, determine the maximum boundary limits for *picVar*.

NewPic [1,1;2,2;3,3;4,4;5,5; 5,1;4,2;2,4;1,5],xpic [ENTER]

Done

RclPic xpic ENTER



### NewPlot CATALOG

**NewPlot** n, type, xList[,[yList], [frqList], [catList], [includeCatList], [mark] [, bucketSize]]

Creates a new plot definition for plot number n.

type specifies the type of the graph plot.

1 = scatter plot

- 2 = xyline plot
- 3 = box plot
- 4 = histogram
- 5 = modified box plot

mark specifies the display type of the mark.

1 = -(box)

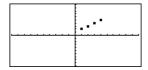
- $2 = \times (cross)$
- 3 = + (plus)
- 4 = **■** (square)
- $5 = \cdot (dot)$

bucketSize is the width of each histogram "bucket" (type = 4), and will vary based on the window variables xmin and xmax. bucketSize must be >0. Default = 1.

**Note:** *n* can be 1–9. Lists must be variable names or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor), except for *includeCatList*, which does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99.

nOff <u>ENTER</u>	Done
lotsOff <u>ENTER</u>	Done
1,2,3,4}→L1[ENTER]	{1 2 3 4]
2,3,4,5}→L2[ENTER]	{2 3 4 5
ewPlot 1,1,L1,L2,,,,4 <b>ENTER</b>	Done

Press ● [GRAPH] to display:



### NewProb CATALOG

NewProb ENTER Done

Performs a variety of operations that let you begin a new problem from a cleared state without resetting the memory.

- Clears all single-character variable names (Clear a-z) in the current folder, unless the variables are locked or archived.
- Turns off all functions and stat plots (FnOff and PlotsOff) in the current graphing mode.
- Perfoms CirDraw, CirErr, CirGraph, CirHome, CirIO, and CirTable.

# nint() MATH/Calculus menu

nInt(expression1, var, lower, upper) ⇒ expression

If the integrand *expression1* contains no variable other than *var*, and if *lower* and *upper* are constants, positive ∞, or negative ∞, then **nint()** returns an approximation of ∫(*expression1*, *var*, *lower*, *upper*). This approximation is a weighted average of some sample values of the integrand in the interval *lower*<*var*<*upper*.

The goal is six significant digits. The adaptive algorithm terminates when it seems likely that the goal has been achieved, or when it seems unlikely that additional samples will yield a worthwhile improvement.

A warning is displayed ("Questionable accuracy") when it seems that the goal has not been achieved.

 $nInt(e^{(-x^2)}, x, -1, 1)$  ENTER

1.493...

nInt(cos(x),x,
$$^-\pi$$
, $\pi$ +1 $\epsilon$  $^-12)$  ENTER  $^-1.041...\epsilon$  $^-12$ 

Nest **nint()** to do multiple numeric integration. Integration limits can depend on integration variables outside them.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{nInt}(\text{nInt}(\textbf{e}^{\wedge}(\ ^-\text{x*y})/\sqrt{(\text{x}^2-\text{y}^2)}\,,\\ \text{y},\ ^-\text{x},\text{x}),\text{x},0,1) \ \overline{\text{ENTER}} & 3.304... \end{array}$ 

Note: See also ∫().

# norm() MATH/Matrix/Norms menu

norm(matrix) ⇒ expression

norm([a,b;c,d]) ENTER

Returns the Frobenius norm.

 $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2}$ 

norm([1,2;3,4]) ENTER

 $\sqrt{30}$ 

### not MATH/Test menu

not Boolean expression1 ⇒ Boolean expression

not 2>=3 ENTER

true x≥2

Returns true, false, or a simplified *Boolean expression1*.

not x<2 <a>ENTER</a>
not not innocent <a>ENTER</a>

innocent

### not integer1 ⇒ integer

Returns the one's complement of a real integer. Internally, *integer1* is converted to a signed, 32-bit binary number. The value of each bit is flipped (0 becomes 1, and vice versa) for the one's complement. Results are displayed according to the Base mode.

You can enter the integer in any number base. For a binary or hexadecimal entry, you must use the 0b or 0h prefix, respectively. Without a prefix, the integer is treated as decimal (base 10).

If you enter a decimal integer that is too large for a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation is used to bring the value into the appropriate range.

### In Hex base mode:

not 0h7AC36 ENTER

0hFFF853C9

### In Bin base mode:

Ob100101▶dec ENTER

37

- 38

ans(1)▶dec ENTER

**Note:** A binary entry can have up to 32 digits (not counting the 0b prefix). A hexadecimal entry can have up to 8 digits.

- Important: Zero, not the letter O.

Note: To type the ▶ conversion operator, press 2nd [▶]. You can also select base conversions from the MATH/Base menu.

# nPr() MATH/Probability menu

nPr(expression1, expression2) ⇒ expression

For integer expression1 and expression2 with expression1 \geq expression2 \geq 0, nPr() is the number of permutations of expression1 things taken expression2 at a time. Both arguments can be integers or symbolic expressions.

nPr(z,3) ENTER

 $z \cdot (z-2) \cdot (z-1)$ 

ans(1)|z=5| ENTER|z=5| NPr(z, -3) ENTER|z=5|

60

-D--(- -) [=====

(z+1) • (z+2) • (z+3)

nPr(z,c) ENTER

(z-c)!

1

(expression- negInteger))

1/((expression+1) · (expression+2)...

nPr(expression, posInteger) ⇒ expression • (expression − 1)... (expression − posInteger+1)

**nPr(***expression, nonInteger***)** ⇒ *expression!I* (*expression–nonInteger***)**!

nPr(expression, 0) ⇒ 1 nPr(expression, neglnteger) ⇒

### nPr(/ist1, /ist2) ⇒ /ist

 $nPr(\{5,4,3\},\{2,4,2\})$  **ENTER** 

ans(1)\*nPr(z-c, -c) ENTER

{20 24 6}

Returns a list of permutations based on the corresponding element pairs in the two lists. The arguments must be the same size list.

### nPr(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns a matrix of permutations based on the corresponding element pairs in the two matrices. The arguments must be the same size matrix.

# nPr([6,5;4,3],[2,2;2,2]) **ENTER**

 $\begin{bmatrix} 30 & 20 \\ 12 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ 

# nSolve() MATH/Algebra menu

**nSolve**(*equation*, *varOrGuess*) ⇒ *number or error\_string* 

Iteratively searches for one approximate real numeric solution to *equation* for its one variable. Specify *varOrGuess* as:

variable

- or -

variable = real number

For example, x is valid and so is x=3.

**nSolve()** is often much faster than **solve()** or **zeros()**, particularly if the "|" operator is used to constrain the search to a small interval containing exactly one simple solution.

**nSolve()** attempts to determine either one point where the residual is zero or two relatively close points where the residual has opposite signs and the magnitude of the residual is not excessive. If it cannot achieve this using a modest number of sample points, it returns the string "no solution found."

If you use **nSolve()** in a program, you can use **getType()** to check for a numeric result before using it in an algebraic expression.

Note: See also cSolve(), cZeros(), solve(), and zeros().

 $nSolve(x^2+5x-25=9,x)$  ENTER

3.844...

 $nSolve(x^2=4, x=-1)$  ENTER

 $nSolve(x^2=4, x=1)$  ENTER 2.

**Note:** If there are multiple solutions, you can use a quess to help find a particular solution.

nSolve(x^2+5x-25=9,x)|x<0 [ENTER] -8.844...

nSolve(((1+r)^24-1)/r=26,r)|r>0 and r<.25[ENTER] .0068...

nSolve(x^2=-1,x) ENTER
"no solution found"

### OneVar MATH/Statistics menu

OneVar list1 [[, list2] [, list3] [, list4]]

Calculates 1-variable statistics and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list4*.

list1 represents xlist.
list2 represents frequency.
list3 represents category codes.
list4 represents category include list.

**Note:** *list1* through *list3* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list4* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99.

{0,2,3,4,3,4,6}→L1 ENTER OneVar L1 ENTER ShowStat ENTER

Done

### Or MATH/Test menu

Boolean expression1 **or** Boolean expression2 ⇒ expression

Returns true or false or a simplified form of the original entry.

Returns true if either or both expressions simplify to true. Returns false only if both expressions evaluate to false.

Note: See xor.

### integer1 or integer2 ⇒ integer

Compares two real integers bit-by-bit using an **or** operation. Internally, both integers are converted to signed, 32-bit binary numbers. When corresponding bits are compared, the result is 1 if either bit is 1; the result is 0 only if both bits are 0. The returned value represents the bit results, and is displayed according to the Base mode.

You can enter the integers in any number base. For a binary or hexadecimal entry, you must use the 0b or 0h prefix, respectively. Without a prefix, integers are treated as decimal (base 10).

If you enter a decimal integer that is too large for a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation is used to bring the value into the appropriate range.

Note: See xor.

# Boolean x≥3 or x≥4 ENTER Program segment:

: If x<0 or x≥5 Goto END :

If choice=1 or choice=2
Disp "Wrong choice"

### In Hex base mode:

Oh7AC36 or Oh3D5F ENTER

0h7BD7F

 $x \ge 3$ 

— Important: Zero, not the letter O.

### In Bin base mode:

0b100101 or 0b100 **ENTER** 

0b100101

**Note:** A binary entry can have up to 32 digits (not counting the 0b prefix). A hexadecimal entry can have up to 8 digits.

# ord() MATH/String menu

ord(string) ⇒ integer ord(list1) ⇒ list

> Returns the numeric code of the first character in character string *string*, or a list of the first characters of each list element.

See Appendix B for a complete listing of character codes.

ord("hello") <u>ENTER</u>

char(104) ENTER "h" ord(char(24)) ENTER 24

{97 98}

104

# Output CATALOG

Output row, column, exprOrString

Displays *exprOrString* (an expression or character string) on the Program I/O screen at the text coordinates (*row, column*).

An expression can include conversion operations such as **PDD** and **PRect**. You can also use the **▶** operator to perform unit and number base conversions.

If Pretty Print = ON, *exprOrString* is "pretty printed."

From the Program I/O screen, you can press F5 to display the Home screen, or a program can use **DispHome**.

### Program segment:

:
:RandSeed 1147
:C1rIO
:For i.1.90.10
: Output i, rand(100), "Hello"
:EndFor
:

### Result after execution:

Hello Hello Hello Hello Hello Hello

#### **P**•**R**x() MATH/Angle menu

P▶Rx (rExpression, ⊕Expression) ⇒ expression

**PNRx** (rList,  $\theta$ List)  $\Rightarrow$  list  $P R x (rMatrix, \theta Matrix) \Rightarrow matrix$ 

> Returns the equivalent x-coordinate of the  $(r, \theta)$  pair.

**Note:** The  $\theta$  argument is interpreted as either a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode. If the argument is an expression, you can use °, G or T to override the angle mode setting temporarily.

In Radian angle mode:

$$P R x(r, \theta)$$
 ENTER  $cos(\theta) \cdot r$ 

#### P>Ry() MATH/Angle menu

**P** $\Rightarrow$  (rExpression,  $\theta$  Expression)  $\Rightarrow$  expression

**PPRy** (rList,  $\theta$ List)  $\Rightarrow$  list P▶Ry (rMatrix, θMatrix) ⇒ matrix

> Returns the equivalent y-coordinate of the  $(r, \theta)$  pair.

**Note:** The  $\theta$  argument is interpreted as either a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode. If the argument is an expression, you can use o, Gor to override the angle mode setting temporarily.

In Radian angle mode:

$$P Ry(r, \theta)$$
 ENTER  $sin(\theta) \cdot r$ 

PPRy(
$$\{-3,10,1.3\},\{\pi/3,-\pi/4,0\}$$
) ENTER 
$$\left\{\frac{-3\cdot\sqrt{3}}{2}-5\cdot\sqrt{2} - 0.\right\}$$

#### part() **CATALOG**

part(expression1[,nonNegativeInteger])

This advanced programming function lets you identify and extract all of the sub-expressions in the simplified result of expression1.

For example, if expression1 simplifies to  $cos(\pi * x+3)$ :

- The cos() function has one argument:  $(\pi * x + 3).$
- The sum of  $(\pi * x+3)$  has two operands:  $\pi * x$ and 3.
- The number 3 has no arguments or operands.
- The product π\* x has two operands: π and x.
- The variable x and the symbolic constant  $\pi$ have no arguments or operands.

If x has a numeric value and you press • ENTER, the numeric value of  $\pi * x$  is calculated, the result is added to 3, and then the cosine is calculated. cos() is the top-level operator because it is applied last.

Simplifies expression1 and returns the number of top-level arguments or operands. This returns 0 if expression1 is a number, variable, or symbolic

constant such as  $\pi$ , e, i, or  $\infty$ .

part(expression1, 0) ⇒ string

part(expression1) ⇒ number

Simplifies expression1 and returns a string that contains the top-level function name or operator. This returns **string**(*expression1*) if *expression1* is a number, variable, or symbolic constant such as  $\pi$ , e. i. or ∞.

**Note:**  $cos(\pi * x+3)$  has one argument.

 $part(cos(\pi * x+3).0)$  [ENTER] "cos" Simplifies *expression1* and returns the  $n^{th}$  argument or operand, where n is > 0 and  $\le$  the number of top-level arguments or operands returned by **part**(*expression1*). Otherwise, an error is returned.

**Note:** Simplification changed the order of the argument.

By combining the variations of **part()**, you can extract all of the sub-expressions in the simplified result of *expression1*. As shown in the example to the right, you can store an argument or operand and then use **part()** to extract further sub-expressions.

**Note:** When using **part()**, do not rely on any particular order in sums and products.

Expressions such as (x+y+z) and (x-y-z) are represented internally as (x+y)+z and (x-y)-z. This affects the values returned for the first and second argument. There are technical reasons why **part**(x+y+z,1) returns y+x instead of x+y.

Similarly, x\*y\*z is represented internally as (x\*y)\*z. Again, there are technical reasons why the first argument is returned as  $y \cdot x$  instead of  $x \cdot y$ .

When you extract sub-expressions from a matrix, remember that matrices are stored as lists of lists, as illustrated in the example to the right.

$part(cos(\pi*x+3))$ ENTER	1
part(cos( $\pi$ * x+3),0) <b>ENTER</b>	"cos"
$part(cos(\pi*x+3),1) \rightarrow temp ENTER$	
	3+ <b>π•</b> ×
temp [ENTER]	π•x+3
part(temp,0) [ENTER]	"+"
part(temp) <u>ENTER</u>	2
part(temp,2) [ENTER]	3
part(temp,1)→temp [ENTER]	$\pi \cdot \times$
part(temp,0) <u>ENTER</u>	"* "
part(temp) [ENTER]	2
part(temp,1) [ENTER]	π
part(temp,2) ENTER	Х
part(x+y+z) [ENTER]	2
part(x+y+z,2) ENTER	Z
part(x+y+z,1) ENTER	у+х
	0
part(x* y* z) ENTER	2
part(x* y* z,2) ENTER	Z
part(x* y* z,1) [ENTER]	y•x
part([a,b,c;x,y,z],0) [ENTER]	";"
part([a,b,c;x,y,z]) [ENTER]	2
part([a,b,c;x,y,z], $2$ ) $\Rightarrow$ temp [ENTER]	_
	x y z}
part(temp,0) [ENTER]	"{"
part(temp) [ENTER]	`3

part(temp,3) ENTER delVar temp ENTER

Done

The example Program Editor function to the right uses **getType()** and **part()** to partially implement symbolic differentiation. Studying and completing this function can help teach you how to differentiate manually. You could even include functions that the cannot differentiate, such as Bessel functions.

```
:d(y,x)
:Func
:Local f
:If getType(y)="VAR"
: Return when(y=x,1,0,0)
:If part(y)=0
: Return 0 ⑤ y=π,∞,i,numbers
:part(y,0)\rightarrowf
:If f="-" ⊙ if negate
: Return -d(part(y,1),x)
:If f="-" ● if minus
: Return d(part(y,1),x)
     -d(part(y,2),x)
:If f="+"
: Return d(part(y,1),x)
    +d(part(y,2),x)
:If f="*"
: Return part(y,1)* d(part(y,2),x)
    +part(y,2)*d(part(y,1),x)
:If f="{"
: Return seg(d(part(y,k),x).
     k,1,part(y)
·Return undef
:FndFunc
```

### PassErr CATALOG

### PassErr

Passes an error to the next level.

If "errornum" is zero, **PassErr** does not do anything.

The Else clause in the program should use CIrErr or PassErr. If the error is to be processed or ignored, use CIrErr. If what to do with the error is not known, use PassErr to send it to the next error handler. (See also CIrErr.)

### See CIrErr program listing example.

### Pause CATALOG

### Pause [expression]

Suspends program execution. If you include *expression*, displays *expression* on the Program I/O screen.

expression can include conversion operations such as **PDD** and **Rect**. You can also use the ▶ operator to perform unit and number base conversions.

If the result of *expression* is too big to fit on a single screen, you can use the cursor pad to scroll the display.

Program execution resumes when you press ENTER.

# Program segment:

```
:
:ClrIO
:DelVar temp
:1→temp[1]
:1→temp[2]
:Disp temp[2]
:③Guess the Pattern
:For i.3.20
: temp[i-2]+temp[i-1]→temp[i]
: Disp temp[i]
: Disp temp."Can you guess the next","number?"
: Pause
:EndFor
:
```

## PlotsOff CATALOG

PlotsOff [1] [, 2] [, 3] ... [, 9]

PlotsOff 1,2,5 [ENTER]

Done

Turns off the specified plots for graphing. When in 2-graph mode, only affects the active graph.

PlotsOff [ENTER]

Done

If no parameters, then turns off all plots.

# PlotsOn CATALOG

PlotsOn [1] [, 2] [, 3] ... [, 9]

PlotsOn 2,4,5 [ENTER]

Done

Turns on the specified plots for graphing. When in 2-graph mode, only affects the active graph.

PlotsOn ENTER

Done

If you do not include any arguments, turns on all plots.

# **Polar** MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

vector Polar

Displays *vector* in polar form  $[r \angle \theta]$ . The vector must be of dimension 2 and can be a row or a column.

**Note: Polar** is a display-format instruction, not a conversion function. You can use it only at the end of an entry line, and it does not update ans.

[1,3.]▶Polar ENTER [x,y]▶Polar ENTER

■[1 3.] Polar  
[3.16228 
$$\angle$$
 1.24905]  
■[ $\times$  y] Polar  
[ $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \angle \frac{\pi \cdot \text{sign}(y)}{2} - \text{tar}$ 

Note: See also ▶Rect.

### complexValue Polar

Displays complexVector in polar form.

- Degree angle mode returns (r∠θ).
- Radian angle mode returns re<sup>i0</sup>.

complexValue can have any complex form. However, an  $re^{i\theta}$  entry causes an error in Degree angle mode.

**Note**: You must use the parentheses for an  $(r \angle \theta)$  polar entry.

In Radian angle mode:

3+4∱Polar ENTER

 $e_{i} \cdot (\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}(3/4)) \cdot 5$ 

 $(4 \angle \pi/3)$  Polar ENTER  $e^{3}$  •

In Gradian angle mode:

4**♠**Polar ENTER (4∠100)

In Degree angle mode:

3+4**♠**Polar ENTER (5∠90-tan-1(3/4))

# polyEval() MATH/List menu

**polyEval**(*list1*, *expression1*) ⇒ *expression* **polyEval**(*list1*, *list2*) ⇒ *expression* 

Interprets the first argument as the coefficient of a descending-degree polynomial, and returns the polynomial evaluated for the value of the second argument.

polyEval( $\{a,b,c\},x$ ) ENTER  $a \cdot x^2 + b \cdot x + c$ 

polyEval({1,2,3,4},2) **ENTER** 26

polyEval({1,2,3,4},{2,-7}) [ENTER] {26 - 262}

# PopUp CATALOG

PopUp itemList, var

Displays a pop-up menu containing the character strings from *itemList*, waits for you to select an item, and stores the number of your selection in *var*.

The elements of *itemList* must be character strings: {*item1String*, *item2String*, *item3String*, ...}

If var already exists and has a valid item number, that item is displayed as the default choice.

itemList must contain at least one choice.

# PopUp {"1990","1991","1992"},var1 [ENTER]



# PowerReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

PowerReg list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the power regression and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist.list2 represents ylist.list3 represents frequency.list4 represents category codes.list5 represents category include list.

**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99.

In function graphing mode:

{1,2,3,4,5,6,7}→L1 ENTER

{1,2,3,4,3,4,6}→L2 ENTER

{1 2 3 ...} Done

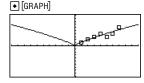
{1 2 3 ...}

PowerReg L1,L2 [ENTER] ShowStat [ENTER]



ENTER Regeq(x)→y1(x) ENTER NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER

Done Done



# Prgm CATALOG

Prgm

**EndPrgm** 

Required instruction that identifies the beginning of a program. Last line of program must be **EndPrgm**.

Program segment:

:prgmname() :Prgm

:EndPrgm

# Product (PI) See $\Pi$ (), page 908.

# product() MATH/List menu

**product**(/ist[, start[, end]]) ⇒ expression

Returns the product of the elements contained in *list. Start* and *end* are optional. They specify a range of elements.

product({1,2,3,4}) **ENTER** 

 $product({2,x,y})$  ENTER 2•x•y

product({4,5,8,9},2,3) **ENTER** 

40

24

product(matrix1[, start[, end]]) ⇒ matrix

Returns a row vector containing the products of the elements in the columns of *matrix1*. *Start* and *end* are optional. They specify a range of rows. product([1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9]) [ENTER][28 |

product([1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9], 1.2) [ENTER]

Γ4.10.187

# Prompt CATALOG

Prompt var1[, var2] [, var3] ...

Displays a prompt on the Program I/O screen for each variable in the argument list, using the prompt var1?. Stores the entered expression in the corresponding variable.

**Prompt** must have at least one argument.

Program segment:

: Prompt A,B,C

EndPrgm

# propFrac() MATH/Algebra menu

propFrac(expression1[, var]) ⇒ expression

**propFrac(***rational\_number***)** returns *rational\_number* as the sum of an integer and a fraction having the same sign and a greater denominator magnitude than numerator magnitude.

propFrac(rational\_expression, van) returns the sum of proper ratios and a polynomial with respect to var. The degree of var in the denominator exceeds the degree of var in the numerator in each proper ratio. Similar powers of var are collected. The terms and their factors are sorted with var as the main variable.

If var is omitted, a proper fraction expansion is done with respect to the most main variable. The coefficients of the polynomial part are then made proper with respect to their most main variable first and so on.

For rational expressions, **propFrac()** is a faster but less extreme alternative to **expand()**.

1 + 1/3

propFrac(4/3) ENTER
propFrac(-4/3) ENTER

-1-1/3

propFrac( $(x^2+x+1)/(x+1)+(y^2+y+1)/(y+1)$ ,x) [ENTER]

■ propFrac 
$$\left(\frac{x^2 + x + 1}{x + 1} + \frac{y^2 + y}{y^4}\right)$$
  
 $\frac{1}{x + 1} + x + \frac{y^2 + y + 1}{y + 1}$ 

propFrac(ans(1))

■ propFrac
$$\left(\frac{1}{x+1} + x + \frac{y^2 + y}{y+1}\right)$$
  
 $\frac{1}{x+1} + x + \frac{1}{y+1} + y$ 

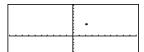
# PtChg CATALOG

PtChg x, y
PtChg xList, yList

Displays the Graph screen and reverses the screen pixel nearest to window coordinates (x, y).

**Note**: **PtChg** through **PtText** show continuing similar examples.

PtChg 2,4 [ENTER]



### PtOff CATALOG

PtOff x, y
PtOff xList, yList

Displays the Graph screen and turns off the screen pixel nearest to window coordinates (x, y).

PtOff 2,4 ENTER



#### PtOn. **CATALOG**

PtOn x. V PtOn xList, yList

> Displays the Graph screen and turns on the screen pixel nearest to window coordinates (x, y).



#### ptTest() **CATALOG**

ptTest (x, y) ⇒ Boolean constant expression **ptTest** (xList, yList) ⇒ Boolean constant expression

> Returns true or false. Returns true only if the screen pixel nearest to window coordinates (x, y)is on.

# ptTest(3.5) [ENTER]

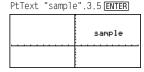
true

#### **PtText** CATALOG

PtText string, x, y

Displays the Graph screen and places the character string *string* on the screen at the pixel nearest the specified (x, y) window coordinates.

string is positioned with the upper-left corner of its first character at the coordinates.

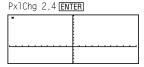


#### PxIChq **CATALOG**

PxlChg row, col PxlChg rowList, colList

> Displays the Graph screen and reverses the pixel at pixel coordinates (row. col).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items.



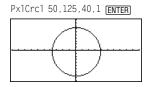
#### **PxICrcl CATALOG**

PxICrcl row, col, r[, drawMode]

Displays the Graph screen and draws a circle centered at pixel coordinates (row, col) with a radius of *r* pixels.

If drawMode = 1, draws the circle (default). If drawMode = 0, turns off the circle. If drawMode = -1, inverts pixels along the circle.

Note: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also Circle.



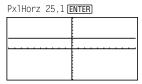
#### **PxIHorz** CATALOG

PxIHorz row [, drawMode]

Displays the Graph screen and draws a horizontal line at pixel position row.

If drawMode = 1, draws the line (default). If drawMode = 0, turns off the line. If drawMode = -1, turns a line that is on to off or off to on (inverts pixels along the line).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also LineHorz.



## PxILine CATALOG

PxlLine rowStart, colStart, rowEnd, colEnd [, drawMode]

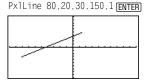
Displays the Graph screen and draws a line between pixel coordinates (rowStart, colStart) and (rowEnd, colEnd), including both endpoints.

If drawMode = 1, draws the line (default).

If drawMode = 0, turns off the line.

If *drawMode* = -1, turns a line that is on to off or off to on (inverts pixels along the line).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also **Line**.

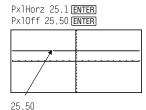


# PxIOff CATALOG

PxIOff row, col
PxIOff rowList, colList

Displays the Graph screen and turns off the pixel at pixel coordinates (*row, col*).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

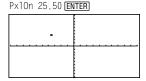


### PxIOn CATALOG

PxIOn row, col
PxIOn rowList, colList

Displays the Graph screen and turns on the pixel at pixel coordinates (*row, col*).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items.



# pxlTest() CATALOG

pxlTest (row, col) ⇒ Boolean expression pxlTest (rowList, colList) ⇒ Boolean expression

Returns true if the pixel at pixel coordinates (*row, col*) is on. Returns false if the pixel is off.

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items.



Px10ff 25,50 [ENTER]

Px1Test(25,50) ENTER

• [CALC HOME]

PxlTest(25.50) ENTER false

# PxIText CATALOG

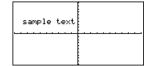
PxIText string, row, col

Displays the Graph screen and places character string *string* on the screen, starting at pixel coordinates (*row*, *col*).

*string* is positioned with the upper-left corner of its first character at the coordinates.

Note: Regraphing erases all drawn items.

PxlText "sample text",20,50 ENTER



true

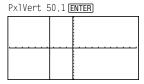
# PxIVert CATALOG

PxIVert co/[, drawMode]

Draws a vertical line down the screen at pixel position *col*.

If drawMode = 1, draws the line (default). If drawMode = 0, turns off the line. If drawMode = -1, turns a line that is on to off or off to on (inverts pixels along the line).

**Note**: Regraphing erases all drawn items. See also **LineVert**.



# QR MATH/Matrix menu

QR matrix, qMatName, rMatName(, tol)

Calculates the Householder QR factorization of a real or complex *matrix*. The resulting Q and R matrices are stored to the specified *MatWames*. The Q matrix is unitary. The R matrix is upper triangular.

Optionally, any matrix element is treated as zero if its absolute value is less than *tol*. This tolerance is used only if the matrix has floating-point entries and does not contain any symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value. Otherwise, *tol* is ignored.

- If you use <u>ENTER</u> or set the mode to Exact/Approx=APPROXIMATE, computations are done using floating-point arithmetic.
- If to/is omitted or not used, the default tolerance is calculated as:

5e - 14 \* max(dim(*matrix*)) \* rowNorm(*matrix*)

The QR factorization is computed numerically using Householder transformations. The symbolic solution is computed using Gram-Schmidt. The columns in *qMatName* are the orthonormal basis vectors that span the space defined by *matrix*.

The floating-point number (9.) in m1 causes results to be calculated in floating-point form.

[1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9.]**→**m1 **ENTER** 

QR m1,qm,rm ENTER

Done

rm [ENTER]

 [8.124...
 9.601...
 11.078...

 0.
 .904...
 1.809...

 0.
 0.
 0.

 $[\texttt{m,n;o,p}] \textcolor{red}{\blacktriangleright} \texttt{ml} \hspace{0.1cm} \boxed{\texttt{ENTER}}$ 

[m n]

QR m1,qm,rm <u>ENTER</u>

Done

qm [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2 + o^2}} & \frac{-\text{sign}(m \cdot p - n \cdot o) \cdot o}{\sqrt{m^2 + o^2}} \\ \frac{o}{\sqrt{m^2 + o^2}} & \frac{m \cdot \text{sign}(m \cdot p - n \cdot o)}{\sqrt{m^2 + o^2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

rm [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{m^2 + o^2} & \frac{m \cdot n + o \cdot p}{\sqrt{m^2 + o^2}} \\ 0 & \frac{|m \cdot p - n \cdot o|}{\sqrt{m^2 + o^2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

# QuadReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

QuadReg list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the quadratic polynomial regression and updates the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for list5.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

Note: list1 through list4 must be a variable name or c1-c99. (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). Iist5 does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1-c99 In function graphing mode:

 $\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7\} \rightarrow L1$  [ENTER] {1 2 3 ...} {4,3,1,1,2,2,3,3}→L2 ENTER

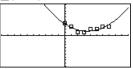
{4 3 1 ...} QuadReg L1, L2 [ENTER] Done ShowStat [ENTER]



ENTER  $Regeq(x) \rightarrow y1(x)$  [ENTER] NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER

Done Done





# QuartReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

QuartReg list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the quartic polynomial regression and updates the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for list5.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. *list3* represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

Note: list1 through list4 must be a variable name or c1-c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). list5 does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1c99.

### In function graphing mode:

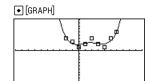
{-2,-1.0.1.2.3.4.5.6} → L1 [ENTER] {-2 -1 0 ...} {4,3,1,2,4,2,1,4,6} → L2 [ENTER] {4 3 1 ...} QuartReg L1, L2 [ENTER] Done

ShowStat [ENTER] STAT VARS '4+b·x3+c·x2+d·x+e =.023019 =-.166472 =.246795 =.24864 =1.998834 e R2



NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 [ENTER]

Done Done



# **R**▶Pθ() MATH/Angle menu

**R▶P0** (xExpression, yExpression) ⇒ expression

R▶P0 (xList, yList) ⇒ list R▶P0 (xMatrix, yMatrix) ⇒ matrix

Returns the equivalent  $\theta$ -coordinate of the (x, y) pair arguments.

**Note**: The result is returned as either a degree or radian angle, according to the current angle mode.

In Degree angle mode:

 $R \triangleright P\theta(x,y)$  ENTER

■ R P
$$\theta(x, y)$$
  
90·sign(y) – tan4 $\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$ 

In Gradian angle mode:

 $R \triangleright P\theta(x,y)$  [ENTER]

■ R P P 
$$\theta(x, y)$$
  
100 · sign $(y)$  – tan $^4\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$ 

In Radian angle mode:

$$\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{P} \Theta([3, -4, 2], [0, \pi/4, 1.5])$$
 ENTER

■ R P P 
$$\theta$$
(3, 2) tan 4(2/3)  
■ R P P  $\theta$ [(3 -4 2],  $\theta$   $\pi$  1.9  
[0 tan 4 $\theta$   $\pi$ ] +  $\pi$  .643501]

# R▶Pr() MATH/Angle menu

RPPr (xExpression, yExpression)  $\Rightarrow$  expression

R▶Pr (xList, yList) ⇒ list R▶Pr (xMatrix, yMatrix) ⇒ matrix

Returns the equivalent r-coordinate of the (x, y) pair arguments.

In Radian angle mode:

R Pr(3,2) ENTER R Pr(x,y) ENTER

 $R Pr([3,-4,2],[0,\pi/4,1.5])$  ENTER

• R+Pr(3,2) 
$$\sqrt{13}$$
  
• R+Pr(x,y)  $\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$   
• R+Pr $\left[ [3 -4 2], [0, \frac{\pi}{4}, 1.9 + \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4},$ 

# Rad CATALOG/MATH/Angle menu

▶ Rad *expression* 

Converts an expression to radian angle measure.

In Degree angle mode:

1.5 ▶Rad [ENTER] .02618<sup>R</sup>

In Gradian angle mode:

1.5 ▶Rad [ENTER] .023562<sup>R</sup>

# rand() MATH/Probability menu

 $rand([n]) \Rightarrow expression$ 

*n* is an integer  $\neq$  zero.

With no parameter, returns the next random number between 0 and 1 in the sequence. When an argument is positive, returns a random integer in the interval [1, n].

When an argument is negative, returns a random integer in the interval [-n, -1].

RandSeed 1147 ENTER

Done

(Sets the random-number seed.)

rand() [ENTER .158... rand(6) [ENTER] .5

rand(-100) <u>ENTER</u> -49

# randMat() MATH/Probability menu

randMat(numRows, numColumns) ⇒ matrix

Returns a matrix of integers between -9 and 9 of the specified dimension.

Both arguments must simplify to integers.

RandSeed 1147 ENTER

**Note:** The values in this matrix will change each time you press ENTER

# randNorm() MATH/Probability menu

randNorm (mean, sd) ⇒ expression

Returns a decimal number from the specific normal distribution. It could be any real number but will be heavily concentrated in the interval [mean-3\* sd, mean+3\* sd].

RandSeed 1147 [ENTER Done randNorm(0.1) [ENTER .492... randNorm(3.4.5) [ENTER] -3.543...

# randPoly() MATH/Probability menu

randPoly(var, order) ⇒ expression

Returns a polynomial in *var* of the specified order. The coefficients are random integers in the range – 9 through 9. The leading coefficient will not be zero.

randPoly(x,5) <u>ENTER</u>
- 2 • x**5**+3 • x**4**-6 • x**3**+4 • x-6

RandSeed 1147 ENTER

order must be 0-99.

# RandSeed MATH/Probability menu

RandSeed number

If number = 0, sets the seeds to the factory defaults for the random-number generator. If  $number \neq 0$ , it is used to generate two seeds, which are stored in system variables seed1 and seed2.

RandSeed 1147 ENTER Done rand() ENTER .158...

## RcIGDB CATALOG

RcIGDB GDBvar

Rc1GDB GDBvar ENTER

Done

Done

Restores all the settings stored in the Graph database variable GDBvar.

For a listing of the settings, see **StoGDB**.

**Note:** It is necessary to have something saved in GDBvar before you can restore it.

# RclPic CATALOG

RclPic picVar [, row, column]

Displays the Graph screen and adds the picture stored in *picVar* at the upper left-hand corner pixel coordinates (*row, column*) using OR logic.

picVar must be a picture data type.

Default coordinates are (0, 0).

# real() MATH/Complex menu

real(expression1) ⇒ expression

real(2+3/) **ENTER** 

2

Returns the real part of the argument.

real(z)[ENTER]

7

**Note:** All undefined variables are treated as real variables. See also **imag()**.

real(x+i/y) [ENTER]

X

real(/ist1) ⇒	list		real({a+ <b>/*</b> b,3, <b>/</b> }) <b>ENTER</b> {a	3	0}

Returns the real parts of all elements.

real(
$$matrix1$$
)  $\Rightarrow matrix$  real( $[a+i*b,3;c,i]$ ) [ENTER]

Returns the real parts of all elements.

#### Rect MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

# Displays *vector* in rectangular form [x, y, z]. The

vector must be of dimension 2 or 3 and can be a row or a column.

Note: ▶Rect is a display-format instruction, not a conversion function. You can use it only at the end of an entry line, and it does not update ans.

 $[3, \angle \pi/4, \angle \pi/6]$  Rect ENTER

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{3 \cdot \sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{3 \cdot \sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{3 \cdot \sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

「a・cos(b)・sin(c)  $[a, \angle b, \angle c]$  ENTER a·sin(b)·sin(c) a·cos(c)]

Note: See also ▶Polar.

### complexValue Rect

vector Rect

Displays complex Value in rectangular form a+bi. The *complexValue* can have any complex form. However, an refe entry causes an error in Degree angle mode.

**Note**: You must use parentheses for an  $(r \angle \theta)$ polar entry.

# In Radian angle mode:

### In Gradian angle mode:

### In Degree angle mode:

**Note**: To type **▶Rect** from the keyboard, press [2nd] [▶] for the ▶ operator. To type ∠, press [2nd] [∠].

#### ref() MATH/Matrix menu

 $ref(matrix1[, tol]) \Rightarrow matrix$ 

Returns the row echelon form of matrix1.

Optionally, any matrix element is treated as zero if its absolute value is less than tol. This tolerance is used only if the matrix has floating-point entries and does not contain any symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value. Otherwise, to/is ignored.

- If you use ENTER or set the mode to Exact/Approx=APPROXIMATE, computations are done using floating-point arithmetic.
- If to/is omitted or not used, the default tolerance is calculated as:

5e - 14 \* max(dim(matrix1)) \* rowNorm(matrix1)

Note: See also rref().

i

# remain() MATH/Number menu

remain(expression1, expression2) ⇒ expression remain(list1, list2) ⇒ list remain(matrix1, matrix2) ⇒ matrix

Returns the remainder of the first argument with respect to the second argument as defined by the identities:

remain(x,0) = x remain(x,y) = x-y\*iPart(x/y)

As a consequence, note that  $remain(-x,y) \equiv -remain(x,y)$ . The result is either zero or it has the same sign as the first argument.

Note: See also mod().

remain(7,0	) ENTER	

remain(7,3) ENTER 1

remain(-7,3) ENTER -1

remain(7, -3) <u>ENTER</u> 1
remain(-7, -3) <u>ENTER</u> -1

remain( $\{12, -14, 16\}, \{9, 7, -5\}$ ) **ENTER**  $\{3 \ 0 \ 1\}$ 

{3 0 1 remain([9.-7:6.4],[4.3:4.-3]) [ENTER]

### Rename CATALOG

Rename oldVarName, newVarName

Renames the variable oldVarName as newVarName.

 $\{1,2,3,4\} \Rightarrow$  L1 ENTER  $\{1,2,3,4\}$  Rename L1, list1 ENTER Done list1 ENTER  $\{1,2,3,4\}$ 

# Request CATALOG

Request promptString, var [,alphaOn/Off]

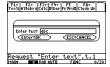
If Request is inside a Dialog...EndDlog construct, it creates an input box for the user to type in data. If it is a stand-alone instruction, it creates a dialog box for this input. In either case, if var contains a string, it is displayed and highlighted in the input box as a default choice. promptString must be  $\leq 20$  characters.

This instruction can be stand-alone or part of a dialog construct.

The optional alphaOn/Off argument can be any expression. If it evaluates to zero, alpha-lock is set to OFF. If it evaluates to anything other than zero, alpha-lock is set to ON. If the optional argument is not used, alpha-lock defaults to ON.

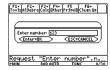
If more than one Request command appears within a Dialog...EndDlog construct, the first alpha setting is used and subsequent ones are ignored.

Request "Enter text",t,1 [ENTER]



The argument turned on alpha-lock in the above example.

Request "Enter number", n, 0



The argument turned off alpha-lock in the above example.

### Return CATALOG

### Return [expression]

Returns *expression* as the result of the function. Use within a **Func...EndFunc** block, or **Prgm...EndPrgm** block.

**Note**: Use **Return** without an argument to exit a program.

**Note:** Enter the text as one long line on the Home screen (without line breaks).

Define factoral(nn)=Func :local answer.count:1→answer

:For count.1.nn

:answer\*count>answer:EndFor

:Return answer:EndFunc[ENTER] Done

factoral(3) [ENTER]

6

### right() MATH/List menu $right(/ist1[. num]) \Rightarrow /ist$ $right({1,3,-2,4},3)$ [ENTER] $\{3 - 2 4\}$ Returns the rightmost *num* elements contained in list1. If you omit *num*, returns all of *list1*. right(sourceString[, num]) ⇒ right("Hello",2) ENTER "10" Returns the rightmost *num* characters contained in character string sourceString. If you omit *num*, returns all of *sourceString*. right(comparison) ⇒ expression right(x<3) [ENTER] Returns the right side of an equation or inequality. root() CATALOG/MATH/Number menu root(expression) ⇒ 2 root(8.3) ENTER 3 1/3 Computes an nth root of x where x can be a real root(3,3) [ENTER] or complex floating point constant, an integer or complex rational constant, or a general symbolic root(3,0,3) [ENTER] 1.442249570 expression. rotate() MATH/Base menu In Bin base mode: rotate(integer1[,#ofRotations]) ⇒ integer Rotates the bits in a binary integer. You can enter rotate(0b1111010110000110101) [ENTER] integer1 in any number base; it is converted 0b100000000000000111101011000011010 automatically to a signed, 32-bit binary form. If the magnitude of *integer1* is too large for this 0b1000000000 rotate(256,1) [ENTER] form, a symmetric modulo operation brings it within the range. If #of Rotations is positive, the rotation is to the In Hex base mode: left. If #of Rotations is negative, the rotation is to rotate(0h78E) [ENTER] 0h3C7 the right. The default is -1 (rotate right one bit). For example, in a right rotation: rotate(0h78E, -2) [ENTER] 0h800001F3 rotate(0h78E,2) [ENTER] 0h1E38 **Important:** To enter a binary or hexadecimal ► Each bit rotates right. number, always use the 0b or 0h prefix (zero, not the 0b0000000000001111010110000110101 letter 0). Rightmost bit rotates to leftmost. produces: 0b10000000000000111101011000011010 The result is displayed according to the Base mode. rotate(list1[,#ofRotations]) ⇒ list In Dec base mode: Returns a copy of *list1* rotated right or left by #of $rotate(\{1,2,3,4\})$ ENTER Rotations elements. Does not alter list1. {4 1 2 3} If #of Rotations is positive, the rotation is to the rotate({1,2,3,4},-2) [ENTER] left. If #of Rotations is negative, the rotation is to {3 4 1 2} the right. The default is -1 (rotate right one element). rotate({1,2,3,4},1) [ENTER] {2 3 4 1}

	rotate(string1[,#ofRotations]) ⇒ string	rotate("abcd") [ENTER]	"dabc"
	Returns a copy of <i>string1</i> rotated right or left by <i>#of Rotations</i> characters. Does not alter <i>string1</i> .	rotate("abcd", -2) ENTER	"cdab"
	If #of Rotations is positive, the rotation is to the left. If #of Rotations is negative, the rotation is to the right. The default is -1 (rotate right one character).	rotate("abcd",1) [ENTER]	"bcda"
round	() MATH/Number menu		
	round(expression1[, digits]) ⇒ expression	round(1.234567,3) [ENTER]	1.235
	Returns the argument rounded to the specified number of digits after the decimal point.		
	digits must be an integer in the range 0–12. If digits is not included, returns the argument rounded to 12 significant digits.		
	<b>Note:</b> Display digits mode may affect how this is displayed.		
	round(list1[, digits]) ⇒ list	$round({\pi,\sqrt(2),\ln(2)},4)$ ENTE	R
	Returns a list of the elements rounded to the specified number of digits.	{3.1416 1.43	142 .6931}
	round(matrix1[, digits]) ⇒ matrix	$round([ln(5),ln(3);\pi,e^{(1)}],$	1) [ENTER]
	Returns a matrix of the elements rounded to the specified number of digits.	[	.1.6 1.1 .3.1 2.7
rowA	dd() MATH/Matrix/Row ops menu		
	rowAdd( matrix1, rlndex1, rlndex2) ⇒ matrix	rowAdd([3,4; -3, -2],1,2) [ENTE	R
	Returns a copy of <i>matrix1</i> with row <i>rIndex2</i> replaced by the sum of rows <i>rIndex1</i> and <i>rIndex2</i> .		$\left[\begin{smallmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{smallmatrix}\right]$
		rowAdd([a,b:c,d],1,2) [ENTER]	a b a+c b+d
rowDi	m() MATH/Matrix/Dimensions menu		
	rowDim( <i>matrix</i> ) ⇒ <i>expression</i>		[1 2]
	Returns the number of rows in <i>matrix</i> .	[1,2;3,4;5,6]→M1 ENTER	3 4 _5 6_
	Note: See also colDim().	rowdim(M1) ENTER	3
rowNo	orm() MATH/Matrix/Norms menu		
	rowNorm( matrix) ⇒ expression	rowNorm([-5,6,-7;3,4,9;9,-9,-7	
	Returns the maximum of the sums of the absolute	[ENTER]	25

Returns the maximum of the sums of the absolute values of the elements in the rows in *matrix*.

**Note:** All matrix elements must simplify to numbers. See also **colNorm()**.

# rowSwap() MATH/Matrix/Row ops menu

rowSwap(*matrix1*, *rlndex1*, *rlndex2*) ⇒ *matrix* 

Returns *matrix1* with rows *rIndex1* and *rIndex2* exchanged.

 $[1,2;3,4;5,6] \rightarrow Mat [ENTER]$ 

rowSwap(Mat,1,3) ENTER

# RplcPic CATALOG

RplcPic picVar[, row][, column]

Clears the Graph screen and places picture *picVar* at pixel coordinates (*row, column*). If you do not want to clear the screen, use **RcIPic**.

*picVar* must be a picture data type variable. *row* and *column*, if included, specify the pixel coordinates of the upper left corner of the picture. Default coordinates are (0, 0).

**Note:** For less than full-screen pictures, only the area affected by the new picture is cleared.

# rref() MATH/Matrix menu

rref(matrix1, toll) ⇒ matrix

Returns the reduced row echelon form of matrix1.

rref([-2,-2,0,-6;1,-1,9,-9; -5,2,4,-4])[ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 66/71 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{147}{71} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -62/71 \end{bmatrix}$$

Optionally, any matrix element is treated as zero if its absolute value is less than *tol*. This tolerance is used only if the matrix has floating-point entries and does not contain any symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value. Otherwise, *tol* is ignored.

- If you use <u>ENTER</u> or set the mode to Exact/Approx=APPROXIMATE, computations are done using floating-point arithmetic.
- If *tol* is omitted or not used, the default tolerance is calculated as:

5ε - 14 \* max(dim(*matrix1*)) \* rowNorm(*matrix1*)

Note: See also ref().

rref([a,b,x;c,d,y]) [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{d \cdot x - b \cdot y}{a \cdot d - b \cdot c} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{-(c \cdot x - a \cdot y)}{a \cdot d - b \cdot c} \end{bmatrix}$$

# sec() MATH/Trig menu

**sec**(*expression1*) ⇒ *expression* **sec**(*list1*) ⇒ *list* 

Returns the secant of *expression1* or returns a list containing the secants of all elements in *list1*.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

In Degree angle mode:

sec(45) [ENTER]

 $sec(\{1,2,3,4\})$  ENTER  $\{\frac{1}{cos(1)}, \frac{1}{1.000...}, \frac{1}{cos(4)}\}$ 

# sec<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Trig menu

Returns the angle whose secant is *expression1* or returns a list containing the inverse secants of each element of *list1*.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

In Degree angle mode:

In Gradian angle mode:

$$\sec^{-1}(\sqrt{2})$$
 ENTER 50

In Radian angle mode:

$$sec^{-1}(\{1,2,5\})$$
 ENTER

$$\{0\frac{\pi}{3}\cos^{-1}(1/5)\}$$

# sech() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

Returns the hyperbolic secant of *expression1* or returns a list containing the hyperbolic secants of the *list1* elements.

sech(3) ENTER

$$\frac{1}{\cosh(3)}$$

0

sech({1,2.3,4}) **ENTER** 

$$\{\frac{1}{\cosh(1)} \cdot 198... \frac{1}{\cosh(4)}\}$$

# sech<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

$$sech^{-1}(expression1) \Rightarrow expression$$
  
 $sech^{-1}(list1) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the inverse hyperbolic secant of expression1 or returns a list containing the inverse hyperbolic secants of each element of list1. In Radian angle and Rectangular complex mode:

$$sech^{-1}(\{1,-2,2.1\})$$
 **ENTER**

$$\{0\ (\frac{2 \cdot \pi}{3}) \cdot i \ 1.074... \cdot i\}$$

### Send CATALOG

#### Send list

CBL  $2^{TM}/CBL^{TM}$  (Calculator-Based Laboratory<sup>TM</sup>) or CBR<sup>TM</sup> (Calculator-Based Ranger<sup>TM</sup>) instruction. Sends *list* to the link port.

Program segment:

·Sanc

:Send {1,0} :Send {1,2,1}

#### SendCalc CATALOG

### SendCalc var

Sends variable *var* to the link port, where another unit linked to that port can receive the variable value. The receiving unit must be on the Home screen or must execute **GetCalc** from a program.

If you send from a TI-89, TI-92 Plus, or Voyage™ 200 to a TI-92, an error occurs if the TI-92 executes **GetCalc** from a program. In this case, the sending unit must use **SendChat** instead.

Program segment:

:a+b→x :SendCalc x

# SendCalc var[,port]

Sends contents of *var* from a TI-89 Titanium to another TI-89 Titanium.

If the port is not specified, or port = 0 is specified, the TI-89 Titanium sends data using the USB port if connected, if not, it will send using the I/O port.

If *port* = 1, the TI-89 Titanium sends data using the USB port only.

If *port* = 2, the TI-89 Titanium sends data using the I/O port only.

# SendChat CATALOG

#### SendChat var

A general alternative to **SendCalc**, this is useful if the receiving unit is a TI-92 (or for a generic "chat" program that allows either a TI-92, Voyage™ 200, or TI-92 Plus to be used). Refer to **SendCalc** for more information.

**SendChat** sends a variable only if that variable is compatible with the TI-92, which is typically true in "chat" programs. However, **SendChat** will not send an archived variable, a TI-89 graph data base, etc.

#### Program segment:

: :a+b→x :SendChat x :

# seq() MATH/List menu

seq(expression, var, low, high[, step]) ⇒ list

Increments *var* from *low* through *high* by an increment of *step*, evaluates *expression*, and returns the results as a list. The original contents of *var* are still there after **seq()** is completed.

var cannot be a system variable.

The default value for step = 1.

 $seq(n^2,n,1,6)$  ENTER

{1 4 9 16 25 36}

seg(1/n, n, 1, 10, 2) **ENTER** 

{1 1/3 1/5 1/7 1/9}

 $sum(seg(1/n^2,n,1,10,1))$  [ENTER]

<u> 196...</u>

or press • ENTER to get: 1.549...

### setDate() CATALOG

setDate(year, month, day) ⇒ listold

Sets the clock to the date given in the argument and returns a list. (**Note:** The *year* must fall in the range 1997 - 2132.) The returned list is in *yearold, monthold, dayold*, format. The returned date is the previous clock value.

Enter the year as a four-digit integer. The month and day can be either one- or two-digit integers.

# 

## setDtFmt() CATALOG

setDtFmt(integer) ⇒ integerold

Sets the date format for the desktop according to the argument and returns the previous date format value.

Integer values:

1 = MM/DD/YY 5 = YY.MM.DD2 = DD/MM/YY 6 = MM-DD-YY

3 = MM.DD.YY 7 = DD-MM-YY4 = DD.MM.YY 8 = YY-MM-DD

# setFold() CATALOG

setFold(newfolderName) oldfolderString

> Returns the name of the current folder as a string and sets newfolderName as the current folder.

The folder newfolderName must exist.

newFold chris	ENTER	Don
setFold(main)	[ENTER]	"chris

setFold(chris)→oldfoldr ENTER

"main" 1 → a [ENTER] setFold(#oldfoldr) [ENTER] "chris" a ENTER chris\a ENTER

1

a

"RECT"

# setGraph() CATALOG

setGraph(modeNameString, settingString) ⇒

Sets the Graph mode modeNameString to settingString, and returns the previous setting of the mode. Storing the previous setting lets you restore it later.

modeNameString is a character string that specifies which mode you want to set. It must be one of the mode names from the table below.

settingString is a character string that specifies the new setting for the mode. It must be one of the settings listed below for the specific mode you are setting.

setGraph("Graph Order", "Seg") ENTER "SEQ" setGraph("Coordinates", "Off")

Note: Capitalization and blank spaces are optional when entering mode names.

ENTER

Mode Name	Settings
"Coordinates"	"Rect", "Polar", "Off"
"Graph Order"	"Seq", "Simul" <sup>1</sup>
"Grid"	"Off", "On" <sup>2</sup>
"Axes"	"Off", "On" (not 3D graph mode) "Off", "Axes", "Box" (3D graph mode)
"Leading Cursor"	"Off", "On" <sup>2</sup>
"Labels"	"Off", "On"
"Style"	"Wire Frame", "Hidden Surface", "Contour Levels", "Wire and Contour", "Implicit Plot" <sup>3</sup>
"Seq Axes"	"Time", "Web", "U1-vs-U2" <sup>4</sup>
"DE Axes"	"Time", "t-vs-y' ", "y-vs-y' ", "y1-vs-y2", "y1-vs-y2' ", "y1'-vs-y2' " <sup>5</sup>
	<b>Tip:</b> To type a prime symbol ('), press 2nd ['].
"Solution Method"	"RK", "Euler" <sup>5</sup>
"Fields"	"SlpFld", "DirFld", "FldOff" <sup>5</sup>
"Discontinuity Detection"	"Off', "On" <sup>6</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Not available in Sequence, 3D, or Diff Equations graph mode. Also not available in Function graph mode with "Discontinuity Detection" set to "On."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Not available in 3D graph mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Applies only to 3D graph mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Applies only to Sequence graph mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Applies only to Diff Equations graph mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Applies only to Function graphing mode, when "Graph Order" is set to "Seg."

# setMode() CATALOG

**setMode**(*modeNameString*, *settingString*) ⇒ *string* **setMode**(*list*) ⇒ *stringList* 

Sets mode *modeNameString* to the new setting *settingString*, and returns the current setting of that mode.

*modeNameString* is a character string that specifies which mode you want to set. It must be one of the mode names from the table below.

settingString is a character string that specifies the new setting for the mode. It must be one of the settings listed below for the specific mode you are setting.

*list* contains pairs of keyword strings and will set them all at once. This is recommended for multiple-mode changes. The example shown may not work if each of the pairs is entered with a separate **setWode()** in the order shown.

Use **setMode(***vai***)** to restore settings saved with **getMode(**"**ALL**") > *var*.

**Note:** To set or return information about the Unit System mode, use **setUnits()** or **getUnits()** instead of **setMode()** or **getMode()**.

setMode("Angle","De	egree")	"RADIAN"
sin(45) ENTER		$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$
setMode("Angle","Ra ENTER	adian")	"DEGREE"
$sin(\pi/4)$ ENTER		$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$
setMode("Angle",	"Gradian")	
ENTER		"RADIAN"
sin(50) ENTER		$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$
setMode("Display Di "Fix 2")[ENTER]	gits",	"FLOAT"
$\pi leftleft$ ENTER		3.14
setMode ("Display D" "Float") [ENTER]	)igits",	"FIX 2"
π◆ ENTER		3.141
setMode ({"Split Sc "Left-Right","Split "Graph","Split 2 Ap [ENTER]	: 1 App",	

**Note:** Capitalization and blank spaces are optional when entering mode names. Also, the results in these examples may be different on your unit.

Mode Name	Settings		
"Graph"	"Function", "Parametric", "Polar", "Sequence", "3D", "Diff Equations"		
"Display Digits"	"Fix 0", "Fix 1",, "Fix 12", "Float", "Float 1",, "Float 12"		
"Angle"	"Radian", "Degree", "Gradian"		
"Exponential Format"	"Normal", "Scientific", "Engineering"		
"Complex Format"	"Real", "Rectangular", "Polar"		
"Vector Format"	"Rectangular", "Cylindrical", "Spherical"		
"Pretty Print"	"Off", "On"		
"Split Screen"	"Full", "Top-Bottom", "Left-Right"		
"Split 1 App"	"Home", "Y= Editor", "Window Editor", "Graph", "Table", "Data/Matrix Editor", "Program Editor", "Text Editor", "Numeric Solver", " <i>Flash App</i> "		
"Split 2 App"	"Home", "Y= Editor", "Window Editor", "Graph", "Table", "Data/Matrix Editor", "Program Editor", "Text Editor", "Numeric Solver", " <i>Flash App</i> "		

"Number of Graphs"	"1", "2"
"Graph2"	"Function", "Parametric", "Polar", "Sequence", "3D", "Diff Equations"
"Split Screen Ratio"	"1:1", "1:2", "2:1" (Voyage™ 200 only)
"Exact/Approx"	"Auto", "Exact", "Approximate"
"Base"	"Dec", "Hex", "Bin"
"Language"	"English", " <i>Alternate Language</i> "
"Apps Desktop"	"Off". "On"

# setTable() CATALOG

setTable(modeNameString, settingString) ⇒ string

Sets the table parameter *modeNameString* to *settingString*, and returns the previous setting of the parameter. Storing the previous setting lets you restore it later.

*modeNameString* is a character string that specifies which parameter you want to set. It must be one of the parameters from the table below.

settingString is a character string that specifies the new setting for the parameter. It must be one of the settings listed below for the specific parameter you are setting. setTable("Graph <-> Table","ON")
ENTER

setTable("Independent", "AUTO")
[ENTER]

"ASK"

TblSet]



**Note:** Capitalization and blank spaces are optional when entering parameters.

Parameter Name	Settings	
"Graph <-> Table"	"Off", "On"	
"Independent"	"Auto", "Ask"	

# setTime() CATALOG

setTime(hour,minute,second) ⇒ listold

Sets the clock to the time given in the argument and returns a list. The list is in {hourold,minuteold,secondold} format. The returned time is the previous clock value.

Enter the hour in the 24 hour format, in which 13 = 1 p.m.

setTime(11,32,50)

{10 44 49}

### setTmFmt() CATALOG

setTmFmt(integer) ⇒ integerold

Sets the time format for the desktop according to the argument and returns the previous time format value.

Integer values:

12 = 12 hour clock

24 = 24 hour clock

# setTmZn() CATALOG

setTmZn(integer) ⇒ integerold

Sets the time zone according to the argument and returns the previous time zone value.

The time zone is defined by an integer that gives the minutes offset from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), as established in Greenwich, England. For example, if the time zone is offset from GMT by two hours, the device would return 120 (minutes).

Integers for time zones west of GMT are negative.

Integers for time zones east of GMT are positive.

#### If Greenwich Mean Time is 14:07:07, it is:

7:07:07 a.m. in Denver, Colorado (Mountain Standard Time) (–420 minutes from GMT)

15:07:07 p.m. in Brussels, Belgium (Central European Standard Time) (+60 minutes from GMT)

# setUnits() CATALOG

setUnits(/ist1) ⇒ /ist

Sets the default units to the values specified in *list1*, and returns a list of the previous defaults.

• To specify the built-in SI (metric) or ENG/US system, *list1* uses the form:

• To specify a custom set of default units, *list1* uses the form:

```
{"CUSTOM", "cat1", "unit1" [, "cat2", "unit2", ...]}
```

where each cat and unit pair specifies a category and its default unit. (You can specify built-in units only, not user-defined units.) Any category not specified will use its previous custom unit.

• To return to the previous custom default units, *list1* uses the form:

```
{"CUSTOM"}
```

If you want different defaults depending on the situation, create separate lists and save them to unique list names. To use a set of defaults, specify that list name in **setUnits()**.

You can use **setUnits()** to restore settings previously saved with **setUnits()** > *var* or with **getUnits()** > *var*.

All unit names must begin with an underscore \_.

[2nd] [\_]

You can also select units from a menu by pressing:

◆ [UNITS]

**Note:** Your screen may display different units.

# Shade CATALOG

Shade expr1, expr2, [xlow], [xhigh], [pattern], [patRes]

Displays the Graph screen, graphs *expr1* and *expr2*, and shades areas in which *expr1* is less than *expr2*. (*expr1* and *expr2* must be expressions that use x as the independent variable.)

xlow and xhigh, if included, specify left and right boundaries for the shading. Valid inputs are between xmin and xmax. Defaults are xmin and xmax.

pattern specifies one of four shading patterns:

- 1 = vertical (default)
- 2 = horizontal
- 3 = negative-slope 45°
- 4 = positive-slope 45°

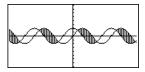
*patRes* specifies the resolution of the shading patterns:

- . 1= solid shading
- 2= 1 pixel spacing (default)
- 3= 2 pixels spacing
- . 10= 9 pixels spacing

**Note**: Interactive shading is available on the Graph screen through the **Shade** instruction. Automatic shading of a specific function is available through the **Style** instruction. **Shade** is not valid in 3D graphing mode.

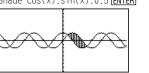
In the ZoomTrig viewing window:

Shade cos(x), sin(x) [ENTER]



◆ [CALC HOME]

ClrDraw <u>ENTER</u> Shade cos(x),sin(x),0,5 <u>ENTER</u>



Done

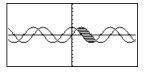
Done

Done

• [CALC HOME]

ClrDraw [ENTER]

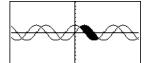
Shade cos(x), sin(x), 0, 5, 2 ENTER



◆ [CALC HOME]

ClrDraw ENTER

Shade cos(x), sin(x), 0, 5, 2, 1 ENTER



# shift() CATALOG

shift(integer1[,#ofShifts]) ⇒ integer

Shifts the bits in a binary integer. You can enter *integer1* in any number base; it is converted automatically to a signed, 32-bit binary form. If the magnitude of *integer1* is too large for this form, a symmetric modulo operation brings it within the range.

If #ofShifts is positive, the shift is to the left. If #ofShifts is negative, the shift is to the right. The default is -1 (shift right one bit).

In a right shift, the rightmost bit is dropped and 0 or 1 is inserted to match the leftmost bit. In a left shift, the leftmost bit is dropped and 0 is inserted as the rightmost bit.

For example, in a right shift:

Each bit shifts right.

0b0000000000001111010110000110101

Dropped

Inserts 0 if leftmost bit is 0, or 1 if leftmost bit is 1.

produces:

0b0000000000000111101011000011010

The result is displayed according to the Base mode. Leading zeros are not shown.

In Bin base mode:

shift(0b1111010110000110101) [ENTER] 0b111101011000011010

shift(256,1) ENTER

0b1000000000

In Hex base mode:

shift(0h78E) ENTER 0h3C7

shift(0h78E, -2) ENTER 0h1E3

shift(0h78E,2) ENTER 0h1E38

**Important:** To enter a binary or hexadecimal number, always use the 0b or 0h prefix (zero, not the letter 0).

 $shift(list1 [,#ofShifts]) \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns a copy of *list1* shifted right or left by *#ofShifts* elements. Does not alter *list1*.

If #ofShifts is positive, the shift is to the left. If #ofShifts is negative, the shift is to the right. The default is -1 (shift right one element).

Elements introduced at the beginning or end of *list* by the shift are set to the symbol "undef".

In Dec base mode:

 $shift({1,2,3,4})$  ENTER

{undef 1 2 3}

 $shift({1,2,3,4}, -2)$  **ENTER** 

{undef undef 1 2}

 $shift(\{1,2,3,4\},1)$  ENTER

{2 3 4 undef}

shift(string1 [,#ofShifts]) ⇒ string

Returns a copy of *string1* shifted right or left by *#ofShifts* characters. Does not alter *string1*.

If *#ofShifts* is positive, the shift is to the left. If *#ofShifts* is negative, the shift is to the right. The default is  $^-$ 1 (shift right one character).

Characters introduced at the beginning or end of *string* by the shift are set to a space.

shift("abcd") [ENTER] " abc"

shift("abcd", -2) ENTER "ab"

shift("abcd",1) ENTER "bcd "

### ShowStat CATALOG

#### ShowStat

Displays a dialog box containing the last computed statistics results if they are still valid. Statistics results are cleared automatically if the data to compute them has changed.

Use this instruction after a statistics calculation, such as **LinReg**.

{1,2,3,4,5}→L1 ENTER	-	[1	2	3	4	5}
{0,2,6,10,25}→L2 ENTER						
	{0	2	6	10	2	25}

TwoVar L1, L2 ENTER

# sign() MATH/Number menu

For real and complex *expression1*, returns *expression1*/**abs**(*expression1*) when *expression1*≠ 0.

Returns 1 if *expression1* is positive. Returns <sup>-</sup>1 if *expression1* is negative.

sign(0) returns  $\pm 1$  if the complex format mode is REAL; otherwise, it returns itself.

**sign(**0) represents the unit circle in the complex domain.

For a list or matrix, returns the signs of all the elements.

$$sign({2,3,4,-5})$$
 ENTER

{1 1 1 -1}

$$sign(1+abs(x))$$
 ENTER 1

If complex format mode is REAL:

$$sign([-3,0,3])$$
 ENTER [-1 ±1 1]

# simult() MATH/Matrix menu

simult(coeffMatrix, constVector(, tol)) ⇒ matrix

Returns a column vector that contains the solutions to a system of linear equations.

*coeffMatrix* must be a square matrix that contains the coefficients of the equations.

*constVector* must have the same number of rows (same dimension) as *coeffMatrix* and contain the constants.

Optionally, any matrix element is treated as zero if its absolute value is less than *tol*. This tolerance is used only if the matrix has floating-point entries and does not contain any symbolic variables that have not been assigned a value. Otherwise, *tol* is ignored.

- If you use <u>ENTER</u> or set the mode to Exact/Approx=APPROXIMATE, computations are done using floating-point arithmetic.
- If *tol* is omitted or not used, the default tolerance is calculated as:

5E - 14 \* max(dim(coeffMatrix)) \* rowNorm(coeffMatrix) Solve for x and y:

x + 2y = 13x + 4y = -1

 $\label{eq:simult} \\ \text{simult}([1,2;3,4],[1;-1]) \\ \hline \text{ENTER} \\$ 

r - 3.

- 1

The solution is x= -3 and y=2.

Solve:

ax + by = 1cx + dy = 2

[a,b;c,d]→matx1<u>ENTER</u>
simult(matx1,[1;2])<u>ENTER</u>

[c d]

### simult(coeffMatrix, constMatrix(, tol()) ⇒ matrix

Solves multiple systems of linear equations, where each system has the same equation coefficients but different constants.

Each column in *constMatrix* must contain the constants for a system of equations. Each column in the resulting matrix contains the solution for the corresponding system.

Solve:

x + 2y = 1 x + 2y = 2 3x + 4y = -13x + 4y = -3

simult([1,2;3,4],[1,2;-1,-3])
[ENTER]

 $\begin{bmatrix} -3 & -7 \\ 2 & 9/2 \end{bmatrix}$ 

For the first system,  $x = ^{-}3$  and y = 2. For the second system,  $x = ^{-}7$  and y = 9/2.

# sin() SIN key

 $sin(expression1) \Rightarrow expression$  $sin(list1) \Rightarrow list$ 

**sin(***expression1***)** returns the sine of the argument as an expression.

sin(list1) returns a list of the sines of all elements in list1.

**Note:** The argument is interpreted as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode. You can use °, or r to override the angle mode setting temporarily.

In Degree angle mode:

 $\sin((\pi/4)^r)$  ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

 $\sin(45)$  ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

 $\sin(\{0,60,90\})$  ENTER  $\{0, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 1\}$ 

In Gradian angle mode:

 $\sin(50)$  ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

In Radian angle mode:

 $\sin(\pi/4)$  ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

 $\sin(45^\circ)$  ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ 

#### sin(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix sine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the sine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

#### In Radian angle mode:

sin([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1]) [ENTER]

 .942...
 -.045...
 -.031...

 -.045...
 .949...
 -.020...

 -.048...
 -.005...
 .961...

# sin<sup>-1</sup> () [2nd] [SIN<sup>-1</sup>] key

 $sin^{-1}$  (expression1)  $\Rightarrow$  expression  $sin^{-1}$  (list1)  $\Rightarrow$  list

**sin**<sup>-1</sup> (*expression1*) returns the angle whose sine is *expression1* as an expression.

sin-1 (/ist1) returns a list of the inverse sines of each element of /ist1.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

# In Degree angle mode:

sin-1(1)[ENTER] 90

In Gradian angle mode:

sin-1(1) ENTER 100

In Radian angle mode:

sin-1({0,.2,.5}) <u>ENTER</u> {0 .201... .523...}

### sin-¹(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix inverse sine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the inverse sine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

# In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

 $sin^{-1}([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$  ENTER

# sinh() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

**sinh** (*expression1*) returns the hyperbolic sine of the argument as an expression.

**sinh** (*list*) returns a list of the hyperbolic sines of each element of *list*1.

$$sinh(1.2)$$
 ENTER

1.509...

$$sinh(\{0,1.2,3.\})$$
 ENTER

{0 1.509... 10.017...}

### sinh(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix hyperbolic sine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the hyperbolic sine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

### In Radian angle mode:

sinh([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1]) **ENTER** 

 360.954
 305.708
 239.604

 352.912
 233.495
 193.564

 298.632
 154.599
 140.251

# sinh<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

$$sinh^{-1}$$
 (expression 1)  $\Rightarrow$  expression  $sinh^{-1}$  (list1)  $\Rightarrow$  list

**sinh**-1 (*expression1*) returns the inverse hyperbolic sine of the argument as an expression.

**sinh**-1 (*list1*) returns a list of the inverse hyperbolic sines of each element of *list1*.

 $sinh^{-1}(\{0,2.1,3\})$  ENTER

0

{0 1.487... sinh-1(3)}

# sinh-¹(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix inverse hyperbolic sine of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the inverse hyperbolic sine of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

### In Radian angle mode:

 $sinh^{-1}([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$  ENTER

 1.463...
 2.155...
 1.158...

 2.750...
 -1.528...
 .572...

# SinReg MATH/Statistics/Regressions menu

SinReg list1, list2[, [iterations], [ period] [, list3, list4]]

Calculates the sinusoidal regression and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list4*.

//st1 represents xlist. //st2 represents ylist. //st3 represents category codes. //st4 represents category include list.

iterations specifies the maximum number of times (1 through 16) a solution will be attempted. If omitted, 8 is used. Typically, larger values result in better accuracy but longer execution times, and vice versa.

period specifies an estimated period. If omitted, the difference between values in *list1* should be equal and in sequential order. If you specify period, the differences between x values can be unequal.

**Note:** *list1* through *list3* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list4* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99.

The output of **SinReg** is always in radians, regardless of the angle mode setting.

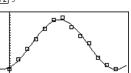
#### In function graphing mode:

seq(x,x,1,361,30)→L1 ENTER
{1 31 61 ...}
{5.5,8,11,13.5,16.5,19,19.5,17,
14.5,12.5,8.5,6.5,5.5}→L2 ENTER
{5.5 8 11 ...}

SinReg L1,L2 ENTER Done
ShowStat ENTER



ENTER
regeq(x) → y1(x) ENTER
NewPlot 1,1,L1,L2 ENTER
• [GRAPH]
F2 9



# solve() MATH/Algebra menu

solve(equation, var) ⇒ Boolean expression solve(inequality, var) ⇒ Boolean expression

Returns candidate real solutions of an equation or an inequality for var. The goal is to return candidates for all solutions. However, there might be equations or inequalities for which the number of solutions is infinite.

Solution candidates might not be real finite solutions for some combinations of values for undefined variables.

For the AUTO setting of the Exact/Approx mode, the goal is to produce exact solutions when they are concise, and supplemented by iterative searches with approximate arithmetic when exact solutions are impractical.

Due to default cancellation of the greatest common divisor from the numerator and denominator of ratios, solutions might be solutions only in the limit from one or both sides.

For inequalities of types  $\geq$ ,  $\leq$ , <, or >, explicit solutions are unlikely unless the inequality is linear and contains only var.

For the EXACT setting of the Exact/Approx mode, portions that cannot be solved are returned as an implicit equation or inequality.

solve(
$$a*x^2+b*x+c=0,x$$
) ENTER

$$x = \frac{\sqrt{b^2 - 4 \cdot a \cdot c - b}}{2 \cdot a}$$

Done

Done

or 
$$x = \frac{-(\sqrt{b^2 - 4 \cdot a \cdot c} + b)}{2 \cdot a}$$

ans(1)| a=1 and b=1 and c=1
[ENTER]

Error: Non-real result

solve((x-a)
$$e^{(x)}=x*(x-a),x$$
) ENTER  
  $x = a \text{ or } x = -.567...$ 

$$(x+1)(x-1)/(x-1)+x-3$$
 ENTER

 $\begin{array}{ccc} & & & 2 \cdot x - 2 \\ \text{solve}(\text{entry}(1) = 0..x) & \underline{\text{ENTER}} & & x = 1 \\ \text{entry}(2) | \text{ans}(1) & \underline{\text{ENTER}} & & \text{undef} \\ \text{limit}(\text{entry}(3).x.1) & \underline{\text{ENTER}} & & 0 \\ \end{array}$ 

 $solve(5x-2 \ge 2x,x)$  ENTER  $x \ge 2/3$ 

exact(solve((x-a) $e^{-}$ (x)=-x\* (x-a),x)) [ENTER]  $e^{x}$  + x = 0 or x = a

Use the "|" operator to restrict the solution interval and/or other variables that occur in the equation or inequality. When you find a solution in one interval, you can use the inequality operators to exclude that interval from subsequent searches.

false is returned when no real solutions are found. true is returned if **solve()** can determine that any finite real value of var satisfies the equation or inequality.

Since solve() always returns a Boolean result, you can use "and," "or," and "not" to combine results from solve() with each other or with other Boolean expressions.

Solutions might contain a unique new undefined variable of the form @n/with /being an integer in the interval 1–255. Such variables designate an arbitrary integer.

In real mode, fractional powers having odd denominators denote only the real branch. Otherwise, multiple branched expressions such as fractional powers, logarithms, and inverse trigonometric functions denote only the principal branch. Consequently, solve() produces only solutions corresponding to that one real or principal branch.

Note: See also cSolve(), cZeros(), nSolve(), and

### In Radian angle mode:

solve(tan(x)=1/x,x)|x>0 and x<1 ENTER|x|

$$solve(x=x+1,x)$$
 [ENTER] false  $solve(x=x,x)$  [ENTER] true

$$2x-1 \le 1$$
 and  $solve(x^2 \ne 9, x)$  ENTER  $x \le 1$  and  $x \ne -3$ 

#### In Radian angle mode:

solve(sin(x)=0,x) ENTER 
$$x = 0n1 \cdot \pi$$

solve(
$$x^{(1/3)} = 1, x$$
) ENTER  $x = 1$   
solve( $\sqrt{x} = 2, x$ ) ENTER false  
solve( $\sqrt{x} = 2, x$ ) ENTER  $x = 4$ 

zeros().

solve(equation1 and equation2 [and ...], {varOrGuess1, varOrGuess2 [, ...]}) ⇒ Boolean expression

> Returns candidate real solutions to the simultaneous algebraic equations, where each varOrGuess specifies a variable that you want to solve for.

Optionally, you can specify an initial guess for a variable. Each varOrGuess must have the form:

variable – or –

variable = real or non-real number

For example, x is valid and so is x=3.

If all of the equations are polynomials and if you do NOT specify any initial guesses, solve() uses the lexical Gröbner/Buchberger elimination method to attempt to determine all real solutions.

For example, suppose you have a circle of radius r at the origin and another circle of radius r centered where the first circle crosses the positive x-axis. Use **solve()** to find the intersections.

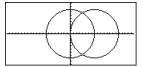
As illustrated by r in the example to the right, simultaneous *polynomial* equations can have extra variables that have no values, but represent given numeric values that could be substituted later.

You can also (or instead) include solution variables that do not appear in the equations. For example, you can include z as a solution variable

solve(
$$y=x^2-2$$
 and  $x+2y=-1$ , {x,y}) ENTER

x=1 and y=-1or x=-3/2 and y=1/4

x = 4



solve(x^2+y^2=r^2 and (x-r)^2+y^2=r^2, {x,y}) [ENTER] 
$$x = \frac{r}{2} \text{ and } y = \frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2}$$
 or  $x = \frac{r}{2}$  and  $y = \frac{-\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2}$ 

 $solve(x^2+y^2=r^2)$  and  $(x-r)^2+y^2=r^2, \{x,y,z\}$ ) ENTER to extend the previous example to two parallel intersecting cylinders of radius r.

The cylinder solutions illustrate how families of solutions might contain arbitrary constants of the form @k, where k is an integer suffix from 1 through 255. The suffix resets to 1 when you use CIrHome or [Fi] 8:Clear Home.

For polynomial systems, computation time or memory exhaustion may depend strongly on the order in which you list solution variables. If your initial choice exhausts memory or your patience, try rearranging the variables in the equations and/or varOrGuess list.

If you do not include any guesses and if any equation is non-polynomial in any variable but all equations are linear in the solution variables, solve() uses Gaussian elimination to attempt to determine all real solutions.

If a system is neither polynomial in all of its variables nor linear in its solution variables, solve() determines at most one solution using an approximate iterative method. To do so, the number of solution variables must equal the number of equations, and all other variables in the equations must simplify to numbers.

Each solution variable starts at its guessed value if there is one; otherwise, it starts at 0.0.

Use guesses to seek additional solutions one by one. For convergence, a guess may have to be rather close to a solution.

$$x=\frac{r}{2} \text{ and } y=\frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2} \text{ and } z=0$$
 or 
$$x=\frac{r}{2} \text{ and } y=\frac{-\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2} \text{ and } z=0$$

solve(x+ $e^{-}(z)*y=1$  and x-y=sin(z),{x,y}) [ENTER]

$$x=\frac{e^{x}\cdot\sin(z)+1}{e^{z}+1} \text{ and } y=\frac{-\left(\sin(z)-1\right)}{e^{z}+1}$$

solve( $e^{(z)}$ \* y=1 and  $y=\sin(z)$ , {y,z}) [ENTER]

y=.041... and z=3.183...

solve( $e^{(z)}$  y=1 and  $y=\sin(z)$ ,  $\{y,z=2\pi\}$ ) [ENTER]

y=.001... and z=6.281...

#### SortA MATH/List menu

SortA | istName1 |, | istName2 | [, | istName3 | ...
SortA vectorName1 |, | vectorName2 | [, | vectorName3 | ...

Sorts the elements of the first argument in ascending order.

If you include additional arguments, sorts the elements of each so that their new positions match the new positions of the elements in the first argument.

All arguments must be names of lists or vectors. All arguments must have equal dimensions.

{2,1,4,3} <b>→</b> list1 <b>ENTER</b>	{2,1,4,3}
SortA list1[ENTER]	Done

list2 ENTER {1 2 3 4} list1 ENTER {4 3 2 1}

### SortD MATH/List menu

SortD // listName1[, // listName2] [, // listName3] ...
SortD // vectorName1[, vectorName 2] [, vectorName 3] ...

Identical to **SortA**, except **SortD** sorts the elements in descending order.

{2,1,4,3}→list1 ENTER	{2	1	4	3}
{1,2,3,4}→list2 ENTER	{1	2	3	4}
SortD list1,list2 ENTER			Do	one
listl ENTER	{4	3	2	1}
list2 ENTER	{3	4	1	2}

# Sphere MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

#### vector ▶Sphere

Displays the row or column vector in spherical form  $[\rho \angle \theta \angle \phi]$ .

*vector* must be of dimension 3 and can be either a row or a column vector.

**Note:** Sphere is a display-format instruction, not a conversion function. You can use it only at the end of an entry line.

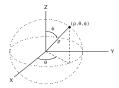
[1,2,3] Sphere

● ENTER [3.741... ∠1.107... ∠.640...]

 $[2, \angle \pi/4, 3]$  Sphere

• ENTER [3.605...  $\angle$  .785...  $\angle$  .588...]

ENTER  $\left[\sqrt{13} \quad \angle \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \angle \cos^{-1}(\frac{3 \cdot \sqrt{13}}{13})\right]$ 



# startTmr() CATALOG

#### startTmr() ⇒ integer

Returns the current value of the clock in its integer representation, giving the *starttime* for a timer. You can enter the *starttime* as an argument in **checkTmr()** to determine how many seconds have elapsed.

You can run multiple timers simultaneously.

Note: See also checkTmr() and timeCnv().

startTmr() [ENTER]

148083315

checkTmr(148083315)

34

startTmr()**→**Timer1

startTmr()→Timer2

. checkTmr(Timer1)→Timer1Value

checkTmr(Timer2)→Timer2Value

# stdDev() MATH/Statistics menu

# stdDev(list[, freqlist]) ⇒ expression

Returns the standard deviation of the elements in *list*.

Each *freqlist* element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in *list*.

Note: list must have at least two elements.

stdDev({a,b,c}) ENTER

stdDev({1,2,5,-6,3,-2}) **ENTER** 

$$\frac{\sqrt{3\cdot(a^2 - a\cdot(b+c) + b^2 - b\cdot c_{\bullet}}}{3}$$
• stdDev(<1 2 5 -6 3 •  $\frac{\sqrt{62}}{2}$ 

 $stdDev(\{1.3,2.5,-6.4\},\{3,2,5\})$  **ENTER**]4.

stdDev(matrix1[, freqmatrix]) ⇒ matrix

Returns a row vector of the standard deviations of the columns in *matrix1*.

Each *freqmatrix* element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in *matrix1*.

Note: matrix1 must have at least two rows.

stdDev([1,2,5;-3,0,1;.5,.7,3]) <u>ENTER</u>
[2.179... 1.014... 2

stdDev([-1.2,5.3;2.5,7.3;6,-4],[4,2;3,3;1,7]) [ENTER]

[2.7005,5.44695]

# stdDevPop() MATH/Statistics menu

stdDevPop(list[, freglist]) ⇒ expression

Returns the population standard deviation of the elements in *list*.

Each freqlist element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in list.

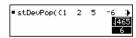
Note: list must have at least two elements.

### In Radian angle and auto modes:

stdDevPop({a,b,c}) [ENTER]

$$\frac{\text{stdDev((a b c))}}{3 \cdot (a^2 - a \cdot (b + c) + b^2 - b \cdot c)}$$

stdDevPop({1,2,5,-6,3,-2}) [ENTER]



 $stdDevPop(\{1.3,2.5,-6.4\},\{3,2,5\}) \\ \hline \texttt{ENTER} \\$ 

### stdDevPop(matrix1[, freqmatrix]) ⇒ matrix

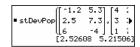
Returns a row vector of the population standard deviations of the columns in *matrix1*.

Each *freqmatrix* element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in *matrix1*.

Note: matrix1 must have at least two rows.

stdDevPop([[1,2,5][-3,0,1][.5,.7,3]]) <u>ENTER</u>

stdDevPop([-1.2,5.3;2.5,7.3;6,-4],[4, 2;3,3:1,7]) [ENTER]



#### StoGDB CATALOG

StoGDB GDBvar

Creates a Graph database (GDB) variable that contains the current:

- \* Graphing mode
- \* Y= functions
- \* Window variables
- \* Graph format settings

1- or 2-Graph setting (split screen and ratio settings if 2-Graph mode) Angle mode

Real/complex mode

\* Initial conditions if Sequence or

Diff Equations mode

- \* Table flags
- \* tblStart, ∆tbl, tblInput

You can use **RcIGDB** *GDBvar* to restore the graph environment.

\*Note: These items are saved for both graphs in 2-Graph mode.

# Stop CATALOG

#### Stop

# Used as a program instruction to stop program execution.

# Program segment:

```
:
For i,1,10,1
If i=5
Stop
EndFor
:
```

#### StoPic CATALOG

StoPic picVar [, pxlRow, pxlCol] [, width, height]

Displays the graph screen and copies a rectangular area of the display to the variable *picVar*.

*pxlRow* and *pxlCol*, if included, specify the upper-left corner of the area to copy (defaults are 0, 0).

width and height, if included, specify the dimensions, in pixels, of the area. Defaults are the width and height, in pixels, of the current graph screen.

### Store

See → (store), page 912.

# string() MATH/String menu

string(expression) ⇒ string

Simplifies *expression* and returns the result as a character string.

string(1.2345) **ENTER** "1.2345'

string(1+2) ENTER

string(cos(x)+ $\sqrt{(3)}$ ) ENTER

 $"\cos(x) + \sqrt{(3)}"$ 

"3"

#### Style CATALOG

Style equanum, stylePropertyString

Sets the system graphing function *equanum* in the current graph mode to use the graphing property *stylePropertyString*.

equanum must be an integer from 1–99 and the function must already exist.

stylePropertyString must be one of: "Line", "Dot",
"Square", "Thick", "Animate", "Path",
"Above", or "Below".

Note that in parametric graphing, only the *xt* half of the pair contains the style information.

Valid style names vs. graphing mode:

Function: all styles

Parametric/Polar: line, dot, square, thick,

animate, path

Sequence: line, dot, square, thick 3D: none

Diff Equations: line, dot, square, thick,

animate, path

**Note:** Capitalization and blank spaces are optional when entering *stylePropertyString* names.

Style 1, "thick" ENTER Done

Style 10. "path" ENTER Done

Note: In function graphing mode, these examples set the style of y1(x) to "Thick" and y10(x) to "Path".

# subMat() CATALOG

ALLY CATALOG		
<b>subMat</b> ( <i>matrix1</i> [, <i>startRow</i> ] [, <i>startCol</i> ] [, <i>endRow</i> ] [, <i>endCol</i> ]) ⇒ <i>matrix</i>	[1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9] > m1 [ENTER]	[1 2 3]
Returns the specified submatrix of <i>matrix1</i> .		T1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Defaults: <i>startRow</i> =1, <i>startCol</i> =1, <i>endRow</i> =last row, <i>endCol</i> =last column.	subMat(m1,2,1,3,2) ENTER	[4 5 [7 8]
	subMat(m1,2,2) ENTER	[ <sup>5</sup> 6 <sub>9</sub> ]

# Sum (Sigma) See $\Sigma$ (), page 908.

sum()	MATH/List menu	
su	ım(list[, start[, end]]) ⇒ expression	sum({1,2,3,4,5}) <b>ENTER</b> 15
	Returns the sum of the elements in list.	$sum({a,2a,3a})$ ENTER 6 • a
	Start and end are optional. They specify a range of elements.	sum(seq(n,n,1,10)) ENTER 55
		sum({1,3,5,7,9},3) <b>ENTER</b> 21
su	ım(matrix1[, start[, end]]) ⇒ matrix	sum([1,2,3;4,5,6]) <b>ENTER</b> [5 7 9]
	Returns a row vector containing the sums of the elements in the columns in <i>matrix1</i> .	sum([1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9]) <u>ENTER</u> [12 15 18]
	Start and end are optional. They specify a range of rows.	sum([1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9],2,3)
		[11,13,15]

# switch() CATALOG

switch([integer1]) ⇒ integer

Returns the number of the active window. Also can set the active window.

**Note:** Window 1 is left or top; Window 2 is right or bottom.

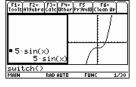
If *integer1* = 0, returns the active window number.

If *integer1* = 1, activates window 1 and returns the previously active window number.

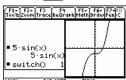
If *integer1* = 2, activates window 2 and returns the previously active window number.

If *integer1* is omitted, switches windows and returns the previously active window number.

integer1 is ignored if the TI-89 Titanium/Voyage™ 200 is not displaying a split screen.



switch() ENTER



# T (transpose) MATH/Matrix menu

matrix1<sup>T</sup> ⇒ matrix

Returns the complex conjugate transpose of *matrix*1.

 $[1,2,3;4,5,6;7,8,9] \rightarrow mat1$  ENTER

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

mat1<sup>T</sup>[ENTER]

1 4 7 2 5 8 3 6 9

[a,b;c,d]→mat2[ENTER]

ra b

mat2<sup>T</sup>[ENTER]

 $\begin{bmatrix} b & d \end{bmatrix}$ 

[1+*i*,2+*i*;3+*i*,4+*i*]→ mat3 [ENTER]

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 2+i \\ 3+i & 4+i \end{bmatrix}$ 

mat3<sup>T</sup>[ENTER]

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 - i & 3 - i \\ 2 - i & 4 - i \end{bmatrix}$ 

# Table CATALOG

Table expression1[, expression2] [, var1]

Builds a table of the specified expressions or functions.

The expressions in the table can also be graphed. Expressions entered using the **Table** or **Graph** commands are assigned increasing function numbers starting with 1. The expressions can be modified or individually deleted using the edit functions available when the table is displayed by pressing [4] Header. The currently selected functions in the Y= Editor are temporarily ignored.

To clear the functions created by **Table** or **Graph**, execute the **CIrGraph** command or display the Y= Editor.

If the *var* parameter is omitted, the current graphmode independent variable is assumed. Some valid variations of this instruction are:

Function graphing: **Table** *expr, x*Parametric graphing: **Table** *xExpr, yExpr, t*Polar graphing: **Table** *expr,*  $\theta$ 

**Note:** The **Table** command is not valid for 3D, sequence, or diff equations graphing. As an alternative, you may want to use **BldData**.

In function graphing mode.

Table 1.25x\*cos(x) ENTER

X 0-	1	
Θ.	Θ.	
1.	.67538 -1.04	
2.	-1.04	
2. 3. 4.	-3.712 -3.268	
4.	-3.268	

#### Table cos(time), time [ENTER]

X O-	1	2	3
0.	Θ.	1.	
1.	.67538	.5403	
2.	-1.04	4161	
3.	-3.712	99	
4.	-3.268	6536	

# tan()

### TAN key

tan(expression1) ⇒ expression tan(list1) ⇒ list

> tan(expression1) returns the tangent of the argument as an expression.

tan(list1) returns a list of the tangents of all elements in list1.

**Note:** The argument is interpreted as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode. You can use °, G or T to override the angle mode setting temporarily.

### In Degree angle mode:

$$tan((\pi/4)^r)$$
 ENTER 1

$$tan(\{0,60,90\})$$
 [ENTER] {0  $\sqrt{3}$  undef}

# In Gradian angle mode:

$$\tan((\pi/4)^{\dagger})$$
 ENTER  $\frac{200 \cdot \tan(\frac{\pi}{4})}{\pi}$ 

1

# In Radian angle mode:

$$tan(\pi/4)$$
 ENTER 1  $tan(45^\circ)$  [ENTER] 1

tan(
$$\{\pi, \pi/3, -\pi, \pi/4\}$$
) ENTER  $\{0 \sqrt{3} \ 0 \ 1\}$ 

#### tan(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix tangent of squareMatrix1. This is *not* the same as calculating the tangent of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to cos().

squareMatrix1 must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

## In Radian angle mode:

$$tan([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$$
 **ENTER**

#### tan-1() [2nd] [TAN-1] key

tan-1 (expression1) ⇒ expression tan-1 (list1) ⇒ list

> tan-1 (expression1) returns the angle whose tangent is expression1 as an expression.

tan-1 (list1) returns a list of the inverse tangents of each element of list1.

**Note:** The result is returned as a degree, gradian or radian angle, according to the current angle mode setting.

# In Degree angle mode:

## In Gradian angle mode:

### In Radian angle mode:

$$tan^{-1}(\{0,.2,.5\})$$
 ENTER  $\{0..197......463...\}$ 

#### tan-¹(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix inverse tangent of squareMatrix1. This is not the same as calculating the inverse tangent of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer

squareMatrix1 must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

#### In Radian angle mode:

$$tan^{-1}([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$$
 ENTER

# tanh() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

**tanh**(*expression1*) returns the hyperbolic tangent of the argument as an expression.

tanh(/ist) returns a list of the hyperbolic tangents of each element of /ist1.

# tanh(1.2) <u>ENTER</u> .833...

$$tanh({0,1})$$
 ENTER  ${0 tanh(1)}$ 

# tanh(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the matrix hyperbolic tangent of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the hyperbolic tangent of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

### In Radian angle mode:

tanh([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1]) **ENTER** 

# tanh<sup>-1</sup>() MATH/Hyperbolic menu

**tanh**-1 (*expression1*) returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent of the argument as an expression.

tanh-1 (*list1*) returns a list of the inverse hyperbolic tangents of each element of *list1*.

In rectangular complex format mode:

tanh<sup>-1</sup> ({1,2.1,3}) ENTER  
{
$$\infty$$
 .518... - 1.570...•  $i \frac{\ln(2)}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot i$ }

Returns the matrix inverse hyperbolic tangent of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating the inverse hyperbolic tangent of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

*squareMatrix1* must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

$$tanh^{-1}([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1])$$
 **ENTER**

# taylor() MATH/Calculus menu

Returns the requested Taylor polynomial. The polynomial includes non-zero terms of integer degrees from zero through *order* in (*var* minus *point*). **taylor()** returns itself if there is no truncated power series of this order, or if it would require negative or fractional exponents. Use substitution and/or temporary multiplication by a power of

(var minus point) to determine more general power series.

point defaults to zero and is the expansion point.

$$\begin{aligned} & = \mathsf{taylor}(e^{\sqrt{x}}, \times, 2) \\ & = \mathsf{taylor}(e^{\sqrt{x}}, \times, 2, 0) \\ & = \mathsf{taylor}(e^{\mathsf{t}}, +, 4) \mid \mathsf{t} = \sqrt{x} \\ & = \frac{x^2}{24} + \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{x}{2} + \sqrt{x} + 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$taylor(1/(x*(x-1)),x,3)$$
 [ENTER]

\* taylor 
$$\left(\frac{1}{x \cdot (x-1)}, x, 3\right)$$
taylor  $\left(\frac{1}{x \cdot (x-1)}, x, 3, \theta\right)$ 

expand(taylor(x/(x\*(x-1)), x,4)/x,x) [ENTER]

expand 
$$\frac{\text{taylor}\left(\frac{\times}{\times \cdot (\times - 1)}, \times\right)}{\times}$$
$$-x^3 - x^2 - x - \frac{1}{\times} - 1$$

# tCollect() MATH\Algebra\Trig menu

tCollect(expression1) ⇒ expression

Returns an expression in which products and integer powers of sines and cosines are converted to a linear combination of sines and cosines of multiple angles, angle sums, and angle differences. The transformation converts trigonometric polynomials into a linear combination of their harmonics.

Sometimes **tCollect()** will accomplish your goals when the default trigonometric simplification does not. **tCollect()** tends to reverse transformations done by **tExpand()**. Sometimes applying **tExpand()** to a result from **tCollect()**, or vice versa, in two separate steps simplifies an expression.

 $tCollect((cos(\alpha))^2)$  ENTER

 $\frac{\cos(2 \cdot \alpha) + 1}{2}$ 

tCollect( $\sin(\alpha)\cos(\beta)$ ) ENTER  $\underline{\sin(\alpha-\beta) + \sin(\alpha+\beta)}$ 

# tExpand() MATH\Algebra\Trig menu

**tExpand**(*expression1*) ⇒ *expression* 

Returns an expression in which sines and cosines of integer-multiple angles, angle sums, and angle differences are expanded. Because of the identity (sin(x))²+(cos(x))²=1, there are many possible equivalent results. Consequently, a result might differ from a result shown in other publications.

Sometimes **tExpand()** will accomplish your goals when the default trigonometric simplification does not. **tExpand()** tends to reverse transformations done by **tCollect()**. Sometimes applying **tCollect()** to a result from **tExpand()**, or vice versa, in two separate steps simplifies an expression.

**Note:** Degree-mode scaling by  $\pi/180$  interferes with the ability of **tExpand()** to recognize expandable forms. For best results, **tExpand()** should be used in Radian mode.

 $tExpand(sin(3\phi))$  **ENTER** 

 $4 \cdot \sin(\phi) \cdot (\cos(\phi))^2 - \sin(\phi)$ 

tExpand( $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$ ) ENTER  $\cos(\alpha) \cdot \cos(\beta) + \sin(\alpha) \cdot \sin(\beta)$ 

Text CATALOG

Text promptString

Displays the character string *promptString* dialog box.

If used as part of a **Dialog...EndDlog block**, *promptString* is displayed inside that dialog box. If used as a standalone instruction, **Text** creates a dialog box to display the string.

Text "Have a nice day." [ENTER]

Done

Have a nice day.

(Enter=OK

Then See If, page 828.

# timeCnv() CATALOG

timeCnv(seconds) ⇒ list

Converts seconds to units of time that can be more easily understood for evaluation. The list is in {days,hours,minutes,seconds} format.

Note: See also checkTmr() and startTmr().

timeCnv(152442117)

{1764 9 1 57}

# Title CATALOG

Title titleString, [Lbl]

Creates the title of a pull-down menu or dialog box when used inside a **Toolbar** or **Custom** construct, or a **Dialog...EndDlog** block.

**Note:** *Lb*/is only valid in the **Toolbar** construct. When present, it allows the menu choice to branch to a specified label inside the program.

# Program segment:



tmpCnv(0 °f, °r) [ENTER]

# tmpCnv() CATALOG

**tmpCnv(**expression1\_°tempUnit1**,** \_°tempUnit2**)**⇒ expression\_°tempUnit2

Converts a temperature value specified by *expression1* from one unit to another. Valid temperature units are:

For example, 100\_°C converts to 212\_°F:



32 212 To convert a temperature range, use ΔtmpCnv()

#### 

**Note:** To select temperature units from a menu, press:

459.67 · °R

• [UNITS]

# ∆tmpCnv() CATALOG

instead.

∆tmpCnv(expression1\_°tempUnit1, \_ °tempUnit2) ⇒ expression \_ °tempUnit2

Converts a temperature range (the difference between two temperature values) specified by *expression1* from one unit to another. Valid temperature units are:

1\_°C and 1\_°K have the same magnitude, as do 1\_°F and 1\_°R. However, 1\_°C is 9/5 as large as 1\_°F.

To get  $\Delta$ , you can press  $\bullet$  (  $\uparrow$  [D] (or [2nd] [CHAR] 15).

ΔtmpCnv(100 °f, °r) ENTER

\( \Delta \text{tmpCnv(100\_°c,\_°f) ENTER} \)
180. • \_°F

 $\Delta$ tmpCnv(180\_°f,\_°c) [ENTER] 100.•\_°C

<u>AtmpCnv(100\_°c,\_°k)</u> <u>ENTER</u> 100.•\_°K

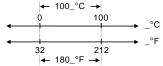
 $100. \bullet \_ ^{\circ} R$   $\Delta tmpCnv(1 \ ^{\circ} c, \ ^{\circ} f) \ \ \underline{ENTER}$ 

**Note:** To select temperature units from a menu, press:

• [UNITS]

1.8 °F

For example, a 100\_°C range (from 0\_°C to 100\_°C) is equivalent to a 180\_°F range:



To convert a particular temperature value instead of a range, use **tmpCnv()**.

### Toolbar CATALOG

### Toolbar block

EndTBar

Creates a toolbar menu.

block can be either a single statement or a sequence of statements separated with the ":" character. The statements can be either Title or Item.

Items must have labels. A Title must also have a label if it does not have an item.

#### Program segment:

```
:
:Toolbar
: Title "Examples"
: Item "Trig", t
: Item "Calc", c
: Item "Stop", Pexit
:EndTbar
```

**Note:** When run in a program, this segment creates a menu with three choices that branch to three places in the program.

### Trace CATALOG

### Trace

Draws a Smart Graph and places the trace cursor on the first defined Y= function at the previously defined cursor position, or at the reset position if regraphing was necessary.

Allows operation of the cursor and most keys when editing coordinate values. Several keys, such as the function keys, [APPS], and [MODE], are not activated during trace.

**Note:** Press [ENTER] to resume operation.

# Try CATALOG

```
Try
block1
Else
block2
EndTry
```

Executes *block1* unless an error occurs. Program execution transfers to *block2* if an error occurs in *block1*. Variable errornum contains the error number to allow the program to perform error recovery.

block1 and block2 can be either a single statement or a series of statements separated with the ":" character.

#### Program segment:

```
:
:Try
: NewFold(temp)
: Else
: ♠Already exists
: ClrErr
:EndTry
```

Note: See Cirerr and Passerr.

### TwoVar MATH/Statistics menu

TwoVar list1, list2[, [list3] [, list4, list5]]

Calculates the **TwoVar** statistics and updates all the system statistics variables.

All the lists must have equal dimensions except for *list5*.

list1 represents xlist. list2 represents ylist. list3 represents frequency. list4 represents category codes. list5 represents category include list.

**Note:** *list1* through *list4* must be a variable name or c1–c99 (columns in the last data variable shown in the Data/Matrix Editor). *list5* does not have to be a variable name and cannot be c1–c99

{0,1,2,3,4,5,6} → L1 [ENTER]

{0,2,3,4,3,4,6}→L2 ENTER

{0 1 2 ...} {0 2 3 ...}

TwoVar L1,L2 ENTER ShowStat ENTER



# Unarchiv CATALOG

Unarchiv var1 [, var2] [, var3] ...

Moves the specified variables from the user data archive memory to RAM.

You can access an archived variable the same as you would a variable in RAM. However, you cannot delete, rename, or store to an archived variable because it is locked automatically.

To archive variables, use Archive.

10>arctest [ENTER]
Archive arctest [ENTER]
5\* arctest [ENTER]
15>arctest [ENTER]

10 Done 50



ESC

Unarchiv arctest <u>ENTER</u> 15<del>></del>arctest <u>ENTER</u> Done 15

# unitV() MATH/Matrix/Vector ops menu

unitV(vector1) ⇒ vector

Returns either a row- or column-unit vector, depending on the form of *vector1*.

*vector1* must be either a single-row matrix or a single-column matrix.

 $\begin{array}{l} \text{unitV([a,b,c])} \underbrace{[\text{ENTER}]}_{\sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2}} \underbrace{\frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2}}} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2}} \end{array}$ 

unitV([1,2,1]) **ENTER** 

 $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \end{bmatrix}$ 

unitV([1;2;3]) ENTER

 $\begin{bmatrix}
\frac{\sqrt{14}}{14} \\
\frac{\sqrt{14}}{7} \\
\frac{3 \cdot \sqrt{14}}{14}
\end{bmatrix}$ 

### Unlock CATALOG

Unlock var1[, var2][, var3]...

Unlocks the specified variables.

**Note:** The variables can be locked using the **Lock** command.

# variance() MATH/Statistics menu

variance(list[, freqlist]) ⇒ expression

Returns the variance of list.

Each *freqlist* element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in *list*.

Note: list must contain at least two elements.

variance( $\{a,b,c\}$ ) ENTER  $\frac{a^2-a \cdot (b+c)+b^2-b \cdot c+c^2}{3}$ 

variance( $\{1,2,5,-6,3,-2\}$ ) ENTER 31/2

68/33

variance(matrix1[, freqmatrix])  $\Rightarrow$  matrix

Returns a row vector containing the variance of each column in *matrix1*.

Each *freqmatrix* element counts the number of consecutive occurrences of the corresponding element in *matrix1*.

Note: matrix1 must contain at least two rows.

variance([1,2,5; -3,0,1; .5,.7,3]) [ENTER] [4.75 1.03 4]

# when() CATALOG

when (condition, trueResult [, falseResult] [, unknownResult]) ⇒ expression

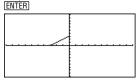
Returns *trueResult, falseResult,* or *unknownResult,* depending on whether *condition* is true, false, or unknown. Returns the input if there are too few arguments to specify the appropriate result.

Omit both *falseResult* and *unknownResult* to make an expression defined only in the region where *condition* is true.

Use an undef *falseResult* to define an expression that graphs only on an interval.

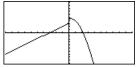
when(x<0,x+3)|x=5  $\overline{\text{ENTER}}$  when(x<0,3+x)

ClrGraph  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  Graph  $\text{when}(x \geq \ \pi \ \text{and} \ x < 0 \ , x + 3 \ , undef)$ 



Omit only the  $\textit{unknownResult}\,\text{to}$  define a two-piece expression.

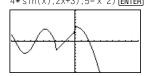
Graph when  $(x<0, x+3, 5-x^2)$  ENTER



Nest **when()** to define expressions that have more than two pieces.

• [CALC HOME]

ClrGraph ENTER Done Graph when(x<0,when(x< $\pi$ , 4\* $\sin(x)$ ,2x+3).5- $x^2$ ) [ENTER]



when() is helpful for defining recursive functions.

when( $n>0$ , $n*$ factoral( $n-1$ ),1)	
→ factoral(n) ENTER	Done
factoral(3) ENTER	6
3! ENTER	6

#### While CATALOG

While condition block

#### EndWhile

Executes the statements in *block* as long as *condition* is true.

block can be either a single statement or a sequence of statements separated with the ":" character.

```
Program segment:
```

```
:
:1≯i
:0≯temp
:While i<=20
: temp+1/i≯temp
: i+1≯i
:EndWhile
:Disp "sum of reciprocals up to 20".te
```

## "With"

See page 912.

#### xor MATH/Test menu

Boolean expression1 xor Boolean expression2 ⇒ Boolean expression

Returns true if Boolean expression1 is **true** and Boolean expression2 is false, or vice versa. Returns false if Boolean expression1 and Boolean expression2 are both true or both false. Returns a simplified Boolean expression if either of the original Boolean expressions cannot be resolved to true or false.

true xor true ENTER

false

true

(5>3) xor (3>5) **ENTER** 

Note: See or.

integer1 xor integer2 ⇒ integer

Compares two real integers bit-by-bit using an **xor** operation. Internally, both integers are converted to signed, 32-bit binary numbers. When corresponding bits are compared, the result is 1 if either bit (but not both) is 1; the result is 0 if both bits are 0 or both bits are 1. The returned value represents the bit results, and is displayed according to the Base mode.

You can enter the integers in any number base. For a binary or hexadecimal entry, you must use the 0b or 0h prefix, respectively. Without a prefix, integers are treated as decimal (base 10).

If you enter a decimal integer that is too large for a signed, 32-bit binary form, a symmetric modulo operation is used to bring the value into the appropriate range.

Note: See or.

#### In Hex base mode:

0h7AC36 xor 0h3D5F ENTER 0h79169
Important: Zero, not the letter O.

#### In Bin base mode:

0b100101 xor 0b100 [ENTER] 0b100001

**Note:** A binary entry can have up to 32 digits (not counting the 0b prefix). A hexadecimal entry can have up to 8 digits.

# XorPic CATALOG

XorPic picVar[, row] [, column]

Displays the picture stored in *picVar* on the current Graph screen.

Uses **xor** logic for each pixel. Only those pixel positions that are exclusive to either the screen or the picture are turned on. This instruction turns off pixels that are turned on in both images.

picVar must contain a pic data type.

row and column, if included, specify the pixel coordinates for the upper left corner of the picture. Defaults are (0, 0).

# zeros() MATH/Algebra menu

zeros(expression, var) ⇒ list

Returns a list of candidate real values of *var* that make *expression*=0. **zeros()** does this by computing **explist(solve(***expression*=0, *van*), *van*).

$$\left\{\frac{-(\sqrt{b^2-4\cdot a\cdot c}-b)}{2\cdot a}\frac{\sqrt{b^2-4\cdot a\cdot c}-b}{2\cdot a}\right\}$$

$$a*x^2+b*x+c|x=ans(1)[2][ENTER]$$

zeros(a\*x^2+b\*x+c,x) [ENTER]

$$a * x^2 + b * x + c | x = ans(1)[2]$$
 ENTER 0

exact(zeros(a\*( $e^{-}(x)+x$ ) (sign (x)-1),x))[ENTER] {} exact(solve(a\*( $e^{-}(x)+x$ )

exact(solve(a\*( $e^x(x)+x$ ) (sign (x)-1)=0,x)) [ENTER]  $e^x+x=0$  or x>0 or a=0

Note: See also cSolve(), cZeros(), and solve().

**zeros**({expression1, expression2}, {varOrGuess1, varOrGuess2[, ...]})  $\Rightarrow matrix$ 

Returns candidate real zeros of the simultaneous algebraic *expressions*, where each *varOrGuess* specifies an unknown whose value you seek.

Optionally, you can specify an initial guess for a variable. Each *varOrGuess* must have the form:

*variable* – or –

variable = real or non-real number

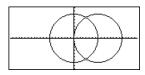
For example, x is valid and so is x=3.

If all of the expressions are polynomials and if you do NOT specify any initial guesses, **zeros()** uses the lexical Gröbner/Buchberger elimination method to attempt to determine **all** real zeros.

For example, suppose you have a circle of radius r at the origin and another circle of radius r centered where the first circle crosses the positive x-axis. Use **zeros()** to find the intersections.

As illustrated by r in the example to the right, simultaneous *polynomial* expressions can have extra variables that have no values, but represent given numeric values that could be substituted later.

Each row of the resulting matrix represents an alternate zero, with the components ordered the same as the *varOrGuess* list. To extract a row, index the matrix by [row].



zeros(
$$\{x^2+y^2-r^2, (x-r)^2+y^2-r^2\}, \{x,y\}$$
) [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{r}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2} \\ \frac{r}{2} & \frac{-\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Extract row 2:

You can also (or instead) include unknowns that do not appear in the expressions. For example, you can include z as an unknown to extend the previous example to two parallel intersecting cylinders of radius r. The cylinder zeros illustrate how families of zeros might contain arbitrary constants in the form @k, where k is an integer suffix from 1 through 255. The suffix resets to 1 when you use **CIrHome** or [FT] 8:Clear Home.

For polynomial systems, computation time or memory exhaustion may depend strongly on the order in which you list unknowns. If your initial choice exhausts memory or your patience, try rearranging the variables in the expressions and/or varOrGuess list.

If you do not include any guesses and if any expression is non-polynomial in any variable but all expressions are linear in the unknowns, zeros() uses Gaussian elimination to attempt to determine all real zeros.

If a system is neither polynomial in all of its variables nor linear in its unknowns, zeros() determines at most one zero using an approximate iterative method. To do so, the number of unknowns must equal the number of expressions, and all other variables in the expressions must simplify to numbers.

Each unknown starts at its guessed value if there is one; otherwise, it starts at 0.0.

Use guesses to seek additional zeros one by one. For convergence, a guess may have to be rather close to a zero.

zeros(
$$\{x^2+y^2-r^2\}$$
,  $(x-r)^2+y^2-r^2\}$ ,  $\{x,y,z\}$ ) ENTER

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{r}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2} & \text{@1} \\ \frac{r}{2} & \frac{-\sqrt{3} \cdot r}{2} & \text{@1} \end{bmatrix}$$

zeros(
$$\{x+e^{(z)}*y-1,x-y-\sin(z)\},\{x,y\}$$
)  
[ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix} \underline{e} \cdot \sin(z) + 1 & \frac{-(\sin(z) - 1)}{e^z + 1} \end{bmatrix}$$

zeros({
$$e^{(z)*y-1}$$
,  $y-\sin(z)$ }, { $y,z$ }) [ENTER]

zeros({
$$e^{(z)} * y-1, -y-\sin(z)$$
},  
{ $y,z=2\pi$ }) ENTER

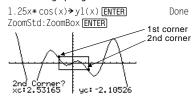
[.001... 6.281...]

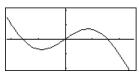
# ZoomBox CATALOG

#### ZoomBox

Displays the Graph screen, lets you draw a box that defines a new viewing window, and updates the window.

### In function graphing mode:





The display after defining ZoomBox by pressing [ENTER] the second time.

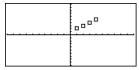
### ZoomData CATALOG

#### ZoomData

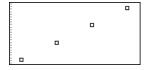
Adjusts the window settings based on the currently defined plots (and data) so that all statistical data points will be sampled, and displays the Graph screen.

**Note:** Does not adjust ymin and ymax for histograms.

# In function graphing mode:



# ◆ [CALC HOME] ZoomData ENTER

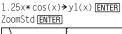


# **ZoomDec CATALOG**

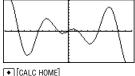
#### ZoomDec

Adjusts the viewing window so that  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y = 0.1$  and displays the Graph screen with the origin centered on the screen.

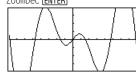
# In function graphing mode:







# ZoomDec ENTER



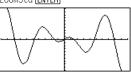
### ZoomFit CATALOG

#### ZoomFit

Displays the Graph screen, and calculates the necessary window dimensions for the dependent variables to view all the picture for the current independent variable settings.

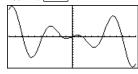
# In function graphing mode:

1.25x\*cos(x)→y1(x) ENTER ZoomStd ENTER Done



• [CALC HOME]

ZoomFit [ENTER]



### Zoomin CATALOG

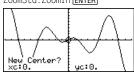
### Zoomin

Displays the Graph screen, lets you set a center point for a zoom in, and updates the viewing window.

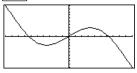
The magnitude of the zoom is dependent on the Zoom factors xFact and yFact. In 3D Graph mode, the magnitude is dependent on xFact, yFact, and zFact.

# In function graphing mode:

1.25x\*cos(x)→y1(x) ENTER ZoomStd:ZoomIn ENTER Done



ENTER



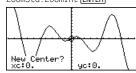
# **Zoomint CATALOG**

#### Zoomint

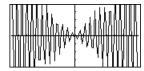
Displays the Graph screen, lets you set a center point for the zoom, and adjusts the window settings so that each pixel is an integer in all directions.

### In function graphing mode:

1.25x\*cos(x)→y1(x) ENTER ZoomStd:ZoomInt ENTER] Done



ENTER



# ZoomOut CATALOG

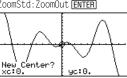
### ZoomOut

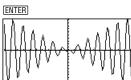
Displays the Graph screen, lets you set a center point for a zoom out, and updates the viewing window.

The magnitude of the zoom is dependent on the Zoom factors xFact and yFact. In 3D Graph mode, the magnitude is dependent on xFact, yFact, and zFact.

# In function graphing mode:

 $1.25x*cos(x) \rightarrow y1(x)$  ENTER ZoomStd:ZoomOut [ENTER]





Done

# ZoomPrev CATALOG

#### ZoomPrev

Displays the Graph screen, and updates the viewing window with the settings in use before the last zoom.

#### ZoomRcl **CATALOG**

#### ZoomRcl

Displays the Graph screen, and updates the viewing window using the settings stored with the **ZoomSto** instruction.

# ZoomSqr CATALOG

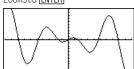
### ZoomSqr

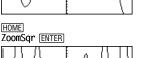
Displays the Graph screen, adjusts the x or y window settings so that each pixel represents an equal width and height in the coordinate system, and updates the viewing window.

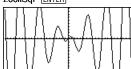
In 3D Graph mode, ZoomSqr lengthens the shortest two axes to be the same as the longest axis.

### In function graphing mode:

 $1.25x*cos(x) \rightarrow y1(x)$  ENTER ZoomStd ENTER







HOME

Done

# ZoomStd CATALOG

#### ZoomStd

Sets the window variables to the following standard values, and then updates the viewing window.

Function graphing:

x: [-10, 10, 1], y: [-10, 10, 1] and xres=2

Parametric graphing:

t:  $[0, 2\pi, \pi/24]$ , x: [-10, 10, 1], y: [-10, 10, 1]

Polar graphing:

 $\theta$ : [0,  $2\pi$ ,  $\pi$ /24], x: [-10, 10, 1], y: [-10, 10, 1]

Sequence graphing:

nmin=1, nmax=10, plotStrt=1, plotStep=1, x: [-10, 10, 1], y: [-10, 10, 1]

3D graphing:

dtime=0

eye $\theta$ °=20, eye $\phi$ °=70, eye $\psi$ °=0

x: [ - 10, 10, 14], y: [ - 10, 10, 14],

z: [ - 10, 10], ncontour=5

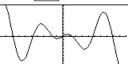
Differential equations graphing:

t: [0, 10, .1, 0], x: [-1, 10, 1], y: [-10, 10, 1], ncurves=0, Estep=1, diftol=.001, fldres=14,

### In function graphing mode:

 $1.25x*cos(x) \rightarrow y1(x)$  ENTER

ZoomStd [ENTER]



Done

Done

### ZoomSto CATALOG

### ZoomSto

Stores the current Window settings in the Zoom memory. You can use **ZoomRcI** to restore the settings.

# ZoomTrig CATALOG

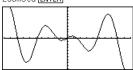
# ZoomTrig

Displays the Graph screen, sets  $\Delta x$  to  $\pi/24$ , and xscl to  $\pi/2$ , centers the origin, sets the y settings to [-4, 4, .5], and updates the viewing window.

# In function graphing mode:

 $1.25x*cos(x) \rightarrow y1(x)$  ENTER

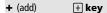
ZoomStd ENTER



• [CALC HOME]

ZoomTrig (ENTER)





expression1 + expression2 ⇒ expression

Returns the sum of expression1 and expression2.

56 ENTER	56
ans(1)+4 ENTER	60
ans(1)+4 ENTER	64
ans(1)+4 ENTER	68
ans(1)+4 ENTER	72

expression list1 + exp  Re ar  expression matrix1 +  Re	matrix2 ⇒ matrix  eturns a list (or matrix) containing the sums of rresponding elements in list1 and list2 (or atrix1 and matrix2).  mensions of the arguments must be equal.  + list1 ⇒ list oression ⇒ list  eturns a list containing the sums of expression in deach element in list1.  + matrix1 ⇒ matrix expression ⇒ matrix  eturns a matrix with expression added to each	$\{22.\pi.\pi/2\}$ \$\tau1 L1 ENTER \\ $\{10.5,\pi/2\}$ \$\tau2 ENTER \\ $10.5,\pi/2\}$ \$\tau2 ENTER \\ $10.1+2$ ENTER \\ ans(1)+ $\{\pi,-5,-\pi\}$ ENTER \\ [a,b;c,d]+[1,0;0,1] ENTER \\ $15+\{10.15,20\}$ ENTER \\ $\{10.15,20\}+15$ ENTER \\ $20+[1,2;3,4]$ ENTER	$ \begin{cases} 22 & \pi & \pi/2 \\ \{10 & 5 & \pi/2 \} \\ \{32 & \pi+5 & \pi \} \end{cases} $ $ \begin{cases} \pi+32 & \pi & 0 \} \\ \begin{bmatrix} a+1 & b \\ c & d+1 \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} $ $ \begin{cases} 25 & 30 & 35 \} \\ \{25 & 30 & 35 \} \end{cases} $ $ \begin{cases} 21 & 2 \\ 3 & 24 \end{bmatrix} $
be <b>N</b>	ement on the diagonal of <i>matrix1</i> . <i>matrix1</i> must square. <b>ote:</b> Use <b>.+</b> (dot plus) to add an expression to ch element.		
	-		
_	key		
expression	1 - expression2 ⇒ expression  Potures expression1 minus expression2	6-2 <u>ENTER</u>	4
	Returns expression1 minus expression2.	$\pi$ - $\pi$ /6 [ENTER]	<u>5 · π</u> 6
	' ⇒ list	$\{22, \pi, \pi/2\} - \{10, 5, \pi/2\}$ EN	ITER
	matrix2 ⇒ matrix		$\{12 \pi - 5 0\}$
Su th	ibtracts each element in <i>list2</i> (or <i>matrix2</i> ) from e corresponding element in <i>list1</i> (or <i>matrix1</i> ), id returns the results.	[3.4]-[1.2] [ENTER]	{12 π-5 0} [2 2]
Su th ar	btracts each element in <i>list2</i> (or <i>matrix2</i> ) from e corresponding element in <i>list1</i> (or <i>matrix1</i> ),	[3,4]-[1,2] [ENTER]	,
Su th ar Di expression	btracts each element in <i>list2</i> (or <i>matrix2</i> ) from e corresponding element in <i>list1</i> (or <i>matrix1</i> ), id returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal.  1- list1	[3.4]-[1,2] ENTER  15-{10,15,20} ENTER	,
Su th ar Di <i>expression</i> <i>list1 – exp</i> Su Su	btracts each element in <i>list2</i> (or <i>matrix2</i> ) from e corresponding element in <i>list1</i> (or <i>matrix1</i> ), and returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal.		[2 2]
Su thh ar Di expression list1 – exp Su su re	btracts each element in <code>list2</code> (or <code>matrix2</code> ) from e corresponding element in <code>list1</code> (or <code>matrix1</code> ), id returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal. $ x-  st1  \Rightarrow  list $ $ resion  \Rightarrow  list $ abtracts each <code>list1</code> element from <code>expression</code> or obtracts <code>expression</code> from each <code>list1</code> element, and	15- {10.15.20} ENTER	[2 2] {5 0 -5} {-5 0 5}
Su thh ar Di expression list1 – exp Su su re expression matrix1 –	btracts each element in <code>list2</code> (or <code>matrix2</code> ) from e corresponding element in <code>list1</code> (or <code>matrix1</code> ), id returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal. <code>list1 \Rightarrow list</code> ression \Rightarrow list  ubtracts each <code>list1</code> element from expression or obtracts expression from each <code>list1</code> element, and turns a list of the results. <code>matrix1 \Rightarrow matrix</code>	15- {10.15.20} [ENTER] {10.15.20}- 15 [ENTER]	[2 2] {5 0 -5}
Su thh ar Di expression list1 - exp Su su re expression matrix1 - ev tii m	btracts each element in \(\list2\) (or \(matrix2\)) from e corresponding element in \(\list1\) (or \(matrix1\)), id returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal.  \(\begin{align*} \list & \list \\ \list & \list & \list \\ \libt \text{pression} & \list & \list \\ \list & \list & \list & \list & \left \\ \lint & \lint & \list & \list & \lint \\ \lint & \lint & \list & \lint & \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \lint \\ \lint & \li	15- {10.15.20} [ENTER] {10.15.20}- 15 [ENTER]	[2 2] {5 0 -5} {-5 0 5}
expression matrix1 — eviting m	btracts each element in \(\list2\) (or \(matrix2\)) from e corresponding element in \(\list1\) (or \(matrix1\)), id returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal.  \(\frac{1}{2} - \list \) \(\list \) \(\list \) ist  \(\text{ression} \) \(\Rightarrow \list \) ist  \(\text{abtracts each \(\list \) element from \(\ext{expression}\) or \(\text{ibtracts expression}\) from each \(\list \) element, and turns a list of the results.  \(\text{a-matrix 1} \) \(\Rightarrow \) \(\matrix \) matrix \(\text{expression} - \) \(\Rightarrow \) matrix 1 returns a matrix of \(\ext{expression}\) mes the identity matrix minus \(\matrix \) matrix 1.  \(\text{atrix 1} - \) \(\ext{expression}\) returns a matrix of \(\ext{expression}\) mes the identity matrix subtracted from \(\matrix \) matrix 1.	15- {10.15.20} [ENTER] {10.15.20}- 15 [ENTER]	[2 2] {5 0 -5} {-5 0 5}
expression list1 - exp St St St re expression matrix1 - ex tii m  M tii m N ex	btracts each element in \(\list2\) (or \(matrix2\)) from e corresponding element in \(\list1\) (or \(matrix1\)), id returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal.  \(\begin{array}{l} - \list \)   \(\list \)   \(\lint \)   \	15- {10.15.20} [ENTER] {10.15.20}- 15 [ENTER]	[2 2] {5 0 -5} {-5 0 5}
Suth ar Di expression. Iist1 - exp such ar expression. matrix1 - ex tin m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m	btracts each element in \(\list2\) (or \(matrix2\)) from e corresponding element in \(\list1\) (or \(matrix1\)), and returns the results.  mensions of the arguments must be equal.  \(\frac{1-\list1}{\infty} \Rightarrow \list \\ \list \\ \text{ression} \Rightarrow \list \\ \text{list} \\  \text{abtracts each \(\list1\) element from \(expression\) or obtracts \(expression\) from each \(\list1\) element, and turns a list of the results.  \(\frac{1-\matrix1}{\infty} \Rightarrow \text{matrix} \)  \(\text{repression} - \matrix \text{matrix} \)  \(\text{repression} - \matrix \text{returns a matrix of \(expression\)} \)  \(\text{nest the identity matrix minus \(matrix1\).  \(\text{matrix1} - \expression\) returns a matrix of \(\text{expression} \)  \(\text{nest the identity matrix subtracted from \(matrix1\).  \(\text{atrix1} - \text{must be square.} \)  \(\text{ote:} \text{Use}\) (dot \(\text{minus}\)) to subtract an appression from each element.	15- {10.15.20} [ENTER] {10.15.20}- 15 [ENTER]	[2 2] {5 0 -5} {-5 0 5}

list1* list2 ⇒ list	{1.0,2,3}* {4,5,6} ENTER {4. 10 18}	
Returns a list containing the products of the corresponding elements in <i>list1</i> and <i>list2</i> .	$\{2/a,3/2\}*\{a^2,b/3\}$ ENTER $\{2\cdot a \ \frac{b}{2}\}$	
Dimensions of the lists must be equal.		
matrix1 * matrix2 ⇒ matrix	[1,2,3;4,5,6]*[a,d;b,e;c,f] [ENTER]	
Returns the matrix product of matrix1 and matrix2.	[1 2 3] [a d] b e c f] [a+2·b+3·c d+2·e+3] [4·a+5·b+6·c 4·d+5·e·]	
The number of rows in <i>matrix1</i> must equal the number of columns in <i>matrix2</i> .		
expression * list1 ⇒ list list1 * expression ⇒ list	$\pi * \{4,5,6\}$ ENTER $\{4 \cdot \pi \ 5 \cdot \pi \ 6 \cdot \pi\}$	
Returns a list containing the products of expression and each element in list1.		
expression * matrix1 ⇒ matrix matrix1 * expression ⇒ matrix	[1,2;3,4]*.01 ENTER [.01 .02]	
Returns a matrix containing the products of <i>expression</i> and each element in <i>matrix1</i> .	$\lambda* identity(3)$ [ENTER] $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 0 \end{bmatrix}$	
<b>Note:</b> Use <b>.</b> * (dot multiply) to multiply an expression by each element.	Lo o 2	
vide) 🕂 <b>key</b>		
expression1 / expression2 ⇒ expression	2/3.45 <b>ENTER</b> .57971	
Returns the quotient of <i>expression1</i> divided by <i>expression2</i> .	x^3/x ENTER X²	
list1 / list2 ⇒ list	{1.0,2,3}/{4,5,6} [ENTER]	
Returns a list containing the quotients of <i>list1</i> divided by <i>list2</i> .	{.25 2/5 1/2}	
Dimensions of the lists must be equal.		
expression / list1 ⇒ list list1 / expression ⇒ list	a/{3,a, $\sqrt{(a)}$ } ENTER $\left\{\frac{a}{3} \ 1 \ \sqrt{a}\right\}$	
Returns a list containing the quotients of expression divided by list1 or list1 divided by expression.	[3 1 va] {a,b,c}/(a*b*c) ENTER	
	$\{\frac{1}{b \cdot c} \ \frac{1}{a \cdot c} \ \frac{1}{a \cdot b}\}$	
matrix1 / expression ⇒ matrix	[a,b,c]/(a*b*c) ENTER	
Returns a matrix containing the quotients of	$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{b \cdot c} & \frac{1}{a \cdot c} & \frac{1}{a \cdot b} \end{bmatrix}$	

 $\mbox{\bf Note:}$  Use .  $\mbox{\it I}$  (dot divide) to divide an expression by each element.

#### **∧** (power)

^ key

expression1 ^ expression2 ⇒ expression list1 ^ list2 ⇒ list

4**^**2 **ENTER** 

16

Returns the first argument raised to the power of the second argument.

r of  ${a,2,c}^{1,b,3}$  ENTER

{a 2b c³}

For a list, returns the elements in *list1* raised to the power of the corresponding elements in *list2*.

In the real domain, fractional powers that have reduced exponents with odd denominators use the real branch versus the principal branch for complex mode.

p^{a,2,-3} [ENTER]

 $\{\text{pa p2 }\frac{1}{\text{p3}}\}$ 

Returns *expression* raised to the power of the elements in *list1*.

list

list1 ^ expression ⇒ list

expression ^ list1 ⇒

{1,2,3,4}^-2 ENTER

{1 1/4 1/9 1/16}

Returns the elements in *list1* raised to the power of *expression*.

squareMatrix1 ^ integer ⇒ matrix

Returns squareMatrix1 raised to the integer power.

squareMatrix1 must be a square matrix.

If *integer* = -1, computes the inverse matrix. If *integer* < -1, computes the inverse matrix to an appropriate positive power.

[1,2;3,4]^2 ENTER

[1,2;3,4]^-1 ENTER [1,2;3,4]^-2 ENTER

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}^2 & \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 10 \\ 15 & 22 \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} & \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 3/2 & -1/2 \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}^{-2} & \begin{bmatrix} 11/2 & -5/2 \\ -15/4 & 7/4 \end{bmatrix}$ 

#### .+ (dot add) . + keys

matrix1 .+ matrix2 ⇒ matrix expression .+ matrix1 ⇒ matrix

matrix1.+ matrix2 returns a matrix that is the sum of each pair of corresponding elements in matrix1 and matrix2.

expression .+ matrix1 returns a matrix that is the sum of expression and each element in matrix1.

[a,2;b,3].+[c,4;5,d] [ENTER] x.+[c,4;5,d] [ENTER]

[a+c 6 b+5 d+3] [a+c 6 b+5 d+3] [x+c x+4] [x+5 x+d]

#### \_- (dot subt.) . - keys

matrix1.- matrix2 ⇒ matrix expression.- matrix1 ⇒ matrix

matrix1.— matrix2 returns a matrix that is the difference between each pair of corresponding elements in matrix1 and matrix2.

expression.— matrix1 returns a matrix that is the difference of expression and each element in matrix1.

[a,2;b,3].-[c,4;d,5] <u>ENTER</u> x.-[c,4;d,5] <u>ENTER</u>

[b 3] - [d 5] [a-c -2] [b-d -2] [x-c x-4] [x-c x-4] [x-d x-5]

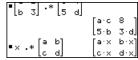
#### 

matrix1.\* matrix2 ⇒ matrix expression.\* matrix1 ⇒ matrix

matrix1.\* matrix2 returns a matrix that is the product of each pair of corresponding elements in matrix1 and matrix2.

expression.\* matrix1 returns a matrix containing the products of expression and each element in matrix1.

x.\*[a,b;c,d] ENTER



## ./ (dot divide) . ÷ keys

matrix1./matrix2 ⇒ matrix expression./matrix1 ⇒ matrix

*matrix1*. *I matrix2* returns a matrix that is the quotient of each pair of corresponding elements in *matrix1* and *matrix2*.

expression. I matrix1 returns a matrix that is the quotient of expression and each element in matrix1.

$$[a,2;b,3]./[c,4;5,d]$$
 ENTER  $x./[c,4;5,d]$  ENTER

	, [		
[6 3]	[5	q]	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
•× ./ [c	4] d]		$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\times}{c} & \frac{\times}{4} \\ \frac{\times}{5} & \frac{\times}{d} \end{bmatrix}$

## .^ (dot power) . ^ keys

matrix1 .^ matrix2 ⇒ matrix expression .^ matrix1 ⇒ matrix

matrix1 .^ matrix2 returns a matrix where each element in matrix2 is the exponent for the corresponding element in matrix1.

expression. A matrix1 returns a matrix where each element in matrix1 is the exponent for expression.

# [a,2;b,3]. $^{(c,4;5,d)}$ [ENTER] $\times.^{(c,4;5,d)}$ [ENTER]

$$\begin{bmatrix}
a & 2 \\
b & 3
\end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix}
c & 4 \\
5 & d
\end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix}
a^c & 16 \\
b^5 & 3d
\end{bmatrix}$$

#### (negate) (-) key and MATH/Base menu

- -expression1 ⇒ expression
- list1 ⇒ list
- matrix1 ⇒ matrix

Returns the negation of the argument.

For a list or matrix, returns all the elements negated.

If *expression1* is a binary or hexadecimal integer, the negation gives the two's complement.

#### In Bin base mode:

- 0b100101 [ENTER]

— Important: Zero, not the letter O.

**Note:** To type ▶, press 2nd [▶].

#### % (percent) CHAR/Punctuation menu

Returns 
$$\frac{argument}{100}$$
.

For a list or matrix, returns a list or matrix with each element divided by 100.

## **=** (equal) = **key**

Returns true if *expression1* is determined to be equal to *expression2*.

Returns false if *expression1* is determined to not be equal to *expression2*.

Anything else returns a simplified form of the equation.

For lists and matrices, returns comparisons element by element.

13% **● ENTER** 

.13

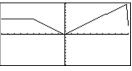
Example function listing using math test symbols: =,  $\neq$ , <,  $\leq$ , >,  $\geq$ 

: ElseIf x>-5 and x<0 Then

: ElseIf  $x \ge 0$  and  $x \ne 10$  Then

: Return 3 :EndIf :EndFunc

#### Graph g(x) ENTER



#### ≠ • E key

Returns true if *expression1* is determined to be not equal to *expression2*.

Returns false if *expression1* is determined to be equal to *expression2*.

Anything else returns a simplified form of the equation.

For lists and matrices, returns comparisons element by element.

See "=" (equal) example.

#### < [2nd][<] key

expression1 < expression2 ⇒ Boolean expression list1 < list2 ⇒ Boolean list matrix1 < matrix2 ⇒ Boolean matrix See "=" (equal) example.

Returns true if *expression1* is determined to be less than *expression2*.

Returns false if *expression1* is determined to be greater than or equal to *expression2*.

Anything else returns a simplified form of the equation.

For lists and matrices, returns comparisons element by element.

#### **≤** • 0 key

expression1 ≤ expression2 ⇒ Boolean expression list1 ≤ list2 ⇒ Boolean list matrix1 ≤ matrix2 ⇒ Boolean matrix See "=" (equal) example.

Returns true if *expression1* is determined to be less than or equal to *expression2*.

Returns false if *expression1* is determined to be greater than *expression2*.

Anything else returns a simplified form of the equation.

For lists and matrices, returns comparisons element by element.

#### > [2nd][>] **key**

expression1 > expression2 ⇒ Boolean expression list1 > list2 ⇒ Boolean list matrix1 > matrix2 ⇒ Boolean matrix See "=" (equal) example.

Returns true if *expression1* is determined to be greater than *expression2*.

Returns false if *expression1* is determined to be less than or equal to *expression2*.

Anything else returns a simplified form of the equation.

For lists and matrices, returns comparisons element by element.

#### ≥ • key

expression1 ≥ expression2 ⇒ Boolean expression list1 ≥ list2 ⇒ Boolean list matrix1 ≥ matrix2 ⇒ Boolean matrix See "=" (equal) example.

Returns true if *expression1* is determined to be greater than or equal to *expression2*.

Returns false if *expression1* is determined to be less than *expression2*.

Anything else returns a simplified form of the equation.

For lists and matrices, returns comparisons element by element.

#### ! (factorial) [2nd] W key

expression1! ⇒ expression list1! ⇒ list matrix1! ⇒ matrix

Returns the factorial of the argument.

For a list or matrix, returns a list or matrix of factorials of the elements.

The TI-89 computes a numeric value for only non-negative whole-number values.

## 5! ENTER

{5,4,3}! **ENTER** {120 24 6}

$$[1,2;3,4]!$$
 ENTER  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 24 \end{bmatrix}$ 

## & (append) 2nd H key

string1 & string2 ⇒ string

Returns a text string that is *string2* appended to *string1*.

"Hello " & "Nick" [ENTER]

"Hello Nick'

120

## () (integrate) 2nd [ʃ] key

[(expression1, varl, lower] [, upper]) ⇒ expression [(list1,var[, order]) ⇒ list [(matrix1,var[, order]) ⇒ matrix

Returns the integral of *expression1* with respect to the variable *var* from *lower* to *upper*.

Returns an anti-derivative if *lower* and *upper* are omitted. A symbolic constant of integration such as C is omitted.

However, *lower* is added as a constant of integration if only *upper* is omitted.

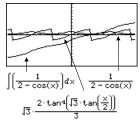
Equally valid anti-derivatives might differ by a numeric constant. Such a constant might be disguised—particularly when an anti-derivative contains logarithms or inverse trigonometric functions. Moreover, piecewise constant expressions are sometimes added to make an anti-derivative valid over a larger interval than the usual formula.

 $\int (x^2, x, a, b) = \frac{b^3}{3} - \frac{a^3}{3}$ 

 $\int (x^2, x) \text{ ENTER} \qquad \frac{x^3}{3}$ 

 $\int (a*x^2,x,c) = \frac{a \cdot x^3}{3} + c$ 

∫(1/(2-cos(x)),x)→tmp(x) ENTER
ClrGraph:Graph tmp(x):Graph
1/(2-cos(x)):Graph √(3)
(2tan-¹(√(3)(tan(x/2)))/3) ENTER



**(0)** returns itself for pieces of *expression1* that it cannot determine as an explicit finite combination of its built-in functions and operators.

When *lower* and *upper* are both present, an attempt is made to locate any discontinuities or discontinuous derivatives in the interval *lower < var < upper* and to subdivide the interval at those places.

For the AUTO setting of the Exact/Approx mode, numerical integration is used where applicable when an anti-derivative or a limit cannot be determined.

 $\int (b*e^{(-x^2)+a/(x^2+a^2),x})$  ENTER

For the APPROX setting, numerical integration is tried first, if applicable. Anti-derivatives are sought only where such numerical integration is inapplicable or fails.

inapplicable or fails.

(1) can be nested to do multiple integrals.

Integration limits can depend on integration

variables outside them.

Note: See also nint().

$$\int (e^{(-x^2)}, x, -1, 1)$$
 ENTER 1.493...

 $\int (\int (\ln(x+y), y, 0, x), x, 0, a) \quad \underbrace{ENTER}$ 

$$\int_{0}^{a} \int_{0}^{x} \ln(x + y) dy dx$$

$$\frac{a^{2} \cdot \ln(a)}{2} + a^{2} \cdot (\ln(2) - 3/4)$$

### $\sqrt{()}$ (square root) 2nd $\sqrt{ }$ key

$$\sqrt{(expression1)} \Rightarrow expression$$
  
 $\sqrt{(list1)} \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the square root of the argument.

For a list, returns the square roots of all the elements in *list1*.

$$\sqrt{(4)}$$
 ENTER

 $\sqrt{(\{9,a,4\})}$  ENTER  $\{3 \ \sqrt{a} \ 2\}$ 

#### $\Pi$ () (product) MATH/Calculus menu

Evaluates *expression1* for each value of *var* from *low* to *high*, and returns the product of the results.

$$\Pi(1/n,n,1,5)$$
 [ENTER]

1 120

2

$$\Pi(k^2,k,1,n)$$
 ENTER (n!)<sup>2</sup>

$$\Pi(\{1/n,n,2\},n,1,5)$$
 ENTER

$$\left\{\frac{1}{120} \ 120 \ 32\right\}$$

$$\Pi(expression1, var, low, low-1) \Rightarrow 1$$

$$\Pi$$
(expression1, var, low, high)  $\Rightarrow$   $1/\Pi$ (expression1, var, high+1, low-1) if high < low-1

$$\Pi(k,k,4,3)$$
 ENTER

$$\Pi(1/k,k,4,1)$$
 ENTER

$$\Pi(1/k,k,4,1)*\Pi(1/k,k,2,4)$$
 [ENTER]

6

1/4

## $\Sigma$ () (sum) MATH/Calculus menu

$$\Sigma$$
(expression1, var, low, high)  $\Rightarrow$  expression

Evaluates *expression1* for each value of *var* from *low* to *high*, and returns the sum of the results.

$$\Sigma(1/n,n,1,5)$$
 ENTER

$$\Sigma(k^2,k,1,n)$$
 [ENTER]

$$\frac{\mathbf{n} \cdot (\mathbf{n} + 1) \cdot (2 \cdot \mathbf{n} + 1)}{6}$$

$$\Sigma(1/n^2,n,1,\infty)$$
 ENTER

$$\Sigma$$
(expression1, var, low, low-1)  $\Rightarrow$  0  $\Sigma(k,k,4,3)$  ENTER

$$\Sigma(expression1, var, low, high) \Rightarrow ^{-}\Sigma(expression1, var, high+1, low-1) \text{ if } high < low-1$$

$$\Sigma(k, k, 4, 1) \text{ ENTER}$$

$$\Sigma(k, k, 4, 1) + \Sigma(k, k, 2, 4) \text{ [ENTER]}$$

$$\Sigma(k, k, 4, 1) + \Sigma(k, k, 2, 4) \text{ [ENTER]}$$

#### # (indirection) CATALOG

#### # varNameString

Refers to the variable whose name is varNameString. This lets you create and modify variables from a program using strings.

#### Program segment:

```
:
Request "Enter Your Name",strl
:NewFold #strl
:
:
:For i.1.5.1
: ClrGraph
: Graph i*x
: StoPic #("pic" & string(i))
:EndFor
```

#### gradian) MATH/Angle menu

expression 
$$1^{G} \circ \Rightarrow expression$$
  
list  $1^{G} \circ \Rightarrow list$   
matrix  $1^{G} \circ \Rightarrow matrix$ 

This function gives you a way to use a gradian angle while in the Degree or Radian modes.

In Radian angle mode, multiplies *expression* by  $\pi/200$ . In Degree angle mode, multiplies expression 1 by g/100.

In Gradian mode, returns expression1 unchanged.

In Degree, Gradian or Radian mode:

$$\cos(50^{\rm G}) \ \ \ \ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$
 
$$\cos(\{0.100^{\rm G}.200^{\rm G}\}) \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \{1.0.-1\}$$

#### (radian) MATH/Angle menu

$$expression1^{r} \Rightarrow expression$$
  
 $list1^{r} \Rightarrow list$   
 $matrix1^{r} \Rightarrow matrix$ 

In Degree angle mode, multiplies *expression1* by  $180/\pi$ . In Radian angle mode, returns *expression1* unchanged. In Gradian mode, multiplies *expression1* by  $200/\pi$ .

This function gives you a way to use a radian angle while in Degree and Gradian mode.

**Hint:** Use <sup>r</sup> if you want to force radians in a function or program definition regardless of the mode that prevails when the function or program is used.

In Degree, Gradian or Radian angle mode:

$$\cos((\pi/4)^r)$$
 ENTER  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 

$$\cos(\{0^r,(\pi/12)^r, -\pi^r\}) \stackrel{\text{ENTER}}{=} \{1 \frac{(\sqrt{3}+1) \cdot \sqrt{2}}{4} -1\}$$

## o (degree) 2nd [o] key

In Radian angle mode, multiplies *expression* by  $\pi/180$ . In Degree angle mode, returns *expression* unchanged. In Gradian angle mode, multiplies *expression1* by 10/9.

This function gives you a way to use a degree angle while in Gradian and Radian mode.

In Degree, Gradian or Radian angle mode:

$$cos(45^\circ)$$
 ENTER 2

$$\cos(\{0,\pi/4,90^{\circ},30.12^{\circ}\})$$
 ENTER  $\{1.707...0.864...\}$ 

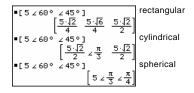
#### $\angle$ (angle) 2nd $\angle$ key

[radius, ∠ $\theta$ \_angle]  $\Rightarrow$  vector (polar input) [radius, ∠ $\theta$ \_angle, Z\_coordinate]  $\Rightarrow$  vector(cylindrical input) [radius, ∠ $\theta$ \_angle,  $\phi$ \_angle]  $\Rightarrow$  vector(spherical input)

> Returns coordinates as a vector depending on the Vector Format mode setting: rectangular, cylindrical, or spherical.

[5,∠60°,∠45°] **ENTER** 

In Radian mode and vector format set to:



(magnitude ∠ angle) ⇒ complexValue (polar input)

Enters a complex value in  $(r \angle \theta)$  polar form. The *angle* is interpreted according to the current Angle mode setting.

In Radian angle mode and Rectangular complex format mode:

 $5+3\dot{\digamma}$  (10 $\angle\pi/4$ ) ENTER

#### 

ddomm'ss.ss" ⇒ expression

dd A positive or negative number
 mm A non-negative number
 ss.ss A non-negative number

Returns dd+(mm/60)+(ss.ss/3600).

This base-60 entry format lets you:

- Enter an angle in degrees/minutes/seconds without regard to the current angle mode.
- Enter time as hours/minutes/seconds.

In Degree angle mode:

25°13'17.5" ENTER

25.221...

25°30' [ENTER]

ENTER

51/2

## (prime) 2nd ['] **key**

*variable' variable'* 

> Enters a prime symbol in a differential equation. A single prime symbol denotes a 1st-order differential equation, two prime symbols denote a 2nd-order, etc.

deSolve( $y''=y^(-1/2)$  and y(0)=0 and y'(0)=0.t,y) [ENTER]

 $\frac{2 \cdot y^{3/4}}{3} = t$ 

#### 

Designates the units for an expression All unit

Designates the units for an *expression*. All unit names must begin with an underscore.

You can use pre-defined units or create your own units. For a list of pre-defined units, refer to the module about constants and measurement units. You can press:

[UNITS] to select units from a menu, or you can type the unit names directly.

3\_m▶\_ft ENTER 9.842...•\_ft

**Note:** To type ▶, press 2nd [▶].

variable

When *variable* has no value, it is treated as though it represents a complex number. By default, without the \_\_, the variable is treated as real.

If *variable* has a value, the \_ is ignored and *variable* retains its original data type.

**Note:** You can store a complex number to a variable without using \_. However, for best results in calculations such as **cSolve()** and **cZeros()**, the is recommended.

#### Assuming z is undefined:

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{real(z)} & & \text{ENTER} & & \text{z} \\ \text{real(z_)} & & \text{ENTER} & & \text{real(z_)} \end{array}$ 

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{imag}(z) \ \hline{\text{ENTER}} & 0 \\ \text{imag}(z_{-}) \ \overline{\text{ENTER}} & \text{imag}(z_{-}) \end{array}$ 

#### (convert)

expression unit1 ▶ unit2 ⇒ expression unit2

9.842...• ft

Converts an expression from one unit to another. The units must be in the same category.

The \_ underscore character designates the units. For a list of valid pre-defined units, refer to the module about constants and measurement units. You can press • [UNITS] to select units from a menu, or you can type the unit names directly.

To get the \_ underscore when typing units directly, press [2nd] [\_]

**Note:** The **▶** conversion operator does not handle temperature units. Use **tmpCnv()** and **∆tmpCnv()** instead.

#### 10^()

#### **CATALOG**

**10^** (expression1)  $\Rightarrow$  expression **10^** (list1)  $\Rightarrow$  list

elements in list1.

Returns 10 raised to the power of the argument.

For a list, returns 10 raised to the power of the

10^(1.5) ENTER

31.622...

 $10^{\{0, -2, 2, a\}}$  ENTER

 $\{1 \frac{1}{100} 100 10a\}$ 

#### 10^(squareMatrix1) ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns 10 raised to the power of *squareMatrix1*. This is *not* the same as calculating 10 raised to the power of each element. For information about the calculation method, refer to **cos()**.

squareMatrix1 must be diagonalizable. The result always contains floating-point numbers.

#### 10<sup>^</sup>([1,5,3;4,2,1;6,-2,1]) [ENTER]

[1.143...£7 8.171...£6 6.675...£6] 9.956...£6 7.115...£6 5.813...£6 27.652...£6 5.469...£6 4.468...£6]

## **X**-1 **CATALOG** (^-1)

expression1 
$$\mathbf{x}^{-1} \Rightarrow expression$$
  
list1  $\mathbf{x}^{-1} \Rightarrow list$ 

Returns the reciprocal of the argument.

For a list, returns the reciprocals of the elements in *list1*.

#### 3.1<sup>^-</sup>1 [ENTER]

322581

{a,4,-,1,x-2}^-1 [ENTER] 
$$\{ \frac{1}{a} \quad \frac{1}{4} \quad 10. \quad \frac{1}{x-2} \}$$

squareMatrix1 x⁻¹ ⇒ squareMatrix

Returns the inverse of squareMatrix1.

*squareMatrix1* must be a non-singular square matrix.

[1,2;3,4]^-1 ENTER [1,2;a,4]^-1 ENTER

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} & \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 3/2 & -1/2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ a & 4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-2}{a-2} & \frac{1}{a-2} \\ \frac{-2}{2 \cdot (a-2)} & \frac{1}{2 \cdot (a-2)} \end{bmatrix}$$

#### ("with") 2nd [1] **key**

expression | Boolean expression1 [and Boolean expression2]...[and Boolean expressionN]

The "with" (|) symbol serves as a binary operator. The operand to the left of | is an expression. The operand to the right of | specifies one or more relations that are intended to affect the simplification of the expression. Multiple relations after | must be joined by a logical "and".

The "with" operator provides three basic types of functionality: substitutions, interval constraints, and exclusions.

Substitutions are in the form of an equality, such as x=3 or y=sin(x). To be most effective, the left side should be a simple variable. expression | variable = value will substitute value for every occurrence of variable in expression.

Interval constraints take the form of one or more inequalities joined by logical "and" operators. Interval constraints also permit simplification that otherwise might be invalid or not computable.

Exclusions use the "not equals" (/= or ≠) relational operator to exclude a specific value from consideration. They are used primarily to exclude an exact solution when using cSolve(), cZeros(), fMax(), fMin(), solve(), zeros(), etc.

4

$$x+y \mid x=\sin(y)$$
 ENTER  $\sin(y) + y$ 

$$x+y \mid \sin(y)=x \mid ENTER \mid x+y$$

$$x^3-2x+7 \rightarrow f(x)$$
 ENTER Done

f(x)| 
$$x=\sqrt{3}$$
 ENTER  $\sqrt{3}+7$   
 $(\sin(x))^2+2\sin(x)-6$ |  $\sin(x)=d$  ENTER

$$d^{2}+2d-6$$
solve(x^2-1=0,x)|x>0 and x<2 [ENTER]
$$x = 1$$

$$\sqrt{(x)*\sqrt{(1/x)}|x>0}$$
 ENTER 1

$$\sqrt{(x)} * \sqrt{(1/x)}$$
 ENTER  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{x}} \cdot \sqrt{x}$ 

$$solve(x^2-1=0,x) \mid x\neq 1$$
 ENTER  $x=-1$ 

## → (store) STO► key

expression > var list > var matrix > var expression > fun\_name(parameter1,...) list > fun\_name(parameter1,...) matrix > fun\_name(parameter1,...)

If variable *var* does not exist, creates *var* and initializes it to *expression*, *list*, or *matrix*.

If var already exists and if it is not locked or protected, replaces its contents with expression, list, or matrix.

**Hint:** If you plan to do symbolic computations using undefined variables, avoid storing anything into commonly used, one-letter variables such as a, b, c, x, y, z, etc.

$$\pi/4$$
>myvar ENTER  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ 
 $2\cos(x)$ > $\gamma1(x)$  ENTER Done
 $\{1.2,3,4\}$ >Lst5 ENTER  $\{1\ 2\ 3\ 4\}$ 

[1,2,3;4,5,6]
$$\rightarrow$$
MatG [ENTER] [ $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$   
"Hello" $\rightarrow$ strl [ENTER] "Hello"

# 0b, 0h 0 alpha [B] keys 0 alpha [H] keys

**0b** binaryNumber In Dec base mode:

**0h** *hexadecimalNumber* 0b10+0hF+10 [ENTER] 27

In Bin base mode:

In Hex base mode:

Ob10+0hF+10 ENTER Ob11011

Denotes a binary or hexadecimal number, respectively. To enter a binary or hex number, you must enter the 0b or 0h prefix regardless of the Base mode. Without a prefix, a number is treated as decimal (base 10).

0b10+0hF+10 [ENTER] 0h1B

Results are displayed according to the Base mode.

# **Appendix B: Technical Reference**

This section contains a comprehensive list of TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 error messages and character codes. It also includes information about how certain TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 operations are calculated.

## TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 Error Messages

This section lists error messages that may be displayed when input or internal errors are encountered. The number to the left of each error message represents an internal error number that is not displayed. If the error occurs inside a Try...EndTry block, the error number is stored in system variable *errornum*. Many of the error messages are self-explanatory and do not require descriptive information. However, additional information has been added for some error messages.

Error Number	Description
10	A function did not return a value
20	A test did not resolve to TRUE or FALSE  Generally, undefined variables cannot be compared. For example, the test If a <b a="" b="" cause="" either="" error="" executed.<="" if="" is="" or="" statement="" td="" the="" this="" undefined="" when="" will=""></b>
30	Argument cannot be a folder name
40	Argument error
50	Argument mismatch  Two or more arguments must be of the same type. For example,  PtOn expression1,expression2 and PtOn list1,list2 are both valid, but PtOn expression,list is a mismatch.
60	Argument must be a Boolean expression or integer
70	Argument must be a decimal number
80	Argument must be a label name
90	Argument must be a list
100	Argument must be a matrix
110	Argument must be a Pic
120	Argument must be a Pic or string
130	Argument must be a string
140	Argument must be a variable name  For example, DelVar 12 is invalid because a number cannot be a variable name.
150	Argument must be an empty folder name
160	Argument must be an expression  For example, zeros(2x+3=0,x) is invalid because the first argument is an equation.
161	ASAP or Exec string too long
163	Attribute (8-digit number) of object (8-digit number) not found
165	Batteries too low for sending or receiving Install new batteries before sending or receiving.
170	<b>Bound</b> For the interactive graph math functions like 2:Zero, the lower bound must be less than the upper bound to define the search interval.

#### 180 Break

The ON key was pressed during a long calculation or during program execution.

#### 185 Checksum error

#### 190 Circular definition

This message is displayed to avoid running out of memory during infinite replacement of variable values during simplification. For example, a+1 > a, where a is an undefined variable, will cause this error.

## 200 Constraint expression invalid

For example, solve( $3x^2-4=0$ , x) | x<0 or x>5 would produce this error message because the constraint is separated by "or" and not "and."

# 205 Data is too big to save to a variable. Please use F6 Util to reduce the size.

The size of the data in the editor exceeds the maximum size that can be saved in a variable. The F6 Util menu provides operations that can be used to reduce the size of the data.

#### 210 Data type

An argument is of the wrong data type.

## 220 Dependent limit

A limit of integration is dependent on the integration variable. For example,  $\int (x^2, x, 1, x)$  is not allowed.

## 225 Diff Eq setup

#### 230 Dimension

A list or matrix index is not valid. For example, if the list {1,2,3,4} is stored in L1, then L1[5] is a dimension error because L1 only contains four elements.

## 240 Dimension mismatch

Two or more arguments must be of the same dimension. For example, [1,2]+[1,2,3] is a dimension mismatch because the matrices contain a different number of elements.

## 250 Divide by zero

## 260 Domain error

An argument must be in a specified domain. For example, ans(100) is not valid because the argument for **ans()** must be in the range 1–99.

#### 270 Duplicate variable name

- 280 Else and Elself invalid outside of lf..Endlf block
- 290 EndTry is missing the matching Else statement
- 295 Excessive iteration
- 300 Expected 2 or 3-element list or matrix
- 307 Flash application extension (function or program) not found
- 308 Flash application not found

## 310 First argument of nSolve must be a univariate equation

The first argument must be an equation, and the equation cannot contain a non-valued variable other than the variable of interest. For example,  $nSolve(3x^2-4=0, x)$  is a valid equation; however,  $nSolve(3x^2-4, x)$  is not an equation, and  $nSolve(3x^2-y=0, x)$  is not a univariate equation because y has no value in this example.

## 320 First argument of solve or cSolve must be an equation or inequality

For example, solve  $(3x^2-4, x)$  is invalid because the first argument is not an equation.

#### 330 Folder

An attempt was made in the VAR-LINK menu to store a variable in a folder that does not exist.

## 335 Graph functions y1(x)...y99(x) not available in Diff Equations mode

- 345 Inconsistent units
- 350 Index out of range
- 360 Indirection string is not a valid variable name
- 380 Invalid ans()
- 390 Invalid assignment
- 400 Invalid assignment value
- 405 Invalid axes
- 410 Invalid command
- 420 Invalid folder name
- 430 Invalid for the current mode settings

## 440 Invalid implied multiply

For example, x(x+1) is invalid; whereas, x\*(x+1) is the correct syntax. This is to avoid confusion between implied multiplication and function calls.

## 450 Invalid in a function or current expression

Only certain commands are valid in a user-defined function. Entries that are made in the Window Editor, Table Editor, Data/Matrix Editor, and Solver as well as system prompts such as Lower Bound cannot contain any commands or a colon (:). See also "Creating and Evaluating User-Defined Functions" in the *Calculator Home Screen* module.

- 460 Invalid in Custom..EndCustm block
- 470 Invalid in Dialog..EndDlog block
- 480 Invalid in Toolbar..EndTBar block
- 490 Invalid in Try..EndTry block
- 500 Invalid label

Label names must follow the same rules used for naming variables.

#### 510 Invalid list or matrix

For example, a list inside a list such as {2,{3,4}} is not valid.

#### 520 Invalid outside Custom..EndCustm or ToolBar..EndTbar blocks

For example, an **Item** command is attempted outside a **Custom** or **ToolBar** structure.

# 530 Invalid outside Dialog..EndDlog, Custom..EndCustm, or ToolBar..EndTBar blocks

For example, a Title command is attempted outside a **Dialog**, **Custom**, or **ToolBar** structure.

## 540 Invalid outside Dialog..EndDlog block

For example, the **DropDown** command is attempted outside a **Dialog** structure.

#### 550 Invalid outside function or program

A number of commands are not valid outside a program or a function. For example, Local cannot be used unless it is in a program or function.

## 560 Invalid outside Loop..EndLoop, For..EndFor, or While..EndWhile blocks

For example, the **Exit** command is valid only inside these loop blocks.

#### 570 Invalid pathname

For example, \\var is invalid.

## 575 Invalid polar complex

## 580 Invalid program reference

Programs cannot be referenced within functions or expressions such as 1+p(x) where p is a program.

## 585 Invalid relocation data in ASM program

The necessary relocation data in the ASM (Assembly) program is missing or corrupted.

## 590 Invalid syntax block

A **Dialog..EndDlog** block is empty or has more than one title. A **Custom..EndCustm** block cannot contain PIC variables, and items must be preceded by a title. A **Toolbar..EndTBar** block must have a second argument if no items follow; or items must have a second argument and must be preceded by a title.

## 600 Invalid table

- 605 Invalid use of units
- 610 Invalid variable name in a Local statement
- 620 Invalid variable or function name
- 630 Invalid variable reference
- 640 Invalid vector syntax

#### 650 Link transmission

A transmission between two units was not completed. Verify that the connecting cable is connected firmly to both units.

## 665 Matrix not diagonalizable

#### 670 Memory

673

The calculation required more memory than was available at that time. If you get this error when you run a large program, you may need to break the program into separate, smaller programs or functions (where one program or function calls another).

- 680 Missing (
- 690 Missing)
- 700 Missing "
- 710 Missing]
- 720 Missing }
- 730 Missing start or end of block syntax
- 740 Missing Then in the If..EndIf block
- 750 Name is not a function or program
- 765 No functions selected

#### 780 No solution found

Using the interactive math features (F5:Math) in the Graph application can give this error. For example, if you attempt to find an inflection point of the parabola  $y1(x)=x^2$ , which does not exist, this error will be displayed.

## 790 Non-algebraic variable in expression

If a is the name of a PIC, GDB, MAC, FIG, etc., a+1 is invalid. Use a different variable name in the expression or delete the variable.

## 800 Non-real result

For example, if the unit is in the REAL setting of the Complex Format mode, In(-2) is invalid.

Not enough memory to save current variable. Please delete unneeded variables on the Var-Link screen and re-open editor as current OR re-open editor and use F1 8 to clear editor.

This error message is caused by very low memory conditions inside the Data/Matrix Editor.

- 830 Overflow
- 840 Plot setup
- 850 Program not found

A program reference inside another program could not be found in the provided path during execution.

- 855 Rand type functions not allowed in 3D graphing
- 860 Recursion is limited to 255 calls deep
- 870 Reserved name or system variable
- 875 ROM-resident routine not available
- 880 Sequence setup
- 885 Signature error
- 890 Singular matrix

895 Slope fields need one selected function and are used for 1st-order equations only 900 Stat 910 **Syntax** The structure of the entry is incorrect. For example, x+ -y (x plus minus y) is invalid; whereas,  $x+\bar{y}$  (x plus negative y) is correct. 930 Too few arguments The expression or equation is missing one or more arguments. For example, d(f(x)) is invalid; whereas, d(f(x),x) is the correct syntax. 940 Too many arguments The expression or equation contains an excessive number of arguments and cannot be evaluated. 950 Too many subscripts 955 Too many undefined variables 960 **Undefined variable** 965 Unlicensed OS or Flash application 970 Variable in use so references or changes are not allowed 980 Variable is locked, protected, or archived 990 Variable name is limited to 8 characters 1000 Window variables domain 1010 Zoom Warning: ∞^0 or undef^0 replaced by 1 Warning: 0^0 replaced by 1 Warning: 1<sup>^∞</sup> or 1<sup>^</sup>undef replaced by 1 Warning: cSolve may specify more zeros Warning: May produce false equation Warning: Expected finite real integrand Warning: May not be fully simplified Warning: More solutions may exist Warning: May introduce false solutions Warning: Operation may lose solutions Warning: Requires & returns 32 bit value Warning: Overflow replaced by ∞ or <sup>-</sup>∞ Warning: Questionable accuracy Warning: Questionable solution

Warning: Solve may specify more zeros

Warning: Trig argument too big to reduce

Note: Domain of result may be larger

Note: Domain of result may be smaller

## TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 Modes

This section describes the modes of the TI-89 Titanium /Voyage™ 200 and lists the possible settings of each mode. These mode settings are displayed when you press MODE.

## **Graph**

Specifies the type of graphs you can plot.

1:FUNCTION	y(x) functions
2:PARAMETRIC	x(t) and y(t) parametric equations
3:POLAR	$r(\theta)$ polar equations
4:SEQUENCE	u(n) sequences
5:3D	z(x,y) 3D equations
6:DIFF EQUATIONS	y'(t) differential equations

**Note:** If you use a split screen with Number of Graphs = 2, Graph is for the top or left part of the screen and Graph 2 is for the bottom or right part.

#### **Current Folder**

Specifies the current folder. You can set up multiple folders with unique configurations of variables, graph databases, programs, etc.

Note: For detailed information about using folders, see Calculator Home Screen.

1:main	Default folder included with the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200.
2: — (custom folders)	Other folders are available only if they have been created by a user.

## **Display Digits**

Selects the number of digits. These decimal settings affect only how results are displayed—you can enter a number in any format.

Internally, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 retains decimal numbers with 14 significant digits. For display purposes, such numbers are rounded to a maximum of 12 significant digits.

1:FIX 0 2:FIX 1	Results are always displayed with the selected number of decimal places.
D:FIX 12	
E:FLOAT	The number of decimal places varies, depending on the result.

F:FLOAT 1 G:FLOAT 2	If the integer part has more than the selected number of digits, the result is rounded and
 Q:FLOAT 12	displayed in scientific notation. For example, in FLOAT 4:
	12345. is shown as 1.235E4

## **Angle**

Specifies the units in which angle values are interpreted and displayed in trig functions and polar/rectangular conversions.

1:RADIAN
2:DEGREE
3:GRADIAN

## **Exponential Format**

Specifies which notation format should be used. These formats affect only how an answer is displayed; you can enter a number in any format. Numeric answers can be displayed with up to 12 digits and a 3-digit exponent.

1:NORMAL	Expresses numbers in standard format. For example, 12345.67
2:SCIENTIFIC	Expresses numbers in two parts:
	<ul> <li>The significant digits display with one digit to the left of the decimal.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The power of 10 displays to the right of E.</li> </ul>
	For example, 1.234567E4 means 1.234567×104
3:ENGINEERING	Similar to scientific notation. However:
	<ul> <li>The number may have one, two, or three digits before the decimal.</li> </ul>
	The power-of-10 exponent is a multiple of three.
	For example, 12.34567E3 means 12.34567×10 <sup>3</sup>

**Note:** If you select NORMAL, but the answer cannot be displayed in the number of digits selected by Display Digits, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 displays the answer in SCIENTIFIC notation. If Display Digits = FLOAT, scientific notation will be used for exponents of 12 or more and exponents of -4 or less.

## **Complex Format**

Specifies whether complex results are displayed and, if so, their format.

1:REAL	Does not display complex results. (If a result is a complex number and the input does not contain the complex unit <i>i</i> , an error message is displayed.)
2:RECTANGULAR	Displays complex numbers in the form: a+bi
3:POLAR	Displays complex numbers in the form: rei θ

## **Vector Format**

Determines how 2-element and 3-element vectors are displayed. You can enter vectors in any of the coordinate systems.

1:RECTANGULAR	Coordinates are in terms of x, y, and z. For example, $[3,5,2]$ represents $x=3$ , $y=5$ , and $z=2$ .
2:CYLINDRICAL	Coordinates are in terms of r, $\theta$ , and z. For example, $[3, \angle 45, 2]$ represents $r = 3$ , $\theta = 45$ , and $z = 2$ .
3:SPHERICAL	Coordinates are in terms of r, $\theta$ , and $\phi$ . For example, [3, $\angle$ 45, $\angle$ 90] represents r = 3, $\theta$ = 45, and $\phi$ = 90.

## **Pretty Print**

Determines how results are displayed on the Home screen.

1:OFF	Results are displayed in a linear, one-dimensional form. For example, $\pi^2$ , $\pi/2$ , or $\sqrt{((x-3)/x)}$
2:ON	Results are displayed in conventional mathematical format.
	For example, $\pi^2$ , $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , or $\sqrt{\frac{x \angle 3}{x}}$

**Note:** For a complete description of these settings, refer to "Formats of Displayed Results" in the *Operating the Calculator* module.

## **Split Screen**

Lets you split the screen into two parts. For example, you can display a graph and see the Y= Editor at the same time.

1:FULL	The screen is not split.
2:TOP- BOTTOM	The applications are shown in two screens that are above and below each other.
3:LEFT-RIGHT	The applications are shown in two screens that are to the left and right of each other.

To determine what and how information is displayed on a split screen, use this mode in conjunction with other modes such as Split 1 App, Split 2 App, Number of Graphs, and Split Screen Ratio. (Split Screen Ratio is available on the Voyage™ 200 only.)

## Split 1 App and Split 2 App

Specifies which application is displayed on the screen.

- For a full screen, only Split 1 App is active.
- For a split screen, Split 1 App is the top or left part of the screen and Split 2 App is the bottom or right part.

The available application choices are those listed when you press ① from the Page 2 mode screen or when you press APPS. You must have different applications in each screen unless you are in 2-graph mode.

## **Number of Graphs**

Specifies whether both parts of a split screen can display graphs at the same time.

1	Only one part can display graphs.
2	Both parts can display an independent graph screen (Graph or Graph 2 setting) with independent settings.

## **Graph 2**

Specifies the type of graphs that you can plot for the second graph on a two-graph split screen. This is active only when Number of Graphs = 2. In this two-graph setting, Graph sets the type of graph for the top or left part of the split screen, and Graph 2 sets the bottom or right part. The available choices are the same as for Graph.

## Split Screen Ratio (Voyage 200 only)

Specifies the proportional sizes of the two parts of a split screen.

1:1	The screen is split evenly.
1:2	The bottom or right part is approximately twice the size of the top or left part.
2:1	The top or left part is approximately twice the size of the bottom or right part.

## **Exact/Approx**

Specifies how fractional and symbolic expressions are calculated and displayed. By retaining rational and symbolic forms in the EXACT setting, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 increases precision by eliminating most numeric rounding errors.

1:AUTO	Uses EXACT setting in most cases. However, uses APPROXIMATE if the entry contains a decimal point.
2:EXACT	Displays non-whole-number results in their rational or symbolic form.
3:APPROXIMATE	Displays numeric results in floating-point form.

**Note:** For a complete description of these settings, refer to "Formats of Displayed Results" in the *Operating the Calculator* module.

## Base

Lets you perform calculations by entering numbers in decimal, binary, or hexadecimal form.

1:DEC	Decimal numbers use 0 - 9 in the base 10 format
2:HEX	Hexadecimal numbers use 0 - 9 and A - F in the base 16 format.
3:BIN	Binary numbers use 0 and 1 in the base 2 format.

## **Unit System**

Lets you enter a unit for values in an expression, such as 6\_m \* 4\_m or 23\_m/\_s \* 10\_s, convert values from one unit to another within the same category, and create your own user-defined units.

1:SI	Select SI for the metric system of measurements
2:ENG/US	Select ENG/US for the non-metric system of measurements
3:CUSTOM	Allows you to select custom defaults.

#### **Custom Units**

Lets you select custom defaults. This mode is dimmed until you select Unit System, 3:CUSTOM.

## Language

Lets you localize the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 into one of several languages, depending on which language Flash applications are installed.

1:English	Default language included with the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 operating system (OS).
2: — (language Flash applications)	Alternate languages are available only if the respective language Flash applications have been installed.

## **Apps Desktop**

Lets you turn the display of the Apps desktop on or off.

- ON Displays the navigable Apps desktop. The Apps desktop appears when you:
  - Press [APPS].
  - Turn the unit on after it has been turned off by pressing [2nd] [0FF].
  - Press 2nd [QUIT] from an App that is displayed in full screen mode.
- OFF
- Does not display the navigable Apps desktop.
- The unit defaults to the calculator Home screen.
- The calculator Home screen displays when you press [2nd] [QUIT].
- The APPLICATIONS menu displays when you press [APPS].

# TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 Character Codes

The **char()** function lets you refer to any character by its numeric character code. For example, to display ◆ on the Program I/O screen, use Disp char(127). You can use **ord()** to find the numeric code of a character. For example, ord("A") returns 65.

<b>1.</b> son	38. &	76. L	113. q	148. ω	186. º	223. ß
2. stx	39. '	77. M	114. r	149. E	187. »	224. à
3. ETX	40. (	78. N	115. s	150. <i>e</i>	188. <i>d</i>	225. á
4. EOT	41. )	79. O	116. t	151. <i>i</i>	189. ∫	226. â
5. ENQ	42. *	80. P	117. u	152. r	190. ∞	227. ã
6. ACK	43. +	81. Q	118. v	153. т	191. ¿	228. ä
7. BELL	44. , 45	82. R	119. w	154. X	192. À	229. å
8. BS	45. 46	83. S	120. x	155. ÿ	193. Á	230. æ
9. тав 10. lf	47. /	84. T	121. y	156. ≤	194. Â	231. ç
10. LF 11. <i>₃</i> ⁄⁄	48. 0	85. U	122. z	157. ≠	195. Ã	232. è
11. ₅⁄ 12. ff	49. 1	86. V	123. {	158. ≥	196. Ä	233. é
13. cr	50. 2	87. W	124.	159. ∠	197. Å	234. ê
14.	51. 3	88. X	125. }	160 161. ¡	198.Æ	235. ë
1 <del>4.</del> ✓	52. 4	89. Y	126. ~	161. <sub>[</sub>	199. Ç	236. ì
16. •	53. 5	90. Z	127. ♦	163. £	200. È	237. í
17. ◀	54. 6		128. α	164. ¤	201. É	238. î
18. ▶	55. 7	91. [ 92. \	129. β	165. ¥	202. Ê	239. ï
19. ▲	56. 8	93. ]	, 130. Г	166. ¦	203. Ë	240. ð
20. ▼	57. 9	94. ^	131. γ	167. §	204. Ì	241. ñ
21. ←	57. 9 58. :	95	131. γ 132. Δ	168. √	205. Í	242. ò
22. →	59. ;	96. `		169. <b>©</b>	206. Î	243. ó
23. ↑	60. <	97. a	133. δ	170. <u>a</u>	207. Ї	244. ô
24. ↓	61. =	98. b	134. ε	171. «	208. Đ	245. õ
25.	62. >	99. c	135. ζ	171. %	209. Ñ	246. ö
20.	63. ?	100. d	<b>136</b> . θ	172	210. Ò	247. ÷
26.	64. @	101. e	137. λ	174. ®	211. Ó	248. ø
27. <b>†</b>	65. A	102. f	138. ξ	175. <sup>-</sup>	212. Ô	249. ù
28. ∪	66. B	103. g	139. П	175. 176. °	213. Õ	250. ú
29. ∩	67. C	104. h	140. π	170. 177. ±	214. Ö	251. û
30. ⊂	68. D	105. i	141. ρ	178. <sup>2</sup>	215. ×	252. ü
31. ∈	69. E	106. j	142. Σ	179. <sup>3</sup>	216. Ø	253. ý
32. SPACE	70. F	107. k	143. σ	180. <sup>-1</sup>	217. Ù	254. þ
33. !	71. G	108. l	144. τ	181. µ	218. Ú	255. ÿ
34. "	71. G	109. m	144. τ 145. φ	182. ¶	219. Û	200. y
35. #	72. II	110. n	·	183. •	220. Ü	
36. \$	76. T	111. o	146. ψ	184. +	221. Ý	
37. %	75. K	112. p	147. Ω	185. ¹	222. Þ	
	70. 11	•				

# **TI-89 Titanium Key Codes**

The **getKey()** function returns a value that corresponds to the last key pressed, according to the tables shown in this section. For example, if your program contains a **getKey()** function, pressing 2nd [F6] will return a value of 273.

**Table 1: Key Codes for Primary Keys** 

Key	Modifier											
	None		Ť		[2r	nd	•		alpha			
	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc	Value		
F1	F1	268	F1	268	F1	268	Y=	8460	F1	268		
F2	F2	269	F2	269	F2	269	Window	8461	F2	269		
F3	F3	270	F3	270	F3	270	Graph	8462	F3	270		
F4	F4	271	F4	271	F4	271	Tblset	8463	F4	271		
F5	F5	272	F5	272	F5	272	Table	8464	F5	272		
•			Сору	24576	Cut	12288						
alpha					a-lock							
ESC	ESC	264	ESC	264	QUIT	4360	PASTE	8456	ESC	264		
[APPS]	APPS	265	APPS	265	Switch	4361		8457	APPS	265		
HOME	HOME	277	HOME	277	CUST	4373	HOME	277	Home	277		
MODE	MODE	266	MODE	266	•	18	_	95	MODE	266		
CATALOG	CATLG	278	CATLG	278	i	151	8	190	CATLG	278		
<b>—</b>	BS	257	BS	257	INS	4353	DEL	8447	BS	257		
CLEAR	CLEAR	263	CLEAR	263	CLEAR	263		8455				
X	х	120	Х	88	LN	4184	e <sup>x</sup>	8280	х	120		
Y	у	121	Υ	89	SIN	4185	SIN-1	8281	у	121		
Z	z	122	Z	90	cos	4186	cos-1	8282	z	122		
T	t	116	Т	84	TAN	4180	TAN-1	8276	t	116		
	^	94	٨	94	π	140	θ	136	^	94		
	I	124	F	70	0	176	Format d/b	8316	f	102		
	(	40	В	66	{	123			b	98		
	)	41	С	67	}	125	•	169	С	99		
,	,	44	D	68	[	91		8236	d	100		
÷	/	47	E	69	]	93	!	33	е	101		
×	*	42	J	74	$\sqrt{}$	4138	&	38	j	106		
-	-	45	0	79	VAR-LNK	4141	Contr		0	111		
+	+	43	U	85	CHAR	4139	Contr. +		u	117		

## **Table 1: Key Codes for Primary Keys**

Key	Modifier											
	No	None		t		2nd		•		alpha		
	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc	Value		
ENTER	CR	13	CR	13	ENTRY	4109	Approx	8205	CR	13		
ST0►	STO▶	258	Р	80	RCL	4354	@	64	р	112		
=	=	61	Α	65	£	39	<b>≠</b>	157	a	97		
EE	EE	149	К	75		159	SYMB	8341	k	107		
(-)	-	173	SPACE	32	ANS	4372		8365	SPACE	32		
		46	W	87	>	62	≥	158	w	119		
0	0	48	٧	86	<	60	≤	156	v	118		
1	1	49	Q	81	u	34		8241	q	113		
2	2	50	R	50	\	92		8242	r	114		
3	3	51	S3	83	CUST	4147		8243	s	115		
4	4	52	L	76	:	58		8244	I	108		
5	5	53	М	77	MATH	4149		8245	m	109		
6	6	54	N	78	MEM	4150		8246	n	110		
7	7	55	G	71	ſ	4151		8247	g	103		
8	8	56	Н	72	d	4152		8248	h	104		
9	9	57	I	73	;	59		8249	i	105		

Table 2: Arrow Keys (including diagonal movement)

Key	Normal	t	2nd	•	alpha
•	338	16722	4434	8530	33106
•	340	16724	4436	8532	33108
•	344	16728	4440	8536	33112
•	337	16721	4433	8529	33105
and      ④	339	16723	4435	8531	33107
and      o	342	16726	4438	8534	33110
⊙ and <b>④</b>	345	16729	4441	8537	33113
⊙ and <b>⊙</b>	348	16732	4444	8540	33116

**Table 3: Greek Letters** (prefixed by **●** ()

Ke	eys	Second modifier							
		alp	ha	t					
		Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value				
=	[A]	α	128						
	[B]	β	129						
,	[D]	δ	133	Δ	132				
÷	Œ	3	134						
	(F)	ф	145						
7	[G]	γ	131	Γ	130				
4	[L]	λ	137						
5	[M]	μ	181						
ST0►	[P]	π	140	П	139				
2	(R)	ρ	141						
3	[S]	σ	143	Σ	142				
T	囗	τ	144						
	[W]	ω	148	Ω	147				
X		ξ	138						
Y		Ψ	146						
Z		ζ	135						

## Voyage™ 200 Key Codes

The **getKey()** function returns a value that corresponds to the last key pressed, according to the tables shown in this section. For example, if your program contains a **getKey()** function, pressing 2nd F1 will return a value of 268.

**Table 1: Key Codes for Primary Keys** 

Key		Modifier								
	No	ne	Ť		2nd		•			
	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value		
F1	F1	268	F1	268	F1	268		8460		
F2	F2	269	F2	269	F2	269		8461		
F3	F3	270	F3	270	F3	270		8462		
F4	F4	271	F4	271	F4	271		8463		
F5	F5	272	F5	272	F5	272		8464		
F6	F6	273	F6	273	F6	273		8465		
F7	F7	274	F7	274	F7	274		8466		
F8	F8	275	F8	275	F8	275		8467		
[MODE]	MODE	266	MODE	266	MODE	266		8458		
CLEAR	CLEAR	263	CLEAR	263	CLEAR	263		8455		
LN	LN	262	LN	262	e <sup>x</sup>	4358		8454		
ESC	ESC	264	ESC	264	QUIT	4360		8456		
[APPS]	APPS	265	APPS	265	SWITCH	4361		8457		
[ENTER]	CR	13	CR	13	ENTRY	4109	APPROX	8205		
SIN	SIN	259	SIN	259	SIN <sup>-1</sup>	4355		8451		
COS	cos	260	cos	260	cos-1	4356		8452		
TAN	TAN	261	TAN	261	TAN-1	4357		8453		
^	^	94	۸	94	π	140		8286		
	(	40	(	40	{	123		8232		
	)	41	)	41	}	125		8233		
,	,	44	,	44	]	91		8236		
÷	/	47	/	47	]	93		8239		
×	*	42	*	42	<b>V</b>	4138		8234		
-	-	45	-	45	VAR-LNK	4141	Contrast			
+	+	43	+	43	CHAR	4139	Contrast +			
ST0►	STO▶	258	STO▶	258	RCL	4354		8450		
SPACE		32		32		32		8224		
=	=	61	=	61	\	92		8253		
<b>←</b>	BS	257	BS	257	INS	4353	DEL	8449		

Key				Mod	lifier			
	No	one	[	f	[2r	nd	•	2
	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value
$[\theta]$	θ	136	θ	136	:	58		8328
(-)	-	173	-	173	ANS	4372		8365
		46		46	>	62		8238
0	0	48	0	48	<	60		8240
1	1	49	1	49	E	149		8241
2	2	50	2	50	CATALOG	4146		8242
3	3	51	3	51	CUST	4147		8243
4	4	52	4	52	Σ	4148		8244
5	5	53	5	53	MATH	4149		8245
6	6	54	6	54	MEM	4150		8246
7	7	55	7	55	ſ	4151		8247
8	8	56	8	56	d	4152		8248
9	9	57	9	57	X-1	4153		8249
Α	a	97	А	65	Table 3			8257
В	b	98	В	66		39		8258
С	С	99	С	67	Table 4		COPY	8259
D	d	100	D	68	0	176		8260
E	е	101	Е	69	Table 5		WINDOW	8261
F	f	102	F	70		159	FORMAT	8262
G	g	103	G	71	Table 6			8263
Н	h	104	Н	72	&	38		8264
1	i	105	I	73	i	151		8265
J	j	106	J	74	∞	190		8266
K	k	107	K	75	I	124	KEY	8267
L	I	108	L	76	ш	34		8268
М	m	109	М	77	;	59		8269
N	n	110	N	78	Table 7		NEW	8270
0	0	111	0	79	Table 8		OPEN	8271
Р	р	112	Р	80	_	95	UNITS	8272
Q	q	113	Q	81	?	63	CALCHOME	8273
R	r	114	R	82	@	64	GRAPH	8274

Key	Modifier							
	No	ne	9	Ð	<u>2r</u>	nd	•	
	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value	Assoc.	Value
S	s	115	S	83	β	223	SAVE	8275
Т	t	116	Т	84	#	35	TBLSET	8276
U	u	117	U	85	Table 9			8277
٧	v	118	V	86	<b>≠</b>	157	PASTE	8278
W	w	119	W	87	!	33	Y=	8279
Х	х	120	Х	88	•	169	CUT	8280
Υ	у	121	Υ	89	•	18	TABLE	8281
z	z	122	Z	90	CAPS			8282

**Table 2: Arrow Keys (including diagonal movement)** 

Key	Normal	Ť	2nd	•	<b>©</b>
•	338	16722	4434	8530	33106
•	340	16724	4436	8532	33108
•	344	16728	4440	8536	33112
•	337	16721	4433	8529	33105
and      ④	339	16723	4435	8531	33107
and      o     and       and      and      and      and      and      and      and       and      and      and      and      and      and      and       and      and      and      and      and      and      and       and      and       and       and       and       and	342	16726	4438	8534	33110
⊙ and ④	345	16729	4441	8537	33113
⊙ and ⊙	348	16732	4444	8540	33116

Note: The Grab ( ) modifier only affects the arrow keys.

Table 3: Grave Accent Letters (prefixed by 2nd A)

Key	Assoc.	Normal	t
А	à	224	192
E	è	232	200
I	ì	236	204
0	ò	242	210
U	ù	249	217

Table 4: Cedilla Letters (prefixed by 2nd C)

Key	Assoc.	Normal	t
C	Ç	231	199

Table 5: Acute Accent Letters (prefixed by 2nd E)

Key	Assoc.	Normal	f
А	á	225	193
E	é	233	201
I	í	237	205
0	ó	243	211
U	ú	250	218
Y	ý	253	221

Table 6: Greek Letters (prefixed by 2nd G)

Key	Assoc.	Normal	Ť
А	α	128	
В	β	129	
D	δ	133	132
E	3	134	
F	ф	145	
G	γ	131	130
L	λ	137	
М	μ	181	
Р	π	140	139
R	ρ	141	
S	σ	143	142
Т	τ	144	
W	ω	148	147
Х	ξ	138	
Y	Ψ	146	
Z	ζ	135	

Table 7: Tilde Letters (prefixed by 2nd N)

Key	Assoc.	Normal	f
N	ñ	241	209
0	õ	245	

Table 8: Caret Letters (prefixed by 2nd O)

Key	Assoc.	Normal	t
А	â	226	194
E	ê	234	202
I	î	238	206
0	ô	244	212
U	û	251	219

Table 9: Umlaut Letters (prefixed by 2nd U)

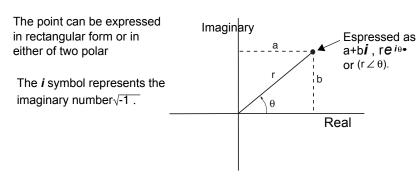
Key	Assoc.	Normal	Ť
А	ä	228	196
E	ë	235	203
I	ï	239	207
0	ö	246	214
U	ü	252	220
Y	ÿ	255	

## **Entering Complex Numbers**

You can enter complex numbers in the polar form  $(r \angle \theta)$ , where r is the magnitude and  $\theta$  is the angle, or polar form  $re^{i\theta}$ . You can also enter complex numbers in rectangular form a+bi.

## **Overview of Complex Numbers**

A complex number has real and imaginary components that identify a point in the complex plane. These components are measured along the real and imaginary axes, which are similar to the x and y axes in the real plane.



As shown below, the form that you can enter depends on the current Angle mode.

You can use the form:	When the Angle mode setting is:
a+b <i>i</i>	Radian, Degree or Gradian
r <i>ei</i> θ	Radian only (In Degree or Gradian angle mode, this form causes a Domain error.)
(r∠ θ)	Radian, Degree or Gradian

Use the following methods to enter a complex number.

To enter the:	Do this:	
Rectangular form a+b <i>i</i>	Substitute the applicable values or variable names for a and b.	
	a $+$ b $2nd$ [ $i$ ] <b>Note:</b> To get the $i$ symbol, press $2nd$ [ $i$ ], do not simply type an alphabetic i.  For example:	
	■ 2 + 3 · i 2 + 3 · i 2+3 * i Main Rab auto Func 1/30	

To enter the:	Do this:	

Polar form  $re^{i\theta}$  or  $(r \angle \theta)$ 

Parentheses are required for the  $(r \angle \theta)$  form.

Substitute the applicable values or variable names for r and  $\theta$ , where  $\theta$  is interpreted according to the Angle mode setting.

## TI-89 Titanium:

alpha [R]  $\bullet$  [e<sup>x</sup>] 2nd [i]  $\bullet$  [ $\theta$ ] ) or –

( alpha [R] 2nd [ $\angle$ ]  $\bullet$  [ $\theta$ ] )

**Important:** Do not use the  $re^{i\theta}$  polar form in Degree angle mode. It will cause a Domain error.

**Note:** To get the *e* symbol, press:

TI89 Titanium:  $\bullet$  [e<sup>x</sup>]. Voyage<sup>TM</sup> 200: 2nd [e<sup>x</sup>]

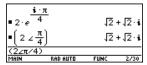
Do not simply type an alphabetic e.

**Tip:** To get the  $\angle$  symbol, press 2nd [ $\angle$ ].

**Tip:** To enter  $\theta$  in degrees for  $(r \angle \theta)$ , you can type a ° symbol (such as 45°). To get the ° symbol, press 2nd [°]. You should not use degrees or Gradian for  $r e^{i\theta}$ .

## Voyage™ 200:

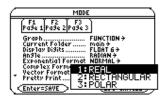
R 2nd [ $e^x$ ] 2nd [ $\iota$ ] [ $\theta$ ] ) or – [ R 2nd [ $\iota$ ] [ $\theta$ ] ) For example:



Results are shown in rectangular form, but you can select polar form.

## **Complex Format Mode for Displaying Results**

Use MODE to set the Complex Format mode to one of three settings.



You can enter a complex number at any time, regardless of the Complex Format mode setting. However, the mode setting determines how results are displayed.

If Complex Format is: The TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200:

REAL

Will not display complex results unless you:

Enter a complex number.

– or –

 Use a complex function such as cFactor(), cSolve(), or cZeros().

If complex results are displayed, they will be shown in either a+b*i* or re<sup>i0</sup> form.

**Note:** You can enter complex numbers in any form (or a mixture of all forms) depending on the Angle mode.

RECTANGULAR

Displays complex results as a+bi.

**POLAR** 

Displays complex results as:

•  $re^{i\theta}$  if the Angle mode = Radian

- or -

 (r ∠ θ) if the Angle mode = Degree or Gradian

# **Using Complex Variables in Symbolic Calculations**

Regardless of the Complex Format mode setting, variables that have no stored value and those that do not end with an underscore (\_) are treated as real numbers. To perform complex symbolic analysis, you can use either of the following methods to set up a complex variable.

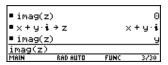
Method 1: Use an underscore \_ (TI-89 Titanium: • [\_], Voyage™ 200 2nd [\_]) as the last character in the variable name to designate a complex variable. For example:

z\_ is treated as a complex variable if it does not have a stored value.

■ imag(	z)		0
■imag(	z_)	ima	ag(z_)
imag(z.	_)		
MAIN	RAD AUTO	FUNC	2/30

Method 2: Store an unreal value into any variable. For example:

x+yi>z
Then z is treated as a complex variable.



Note: For best results in calculations such as cSolve() and cZeros(), use Method 1.

# **Complex Numbers and Degree Mode**

Radian angle mode is recommended for complex number calculations. Internally, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 converts all entered trig values to radians, but it does not convert values for exponential, logarithmic, or hyperbolic functions.

In Degree angle mode, complex identities such as  $e^{(i\theta)} = \cos(\theta) + i\sin(\theta)$  are not generally true because the values for  $\cos$  and  $\sin$  are converted to radians, while those for  $e^{(i\theta)}$  are not. For example,  $e^{(i\theta)} = \cos(45) + i\sin(45)$  is treated internally as  $e^{(i\theta)} = \cos(\pi/4) + i\sin(\pi/4)$ . Complex identities are always true in Radian angle mode.

**Note**: If you use Degree angle mode, you must make polar entries in the form  $(r \angle \theta)$ . In Degree or Gradian angle mode, an  $re^{i\theta}$  entry causes an error.

# **Accuracy Information**

To maximize accuracy, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 carries more digits internally than it displays.

### **Computational Accuracy**

Floating-point (decimal) values in memory are stored using up to 14 digits with a 3-digit exponent.

- For min and max Window variables (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, etc.), you can store values using up to 12 digits. Other Window variables use 14 digits.
- When a floating-point value is displayed, the displayed value is rounded as specified by the applicable mode settings (Display Digits, Exponential Format, etc.), with a maximum of 12 digits and a 3-digit exponent.
- RegEQ displays up to 14-digit coefficients.

Integer values in memory are stored using up to 614 digits.

### **Graphing Accuracy**

The Window variable xmin is the center of the leftmost pixel used, and xmax is the center of the rightmost pixel used.  $\Delta x$  is the distance between the centers of two horizontally adjacent pixels.

- ∆x is calculated as (xmax xmin) / (# of x pixels -1).
- If  $\Delta x$  is entered from the Home screen or a program, xmax is calculated as xmin +  $\Delta x * (\# \text{ of } x \text{ pixels } 1)$ .

**Note:** For a table that lists the number of pixels in a full screen or split screen, refer to "Setting and Exiting the Split Screen Mode" in Split Screens.

The Window variable ymin is the center of the bottom pixel used, and ymax is the center of the top pixel used.  $\Delta y$  is the distance between the centers of two vertically adjacent pixels.

- $\Delta$ y is calculated as (ymax ymin) / (# of y pixels 1).
- If  $\Delta y$  is entered from the Home screen or a program, ymax is calculated as ymin +  $\Delta y * (\# \text{ of } y \text{ pixels } 1).$

Cursor coordinates are displayed as eight characters (which may include a negative sign, decimal point, and exponent). The coordinate values (xc, yc, zc, etc.) are updated with a maximum of 12-digit accuracy.

# **System Variables and Reserved Names**

This section lists the names of system variables and reserved function names that are used by the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage $^{TM}$  200. Only those system variables and reserved function names that are identified by an asterisk (\*) can be deleted by using **DelVar** *var* on the entry line.

### Graph

y1(x)-y99(x)*	y1'(t)-y99'(t)*	yi1–yi99*	$r1(\theta)$ – $r99(\theta)$ *
xt1(t)-xt99(t)*	yt1(t)- yt99(t)*	z1(x,y)-z99(x,y)*	u1(n)-u99(n)*
ui1–ui99*	xc	ус	zc
tc	rc	θс	nc
xfact	yfact	zfact	xmin
xmax	xscl	xgrid	ymin
ymax	yscl	ygrid	xres
$\Delta x$	Δy	zmin	zmax
zscl	eye $\theta$	еуеф	еуеψ
ncontour	θmin	θmax	$\theta$ step
tmin	tmax	tstep	tO
tplot	ncurves	diftol	dtime
Estep	fldpic	fldres	nmin
nmax	plotStrt	plotStep	sysMath

### **Graph Zoom**

zxmin	zxmax	zxscl	zxgrid
zymin	zymax	zyscl	zygrid
zxres	zθmin	zθmax	zθstep
ztmin	ztmax	ztstep	zt0de
ztmaxde	ztstepde	ztplotde	zzmin
zzmax	zzscl	zeyeθ	zeye¢
zeyeψ	znmin	znmax	zpltstrt
zpltstep			

### **Statistics**

$\overline{\mathbf{x}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{y}}$	Σχ	σχ
$\Sigma x^2$	Σχγ	Σγ	σу
$\Sigma$ y $^2$	corr	maxX	maxY
medStat	medx1	medx2	medx3
medy1	medy2	medy3	minX
minY	nStat	q1	q3
regCoef*	regEq(x)*	seed1	seed2
Sx	Sy	$R^2$	

### **Table**

tblStart ∆tbl tblInput

### **Data/Matrix**

c1-c99 sysData\*

### **Miscellaneous**

main ok errornum

### Solver

eqn\* exp\*

# **EOS (Equation Operating System) Hierarchy**

This section describes the Equation Operating System (EOS<sup>™</sup>) that is used by the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200. Numbers, variables, and functions are entered in a simple, straightforward sequence. EOS evaluates expressions and equations using parenthetical grouping and according to the priorities described below.

### **Order of Evaluation**

Leve	Operator
1	Parentheses ( ), brackets [ ], braces { }
2	Indirection (#)
3	Function calls
4	Post operators: degrees-minutes-seconds ( $^{\circ}$ ,',"), factorial (!), percentage ( $^{\circ}$ ), radian ( $^{^{r}}$ ), subscript ([]), transpose ( $^{^{\intercal}}$ )
5	Exponentiation, power operator (^)
6	Negation ( -)
7	String concatenation (&)
8	Multiplication (*), division (/)
9	Addition (+), subtraction (-)
10	Equality relations: equal (=), not equal ( $\neq$ or /=), less than (<), less than or equal ( $\leq$ or <=), greater than (>), greater than or equal ( $\geq$ or >=)
11	Logical <b>not</b>
12	Logical and
13	Logical <b>or</b> , exclusive logical <b>xor</b>

- 14 Constraint "with" operator (|)
- 15 Store (→)

### **Parentheses, Brackets, and Braces**

All calculations inside a pair of parentheses, brackets, or braces are evaluated first. For example, in the expression 4(1+2), EOS first evaluates the portion of the expression inside the parentheses, 1+2, and then multiplies the result, 3, by 4.

The number of opening and closing parentheses, brackets, and braces must be the same within an expression or equation. If not, an error message is displayed that indicates the missing element. For example, (1+2)/(3+4 will display the error message "Missing".

**Note:** Because the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 allows you to define your own functions, a variable name followed by an expression in parentheses is considered a "function call" instead of implied multiplication. For example a(b+c) is the function a evaluated by b+c. To multiply the expression b+c by the variable a, use explicit multiplication: a\*(b+c).

#### Indirection

The indirection operator (#) converts a string to a variable or function name. For example, #("x"&"y"&"z") creates the variable name xyz. Indirection also allows the creation and modification of variables from inside a program. For example, if 10→r and "r"→s1, then #s1=10.

### **Post Operators**

Post operators are operators that come directly after an argument, such as 5!, 25%, or 60°15′45″. Arguments followed by a post operator are evaluated at the fourth priority level. For example, in the expression 4^3!, 3! is evaluated first. The result, 6, then becomes the exponent of 4 to yield 4096.

### **Exponentiation**

Exponentiation (^) and element-by-element exponentiation (.^) are evaluated from right to left. For example, the expression 2^3^2 is evaluated the same as 2^(3^2) to produce 512. This is different from (2^3)^2, which is 64.

### **Negation**

To enter a negative number, press  $\bigcirc$  followed by the number. Post operations and exponentiation are performed before negation. For example, the result of  $-x^2$  is a negative number, and  $-9^2 = -81$ . Use parentheses to square a negative number such as  $(-9)^2$  to produce 81. Note also that negative 5 (-5) is different from minus 5 (-5), and -3! evaluates as -(3!).

### Constraint (|)

The argument following the "with" (|) operator provides a set of constraints that affect the evaluation of the argument preceding the "with" operator.

# **Regression Formulas**

This section describes how the statistical regressions are calculated.

### **Least-Squares Algorithm**

Most of the regressions use non-linear recursive least-squares techniques to optimize the following cost function, which is the sum of the squares of the residual errors:

$$J = \sum_{i=1}^{N} [residual Expression]^{2}$$

where:residualExpression is in terms of xi and yi

 $x_i$  is the independent variable list

 $y_i$  is the dependent variable list

N is the dimension of the lists

This technique attempts to recursively estimate the constants in the model expression to make *J* as small as possible.

For example,  $y=a \sin(bx+c)+d$  is the model equation for **SinReg**. So its residual expression is:

a sin(bx<sub>i</sub>+c)+d[°] y<sub>i</sub>

For **SinReg**, therefore, the least-squares algorithm finds the constants *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d* that minimize the function:

$$J = \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left[ a \sin(bx_i + c) + d - y_i \right]^2$$

### Regressions

-	
Regression	Description
CubicReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm to fit the third- order polynomial:
	$y=ax^3+bx^2+cx+d$
	For four data points, the equation is a polynomial fit; for five or more, it is a polynomial regression. At least four data points are required.
ExpReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm and transformed values $x$ and $ln(y)$ to fit the model equation: $y=ab^X$
LinReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm to fit the model equation:  y=ax+b
	where a is the slope and b is the y-intercept.

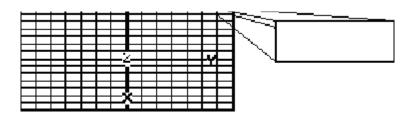
LnReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm and transformed values $ln(x)$ and $y$ to fit the model equation:
	$y=a+b\ln(x)$
Logistic	Uses the least-squares algorithm to fit the model equation:
	$y=a/(1+b*e^{(c*x)})+d$
MedMed	Uses the median-median line (resistant line) technique to calculate summary points x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, and y3, and fits the model equation:
	<i>y=ax+b</i>
	where $a$ is the slope and $b$ is the y-intercept.
PowerReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm and transformed values $ln(x)$ and $ln(y)$ to fit the model equation:
	y=ax <sup>b</sup>
QuadReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm to fit the second-order polynomial:
	$y=ax^2+bx+c$
	For three data points, the equation is a polynomial fit; for four or more, it is a polynomial regression. At least three data points are required.
QuartReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm to fit the fourth-order polynomial:
	$y=ax^4+bx^3+cx^2+dx+e$
	For five data points, the equation is a polynomial fit; for six or more, it is a polynomial regression. At least five data points are required.
SinReg	Uses the least-squares algorithm to fit the model equation:
	y=a sin(bx+c)+d

# **Contour Levels and Implicit Plot Algorithm**

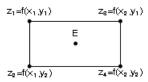
Contours are calculated and plotted by the following method. An implicit plot is the same as a contour, except that an implicit plot is for the z=0 contour only.

### **Algorithm**

Based on your x and y Window variables, the distance between xmin and xmax and between ymin and ymax is divided into a number of grid lines specified by xgrid and ygrid. These grid lines intersect to form a series of rectangles.



For each rectangle, the equation is evaluated at each of the four corners (also called vertices or grid points) and an average value (E) is calculated:

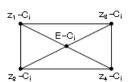


$$\mathsf{E} = \frac{z1 + z2 + z3 + z4}{4}$$

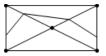
The E value is treated as the value of the equation at the center of the rectangle.

For each specified contour value (Ci)

 At each of the five points shown to the right, the difference between the point's z value and the contour value is calculated.



- A sign change between any two adjacent points implies that a contour crosses the line that
  joins those two points. Linear interpolation is used to approximate where the zero crosses
  the line.
- Within the rectangle, any zero crossings are connected with straight lines.
- This process is repeated for each contour value.



Each rectangle in the grid is treated similarly.

# **Runge-Kutta Method**

For Runge-Kutta integrations of ordinary differential equations, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 uses the Bogacki-Shampine 3(2) formula as found in the journal *Applied Math Letters*, 2 (1989), pp. 1–9.

# **Bogacki-Shampine 3(2) Formula**

The Bogacki-Shampine 3(2) formula provides a result of 3rd-order accuracy and an error estimate based on an embedded 2nd-order formula. For a problem of the form:

$$y' = f(x, y)$$

and a given step size h, the Bogacki-Shampine formula can be written:

$$F_1 = f(x_n, y_n)$$

$$F_2 = f\left(x_0 + h \frac{1}{2}, y_0 + h \frac{1}{2} F_1\right)$$

$$F_3 = f\left(x_0 + h\frac{3}{4}, y_0 + h\frac{3}{4}F_2\right)$$

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h \left( \frac{2}{9} F_1 + \frac{1}{3} F_2 + \frac{4}{9} F_3 \right)$$

$$x_{n+1} = x_n + h$$

$$F_4 = f(x_{n+1}, y_{n+1})$$

errest = 
$$h\left(\frac{5}{72} F_1 - \frac{1}{12} F_2 - \frac{1}{9} F_3 + \frac{1}{8} F_4\right)$$

The error estimate *errest* is used to control the step size automatically. For a thorough discussion of how this can be done, refer to *Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations* by L. F. Shampine (New York: Chapman & Hall, 1994).

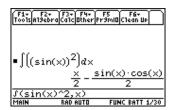
The TI-89 Titanium / Voyage  $^{\text{TM}}$  200 software does not adjust the step size to land on particular output points. Rather, it takes the biggest steps that it can (based on the error tolerance diftol) and obtains results for  $x_n \le x \le x_{n+1}$  using the cubic interpolating polynomial passing through the point  $(x_n, y_n)$  with slope F1 and through  $(x_{n+1}, y_{n+1})$  with slope F4. The interpolant is efficient and provides results throughout the step that are just as accurate as the results at the ends of the step.

# **Battery Information**

The TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 uses two types of batteries: four alkaline batteries, and a lithium battery as a backup for retaining memory while you change the alkaline batteries.

### When to Replace the Batteries

As the alkaline batteries run down, the display will begin to dim (especially during calculations). To compensate for this, you will need to adjust the contrast to a higher setting. If you find it necessary to increase the contrast setting frequently, you will need to replace the alkaline batteries. To assist you, a BATT indicator (BATT) will display in the status line area when the batteries have drained down to the point when you should replace them soon. When the BATT indicator is displayed in reverse text (ETT), you must replace the alkaline batteries immediately.



**BATT** indicator

To avoid loss of data, do not remove the lithium battery unless four fresh alkaline batteries are installed. Replace the lithium backup battery about every three or four years.

**Note:** To avoid loss of information stored in memory, the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage 200 must be off. Do not remove the alkaline batteries and the lithium battery at the same time.

### **Effects of Replacing the Batteries**

If you do not remove both types of batteries at the same time or allow them to run down completely, you can change either type of battery without losing anything in memory.

### **Battery Precautions**

Take these precautions when replacing batteries:

- · Do not leave batteries within the reach of children.
- Do not mix new and used batteries. Do not mix brands (or types within brands) of batteries.
- Do not mix rechargeable and non-rechargeable batteries.
- Install batteries according to polarity (+ and ) diagrams.
- Do not place non-rechargeable batteries in a battery recharger.
- Properly dispose of used batteries immediately.
- Do not incinerate or dismantle batteries.

### Replacing the Alkaline Batteries in the TI-89 Titanium

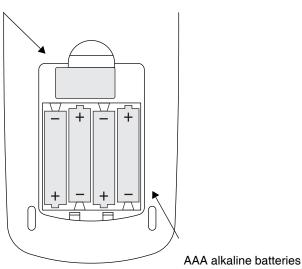
- 1. If the TI-89 Titanium is on, turn it off (press 2nd [0FF]) to avoid loss of information stored in memory.
- 2. Slide the protective cover over the keyboard and place the device face down.
- 3. Push down on the battery cover latch, and then pull up to remove the cover.
- 4. Remove all four discharged AAA batteries.
- 5. *I*nstall four new AAA alkaline batteries, arranged according to the polarity (+ and -) diagram inside the battery compartment.
- 6. Replace the battery cover by inserting the two prongs into the two slots at the bottom of the battery compartment, and then push the cover until the latch snaps closed.

### Replacing the Lithium Battery in the TI-89 Titanium

To replace the lithium backup battery, remove the battery cover and unscrew the tiny screw holding the BACK UP BATTERY cover in place.

Remove the old battery and install a new WR44SW or 303 battery, positive (+) side up. Replace the cover and the screw.

#### Lithium battery cover



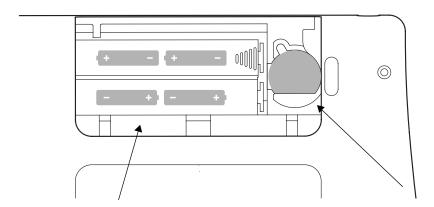
### **Replacing the Alkaline Batteries in the Voyage 200**

- If the Voyage<sup>™</sup> 200 is on, turn it off (press 2nd [0FF]) to avoid loss of information stored in memory.
- 2. Slide the protective cover over the keyboard and place the device face down.
- 3. Press the notched battery cover and slide it off, away from the device.
- 4. Remove all four discharged AAA batteries.
- 5. Install four new AAA alkaline batteries, arranged according to the polarity (+ and -) diagram inside the battery compartment.
- 6. Slide the battery cover onto the device, prong side first. Gently push the cover until the prongs snap into place.

### Replacing the Lithium Battery in the Voyage 200

To replace the lithium backup battery, remove the battery cover. Insert a blunt object into the circular indentation next to the battery. Gently place a finger on the lithium battery and pry the battery out.

Slide in a new CR1616 or CR1620 battery, positive (+) side up. Press firmly to snap the new lithium battery into place.



AAA alkaline battery compartment

Lithium battery

# **In Case of Difficulty**

If you have difficulty operating the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200, the following suggestions may help you correct the problem.

If:	Suggested action:
You cannot see anything on the display.	Press ● ⊕ to darken or ● □ to lighten the display contrast.
The BATT indicator is displayed.	Replace the batteries. If BATT is displayed in reverse text (MII), replace the batteries as soon as possible.
The BUSY indicator is displayed.	A calculation is in progress. If you want to stop the calculation, press N.
The PAUSE indicator is displayed.	A graph or program is paused and the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage 200 is waiting for input; press ENTER.
An error message is displayed.	Refer to the list of error messages in this module. Press ESC to clear.
The TI-89 Titanium / Voyage 200 does not appear to be working properly.	Press ESC several times to exit any menu or dialog box and to return the cursor to the entry line.  — or —  Be sure that the batteries are installed properly and that they are fresh.

If:	Suggested action:
The TI-89 Titanium appears to be "locked up" and will not respond to keyboard input.	The following action clears RAM. This erases all data, programs, and user-defined variables, functions, or folders.  Press and hold ①, ①, and 2nd. Then press and release 0N.
	The following action clears RAM and Flash ROM. This erases all data, programs, user-defined variables, functions, folders, Flash applications, and the user data archive.
	Remove one of the four AAA batteries.
	2. Press and hold  and  as you reinstall the battery.
	3. Continue holding and for five seconds before releasing.
The Voyage™ 200 appears to be "locked up" and will not respond to keyboard input.	The following action clears RAM. This erases all data, programs, and user-defined variables, functions, or folders. Press and hold 2nd and 1. Then
	press and release M.
	The following action clears RAM and Flash ROM. This erases all data, programs, user-defined variables, functions, folders, Flash applications, and the user data archive.
	Remove one of the four AAA batteries.
	2. Press and hold ⊡ and ⊡ as you reinstall the battery.
	3. Continue holding ( ) and ( ) for five seconds before releasing.

# **Appendix C: Programmer's Guide**

The parameter/mode strings used in the setMode(), getMode(), setGraph(), and setTable() functions do not translate into other languages when used in a program. For example, when you write a program in the French Language mode then switch to the Italian Language mode, the program will produce an error. To avoid this error, you must substitute digits for the alpha characters. These digits operate in all languages. This appendix contains the digit substitutions for these strings.

The following examples show how to substitute digits in the setMode() function.

Example 1: A program using alpha parameter/mode strings:

setMode("Graph", "Sequence")

Example 2: The same program, substituting digits for those strings:

setMode("1","4")

# setMode( ) and getMode( )

Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings	
ALL	0	
Graph	1	
FUNCTION	1	
PARAMETRIC	2	
POLAR	3	
SEQUENCE	4	
3D	5	
DIFF EQUATIONS	6	
DisplayDigits	2	
FIX 0	1	
FIX 1	2	
FIX 2	3	
FIX 3	4	
FIX 4	5	
FIX 5	6	
FIX 6	7	
FIX 7	8	
FIX 8	9	

FIX 9       10         FIX 10       11         FIX 11       12         FIX 12       13         FLOAT       14         FLOAT 1       15         FLOAT 2       16         FLOAT 3       17         FLOAT 4       18         FLOAT 5       19         FLOAT 6       20         FLOAT 7       21         FLOAT 8       22         FLOAT 9       23         FLOAT 10       24	Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings
FIX 11 12  FIX 12 13  FLOAT 14  FLOAT 1 15  FLOAT 2 16  FLOAT 3 17  FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FIX 9	10
FIX 12 13  FLOAT 14  FLOAT 1 15  FLOAT 2 16  FLOAT 3 17  FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FIX 10	11
FLOAT 1 14  FLOAT 1 15  FLOAT 2 16  FLOAT 3 17  FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FIX 11	12
FLOAT 1 15  FLOAT 2 16  FLOAT 3 17  FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FIX 12	13
FLOAT 2 16  FLOAT 3 17  FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT	14
FLOAT 3 17  FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 1	15
FLOAT 4 18  FLOAT 5 19  FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 2	16
FLOAT 5 19 FLOAT 6 20 FLOAT 7 21 FLOAT 8 22 FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 3	17
FLOAT 6 20  FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 4	18
FLOAT 7 21  FLOAT 8 22  FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 5	19
FLOAT 8 22 FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 6	20
FLOAT 9 23	FLOAT 7	21
1 20/11 0	FLOAT 8	22
FLOAT 10 24	FLOAT 9	23
	FLOAT 10	24
FLOAT 11 25	FLOAT 11	25
FLOAT 12 26	FLOAT 12	26
Angle 3	Angle	3
RADIAN 1	RADIAN	1

Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings	
DEGREE	2	
GRADIAN	3	
Exponential Format	4	
NORMAL	1	
SCIENTIFIC	2	
ENGINEERING	3	
Complex Format	5	
REAL	1	
RECTANGULAR	2	
POLAR	3	
Vector Format	6	
RECTANGULAR	1	
CYLINDRICAL	2	
SPHERICAL	3	
Pretty Print	7	
OFF	1	
ON	2	
SplitScreen	8	
FULL	1	

Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings
TOP-BOTTOM	2
LEFT-RIGHT	3
Split1App	9
(applications are not numbered)	
Split2App	10
(applications are not numbered)	
Number of Graphs	11
1	1
2	2
Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings
Graph 2	12
FUNCTION	1
PARAMETRIC	2
POLAR	3
SEQUENCE	4
3D	5
DIFF_EQUATIONS	6
Split Screen Ratio	13
1:1	1
1:2	2

Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings	
2:1	3	
Exact/Approx	14	
AUTO	1	
EXACT	2	
APPROXIMATE	3	
Base	15	
DEC	1	
HEX	2	
BIN	3	

# setGraph()

Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings	
Coordinates	1	
RECT	1	
POLAR	2	
OFF	3	
Graph Order	2	
SEQ	1	
SIMUL	2	
Grid	3	
OFF	1	
ON	2	
Axes	4	
In 3D Mode:		
OFF	1	
AXES	2	
вох	3	
Not in 3D Mode:		
OFF	1	

ON	2
Leading Cursor	5
OFF	1
ON	2
Labels	6
OFF	1
ON	1
Seq Axes	7
TIME	1
WEB	2
Custom	3
Solution Method	8
RK	1
EULER	2
Fields	9
SLPFLD	1
DIRFLD	2
FLDOFF	3
DE Axes	10
TIME	1

Y1-VS-Y2	2	
T-VS-Y'	3	
Y-VS-Y'	4	
Y1-VS-Y2'	5	
Y1'-VS-Y2'	6	
XR Style	11	
WIRE FRAME	1	
HIDDEN SRUFACE	2	
CONTOUR LEVELS	3	
WIRE AND CONTOUR	4	
IMPLICIT PLOT	5	

# setTable( )

Parameter/Mode Setting	Strings	
Graph <->Table	1	
OFF	1	
ON	2	
Independent	2	
AUTO	1	
ASK	2	
Axes	4	

# Appendix D: Service and Warranty Information

### **Texas Instruments Support and Service**

### For general information

Home Page: education.ti.com

education.ti.com

KnowledgeBase

and e-mail inquires: education.ti.com/support

education.ti.com/support

Phone: (800) TI-CARES; (800) 842-2737

For U.S., Canada, Mexico, Puerto Rico,

and Virgin Islands only

International education.ti.com/international information: education.ti.com/international

### For technical support

KnowledgeBase

and support by education.ti.com/support education.ti.com/support

Phone

(not toll-free): (972) 917-8324

### For product (hardware) service

**Customers in the U.S., Canada, Mexico, Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands:** Always contact Texas Instruments Customer Support before returning a product for service.

**All other customers:** Refer to the leaflet enclosed with this product (hardware) or contact your local Texas Instruments retailer/distributor.

# **Texas Instruments (TI) Warranty Information**

### **Customers in the U.S. and Canada Only**

#### **One-Year Limited Warranty for Commercial Electronic Product**

This Texas Instruments ("TI") electronic product warranty extends only to the original purchaser and user of the product.

**Warranty Duration.** This TI electronic product is warranted to the original purchaser for a period of one (1) year from the original purchase date.

Warranty Coverage. This TI electronic product is warranted against defective materials and construction. THIS WARRANTY IS VOID IF THE PRODUCT HAS BEEN DAMAGED BY ACCIDENT OR UNREASONABLE USE, NEGLECT, IMPROPER SERVICE, OR OTHER CAUSES NOT ARISING OUT OF DEFECTS IN MATERIALS OR CONSTRUCTION.

Warranty Disclaimers. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARISING OUT OF THIS SALE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE ABOVE ONE-YEAR PERIOD. TEXAS INSTRUMENTS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COSTS, EXPENSES, OR DAMAGES INCURRED BY THE CONSUMER OR ANY OTHER USER.

Some states/provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

**Legal Remedies.** This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state or province to province.

Warranty Performance. During the above one (1) year warranty period, your defective product will be either repaired or replaced with a reconditioned model of an equivalent quality (at Tl's option) when the product is returned, postage prepaid, to Texas Instruments Service Facility. The warranty of the repaired or replacement unit will continue for the warranty of the original unit or six (6) months, whichever is longer. Other than the postage requirement, no charge will be made for such repair and/or replacement. TI strongly recommends that you insure the product for value prior to mailing.

**Software.** Software is licensed, not sold. TI and its licensors do not warrant that the software will be free from errors or meet your specific requirements. **All software is provided "AS IS."** 

**Copyright.** The software and any documentation supplied with this product are protected by copyright.

### **Australia & New Zealand Customers only**

### **One-Year Limited Warranty for Commercial Electronic Product**

This Texas Instruments electronic product warranty extends only to the original purchaser and user of the product.

**Warranty Duration.** This Texas Instruments electronic product is warranted to the original purchaser for a period of one (1) year from the original purchase date.

**Warranty Coverage.** This Texas Instruments electronic product is warranted against defective materials and construction. This warranty is void if the product has been damaged by accident or unreasonable use, neglect, improper service, or other causes not arising out of defects in materials or construction.

Warranty Disclaimers. Any implied warranties arising out of this sale, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited in duration to the above one-year period. Texas Instruments shall not be liable for loss of use of the product or other incidental or consequential costs, expenses, or damages incurred by the consumer or any other user.

Except as expressly provided in the One-Year Limited Warranty for this product, Texas Instruments does not promise that facilities for the repair of this product or parts for the repair of this product will be available.

Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

**Legal Remedies.** This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

**Warranty Performance.** During the above one (1) year warranty period, your defective product will be either repaired or replaced with a new or reconditioned model of an equivalent quality (at TI's option) when the product is returned to the original point of purchase. The repaired or replacement unit will continue for the warranty of the original unit or six (6) months, whichever is longer. Other than your cost to return the product, no charge will be made for such repair and/or replacement. TI strongly recommends that you insure the product for value if you mail it.

**Software.** Software is licensed, not sold. TI and its licensors do not warrant that the software will be free from errors or meet your specific requirements. **All software is provided "AS IS."** 

**Copyright.** The software and any documentation supplied with this product are protected by copyright.

#### **All Other Customers**

For information about the length and terms of the warranty, refer to your package and/or to the warranty statement enclosed with this product, or contact your local Texas Instruments retailer/distributor.

### **Battery Precautions**

Take these precautions when replacing batteries:

- Do not leave batteries within the reach of children.
- Do not mix new and used batteries. Do not mix brands (or types within brands) of batteries.
- Do not mix rechargeable and non-rechargeable batteries.
- Install batteries according to polarity (+ and –) diagrams.
- Do not place non-rechargeable batteries in a battery recharger.
- Properly dispose of used batteries immediately.
- Do not incinerate or dismantle batteries.

# **TI-89 Titanium Shortcut Keys**

#### General

**●●**, **●●** 

► APPS List of Flash applications

[2nd] [ Toggle between last two chosen

applications or split screens

 $\bullet$  -,  $\bullet$  + Lighten or darken contrast

◆ ENTER Calculate approximate answer

Move cursor to top or bottom (in

editors)

**1** ♠, **1** ♠ Scroll tall objects in history

Highlight left or right from cursor

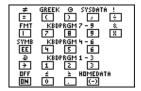
2nd , 2nd Page up or page down

(in editors)

[2nd] (), [2nd] () Move cursor far left or far right

### On-screen Keyboard Map ( • Ⅲ)

Press [ESC] to exit the map.



The keyboard map displays shortcuts that are not marked on the keyboard. As shown below, press ▶ and then the applicable key.

**● =** ≠

• C Access Greek letters

(see next column)

● ①

● (comment)

• Copy graph coordinates to

sysdata

• : ! (factorial)

Display FORMATS dialog box
 1 - ● 6
 Run programs kbdprgm1()

through kbdprgm6()

◆ 

★ 

& (append)

● EE On-screen keyboard map

• ST0► @

■ ON Turn off unit so that it returns to

current application the next

time you turn it on

◆ ① (zero) ≤◆ . ≥

Opy graph coordinates to

Home screen history

### **Alpha Rules**

Type one lowercase letter

Type one uppercase letter

[2nd] [a-lock] Lowercase alpha lock

1 alpha Uppercase alpha lock

[alpha] Exit alpha lock

### **3D Graphing**

♠, ♠, ♠, ♠ Animate graph

±, - Change animation speed

X, Y, Z View along axis

Return to original view

Change graph format style

Expanded/normal view

#### **Greek Letters**

To access the Greek

character set

• ( alpha + letter To access lowercase

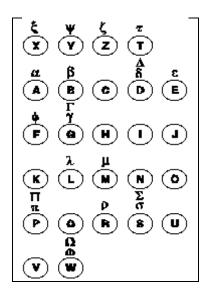
Greek letters. Example: • ( alpha [W] displays ω

◆ (( ) + letter To access uppercase

Greek letters. Example:

 $\bullet$  (  $\uparrow$  [ W] displays  $\Omega$ 

If you press a key combination that does not access a Greek letter, you get the normal letter for that key.



# Voyage™ 200 Shortcut Keys

#### **General**

◆ [APPS]	List of Flash applications (if
2nd) [++-]	desktop is off) Toggle between last two chosen
• D	applications or split screens Copy graph coordinates to sysdata
<ul><li>▶ F</li><li>◆ H</li></ul>	Display FORMATS dialog box Copy graph coordinates to
• N • O • S	Home screen history Create new variable Open existing variable Save copy as

▶ □, ▶ ±
 Lighten or darken contrast
 ▶ ENTER
 Calculate approximate answer
 Turn off unit so that it returns to current application the next

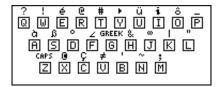
time you turn it on

● 1 – ● 6 Run programs kbdprgm1()

through kbdprgm6()

### On-screen Keyboard Map ( • [KEY])

Press ESC to exit the map.



See the table below for shortcuts that are not marked on the Voyage™ 200 keyboard. See the next column for accent marks and Greek letters.

2nd X © (comment)

• = ≠ • 0 (zero) ≤

### **Editing**

Move cursor to top
Move cursor to bottom
Move cursor to far left
Move cursor to far right
Scroll tall objects in history
Page up and page down
Cut
Сору
Paste

### **3D Graphing**

$(\bullet)$ , $(\bullet)$ , $(\bullet)$	Animate graph
+, -	Change animation speed
X, Y, Z	View along axis
0 (zero)	Return to original view
F	Change graph format style
X	Expanded/normal view

#### **Accent Marks**

### **Greek Letters**

2nd G To access the Greek

character set

2nd G + letter To access lowercase Greek

letters. Example: 2nd GW

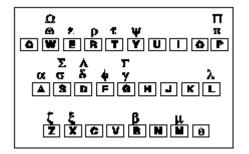
displays ω

2nd G + letter To access uppercase Greek

letters. Example: 2nd G f W

displays Ω

If you press a key combination that does not access a Greek letter, you get the normal letter for that key.



# **Keystroke Differences**

There are certain differences in keystrokes using the TI-89 Titanium / Voyage™ 200 for various operations. The following table shows the keystrokes for major commands for the two calculators.

FUNCTION	TI-89 Titanium	Voyage 200
LETTERS		
One lowercase letter (a-s, u, v, w)	alpha A-S, U-W	A-S, U-W
One lowercase letter (t, x, y, z)	T, X, Y, Z	T, X, Y, Z
Several lowercase letters	2nd [a-lock]	
End several lowercase letters	alpha	
Several uppercase letters	<b>↑</b> [a-lock]	2nd [CAPS]
End several uppercase letters	alpha	2nd [CAPS]
FUNCTION KEYS		
F6	2nd [F6]	F6
F7	2nd [F7]	F7
F8	2nd [F8]	F8
NAVIGATION		
Scroll tall objects up or down in history	1 ⊙, 1 ⊙	ⓐ ⊙, ⑤ ⊙
Move cursor far left or far right on entry line	2nd (), 2nd ()	2nd (), 2nd ()
Diagonal movement	<ul> <li>and ()</li> <li>and ()</li> <li>and ()</li> <li>and ()</li> </ul>	<ul> <li> and</li></ul>
FUNCTIONS	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Display Home screen	HOME	● [CALC HOME]
Cut	● [CUT]	• X
Сору	● [COPY]	• C
Paste	● [PASTE]	• V
Catalog	CATALOG	2nd CATALOG
Display Units dialog box	2nd [UNITS]	• [UNITS]
Sin	2nd [SIN]	SIN
Cos	2nd [COS]	COS
Tan	2nd [TAN]	TAN
LN	2nd [LN]	LN
e <sup>x</sup>	• [e <sup>x</sup> ]	2nd [e <sup>x</sup> ]
EE	EE	2nd EE
FUNCTION	TI-89 Titanium	Voyage 200
SYMBOLS		
► (Conversion triangle)	2nd ►	2nd ►
_ (Underscore)	• [_]	2nd [_]

θ (Theta)	<b>●</b> [θ]	θ
("With")		2nd []
' (Prime)	2nd [']	2nd [']
° (Degree)	2nd [°]	[2nd] [°]
∠ (Angle)	2nd [∠]	[2nd] [∠]
$\Sigma$ (Sigma)	CATALOG $\Sigma$ (	[2nd] [Σ]
x[_] (Reciprocal)	CATALOG ^-1	2nd [x <sup>-1</sup> ]
Space	[alpha][_]	Space bar
HIDDEN SHORTCUTS		
Place data in sysdata variable	• ,	• D
Greek characters	• ( alpha or • ( †	● G or ● G 🕇
Keyboard map	• EE	• [KEY]
Place data in Home screen history	• (-)	• H
Grave (à, è, ì, ò, ù)	2nd [CHAR] 5	2nd A a, e, i, o, u
Cedilla (ç)	2nd [CHAR] 5 6	2nd C c
Acute (á, é, í, ó, ú, ý)	2nd [CHAR] 5	2nd E a, e, i, o, u, y
Tilde (ã, ñ, õ)	2nd [CHAR] 5 6	2nd N a, n, o
Caret (â, ê, î, ô, û)	2nd [CHAR] 5	2nd O a, e, i, o, u
Umlaut (ä, ë, ï, ö, ü, ÿ)	2nd [CHAR] 5	2nd U a, e, i, o, u, y
? (Question mark)	2nd [CHAR] 3	2nd Q
β (Beta)	2nd [CHAR] 5 6	2nd S
# (Indirection)	2nd [CHAR] 3	2nd T
& (Append)	▶ × (times)	2nd H
@ (Arbitrary)	◆ ST0►	2nd R
≠ (Not equal to symbol)	• =	2nd V
! (Factorial)	• ÷	2nd W
Comment (Circle-C)	• ) •	2nd X ©
New	F1 3	• N
Open	F1 1	• 0
Save copy as	F1 2	• S
Format dialog box	• [	• F

# Index

(second modifier key)	▶Dec, display as decimal integer 680, 802
description14	▶DMS, display as degree/minute/second .
status	808
2nd [MEM] (MEMORY) 19	▶Hex, display as hexadecimal 680, 826
2nd [EE] (exponent key) 16	▶Polar, display as polar vector 850
2nd [▶] (measurement conversions) 18	▶Rect, display as rectangular vector . 860
2nd [RCL] (recall)	▶Sphere, display as spherical vector . 879
[2nd] [CATALOG] (Catalog)	(shift modifier key)
commands 24	description
description	status
exiting	◆ (diamond modifier key)
key command 19	description
[2nd] [CUSTOM] (Custom)	status
description55	● F (FORMATS/GRAPH FORMATS) 18
example	▶ N (new file)
key command 18	◆ O (open file)
2nd [CHAR] (Character)	◆ S (SAVE COPY AS)
description50	description
entering special characters 11	dialog box18
key command 19	example54
selecting characters 11	ST0► (store) key19
2nd [QUIT]	<b>() () () () () () () ()</b>
calculator Home screen 26	additional functions16
entering commands 24	entering commands25
exiting the split-screen mode 63	function
key command 19	opening Apps30
turning off the calculator 8	selecting entry/answer pairs28
▶, convert	used with the hand key15
▶Bin, display as binary 680, 786	using the CHAR menu12
▶Cylind, display as cylindrical vector . 800	-, negate153
▶DD, display as decimal angle 802	$\Pi$ ( ), product

θmax window variable 341	CHAR menu19
θmin window variable	accented characters655, 657, 658
θstep window variable 342	accessory port66
r, radian	accuracy937
<sup>T</sup> , transpose	add, +
(x window variable 937	Algebra menu
x <sup>-1</sup> , reciprocal 909	algebra operations
(y window variable 937	All category
	and (Boolean), and247, 684, 783
Numerics	and Poologn and
009AppB, page = 574 945	and, Boolean and247, 605, 684 AndPic, and picture784
0b, binary indicator 911	Angle mode
0h, hexadecimal indicator 911	angle mode20
10 <sup>^</sup> ( ), power of ten 909	status
1Symbols # indirection 940	angle(), angle
#, indirection	angle, ∠
, with	ans( ), last answer
3D (three-dimensional) mode 39	answer (last), ans( ) 217
3D graphing	APD (Automatic Power Down)145
animation	APD (Automatic Power Down) feature
CONTOUR LEVELS 102, 394	during calculation or program9
HIDDEN SURFACE 102, 394	turning on after9
WIRE AND CONTOUR 102, 394	append, &
WIRE FRAME 102, 394	APPLICATIONS menu
	APPLICATIONS menu (APPS)50, 58 approx(), approximate785
A	Approximate mode163, 186, 200, 239
ABOUT screen	approximate, approx()254
abs(), absolute value 763, 783	Apps (calculator software applications)
absolute value, abs( ) 763	deleting
accent marks	

icon highlighted, last open       6         icons       5         names       30         opening       30, 58         shortcuts       34         switching       63         Apps desktop       26         calculator Home screen and       26         categories       30, 33         clock       42         date and time       44         initial startup       4, 5         mode       20, 40         parts of       6         split-screen status       37         turning off       40	augment/concatenate, augment()743 Auto mode163, 186, 200, 240, 921 AUTO mode status
turning off the calculator 8 arbitrary integer, @	backspace (←)

and, and 247, 605, 684, 783	Calculator-Based Laboratory. See CBL
exclusive or, xor 605, 684, 892	Calculator-Based Ranger See CBR
not, not 605, 683, 844	Calculator-Based Ranger system
or, or 605, 684	connecting 67
Box Plot	calculus operations779
build	Catalog (2nd [CATALOG])
data, BldData 439, 596, 787	commands24
table, Table 883	description
web, Build Web	exiting
Build Web, build web 362, 364	key command19
build web, Build Web	CATALOG menu 189
BUSY 40	categories
BUSY indicator 201, 573	All
Busy/Pause status	Apps desktop33
•	customizing34
C	English
cables 64, 67, 715, 729, 733	example of editing
Calc menu	Graphing33
calculator Home screen	Math
[2nd] [QUIT]	Organizr (organizer)33
changing entry/answer pairs 29	Science
custom menu	selecting32
entering commands 24	selecting empty
function keys	SocialSt (social studies)33
key command	CBL
toolbar menus 49	get/return, Get 820
turning off the calculator 8	programs
calculator software applications (Apps) 6	send list variable, Send 865
icons 5	statistical data568, 569
Calculator-Based Laboratory system	CBL 2 system
connecting	activity757
oomicoung	-

connecting       67         programs       757         CBR       820         get/return, Get       820         programs       632         send list variable, Send       865         statistical data       568, 569	special        .11, 19, 50, 655, 657         string, char()
CBR system connecting	drawing
certificate         721, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732,	Clean Up menu       187         clear       drawing, ClrDraw       630         error, ClrErr       636         graph, ClrGraph       475, 627, 676         I/O, ClrIO       575, 620         clipboard       210, 652         Clock       dialog box       42         operation       41         turning off       47         turning on       49         ClockOff, turning clock off       788         ClockOn, turning clock on       789         ClrDraw, clear drawing       630, 790         ClrErr, clear error       636, 790         ClrGraph, clear graph       627, 676, 790         ClrHome, clear home       30, 791         ClrIO, clear

I/O 791	connecting
ClrIO, clear I/O 575, 620, 791	computer
cobweb plot. See web plots	devices66
colDim(), matrix column dimension . 791	TI ViewScreen overhead panel 67
colNorm(), matrix column norm 791	TI-Presenter video adapter 67
combinations, nCr() 841	Voyage 200
comDenom(), common denominator 791	Constant Memory
command mark 660	Constant Memory feature20
command scripts 208, 660, 663	constants
activity 748	predefined
commands	contact information961
Flash Apps	contour plots
Key	DrwCtour, draw contour399
comment, <b>6</b>	contour-level graphing 102, 394, 943
common denominator, comDenom() 254,	contrast
	adjusting4, 69
complex	initial startup4
factor, cFactor() 255, 769, 787	contrast, adjusting146
factor, cFactor(†) 934	convert measurements18
mode, Complex Format 185, 919	convert time, timeCnv()886
modulus surface 401	convert, ▶
numbers 70, 71	Coordinates graph format313, 342
solve, cSolve()238, 796	copy
solve, cSolve(†) 934	copy variable, CopyVar596, 702
tables 463	CopyVar, copy variable 702, 792
zeros, cZeros() 238, 255, 800	cos(), cosine
zeros, cZeros(†) 934	cos <sup>-1</sup> (), arccosine
Complex Format mode 185, 919	cosh(), hyperbolic cosine794
complex format mode 20	cosh <sup>-1</sup> (), hyperbolic arccosine 794
Complex menu	cot(), cotangent
conj(), complex conjugate 792	cot <sup>-1</sup> (), inverse cotangent795

coth(), hyperbolic cotangent 795	off the curve
coth-1(), inverse hyperbolic cotangent	Selecting a command25
795	trace
cover	Viewing entries28
removing6	cursor keys (♠♠♠)
replacing 6	additional functions 16
stowing 7	entering commands25
crossP(), cross product 795	function
csc(), cosecant	opening Apps30
csc <sup>-1</sup> (), inverse cosecant 796	selecting entry/answer pairs 28
csch(), hyperbolic cosecant 796	used with the hand key 15
csch <sup>-1</sup> (),inverse hyperbolic cosecant 796	using the CHAR menu12
cSolve(), complex solve 238, 796	CustmOff, custom toolbar off 228, 799
cSolve(†), complex solve 934	CustmOn, custom toolbar on 228, 799
cubic regression, CubicReg 546, 941	CUSTOM ([2nd] [CUSTOM]) menu 56
CubicReg, cubic regression546,798,	descripton55
941	key command18
cumSum(), cumulative sum 535, 798	CUSTOM axes (sequence) 362
Current folder mode 185, 918	CUSTOM custom plots 356, 434, 435
Current folder status 39	CUSTOM menu
Current mode 20	custom plots, CUSTOM 356, 434, 435
cursor	custom toolbar See toolbar
3D graph	Custom Units mode 186, 922
deleting characters 19	Custom, define toolbar622, 799
free-moving 317, 343, 351, 360, 380,	customer support and service 961
419	cut
functionality	cycle picture, CyclePic500, 629, 800
hidden surface 383	Cycle, cycle
in the history area 28	CyclePic, cycle picture629, 800
location following APD 9	cylindrical vector display, ▶Cylind800
moving 16, 148, 169	cZeros(), complex zeros238, 255, 800
, ,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

cZeros(†), complex zeros 934	define, Define . 222, 269, 306, 348, 356, 377, 412, 446, 472, 479, 591, 596,
D	627,
d(), first derivative 76, 245, 263, 265, 802	DEG (degree) mode
darker/lighter	degree/minute/second display, ▶DMS 808
data (new), NewData 841	delete character (← / ♠ [DEL]) 19
data filtering	deleting
Data/Matrix Editor	folder, DelFold 596, 804
cell width	variable, DelVar 236, 268, 596, 600,
column header 528, 531, 532, 533	804
filling	variables of type
list variable 520, 522	deleting variables
new, NewData 597	DelType command
scrolling	DelVar, delete variable596, 600, 804
sorting columns	denominator791
statistical plots 550	derivatives
values 523, 524	first derivative, d ( ) 802
data/matrix editor	first derivative, <i>d</i> ( ) .76, 245, 263, 265
date	numeric derivative, nDeriv() 264, 841 Derivatives (graph math tool) . 329, 332,
reset	344,
setting	deSolve(), solution264, 444, 804
DE (differential equation) mode 39	det(), matrix determinant806
decimal	diag(), matrix diagonal806
angle display, ▶DD 802	dialog box
integer display, ▶Dec 680, 802	( S (SAVE COPY AS)
define toolbar, Toolbar 621, 888	edit categories
Define, define 356, 412, 446, 738, 803	can satisfy not a series of

FORMATS/GRAPH FORMATS (•	DispG, display graph 620, 627, 807
F)	DispHome, display Home screen 620,
menu indicator 53	807
MODE	display
to open Apps	graph, DispG 620, 627, 807
dialog box, define, Dialog 621, 806	Home screen, DispHome 620, 807
dialog boxes	I/O screen, Disp 129, 582, 620, 635,
Dialog, define dialog box 621, 806	807
Diamond modifier key (►)	table, DispTbl620, 627, 808
description	display as
status	binary, ▶Bin 680, 786
differential equations	cylindrical vector, ▶Cylind 800
DIRFLD, direction field 414, 423	decimal angle, ▶DD 802
first order 425, 444	decimal integer, ▶Dec680, 802
FLDOFF, field off 414, 424, 451	degree/minute/second, ▶DMS 808
graphing	hexadecimal, Hex680, 826
initial conditions 420	polar vector, Polar850
second order	rectangular vector, ▶Rect860
SLPFLD, slope field 414, 423, 448	spherical vector, ▶Sphere 879
solution methods 413, 439, 944	Display Digits mode 166, 185, 918
third order	display digits mode
troubleshooting	DispTbl, display table 808
diftol window variable 417	Distance (graph math tool) 329, 333, 344,
dim(), dimension	352
dimension, dim()	divide, /
direction field, DIRFLD 414, 423, 450	domain constraints251
DIRFLD, direction field 414, 423, 450	dot
discontinuities	addition, .+
detecting	division, /
Disp, display I/O screen129, 582, 620,	multiplication, .*
635, 807	power, .^

DrawSlp, draw slope 495, 631, 809       Endlf, end if	vertical line, LineVert 632, 833 DrawInv, draw inverse 489, 632, 808 DrawParm, draw parametric 488, 632, 809 DrawPol, draw polar 488, 632, 809 DrawPol, draw polar 488, 632, 809 DrawPol, draw polar 488, 632, 809 EndFor, end for	inverse, DrawInv       489, 632, 808       custom, EndCustm       622, 798         line, Line       631, 833       dialog, EndDlog       621, 806         lines       492, 494       for, EndFor       582, 611, 819         on a graph       629       function, EndFunc       587, 820         parametric, DrawParm       488, 632, 809       if, EndIf       582, 606, 827         Pencil       491       loop, EndLoop       614, 837         polar, DrawPol       488, 632, 809       program, EndPrgm       127, 591, 857         slope, DrawSlp       495, 631, 809       toolbar, EndTBar       621, 806         tangent line, LineTan       632, 833       try, EndTry       636, 889	subtraction, —       901       E         dotP(), dot product       808       E, exponent       16, 810         DrawFunc, draw function       488, 632, 808       e, natural log base       276         drawings and drawing       e^{\(^{\)}\)(), e to a power       810         circle, Circle       631, 788       editing       169         circles       493       eigVc(), eigenvector       811         clearing, ClrDraw       630, 790       eigVl(), eigenvalue       811         contour, DrwCtour       632, 810       else if, Elself       478, 607         erasing       492       Else, else       827         freehand       491       else, Else       607         function, DrawFunc       488, 632, 808       Elself, else if       607, 811         horizontal line, LineHorz       632, 833       end
---	--	--	--

EndWhile, end while 613, 891	Exact/Approx mode . 163, 186, 200, 238,
English category	239, 240, 921
entry line	exact/approx mode20
clearing the history area 30	example
cursor rests on	changing mode settings21
inserting commands 24	editing categories35
recalling 28	restoring the default custom menu 56
entry( ), entry	selecting menu options51
entry, entry( ) 217	turning off the clock 48
entry/answer pairs	turning on/off the custom menu 56
status	using dialog boxes54
EOS (Equation Operating System) 939	using the CHAR menu12
equal, = 604, 903	using the keyboard map13
Equation Operating System (EOS) 939	examples, previews, activities
equations, solving 665, 669, 673, 674	3D graphing99, 746
error conditions after APD9	additional graphing topics108
errors and troubleshooting 948	angle modes78
Circular definition 595	baseball
clear error, ClrErr 636, 790	CBL 2 program757
Memory error 712, 713	complex factors 769
Out-of-memory 271	complex modulus surface 401
pass error, PassErr 636, 849	complex numbers70
programs 634	complex zeroes 762
transmission 721, 731	constants and measurement units 81
warnings 918	converging web plots365
Estep window variable 417	cos(x)=sin(x) activity
Euler method 413, 439	cubic polynomial762
evaluate polynomial, polyEval( ) 850	data filtering
EXACT mode status 39	data/matrix editor115
exact( ), exact 812	decomposing a rational function .751
	derivatives

detecting discontinuities 90	sampling771
differential equations 103	second-order differential equation
diverging web plots 367	427,444
expanding expressions 73	sequence graphing96
factorial 70	solving inequalities75
factoring polynomials 257	solving linear equations74, 258
Fibonacci sequence 372	split screen
finding roots	standard annuity765
function graphing 85, 88	statistics117
graphing functions 85	symbolic manipulation 79
implicit derivatives	tables110
implicit plots 406	text operations130
integrals	third-order differential equation 431
log to any base 78	time value of money767
memory management 136	trees and forest 96
number bases	tutorial script with the text editor . 748
numeric solver	variable management136
oscillating web plots 368	vectors77
parametric graphing 92, 760	examples,previews,activities
path of a ball 92	log to any base78
polar rose 94	exclusive or (Boolean), xor 605, 684, 892
pole-corner problem 737	exclusive or picture, XorPic 629, 892
population	Exec, execute assembly language . 644,
predator-prey model 370, 435	813
prime factors	execute assembly language, Exec . 644,
programming 126, 129, 636	813
Pythagorean theorem 737	execute program, Prgm 127, 591, 851
quadratic formula 739	Exit, exit
rational factors	exp▶list(), expression to list 813
real factors	expand(), expand73, 741, 762, 813
reducing expressions 73	expand, expand() 73, 254, 257, 741, 762

exponent key (2nd [EE])	false message
exponent, E	family of curves
Exponential Format mode 167, 185, 919	FCC statement
exponential Format mode 20	Fibonacci sequence
exponential regession, ExpReg 546,815,	field off, FLDOFF
941	field picture, fldpic
expr(), string to expression601,602,	File, new ( N)
620,	File, open ( • 0)
941	Fill, matrix fill
expressions 26, 156, 157, 158, 169	689,
expanding	deleting
expression to list, exp(list() 813	FLASH APPLICATIONS ( APPS)
reducing	accessing Apps not listed58
string to expression, expr() 601,602,	description
	key command18
Extract menu	Flash, upgrading operating system . 727,
eye	728,
387	FLDOFF, field off 414, 424, 451
eyeθ x-axis window variable377, 386,	fldpic, field picture418
387	fldres window variable417
eyeψ rotation window variable .377,386,	floor(), floor
388	floor, floor( )
	fMax(), function maximum817
F	fMin(), function minimum817
factor(), factor 72, 741, 769, 815	FnOff, function off627, 818
factor, factor() . 72, 238, 254, 257, 741,	FnOn, function on
769	folders
factorial, ! 71, 904	delete, DelFold596, 804
factoring	get/return, getFold()822
activity 769	locking/unlocking 702

new, NewFold 597, 842	selecting menus49
pasting name 704, 705	functions23, 156
renaming 699, 702	delayed simplification245
setting, setFold() 617, 867	graphing300
transmitting . 716, 717, 718, 719, 720	maximum, fMax()238, 264, 817
VARLINK . 692, 693, 694, 695, 697,	minimum, fMin()238, 264, 817
698, 699, 700	multistatement 477
For, for 819	off, FnOff
for, For	on, FnOn
format string, format() 602, 620, 627	part, fPart( )
format(), format string 819	program function, Func 587, 820
FORMATS ( F)	user-defined 193, 220, 269, 377, 475,
dialog box 18	477, 585, 587, 803
key command 18	
FORMATS dialog box 102, 103, 313,	G
392,	Garbage collection message 708,709,
fpart(), function part 820	710,
fractions 254, 262, 751, 853	gcd(), greatest common divisor820
free-moving cursor . 317, 343, 351, 360,	get time zone, GetTmZn()825
380,	Get, get/return CBL/CBR value 568,634,
Frobenius norm, norm() 844	820
full-screen mode	get/return
2nd [QUIT]	calculator, GetCalc 633, 724, 725,
Apps desktop	820
changing from split-screen 64	CBL/CBR value, Get 568, 634, 820
displaying Apps in	configuration, getConfg()617, 821
FUNC (function) mode	denominator, getDenom() .255, 821
Func, program function 587, 820	folder, getFold()596, 617, 822
function keys (F1–F8)	key, getKey()619, 822
moving among toolbar menus 55	key, getKey(†)
selecting categories 30, 32	mode, getMode( ) 617, 823

number, getNum() 255, 823 type, getType() 235, 596, 825	GRAPH FORMATS (→ F)18 dialog box18
units, getUnits() 617, 825	Graph mode 185, 200, 301, 340, 347,
GetCalc, get/return calculator633,724,	355,
725,	graph mode status
getConfg(), get/return configuration .617,	graph number mode status39
821	Graph Order graph format 314, 413
getDate(), get date 821	Graph, graph
getDenom(), get/return denominator 821	graph, Graph 306, 473, 480, 628
getDtFmt(), get date format 822	Graph<->Table, table-graph456
getDtStr(), get date string 822	graphing category33
getFold(), get/return folder 596, 617	graphs
getKey( ), get/return key 619, 822	drawing on15
getKey(†), get/return key 925, 927	number of61, 63
getMode(), get/return mode 617, 823	graphs and graphing
getNum(), get/return number 823	∫f(x)dx329, 332
getTime(), get time 823	3D374–408
getTmFmt(), get time format 824	animation500
getTmStr(), get time string 824	Arc
getTmZn(), get time zone 825	clearing, ClrGraph 475, 627, 676, 790
getType(), get/return type 596, 825	contour plots395, 399, 400
getUnits(), get/return units 617, 825	coordinates
global variables 600	custom axes
go to, Goto	custom plots356, 434, 435
Goto, go to 826	Derivatives329, 332, 344, 352
GRAD(gradian) mode 78	differential equations 409–452
Gradian angle mode 78	Distance329, 333, 344, 352
graph	drawing 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495,
mode 20, 39	496, 629
number mode 39	family of curves 479
Graph 2 mode 186, 921	formats

functions	QuickCenter321
functions off, FnOff 627, 818	recall graph database, RclGDB 629,
functions on, FnOn 627, 818	860
graph databases 503	selecting functions 307, 348, 357,
graph, Graph 473, 628, 826	412
Home screen 471, 473	sequence353–373
implicit plots 403, 406	setting, setGraph()617, 628, 867
independent variable 471	Shade
Inflection 329, 333	shading, Shade 632, 871
Intersection 329, 331	simultaneous graphs 481
inverse functions	split screen482, 486, 506
line styles 309, 341, 349, 357, 377	store graph database, StoGDB . 629,
math functions 329	880
matrix data 469	style, Style 628, 881
Maximum 329, 331	Tangent
Minimum 85, 329, 331	text
modes 185, 200, 301, 340, 347, 355,	time plots 356, 362, 434, 435
	trace, Trace 318, 628, 747, 757, 759,
native independent variable 471	762, 888
nested functions 476	tracing . 85, 318, 322, 344, 351, 361,
operations	380,419
overview 300, 338, 345, 353, 374,	two-graph mode .482, 484, 485, 506
409	Value . 329, 330, 344, 352, 361, 381,
panning 321	420
parametric	viewing window . 311, 341, 349, 358,
pausing	378
pictures 497, 499	web plots 356, 362, 363
piecewise functions	window variables 311, 341, 349, 358,
pixels	
polar	Y= editor 85, 88, 303, 341, 347, 355,
programs	376,411, 471
	,

Zero	arccosine cosh-1()       794         arcsine, sinh-1()       875         arctangent, tanh-1()       885         cosecant, csch()       796         cosine, cosh()       794         cotangent, coth()       795         secant, sech()       865         sine, sinh()       875         tangent, tanh()       884
status       39       ID         Hardware version       231, 232       ID         hexadecimal       39       ID         display, ▶Hex       680, 826       id         indicator, 0h       911       id         hidden surface       102, 383, 394       If,         highlighting       if,       if,         characters when editing       14       im         to view full name of App       5       im         highlighting text       651       im         Histogram       557       im         History area       39       in         history area       205, 206, 663       in         History indicator       29         Home icon       26       in         Home screen       203       in	O port

Inflection (graph math tool) 329, 333 initial conditions	isClkOn(), is clock on
InputSt, input string 601, 619, 725, 829 insert mode ([2nd] [INS])	K         key commands       13         special characters       11         keyboard       147         ⑤ (hand) key       149         ② (second) key       149         ④ (diamond) key       149         key codes       619         map       11, 13, 656         QWERTY       11         shortcuts       656         keys       16         cursor       16         function       15         modifier       14         L         label, Lbl       593, 609, 616         Labels graph format       314         Language mode       187, 922         language mode       21         changing mode setting       21         viewing       20

last answer 152, 161, 214, 217 last entry	folders716, 717, 719, 720, 721 get/return CBL/CBR value, Get . 568, 634, 820
lcm, least common multiple 831	program 632, 724, 725
Leading Cursor graph format 314	send chat, SendChat724, 725
least common multiple, lcm 831	send list variable, Send 634, 865
left( ), left	send to calculator, SendCalc 633,
left, left()	724,725
left-right split screen	variables716, 717, 718, 719, 720
setting 59	LinReg, linear regression .546, 834, 941
setting initial Apps 61	list difference, ∆list()
status	list to matrix, list mat()834
less than or equal, ≠,	list mat(), list to matrix532, 834
less than or equal, $\leq$ , $\leq$ = 604	lists
less than, < 604, 903	augment/concatenate, augment()
lighter/darker 146	785
limit( ), limit 832	cross product, crossP()795
limit, limit() 245, 264, 266	cumulative sum, cumSum()798
Line, draw line 631, 833	difference, ∆list()834
linear regression, LinReg . 546, 834, 941	dot product, dotP()808
LineHorz, draw horizontal line . 632, 833	expression to list, exp▶list()813
LineTan, draw tangent line 632, 833	list to matrix, list▶mat( ) 834
LineVert, draw vertical line 632, 833	matrix to list, mat▶list()838
Link transmission table 736	maximum, max( )838
linking and transmitting 865, 866	mid-string, mid() 839
calculator to calculator 632, 715, 716,	minimum, min( )839
718, 724, 725, 726, 727	new data, NewData 597, 841
cancelling 721	new, newList( )842
errors	operations
Flash applications716, 717, 718,	product, product()851
723, 724	sort ascending, SortA879

sort descending, SortD 879	matrices
summation, sum() 862, 882	augment/concatenate, augment()
table variables	743,785
variables 516	column dimension, colDim()791
In(), natural logarithm 834	column norm, colNorm()791
LnReg, logarithmic regression .546,835,	copying
942	cumulative sum, cumSum()798
local variable, Local . 589, 594, 596, 597	data from a graph469
Local, local variable 835	determinant, det()806
lock variable, Lock 597	diagonal, diag( )806
Lock, lock variable 835	dimension, dim()807
locked/archived variable status 39	dot addition, .+901
log to any base 78	dot division, ./902
log(), logarithm 836	dot multiplication, .( 902
logarithm, log( ) 836	dot power, .^
logarithmic regression, LnReg .546, 835,	dot subtraction, 901
942	eigenvalue, eigVl( ) 811
logarithms 834, 836	eigenvector, eigVc()811
logistic regression, Logistic 546, 942	filling, Fill
Logistic, logistic regression 546, 836, 942	identity, identity()827
Loop, loop 837	list to matrix, list▶mat( ) 834
loop, Loop 614	locking
LU, matrix lower-upper decomposition	lower-upper decomposition, LU . 837
837	matrix to list, mat▶list( ) 838
	maximum, max( )838
M	minimum, min( )
mat▶list( ), matrix to list 838	new data, NewData 597, 841
math category	new, newMat( )
MATH menu	operations
MATH menu ([2nd] [MATH]) 50	pretty print519
math operations	product, product()852

QR factorization, QR 856 random, randMat() 743, 858 reduced row echelon form, rref()	resetting
260, 864	VARLINK screen 690, 692, 693, 694,
row addition, rowAdd( ) 863	695, 697, 698, 699, 700, 707
row dimension, rowDim() 863	MEMORY ([2nd [MEM])19
row echelon form, ref() 861	Memory (zoom)
row multiplication and addition,	Memory error
mRowAdd( ) 840	menu item, Item 622, 624, 831
row norm, rowNorm() 864	Menus
row operation, mRow() 840	APPLICATIONS (APPS)50, 58
row swap, rowSwap( ) 864	menus172
submatrix, subMat( ) 882	Algebra253, 256
summation, sum( ) 862, 882	APPLICATIONS177
transpose, <sup>T</sup>	Calc
matrix to list, mat▶list( ) 838	canceling55
max( ), maximum 838	CATALOG
Maximum (graph math tool) 329, 331	CHAR11, 19, 50
mean( ), mean	Clean Up187
measurement	Complex255
conversions (2nd [▶]) 18	CUSTOM228
median( ), median 838	custom623, 626
medium-medium line regression, MedMed	CUSTOM ([2nd [CUSTOM])18, 55, 56
546, 839, 942	Extract255
MedMed, medium-medium line regression	FLASH APPLICATIONS ( APPS) .
546, 839, 942	18,50, 58
memory	MATH329
archiving, Archive 596, 707, 708, 785	options14
checking 688, 689	selecting options50
insufficient display memory, <<>> .	submenu options 52
227	toolbar

Trig	Current folder 185, 918
using	Custom Units922
messages	custom units20
BATT	DE (differential equation)39
false 273	DEG (degree)39
Garbage collection708, 709, 710,	Display Digits166, 185, 918
711	display digits20
insufficient display memory, <<>> .	EXACT39
227	Exact/Approx 163, 186, 200, 238,
true	239,240, 921
undef (undefined) 276	exact/approx20
messages See also errors and	Exponential Format 167, 185, 919
troubleshooting	exponential format20
mid( ), mid-string 839	fullscreen 19, 32, 37, 61, 63, 64
mid-string, mid() 602	FUNC (function)39
min(), minimum 839	get/return, getMode()617, 823
Minimum (graph math tool) . 85, 329, 331	Graph 185, 200, 301, 340, 347, 355,
minute notation, ' 908	376,411
mod( ), modulo 840	graph
modes	Graph 2
3D (three-dimensional) 39	graph number39
Angle20, 39, 185, 303, 919	graph type39
APPROX	grayed out20
Approximate 163, 186, 200, 921	insert (2nd [INS])19
Apps desktop	Language187, 922
AUTO 39	language20, 21
Auto 163, 186, 200, 240, 921	Number of Graphs186, 921
Base 20, 186, 922	overwrite ([2nd [INS])19
Complex Format 185, 919	PAR (parametric)39
complex format 20	POL (polar)
current 20	Pretty Print20, 163, 185, 920

RAD (radian)	negation key ([_])
SEQ (sequence) 39	negative numbers16
setting in programs 616	new
setting, setMode() 617, 628, 868	data, NewData569, 597, 841
settings 20	folder, NewFold 597, 842
Split App 186, 921	list, newList()842
Split Screen 186, 920	matrix, newMat()842
split screen 5, 20, 32, 37, 39, 59, 61,	picture, NewPic 597, 629, 842
63	plot, NewPlot 556, 628, 843
Unit System 186, 922	problem, NewProb188, 843
unit system 20	New file (▶ N)
Vector Format 185, 920	NewData, new data . 518, 531, 569, 597,
vector format	841
modifier keys (2nd ◆ ↑ (a) 14	NewFold, new folder597, 842
status	newList(), new list842
move variable, MoveVar 597	newMat(), new matrix842
MoveVar, move variable 840	NewPic, new picture597, 629, 842
mRow(), matrix row operation 840	NewPlot, new plot556, 628, 842
mRowAdd(), matrix row multiplication and	NewProb, new problem 188, 843
addition 840	nInt(), numeric integral264, 843
multiply, *	nmax window variable 358
multistatement functions 477	nmin window variable358
	norm(), Frobenius norm844
N	not (Boolean), not
natural log base, e	not equal, ≠, /= 604, 903
natural logarithm, ln( ) 834	not, Boolean not605, 683, 844
ncontour window variable 378	nPr(), permutations 844
nCr( ), combinations 841	nSolve(), numeric solution254, 845
ncurves window variable 416	number bases679
nDeriv(), numeric derivative 264, 841	Boolean operations 683
negate,	conversions 680
•	

math operations       681         Number of Graphs mode       186, 921         numbers       238, 239         irrational       238, 239         negative       153         rational       238, 239, 240         numeric       264, 841         integral, nInt()       264, 843	Organizr (organizer) category
solution, nSolve()       254, 845         numeric keypad       16         numeric solver       665, 669, 673, 674         equations       665, 667, 668         graphing       674, 675, 676, 677         split screens       675, 677         variables       669, 673	PNRx(), rectangular x coordinate847 PNRy(), rectangular y coordinate847 panning
0	part( ), part
on/off	pass error, PassErr636
OneVar, one-variable statistic 845	PassErr, pass error849
Open file (▶ O)	paste
operating system 729, 730, 731 operating system (OS)	PAUSE
downloading 68	Pause, pause
Operating System (OS) version 231, 232	pause, Pause621, 635
operating system, upgrading727,728,	percent, %
729	permutations, nPr()844
operators	pictures
or (Boolean), or	and, AndPic
or, Boolean or 605, 684, 846 ord(), numeric character code . 602, 846	cycle, CyclePic629, 800 deleting500
ord( ), numeric character code : 002, 040	delething

exclusive or, XorPic 629, 892	change, PtChg631, 853
new, NewPic 597, 629, 842	off, PtOff 631, 853
recall, RclPic 629, 860	on, PtOn
replace, RplcPic 629, 864	test, ptTest()631, 853
storing, StoPic 629, 881	text, PtText
piecewise functions	POL (polar) mode39
pixel	polar
change, PxlChg 631, 854	coordinate, R▶Pθ( ) 858
circle, PxlCrcl 631, 854	coordinate, R▶Pr()858
horizontal line, PxlHorz 632, 854	graphing
line, PxlLine 496, 631, 854	vector display, ▶Polar850
off, PxlOff 631, 855	polyEval(), evaluate polynomial 850
on, PxlOn 496, 631, 855	polynomials
test, pxlTest()	activity
text, PxlText 631, 855	evaluate, polyEval()850
vertical line, PxlVert 632, 855	random, randPoly()859
plots	popup menu, PopUp620
clearing	PopUp, popup menu 620, 850
data117	port
new, NewPlot 556, 628, 843	accessory66
off, PlotsOff 308, 628, 850	power of ten, 10 <sup>^</sup> () 909
on, PlotsOn 308, 628, 850	power regression, PowerReg . 547,851,
selecting	942
tracing	power, ^
viewing window 561	PowerReg, power regression . 547,851,
Y= Editor 559	942
PlotsOff, plots off 308, 850	pretty print
PlotsOn, plots on 308, 850	Pretty Print mode 20, 163, 185, 920
plotStep window variable 358	Prgm, execute program 127, 591, 851
plotStrt window variable 358	prime number test, isPrime()830
point	prime numbers72
•	•

prime, '	908	define toolbar, Toolbar621, 888
problems (new), NewProb 188,	843	define, Define591, 627, 738, 803
product ID		deleting
Product ID (identifier) 231,	232	display graph, DispG620, 627, 807
product(), product	851	display Home screen, DispHome
product, Π( ) 264,	906	620,807
Program Editor	. 31	display I/O screen, Disp 129,582,
programs and programming 23, 572-	-644	620,
arguments	584	display table, DispTbl .620, 627, 808
assembly language 641,	644	drop-down menu, DropDown 622,
branching 582, 606,	609	809
calling another program	591	else if, Elself478, 607, 811
CBL	632	else, Else607, 827
CBL 2 system	757	end custom, EndCustm 622, 799
CBR	632	end dialog, EndDlog621, 806
CBR system	757	end for, EndFor 582, 611, 819
clear error, ClrErr 636,	790	end function, EndFunc587, 820
clear graph, ClrGraph . 475, 627,	790	end if, EndIf582, 606, 607, 827
clear home, ClrHome	791	end loop, EndLoop614, 837
clear I/O, CIrIO 575, 620,	791	end program, EndPrgm 127, 591, 851
clear table, ClrTable	791	end toolbar, EndTBar621, 888
comment, <b>©</b> 581,	911	end try, EndTry636, 889
conditional tests	603	end while, EndWhile613, 891
copying		entering 576, 579
custom toolbar off, CustmOff		execute assembly language, Exec
621,		644,813
custom toolbar on, CustmOn		execute program, Prgm 127,591,
621,		851
debugging		exit, Exit813
define dialog box Dialog 621,		for, For582, 611, 819
define toolbar, Custom 622,	799	format string, format() 620, 627, 819

function, Func 587, 820	request, Request 620, 622, 861
functions 576, 585, 587	return, Return589, 592, 862
get/return configuration, getConfg()	running572
617, 821	stop, Stop579, 880
get/return folder, getFold() 617, 822	stopping573
get/return from calculator, GetCalc .	subroutines591
633, 724, 725, 820	tables627
get/return key, getKey() 619, 822	text, Text621, 622, 886
get/return key, getKey(†) 925, 927	Then, Then606, 607, 827
get/return mode, getMode() 617, 823	title, Title622, 887
get/return units, getUnits()825	try, Try 636, 889
go to, Goto 593, 609, 616, 826	variables593
graphs 627	while, While 613, 891
if, If 478, 582, 606, 607, 827	Prompt(), prompt620, 852
input 574, 582, 619	prompt, Prompt( ) 620
input, Input 619, 628, 828	proper fraction, propFrac254, 262, 751
label, Lbl 593, 609, 616, 831	propFrac, proper fraction . 254, 262, 751,
local, Local . 589, 594, 596, 597, 835	853
loop, Loop 614, 837	PtChg, point change631, 853
looping 582, 611, 613	PtOff, point off631, 853
menu item, Item 622, 624, 831	PtOn, point on
menus	ptTest( ), point test631, 853
multicommand lines 580	PtText, point text631, 854
operations	PxlChg, pixel change 631, 854
output 574, 582, 620	PxlCrcl, pixel circle631, 854
output, Output 620, 627, 846	PxlHorz, pixel horizontal line 632, 854
pass error, PassErr 636, 849	PxlLine, pixel line 496, 631, 854
passing values 584	PxIOff, pixel off
pause, Pause 621, 635, 849	PxIOn, pixel on496, 631, 855
popup menu, PopUp 620, 850	pxlTest( ), pixel test 631, 855
prompt, Prompt() 620, 852	PxlText, pixel text631, 855

PxIVert, pixel vertical line 632, 855  Q QR factorization, QR 856 QR, QR factorization	polynomial, randPoly()859 randPoly(), random polynomial859 RandSeed, random number seed743, 859 rational functions activity751 RclGDB, recall graph database 505, 629, 860
QuadReg, quadratic regression 547,856,	RclPic, recall picture629, 860 real(), real860 recall graph database, RclGDB . 505, 629,
QuartReg, quartic regression547,857, 942 QuickCenter	860 picture, RclPic
r, radian       907         R▶Pθ(), polar coordinate       857         R▶Pr(), polar coordinate       858         RAD (radian) mode       39         radian, r       907         rand(), random number       858         randMat(), random matrix       743, 858         randNorm(), random norm       858         random       matrix, randMat()       743, 858         norm, randNorm()       858         number seed, RandSeed       743, 859         number, rand()       858	rectangular-vector display, Rect 860 reduced row echelon form, rref() 260, 743 ref(), row echelon form 861 regressions

|--|

SendCalc, send to calculator633,724,	shift, shift()603, 686
725,	show statistical results, ShowStat 548,
SendChat, send chat 724, 725, 866	873
SEQ (sequence) mode 39	ShowStat, show statistical results 548,
seq(), sequence 866	873
sequence graphing 353–373	sign(), sign873
serial number 230	simplification
set	delayed245
folder, setFold() 617, 867	rules242
graph, setGraph( ) 617, 628	stopping244
mode, setMode( ) 617, 628	simult(), simultaneous equations873
table, setTable() 459, 617	simultaneous equations, simult()260
units, setUnits( ) 617	sin(), sine874
Set factors (zoom) 324, 326	sin <sup>-1</sup> ( ), arcsine
setDate(), set date 867	sinh(), hyperbolic sine
setDtFmt(), set date format 867	sinh <sup>-1</sup> (), hyperbolic arcsine875
setFold(), set folder 617, 867	SinReg, sinusoidal regression . 547,876,
setGraph(), set graph 617, 628, 867	942
setMode(), set mode 617, 628, 868	sinusoidal regression, SinReg . 547,876,
setTable(), set table 459, 617, 869	942
setTime(), set time	slope field, SLPFLD 414, 423, 448
setTmFmt(), set time format 869	SLPFLD, slope field 414, 423, 448
setTmZn(), set time zone 870	Smart Graph316
setUnits(), set units 617, 870	SocialSt (social studies) category33
Shade (graph math tool) 330, 335	software version230
Shade, shade 632, 871	Solution Method graph format 413
shade, Shade	solution, deSolve()264, 444, 804
Shift modifier key (1)	solve(), solve74, 80, 446, 876
description 14	solve, solve() 74, 80, 238, 240, 241, 245,
status 39	251, 254, 258, 446
shift(), shift 534, 603, 686, 872	solving linear equations 74, 258

SortA, sort ascending 879	startTmr(), start timer879
SortD, sort descending 879	statistics
special characters 655, 657	Box Plot
spherical vector display, (Sphere 879	Calculation Type541, 545
Split App mode 186, 921	categories565
split screen 482, 486, 662, 675, 677	Category 541, 543
entry line 512, 514	combinations, nCr()841
exiting 509	factorial, !
setting 506	Freq 541, 543
switch, switch() 617, 882	frequency563
switching	Histogram plots 557
Split Screen mode 186, 920	mean, mean()838
split-screen mode	median, median()838
active graph	new plot, NewPlot556, 843
exiting 63	operations
Number of graphs 61	overview540
Ratio 61	permutations, nPr()844
returning from within an App 32	plots550, 553, 554, 558, 560
selecting active App 63	plots off, PlotsOff 308, 628, 850
setting 59	plots on, PlotsOn 308, 628, 850
setting initial Apps 61	random norm, randNorm()858
specifying Apps displayed 61	random number seed, RandSeed
Split 1 App 61	743,859
Split 2 App61	random number, rand()858
status	Scatter plots555
status and open Apps5	show results, ShowStat 548, 873
viewing	standard deviation, stdDev()880
square root, $\sqrt{()}$	two-variable results, TwoVar 546,
standard annuity activity 765	889
standard deviation, stdDev() 880	variables
start timer, startTmr() 879	variance, variance()890

	xyline plots 555	inputting, InputSt	601, 619, 725
sta	tistics. See also regressions	left, left( )	602, 832
sta	tus	mid-string, mid()	602, 839
	battery low	operations	
	on Apps desktop 5	right, right()	603, 862
	split-screen	rotate, rotate()	603, 862
sta	tus line 199, 303	shift, shift()	
	command parameters 25	string to expression,	
	history information 29		620, 814
std	Dev(), standard deviation 880	within, InString	
	GDB, store graph database 505,629,	Style, style	
	880	style, Style	
Sto	pp, stop	subMat(), submatrix	
sto	p, Stop 579	submenus	
Sto	Pic, store picture 629, 881	substitutions	247, 249, 251
sto	pping a calculation 162	subtract,	899
Sto	ore (STO►) key	subtraction key (-)	16
sto	ring	sum(), summation	
	graph database, StoGDB 629, 880	sum, $\Sigma$ ( )	264, 906
	picture, StoPic 629, 881	support and service	
	symbol, → 596, 910	switch(), switch	882
stri	ng(), expression to string 603, 881	switch, switch()	617
stri	ngs	symbolic manipulation	
	append, & 602, 905	system data, sysData	
	character code, ord() 602	system variables	938, 939
	character string, char() 602, 788	-	
	dimension, dim() 602	Т	
	expression to string, string()603,	T, transpose	883
	881	t0 window variable	
	format, format() . 602, 620, 627, 819	TABLE SETUP, table set	
	indirection, # 602, 906, 940	Table, build table	•
		Table, build table	

able-graph, Graph<->Table 456	raylor polynomial, taylor( ) 264, 267, 885
tables	taylor(), Taylor polynomial885
∆tbl	tblStart, table start456
automatic 459	tCollect(), trigonometric collection 886
cell width 461, 467	temperature conversion, tmpCnv() . 284,
clearing, ClrTable 791	887
complex numbers 463	temperature-range conversion,
differential equations 452	∆tmpCnv( )
displaying, DispTbl 620, 627, 808	temperature-range conversion,
functions	∆tmpCnv( )
generating with sequence 372	tExpand(), trigonometric expansion . 886
graphing, Graph<->Table 456	text editing 645, 655, 660
incrementing, ∆tbl 456	cut, copy, paste 210, 652
Independent AUTO/ASK457,459,	find653
464	highlighting651
manual 464	Text, text
overview 454	text, Text621, 622
programs 627	Then, Then606, 607, 827
setTable() 459	three-dimensional graphing 374-408
setting, setTable() 617, 869	animation99, 390
setup 459	CONTOUR LEVELS102, 394
setup, TABLE SETUP 455	HIDDEN SURFACE102, 394
starting, tblStart 456	WIRE AND CONTOUR 102, 394
tblStart 456	WIRE FRAME 102, 394
tan( ), tangent 884	TI Connectivity Cable .64, 715, 729, 733
tan <sup>-1</sup> (), arctangent 884	TI ViewScreen overhead panel
Tangent (graph math tool) 329, 334, 344,	connecting 67
352	TI Connect software64, 729
tangent, tan( )	time
tanh(), hyperbolic tangent 884	reset49
tanh <sup>-1</sup> (), hyperbolic arctangent 885	setting41

time plots, TIME 356, 362, 434, 435 time value of money activity 767 TIME, time plots 356, 434, 435 timeCnv(), convert time 886 TI-Presenter video adapter connecting 67 Title, title 887 tmax window variable 349, 415	transpose, T
tmin window variable	Try, try
887         toolbar       622, 799         off, CustmOff       228, 799         on, CustmOn       228, 799         Toolbar menus       49         calculator Home screen       49         moving among       55         replaced by custom menu       55         selecting math operations       15         Toolbar, toolbar       621, 888         top-bottom split screen       59         setting       59         setting initial Apps       61         status       37	tstep window variable
tplot window variable	U Unarchiv, unarchive variables . 597,707,

underscore,	archiving, Archive 596, 707, 708, 785
Unit ID (identifier) 231, 232	clearing678
Unit System mode 186, 922	copy, CopyVar596, 702, 792
unit System mode 20	copying702
unit vector, unitV()	data
units	defined233, 670
converting 281	delayed simplification245
defaults 285, 290	delete, DelVar 236, 268, 596, 600,
displaying 285	804
get/return, getUnits() 825	deleting721
measurement	DelType 704
modes	in applications704, 705
setting, setUnits() 617, 870	local, Local .589, 594, 596, 597, 835
user-defined 288	locking, Lock
unit-to-unit cable 68	locking/unlocking 201, 702
connecting	matrix
unitV(), unit vector	moving, MoveVar597
Unlock, unlock	overriding
unlock, Unlock 597	pasting name704, 705
upgrading operating system (OS) 728,	recall
729	referring to App files30
uppercase characters	renaming 699
user-defined functions193, 220, 269,	reserved names938, 939
377, 475, 477, 585, 587, 803	statistical 544, 548
user-defined units 288	store19
	system
V	text
Value (graph math tool)329, 330, 352,	transmitting 715, 716, 719, 720
381, 420	unarchive, Unarchiv . 597, 707, 708,
variables	889
archiving and unarchiving . 706, 707	undefined233, 670
3	•

unknown, solving for 669, 673	diftol
unlocking, Unlock 597	dtime
VARLINK . 690, 692, 693, 694, 695,	Estep
697, 698, 699, 700, 707 variance(), variance 890	eye (z axis)
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	eyeθ (x axis)
Vector Format mode 185, 920	eyeψ (rotation) 377, 386, 388 fldres
vector format mode	ncontour
cross product, crossP() 795	ncurves
cylindrical vector display, ▶Cylind 800	nmax
dot product, dotP() 808	nmin
unit, unitV()	plotStep
Vector Format mode 185, 920	plotStrt
viewing angle	θmax
viewing orbit	θmin
viewing crait in in in in in its contract to the interest of t	θstep
	USICU
W	•
W web plots	t0
web plots	t0
web plots convergence	t0
web plots convergence	t0
web plots convergence	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         divergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         divergence       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890         when, when()       475	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890         when, when()       475         While, while       891	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890         when, when()       475         While, while       891         while, While       613	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890         when, when()       475         While, while       891	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890         when, when()       475         While, while       891         while, While       613         Window Editor       58         window variables	t0
web plots       365         convergence       367         oscillation       368         WEB       356, 362, 363         WEB, web plots       356, 362, 363         when(), when       890         when, when()       475         While, while       891         while, While       613         Window Editor       58	t0

ymin . 311, 342, 350, 358, 378, 416, 937	yscl window variable 311, 342, 350, 358, 416
yscl 311, 342, 350, 358, 416 zmax	Z
wire-and-contour graphing 102, 394 wire-frame graphing 102, 394 with,   77, 80, 237, 247, 910, 940	Zero (graph math tool)
within string, inString() 602, 829	zeroes, zeroes()238, 254, 261 zeroes, zeros()739, 893 zeros(), zeroes739, 893
X	zmax window variable 378
xgrid window variable 378	zmin window variable
xmax window variable311, 342, 350,	zoom
358, 378, 416, 937	box, ZoomBox 323, 325, 894
xmin window variable 311, 342, 350, 358,	data, ZoomData324, 895
	decimal, ZoomDec323, 895
xor, Boolean exclusive or . 605, 684, 892	factors
XorPic, exclusive or picture 629, 892	fit, ZoomFit324, 896
xres window variable	in, Zoomln
xscl window variable 311, 342, 350, 358,	integer, ZoomInt
416,	Memory
xyline plots555	out, ZoomOut 323, 326, 897
	previous, ZoomPrev328, 897
Υ	recall, ZoomRcl
Y= editor 85, 88, 303, 341, 347, 355, 376, 411, 471	square, ZoomSqr
ygrid window variable 378	store, ZoomSto 327, 328, 898
ymax window variable311, 342, 358,	trig, ZoomTrig324, 898
378, 416, 937	Zoom menu
ymin window variable 311, 342, 350, 358,	ZoomBox, zoom box
378, 416, 937	ZoomData, zoom data 895

ZoomDec, zoom decimal	895
ZoomFit, zoom fit	896
Zoomln, zoom in	896
ZoomInt, zoom integer	896
ZoomOut, zoom out	897
ZoomPrev, zoom previous	897
ZoomRcl, zoom recall	897
ZoomSqr, zoom square	897
ZoomStd, zoom standard	898
ZoomSto, zoom store	898
ZoomTrig, zoom trig	898